

Owner's Manual

For your safety and comfort, read carefully and keep in the vehicle.

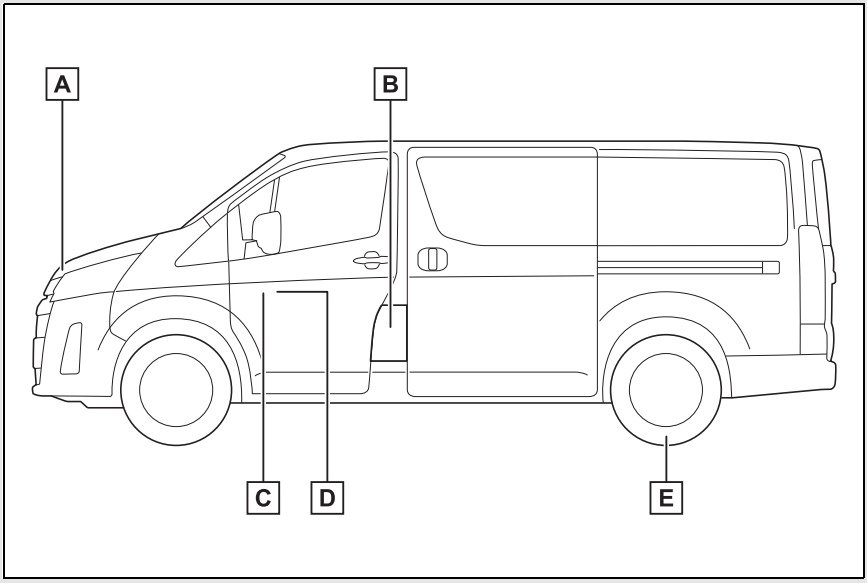
HIACE/GRANVIA

ハW-2

TOYOTA

Publication No.OM26A39W
Part No.01999-26A39
Printed in Japan 02-1908-01 O
ハイエース/グランビア（一般W）

GAS STATION INFORMATION



- Auxiliary catch lever (→P.527)
- Fuel filler door (→P.309)
- Hood lock release lever (→P.527)
- Fuel filler door opener (→P.308)
- Tire inflation pressure (→P.669)

Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	70 L (18.5 gal., 15.4 Imp.gal.)
Fuel type	P.659
Cold tire inflation pressure	P.669
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)	P.660, 662
Engine oil type	P.660, 662

©2019 TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
All rights reserved. This material may not be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Toyota Motor Corporation.

Pictorial index	Search by illustration	
For safety and security	Make sure to read through them (Main topics: Child seat, theft deterrent system)	1
Vehicle status information and indicators	Reading driving-related information (Main topics: Meters, multi-information display)	2
Before driving	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving (Main topics: Keys, doors, seats, power windows)	3
Driving	Operations and advice which are necessary for driving (Main topics: Starting engine, refueling)	4
Audio system	Operating the audio system (Main topics: Audio, phone)	5
Interior features	Usage of the interior features (Main topics: Air conditioner, storage features)	6
Maintenance and care	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures (Main topics: Interior and exterior, light bulbs)	7
When trouble arises	What to do in case of malfunction and emergency (Main topics: Battery discharge, flat tire)	8
Vehicle specifications	Vehicle specifications, customizable features (Main topics: Fuel, oil, tire inflation pressure)	9
Appendix	Search by symptom	

For your information 6
Reading this manual..... 11
How to search 12
Pictorial index..... 14

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use
Before driving..... 44
For safe driving 45
Seat belts..... 47
SRS airbags..... 54
Exhaust gas precautions 66

1-2. Child safety
Riding with children..... 67
Child restraint systems (van) (except for Taiwan) 68
Child restraint systems (van) (for Taiwan) 90
Child restraint systems (commuter) 92
Child restraint systems (wagon) 94

1-3. Emergency assistance
ERA-GLONASS/EVAK 132

1-4. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system .136
Alarm 140

2 Vehicle status information and indicators

2-1. Instrument cluster
Warning lights and indicators 144
Gauges and meters 149
Multi-information display (monochrome type).....152
Multi-information display (color type).....157
Fuel consumption information 165

3 Before driving

3-1. Key information
Keys.....168

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Front doors 197
Sliding doors 203
Back door.....213
Smart entry & start system .218

3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats.....226
Rear seats 228
Head restraints 235
Seat arrangement (wagon) .239

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel 244
Inside rear view mirror 245
Digital Rear-view Mirror 246
Outside rear view mirrors....256
Auxiliary mirrors 258

3-5. Opening, closing the windows
Power windows.....259
Rear side windows (sliding type) 262

4 Driving

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 264
Cargo and luggage 272
Trailer towing (except for South Africa) 273
Trailer towing (for South Africa) 273

4-2. Driving procedures

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without smart entry & start system) 279
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart entry & start system) 281
Automatic transmission.....285
Manual transmission.....288
Turn signal lever 291
Parking brake.....293

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch.....294
Automatic High Beam 299
Fog light switch 301
Windshield wipers and washer 303
Rear window wiper and washer 306

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap...308

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Toyota Safety Sense.....311
PCS (Pre-Collision System)317
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 325
RSA (Road Sign Assist).....330
Dynamic radar cruise control 334
Cruise control.....344
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) ...347
Toyota parking assist-sensor 353
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function 360
Rear view monitor system ..365
Driving assist systems 373
AUTO LSD.....378
DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) system 380

4-6. Driving tips

Winter driving tips 383
Eco-friendly driving tips.....385

5 Audio system

5-1. Basic Operations

Audio system types.....390
Using the steering wheel audio switches.....392
AUX port/USB port.....393

5-2. Using the audio system

Optimal use of the audio system 394

5-3. Using the radio

Radio operation 396

5-4. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA discs

CD player operation.....400

5-5. Using an external device

Listening to an iPod 407

Listening to USB memory device 413

Using the AUX port 418

5-6. Using Bluetooth® devices

Bluetooth® audio/phone.....419

Using the steering wheel switches.....423

Register a Bluetooth® device 424

5-7. "SETUP" menu

Using the "SETUP" menu ("Bluetooth" menu).....425

Using the "SETUP" menu ("PHONE" or "TEL" menu) 427

5-8. Bluetooth® Audio

Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player.....431

5-9. Bluetooth® Phone

Making a phone call.....434

When receiving a phone call 435

Speaking on the phone.....435

5-10. Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® 437

6 Interior features

6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Boost ventilator system.....454

Front manual air conditioning system 457

Front automatic air conditioning system 462

Rear manual cooler and heater system 471

Rear automatic cooler system 475

Rear automatic air conditioning system 477

Seat heaters 479

6-2. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list.....481

6-3. Using the storage features

List of storage features 488

Luggage compartment feature 497

6-4. Using the other interior features

Other interior features.....498

7 Maintenance and care

7-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 508

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 511

7-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements .514

Scheduled maintenance 516

7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 525

Hood 527

Positioning a floor jack.....528

Engine compartment.....530

AdBlue™.....538

Battery 542
Tires 547
Tire inflation pressure 569
Wheels 570
Air conditioning filter 572
Wiper rubber replacement 575
Wireless remote control/electronic key battery 578
Checking and replacing fuses 581
Light bulbs (van and commuter) 584
Light bulbs (wagon) 591

8 When trouble arises

8-1. Essential information
Emergency flashers 596
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 596
8-2. Steps to take in an emergency
If your vehicle needs to be towed 598
If you think something is wrong 603
Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine only) 604
Fire extinguisher 605
If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 607
If a warning message is displayed 620
If you have a flat tire 624
If the engine will not start 637
If you lose your keys 638
If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with smart entry & start system) 639
If the vehicle battery is discharged 641
If your vehicle overheats 646
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (diesel engine only) 649
If the vehicle becomes stuck 649
If you must escape from inside the vehicle 651

9 Vehicle specifications

9-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 654
Fuel information 673
9-2. Customization
Customizable features 675
9-3. Initialization
Items to initialize 685

Appendix

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 688

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. Using these spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products may adversely affect the safety of your vehicle, even though these parts may be approved by certain authorities in your country. Toyota Motor Corporation therefore cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Toyota Safety Sense
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-

transmitters, is available on request at your Toyota dealer.

Vehicle data recordings

The vehicle is equipped with sophisticated computers that will record certain data, such as:

The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level and options with which it is equipped.

These computers do not record conversations or sounds, and only record images outside of the vehicle in certain situations.

- Engine speed
- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Operation status of the driving assist systems, such as the ABS and pre-collision system (vehicles with pre-collision system)
- Operation status of the driving assist systems, such as the ABS and VSC (vehicles without pre-collision system)

● Data usage

Toyota may use the data recorded in these computers to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Event data recorder (If equipped)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. However, data may not be recorded depending on the severity and type of a crash.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

● How various systems in your vehicle were operating;

● How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,

● How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

● Disclosure of the EDR data

Toyota will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the lessee for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit

However, if necessary, Toyota may:

- Use the data for research on vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing information about the specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

WARNING

■ General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

WARNING

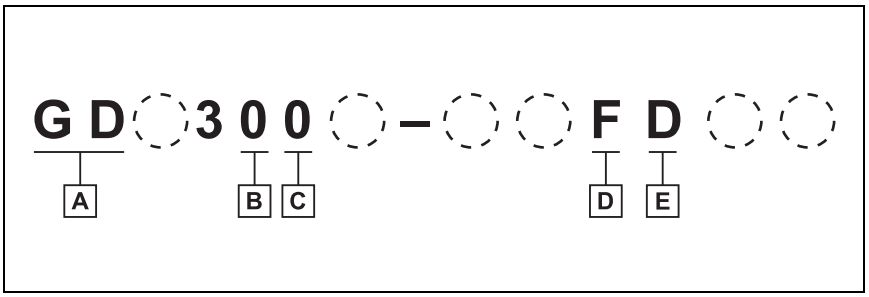
■ General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Checking your vehicle's model

Check the model code to see what type of model your vehicle is.



A Basic code

GD: Models with 1GD-FTV engine

GR: Models with 7GR-FKS engine

B Overall height

0: Standard roof models

2: High roof models

C Body type

0: Van

1, 2: Commuter

3, 4, 6: Wagon

8: Van*1 or Commuter*2

D Transmission

F: Manual transmission

T: Automatic transmission

E Grade

P, D: DX

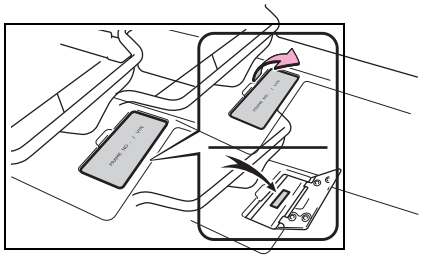
Q, N: GL

J, G, H: VX

*1: Vehicles with 3-passenger models

*2: Except for vehicles with 3-passenger models

The model code is stamped under the right-hand front seat.



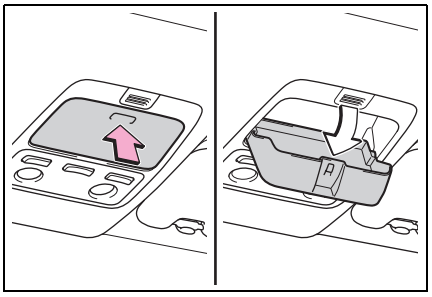
Reading this manual

Explains symbols used in this manual

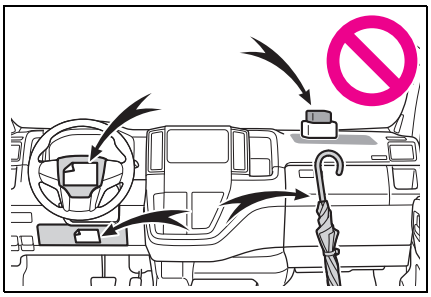
Symbols in this manual

Symbols	Meanings
	WARNING: Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.
	NOTICE: Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.
1 2 3...	Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

Symbols in illustrations



Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.
	Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).



Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates the component or position being explained.
	Means Do not, Do not do this, or Do not let this happen.

How to search

■ Searching by installation position

- Pictorial index: →P.14



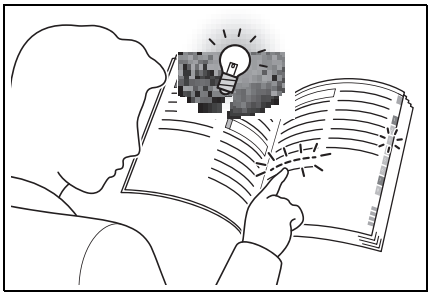
■ Searching by symptom or sound

- What to do if... (Troubleshooting): →P.688



■ Searching by title

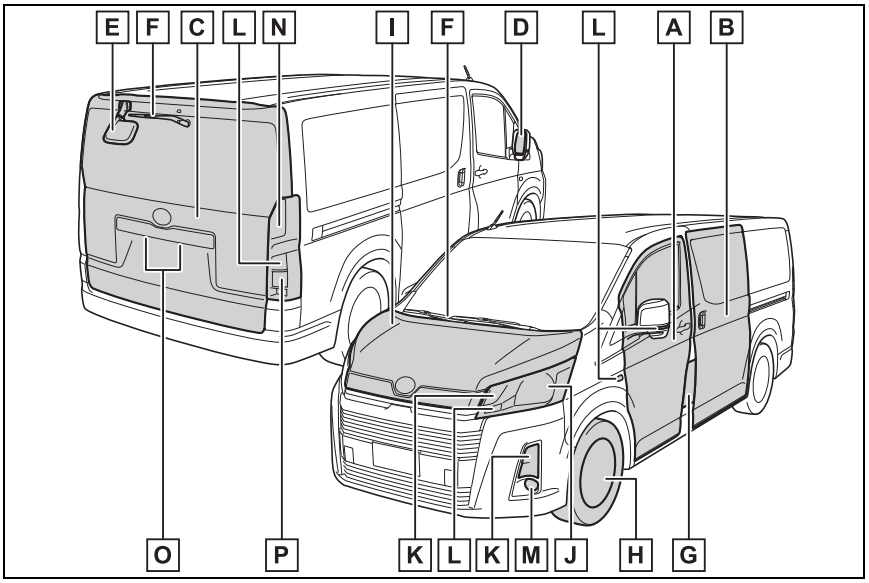
- Table of contents: →P.2



Pictorial index

■Exterior

▶ Van[*1] and commuter[*1]



A **Front doors P.197**

Locking/unlocking P.197

Opening/closing the front side windows P.259

Warning lights[*2]/Warning messages[*2] P.201, 607

B **Sliding doors P.203**

Locking/unlocking P.204

Opening/closing the sliding door P.204

Power sliding door[*2] P.205

Opening/closing the rear side windows P.262

Warning lights[*2]/Warning messages[*2] P.201, 607

C **Back door P.213**

Locking/unlocking P.214, 215

Opening/closing the back door P.216

Warning lights*2/Warning messages*2 .....P.201, 607

D **Outside rear view mirrors P.256**

Adjusting the mirror angle P.256

Folding the mirrors P.257

E **Auxiliary mirror*2 .....P.258**

F **Windshield wipers P.303**

Rear window wiper*2.....P.306

Precautions against winter season P.383

To prevent freezing (windshield wiper de-icer)*2 .....P.466

G **Fuel filler door (include AdBlue™ tank cap*2).....P.308**

Refueling method.....P.308

Refilling AdBlue™ method P.540

Fuel type/fuel tank capacity P.659

H **Tires P.547**

Tire size/inflation pressure P.669

Winter tires/tire chain P.383

Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system*2 .....P.547

Coping with flat tires.....P.624

I **Hood.....P.527**

Opening P.527

Engine oil P.660

Coping with overheat P.646

Warning messages*2.....P.201

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving (Replacing method: P.584, Watts: P.671)

J **Headlights.....P.294**

K **Front position lights/daytime running lights*2.....P.294**

L **Turn signal lights P.291**

M **Front fog lights*2 .....P.301**

N **Stop/tail lights P.294**

O **License plate lights.....P.294**

P **Back-up lights**

Shifting the shift lever to R P.285, 288

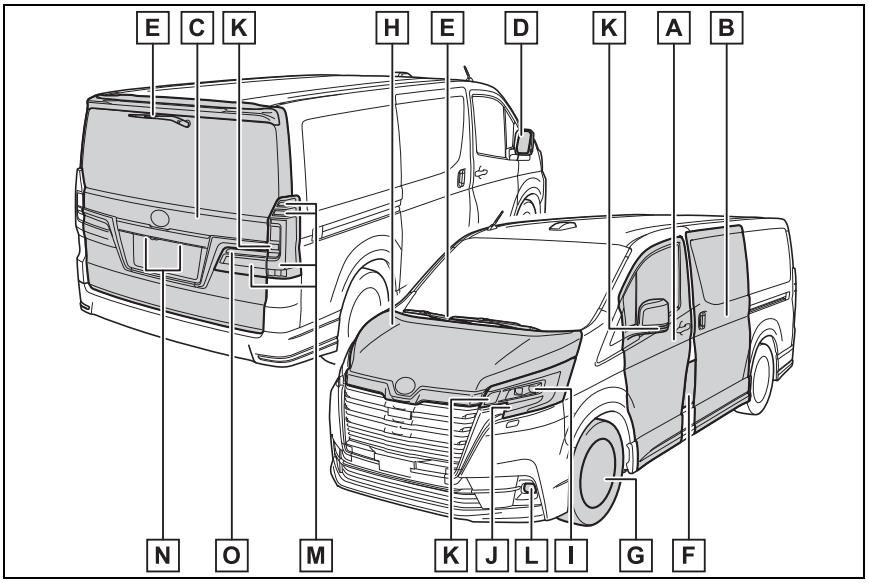
Rear fog light*2, 3 .....P.301

*1: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

*2: If equipped

*3: They may be located on the opposite side depending on the target region.

▶ Wagon*1



A **Front doors.....P.197**

Locking/unlocking P.197

Opening/closing the front side windows.....P.259

Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key P.639

Warning messages P.201

B **Sliding doors P.203**
Locking/unlocking P.204
Opening/closing the sliding door P.204
Power sliding door*2 .....P.205
Warning messages P.201

C **Back door P.213**
Locking/unlocking P.214, 215
Opening/closing the back door P.216
Warning messages P.201

D **Outside rear view mirrors P.256**
Adjusting the mirror angle P.256
Folding the mirrors P.257
Defogging the mirrors*2 .....P.465

E **Windshield wipers P.303**
Rear window wiper P.306
Precautions against winter season P.383
To prevent freezing (windshield wiper de-icer)*2 .....P.466
Precautions against car wash (rain-sensing windshield wipers) P.509

F **Fuel filler door (include AdBlue™ tank cap*2) P.308**
Refueling method P.308
Refilling AdBlue™ method P.540
Fuel type/fuel tank capacity P.659

G **Tires P.547**
Tire size/inflation pressure P.669
Winter tires/tire chain P.383
Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system*2 .....P.547
Coping with flat tires P.624

H **Hood P.527**
Opening P.527

Engine oil P.660
Coping with overheat P.646
Warning messages P.201

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving (Replacing method: P.591, Watts: P.671)

I **Headlights.....P.294**

J **Front position lights/daytime running lights*2 .....P.294**

K **Turn signal lights P.291**

L **Front fog lights.....P.301**

M **Tail lights P.294**

N **License plate lights.....P.294**

O **Back-up lights**

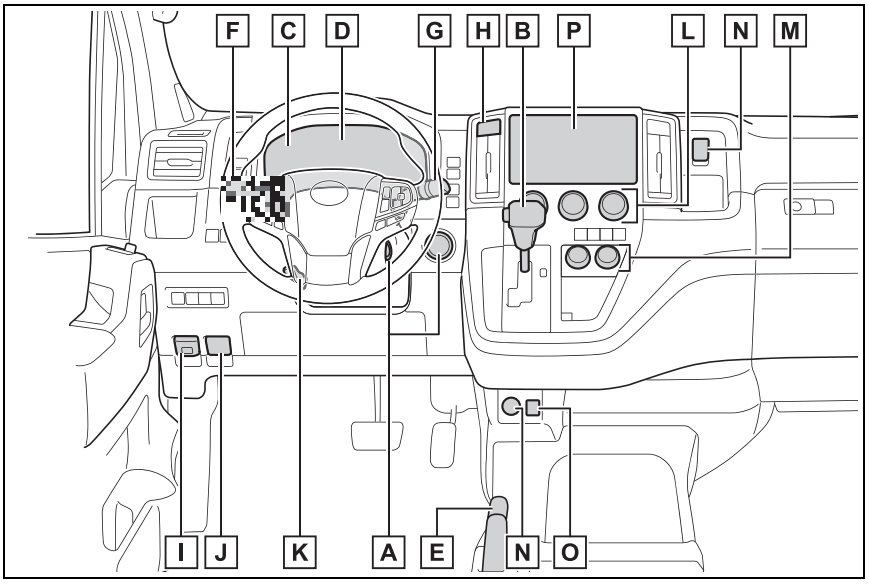
Shifting the shift lever to R P.285

Rear fog lights*2 .....P.301

*1: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

*2: If equipped

■Instrument panel (Left-hand drive vehicles)



A **Engine switch.....P.279, 281**

Starting the engine/changing the positions*1 .....P.279

Starting the engine/changing the modes*2.....P.281

Emergency stop of the engine P.596

When the engine will not start.....P.637

Warning messages*3.....P.620

B **Shift lever.....P.285, 288**

Changing the shift position.....P.285, 288

Precautions against towing P.598

When the shift lever does not move.....P.286

C **Meters P.149**

Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel light P.149, 151

Warning lights/indicator lights P.144

When the warning lights come on.....P.607

D **Multi-information display P.152, 157**
Display P.152, 157
When the warning messages are displayed*3.....P.620

E **Parking brake lever.....P.293**
Applying/releasing.....P.293
Precautions against winter season P.384
Warning light P.615
Warning buzzer P.619

F **Turn signal lever P.291**
Headlight switch P.294
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/
license plate lights/daytime running lights*3.....P.294
Front fog lights*3/rear fog lights*3 .....P.301

G **Windshield wiper and washer switch P.303**
Rear window wiper and washer switch*3.....P.306
Usage.....P.303, 306
Adding washer fluid.....P.536

H **Emergency flasher switch.....P.596**

I **Fuel filler door opener (include AdBlue™ tank cap*3).....P.309**

J **Hood lock release lever.....P.527**

K **Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever.....P.244**
Adjustment P.244

L **Boost ventilator system*3.....P.454**
Front air conditioning system*3.....P.457, 462
Usage.....P.454, 457, 462
Rear window defogger*3 .....P.455, 459, 465

M **Rear cooler and heater system*3.....P.471**

N **Power outlets*3.....P.499**

O **USB/AUX port**[*3, 4]

P **Audio system**[*3, 4] **.....P.390**

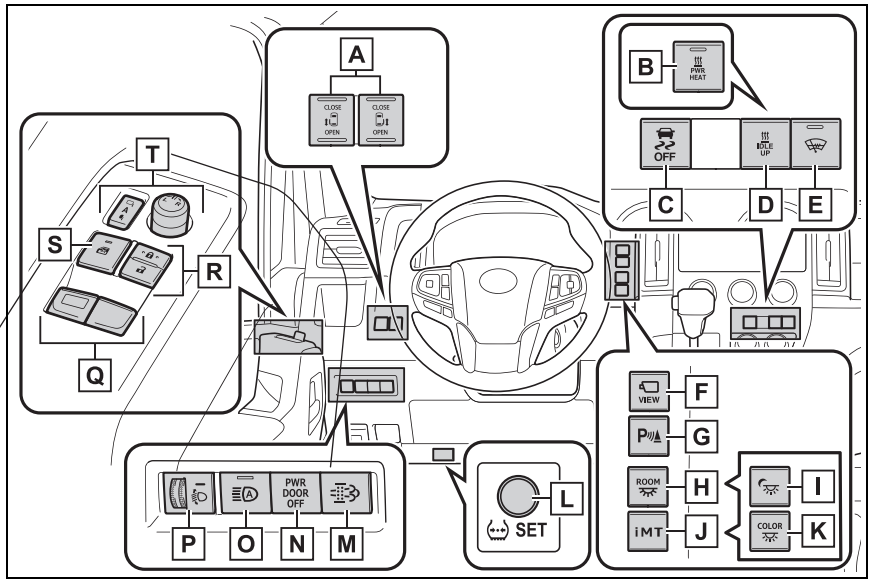
[*1]: Vehicles without smart entry & start system

[*2]: Vehicles with smart entry & start system

[*3]: If equipped

[*4]: Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

■Switches (Left-hand drive vehicles)



A Power sliding door switches*1 .....P.206

B Power heater switch*1 .....P.466

C VSC OFF switch*1 .....P.374, 378

D Heater idle up switch*1 .....P.459

E Windshield wiper de-icer switch*1 .....P.466

F Camera switch*1, 2

G Toyota parking assist-sensor switch*1 .....P.354

H Interior light main switch*1 .....P.485

I Side illumination switch*1 .....P.487

J “iMT” switch*1 .....P.290

K Side illumination color switch*1 .....P.487

L Tire pressure warning reset switch*1 .....P.565

M **DPF system switch*1 .....P.380**

N **"PWR DOOR OFF" switch*1 .....P.206**

O **Automatic High Beam switch*1 .....P.299**

P **Manual headlight leveling dial*1 .....P.297**

Q **Power window switches P.259**

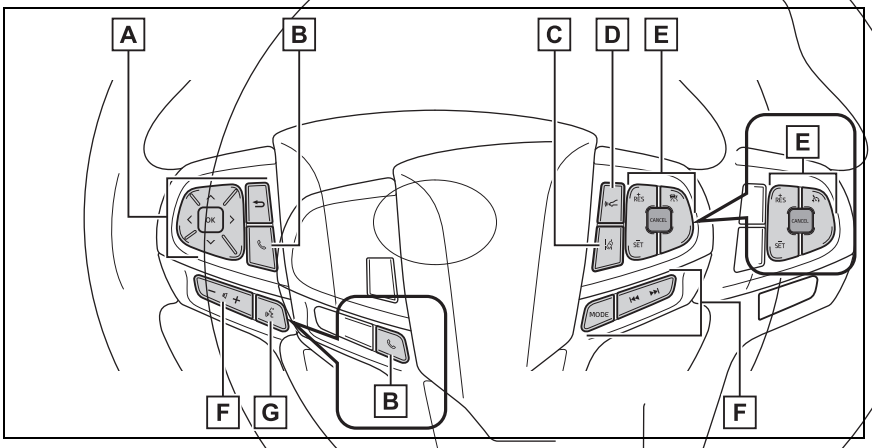
R **Door lock switches P.200**

S **Window lock switch P.261**

T **Outside rear view mirror switches*1 .....P.256**

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".



A **Meter control switches*1 .....P.158**

B **Phone switch*1, 2, 3 .....P.158, 423**

C **LDA (Lane Departure Alert) switch*1 .....P.328**

D **Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch*1 .....P.339**

E **Cruise control switches*1**

Dynamic radar cruise control*1 .....P.334

Cruise control*1 .....P.344

F **Audio remote control switches[*1, 2].....P.392**

G **Talk switch[*1, 2, 4]**

[*1]: If equipped

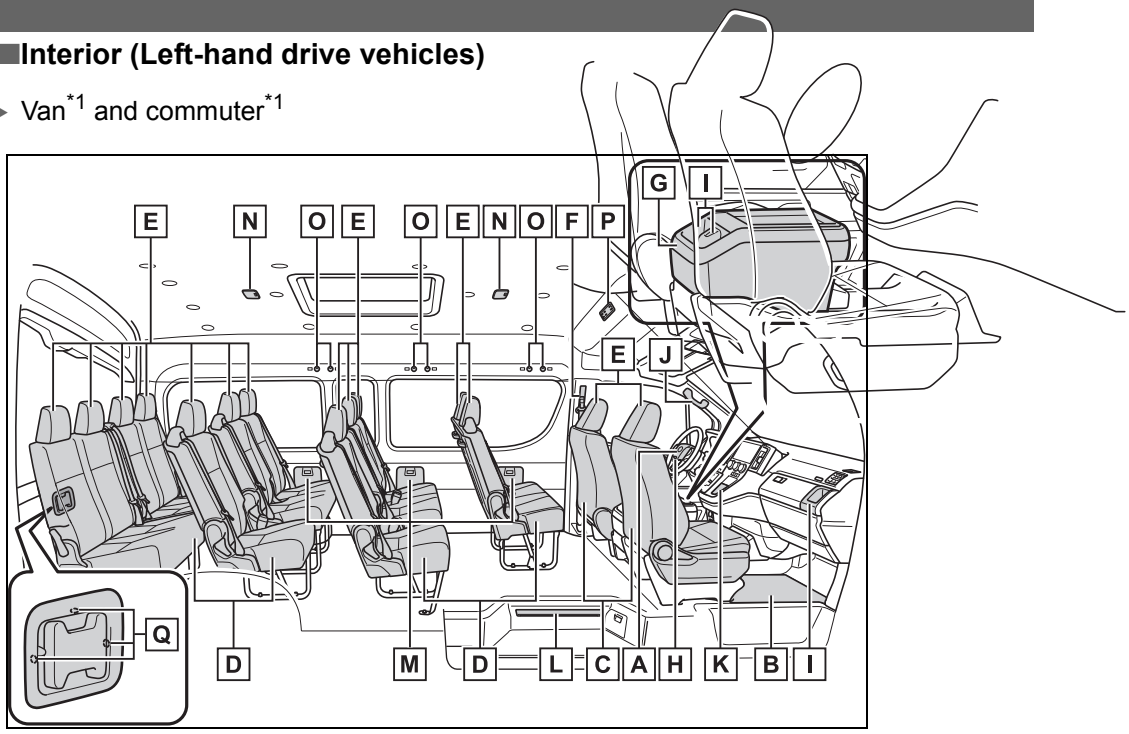
[*2]: Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

[*3]: Vehicles without audio system, navigation system or multimedia system: The button can not be used in this vehicle.

[*4]: Vehicles without navigation system or multimedia system: The button can not be used in this vehicle.

■Interior (Left-hand drive vehicles)

▶ Van*1 and commuter*1



A SRS airbags*2 ..... P.54

B Floor mats P.44

C Front seats P.226

D Rear seats*2 ..... P.228

E Head restraints*2 ..... P.235

F Seat belts P.47

G Console box*2 ..... P.490

H Inside lock buttons P.200

I Cup holders*2 ..... P.491

J Assist grips*2 ..... P.504

K Auxiliary boxes*2 ..... P.494

L **Step lights*2 .....P.209**

M **Bottle holders*2 .....P.492**

N **Interior lights*2 .....P.483**

O **Rear reading lights*2 .....P.486**

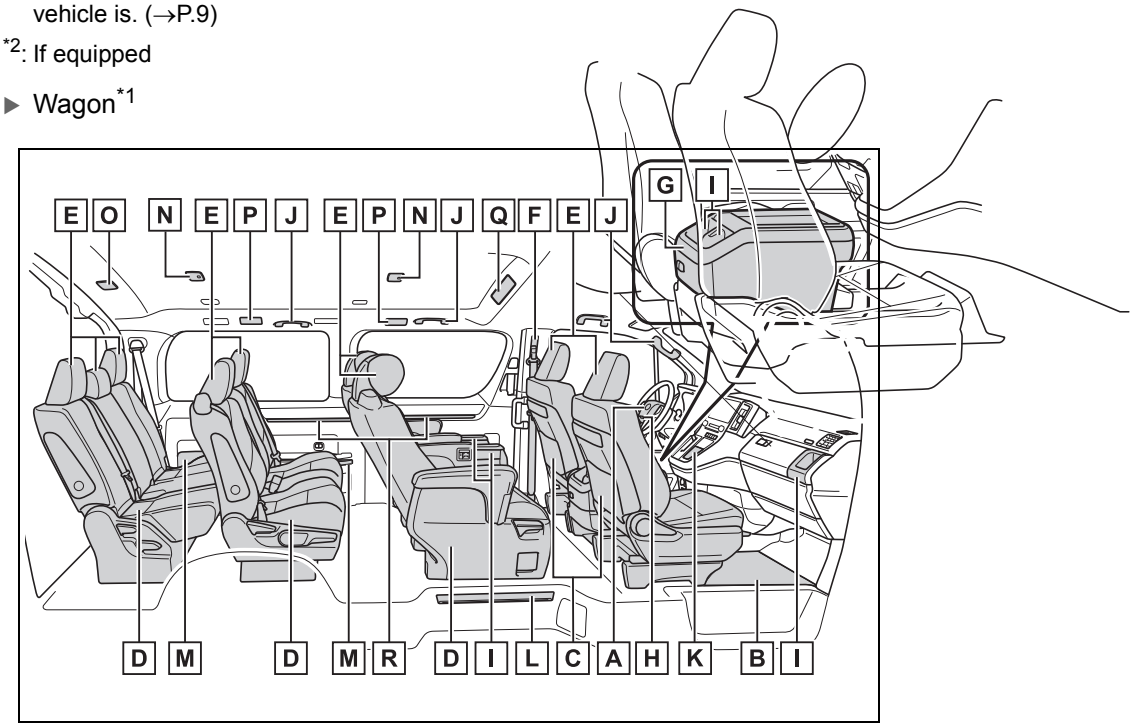
P **Rear cooler and heater system*2 .....P.471**

Q **Back door inside door handle lights*2 .....P.216**

*1: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

*2: If equipped

▶ Wagon*1



A **SRS airbags P.54**

B **Floor mats P.44**

C **Front seats P.226**

D **Rear seats*2 .....P.228**

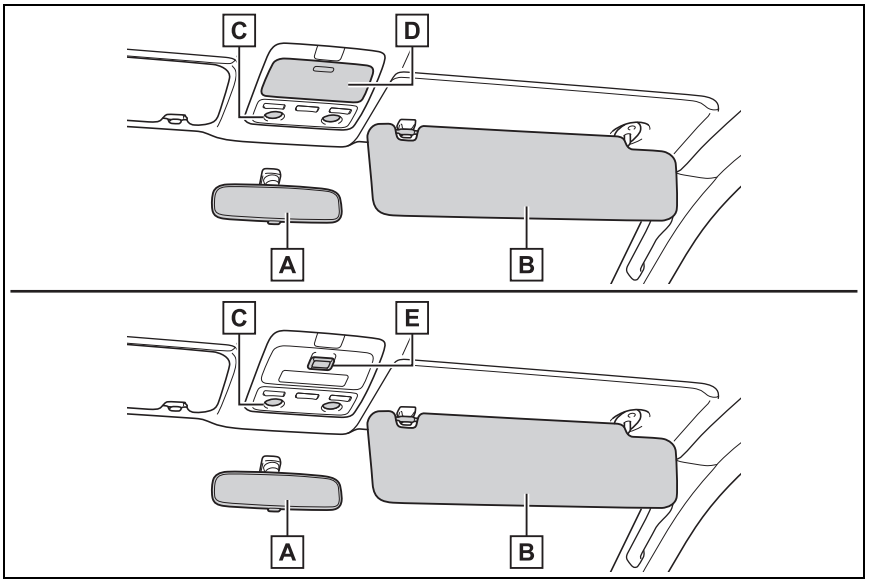
E Head restraints P.235
F Seat belts P.47
G Console box*2 .....P.490
H Inside lock buttons P.200
I Cup holders*2 .....P.491
J Assist grips P.504
K Auxiliary boxes*2 .....P.494
L Step lights P.209
M Bottle holders P.492
N Interior lights P.483
O Luggage compartment light P.217
P Rear reading lights P.486
Q Rear automatic cooler system*2 .....P.475
Rear automatic air conditioning system*2 .....P.477
R Side illumination P.487

*1: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

*2: If equipped

■Ceiling (Left-hand drive vehicles)

▶ Van[*1] and commuter[*1]



A **Inside rear view mirror[*2]** **P.245**

Rear view monitor system[*2] P.365

Digital Rear-view Mirror[*2] **P.246**

B **Sun visors[*3, 4]** **P.498**

C **Interior lights/personal lights** **P.483, 485**

D **Auxiliary box[*2]** **P.494**

E **"SOS" button[*2]** **P.133**

[*1]: See "Checking your vehicle's model" if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

[*2]: If equipped

[*3]: Van[*1] (except for Taiwan) and commuter[*1]: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P.70)

Commuter[*1] only: However, neither forward-facing nor rearward-facing child

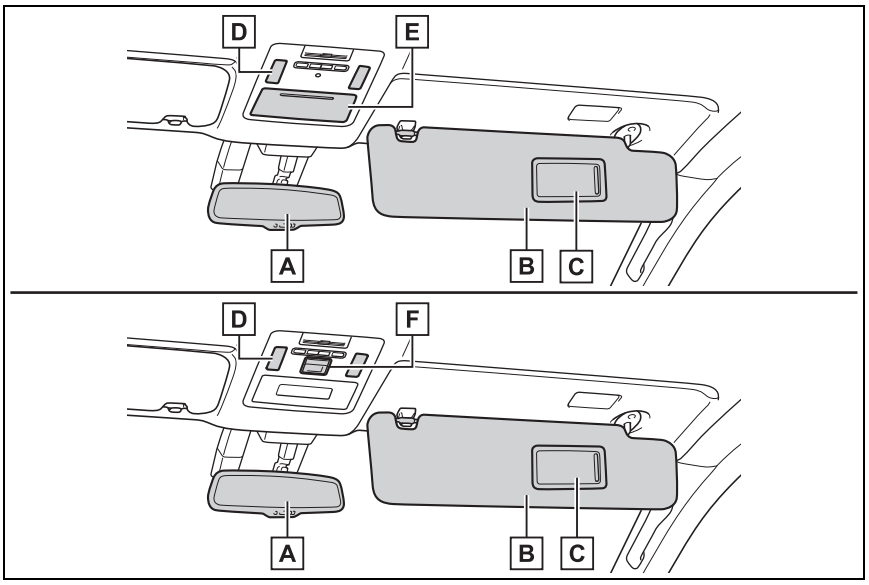
restraint systems should be used on this vehicle. (→P.92)



*4: Van*1 (for Taiwan): DO NOT carry baby, infant and children on the front passenger seat. Except for the front passenger seat, NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P.90)



▶ Wagon*1



A **Inside rear view mirror*2 ..... P.245**

Rear view monitor system*2 ..... P.365

Digital Rear-view Mirror*2 ..... P.246

B **Sun visors*3 ..... P.498**

C **Vanity mirrors P.498**

D **Interior lights/personal lights P.483, 485**

E **Auxiliary box*2 ..... P.494**

F **“SOS” button*2 ..... P.133**

*1: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

*2: If equipped

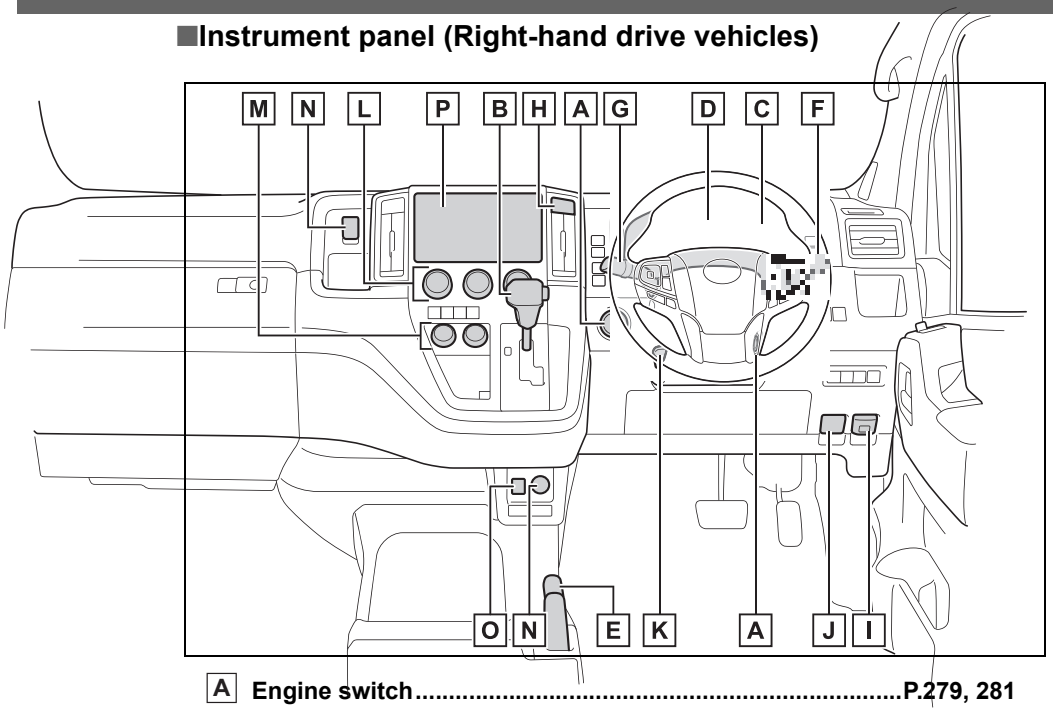
*3: Except for Taiwan: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P.96)



For Taiwan: DO NOT carry baby, infant and children on the front passenger seat. Except for the front passenger seat, NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P.98)



■Instrument panel (Right-hand drive vehicles)



A Engine switch.....P.279, 281

Starting the engine/changing the positions*1 .....P.279

Starting the engine/changing the modes*2.....P.281

Emergency stop of the engine P.596

When the engine will not start.....P.637

Warning messages*3.....P.620

B Shift lever.....P.285, 288

Changing the shift position.....P.285, 288

Precautions against towing P.598

When the shift lever does not move.....P.286

C Meters P.149

Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel light P.149, 151

Warning lights/indicator lights P.144

When the warning lights come on.....P.607

D **Multi-information display P.152, 157**
Display P.152, 157
When the warning messages are displayed*3.....P.620
E **Parking brake lever.....P.293**
Applying/releasing.....P.293
Precautions against winter season P.384
Warning light P.615
Warning buzzer P.619
F **Turn signal lever P.291**
Headlight switch P.294
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/
license plate lights/daytime running lights*3.....P.294
Front fog lights*3/rear fog light*3.....P.301
G **Windshield wiper and washer switch P.303**
Rear window wiper and washer switch*3.....P.306
Usage.....P.303, 306
Adding washer fluid.....P.536
H **Emergency flasher switch.....P.596**
I **Fuel filler door opener (include AdBlue™ tank cap*3).....P.309**
J **Hood lock release lever.....P.527**
K **Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever.....P.244**
Adjustment P.244
L **Boost ventilator system*3.....P.454**
Front air conditioning system*3.....P.457, 462
Usage.....P.454, 457, 462
Rear window defogger*3 .....P.455, 459, 465
M **Rear cooler and heater system*3.....P.471**
N **Power outlets*3.....P.499**

O **USB/AUX port**[*3, 4]

P **Audio system**[*3, 4] **.....P.390**

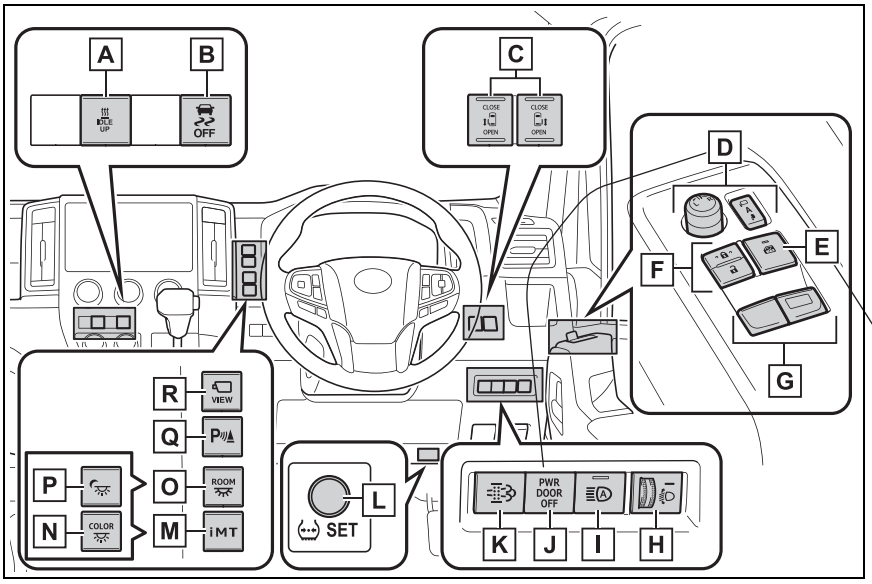
[*1]: Vehicles without smart entry & start system

[*2]: Vehicles with smart entry & start system

[*3]: If equipped

[*4]: Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

■Switches (Right-hand drive vehicles)



A Heater idle up switch*1 .....P.459

B VSC OFF switch*1 .....P.374, 378

C Power sliding door switches*1.....P.206

D Outside rear view mirror switches*1.....P.256

E Window lock switch.....P.261

F Door lock switches P.200

G Power window switches.....P.259

H Manual headlight leveling dial*1 .....P.297

I Automatic High Beam switch*1.....P.299

J "PWR DOOR OFF" switch*1 .....P.206

K DPF system switch*1 .....P.380

L Tire pressure warning reset switch*1.....P.565

M **"iMT" switch*1 .....P.290**

N **Side illumination color switch*1 .....P.487**

O **Interior light main switch*1 .....P.485**

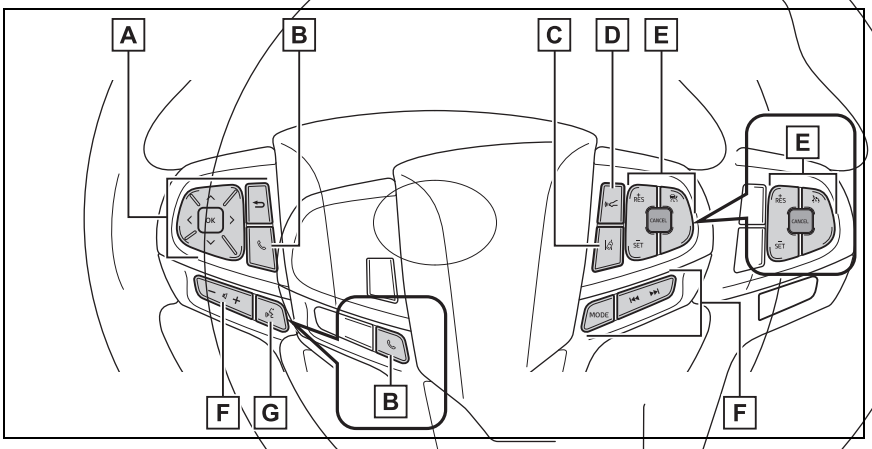
P **Side illumination switch*1 .....P.487**

Q **Toyota parking assist-sensor switch*1 .....P.354**

R **Camera switch*1, 2**

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".



A **Meter control switches*1 .....P.158**

B **Phone switch*1, 2, 3 .....P.158, 423**

C **LDA (Lane Departure Alert) switch*1 .....P.328**

D **Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch*1 .....P.339**

E **Cruise control switches*1**

Dynamic radar cruise control*1 .....P.334

Cruise control*1 .....P.344

F **Audio remote control switches*1, 2 .....P.392**

G **Talk switch*1, 2, 4**

*1: If equipped

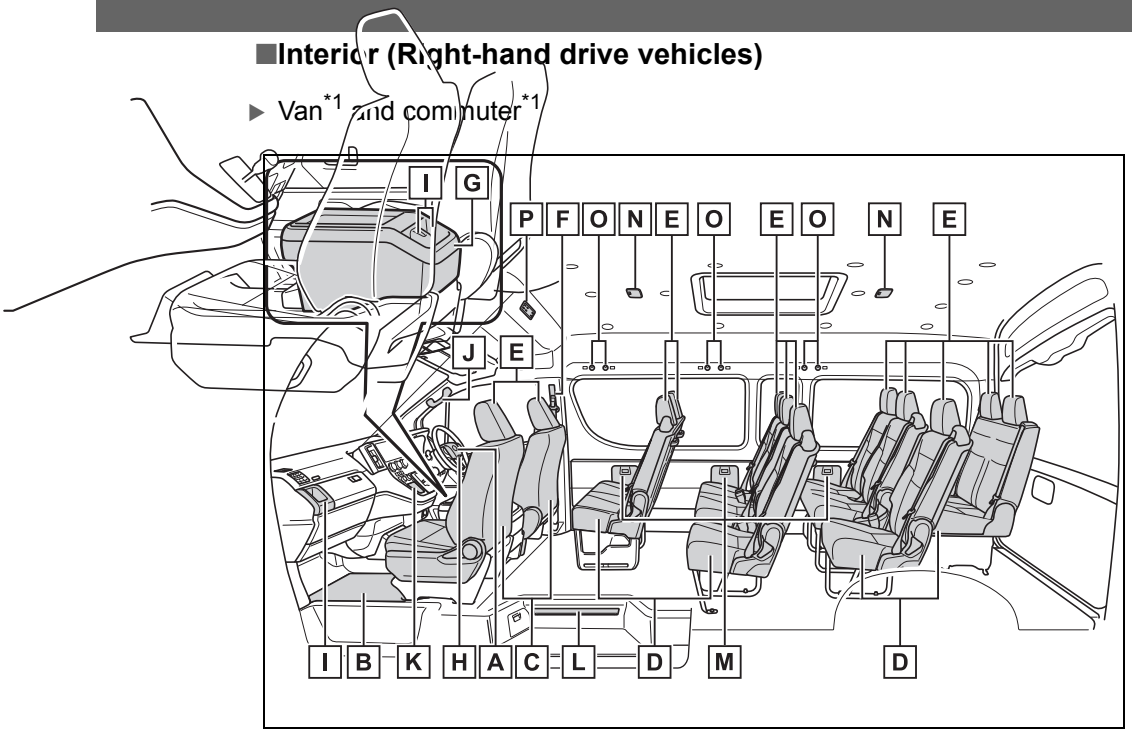
*2: Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

*3: Vehicles without audio system, navigation system or multimedia system: The button can not be used in this vehicle.

*4: Vehicles without navigation system or multimedia system: The button can not be used in this vehicle.

■Interior (Right-hand drive vehicles)

▶ Van*1 and commuter*1



A SRS airbags*2 ..... P.54

B Floor mats P.44

C Front seats P.226

D Rear seats*2 ..... P.228

E Head restraints*2 ..... P.235

F Seat belts P.47

G Console box*2 ..... P.490

H Inside lock buttons P.200

I Cup holders*2 ..... P.491

J Assist grips*2 ..... P.504

K Auxiliary boxes*2 ..... P.494

L **Step lights*2 .....P.209**

M **Bottle holders*2 .....P.492**

N **Interior lights*2 .....P.483**

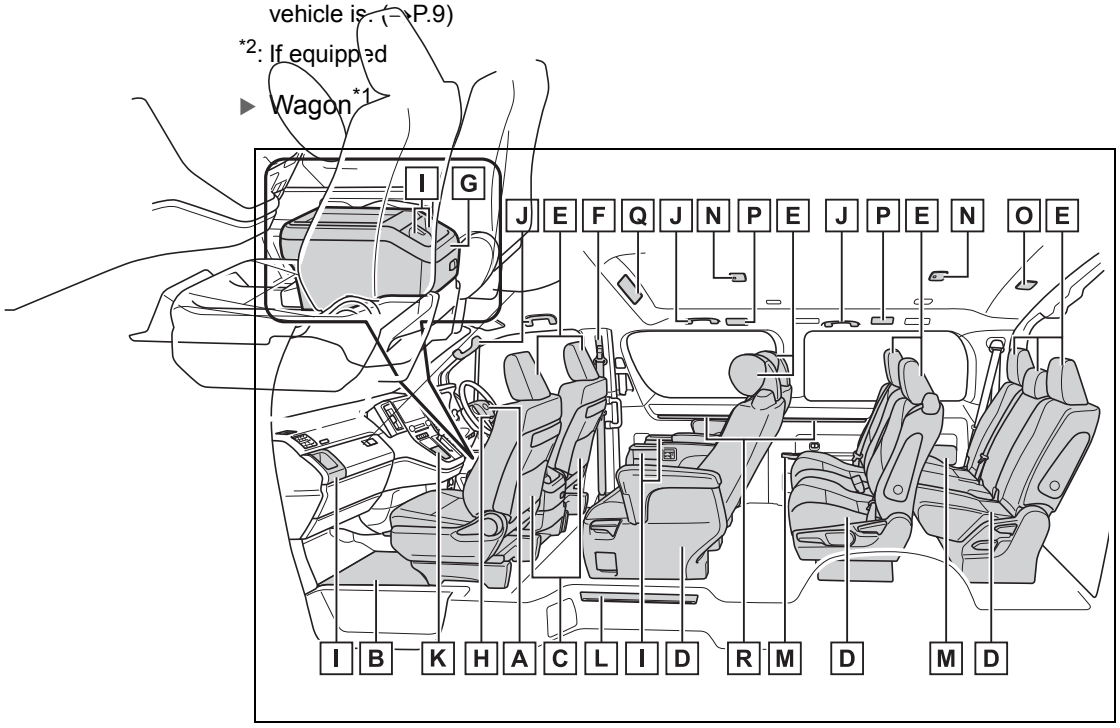
O **Rear reading lights*2 .....P.486**

P **Rear cooler and heater system*2 .....P.471**

*1: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

*2: If equipped

▶ Wagon*1



A **SRS airbags P.54**

B **Floor mats P.44**

C **Front seats P.226**

D **Rear seats*2 .....P.228**

E **Head restraints P.235**

F Seat belts P.47

G Console box*2.....P.490

H Inside lock buttons P.200

I Cup holders*2 .....P.491

J Assist grips P.504

K Auxiliary boxes*2.....P.494

L Step lights.....P.209

M Bottle holders.....P.492

N Interior lights P.483

O Luggage compartment light.....P.217

P Rear reading lights P.486

Q Rear automatic cooler system*2 .....P.475

Rear automatic air conditioning system*2.....P.477

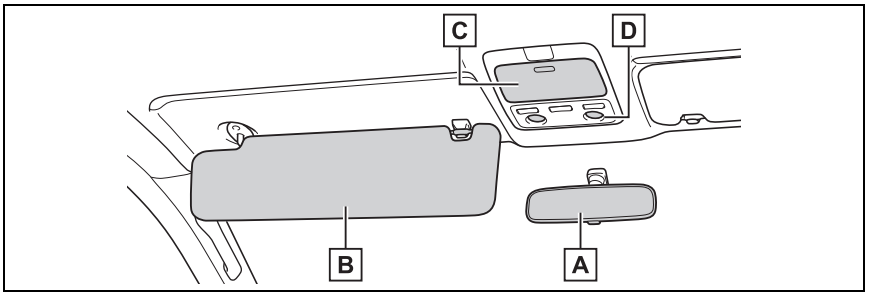
R Side illumination P.487

*1: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

*2: If equipped

■Ceiling (Right-hand drive vehicles)

▶ Van[*1] and commuter[*1]



A **Inside rear view mirror[*2]** **P.245**

Rear view monitor system[*2] P.365

Digital Rear-view Mirror[*2] **P.246**

B **Sun visors[*3]** **P.498**

C **Auxiliary box[*2]** **P.494**

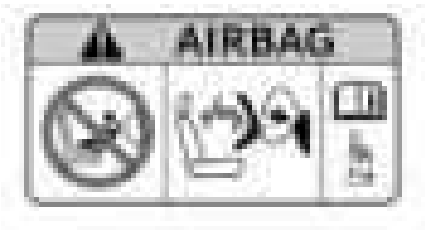
D **Interior lights/personal lights** **P.483, 485**

[*1]: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

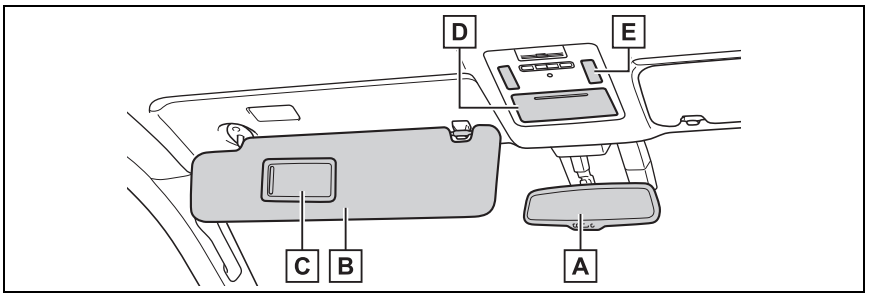
[*2]: If equipped

[*3]: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P.70)

Commuter[*1] only: However, neither forward-facing nor rearward-facing child restraint systems should be used on this vehicle. (→P.92)



▶ Wagon[*1]



A **Inside rear view mirror[*2]** **P.245**

Rear view monitor system[*2] P.365

Digital Rear-view Mirror[*2] **P.246**

B **Sun visors[*3]** **P.498**

C **Vanity mirrors** **P.498**

D **Auxiliary box[*2]** **P.494**

E **Interior lights/personal lights** **P.483, 485**

[*1]: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

[*2]: If equipped

[*3]: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P.96)



For safety and security 1

1-1. For safe use

Before driving 44
For safe driving 45
Seat belts 47
SRS airbags 54
Exhaust gas precautions 66

1-2. Child safety

Riding with children 67
Child restraint systems (van) (except for Taiwan) 68
Child restraint systems (van) (for Taiwan) 90
Child restraint systems (commuter) 92
Child restraint systems (wagon) 94

1-3. Emergency assistance

ERA-GLONASS/EVAK 132

1-4. Theft deterrent system

Engine immobilizer system 136
Alarm 140

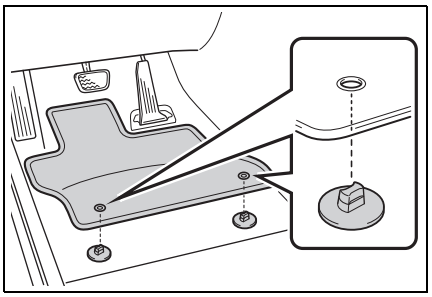
Before driving

Observe the following before starting off in the vehicle to ensure safety of driving.

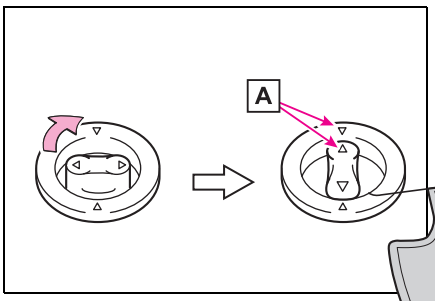
Installing floor mats

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.



A Always align the marks.

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

WARNING

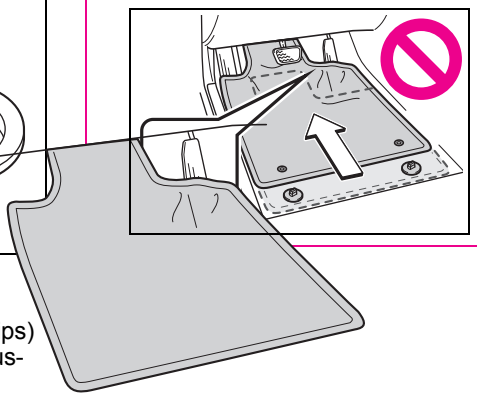
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ Before driving

- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.



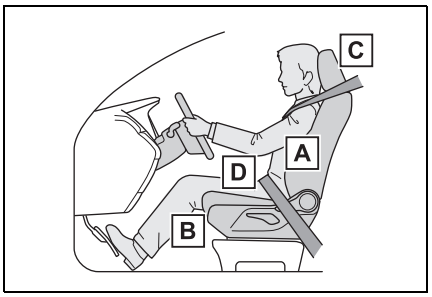
WARNING

- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission), fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

For safe driving

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture



A Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P.226)

B Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P.226, 244)

C Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P.235)

D Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P.48)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback. A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired.
  Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P.48)

Van* (except for Taiwan) and wagon*: Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P.68)

*: See "Checking your vehicle's model" if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside rear view mirror (if equipped), Digital Rear-view Mirror (if equipped) and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P.245, 246, 256)

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

WARNING

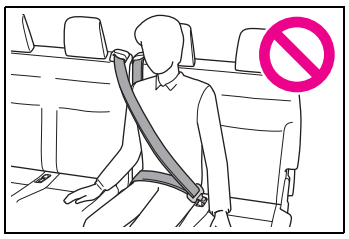
Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Van* (vehicles with rear seats) and wagon*: Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- Commuter*: Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt.

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.
- Use seat belts only with the seats for which they intended. For example, do not use the right rear seat belt for the left rear seat.



■ Pregnant women

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P.48)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision.



WARNING

■ People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P.48)

■ When children are in the vehicle

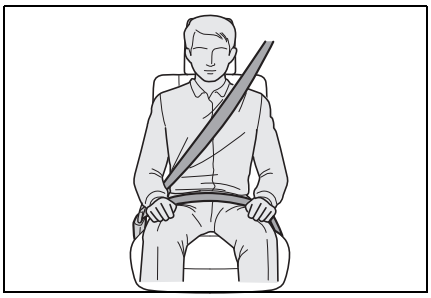
Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ Seat belt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted. If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Toyota dealer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

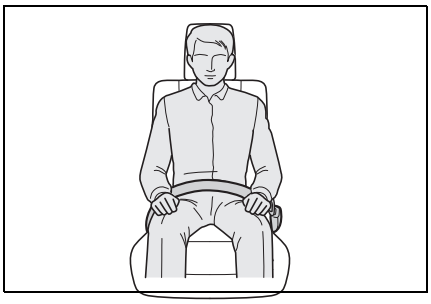
Correct use of the seat belts

■ 3-point type seat belt



- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. (If equipped)
  Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.

■ 2-point type seat belt (if equipped)



- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips and remove excess length of the belt.

- Adjust the position of the seatback. (If equipped)
  Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.

■ Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Van* (except for Taiwan) and wagon*: Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P.68)
- Van* (for Taiwan) and commuter*: Do not use a child restraint system on this vehicle, as this vehicle is not designed to accommodate child restraint systems.
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P.47)

*: See "Checking your vehicle's model" if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

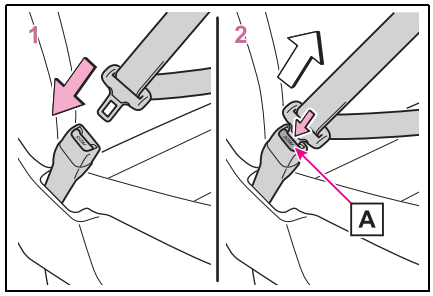
■ Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Toyota dealer for seat belt replacement or installation.

■ Emergency locking retractor (ELR) (3-point type seat belt)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

Fastening and releasing the seat belt



1 To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

2 To release the seat belt, press the release button A .

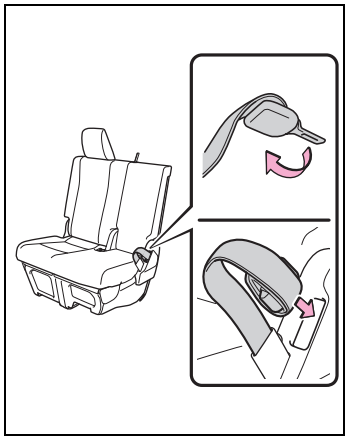
■ When loading luggage items (van* [vehicles with rear seats])

Hook the outboard rear seat belt through the seat belt hanger. (→P.50)

*: See "Checking your vehicle's model" if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ When not using the 2-point type seat belt (front center seat [if equipped])

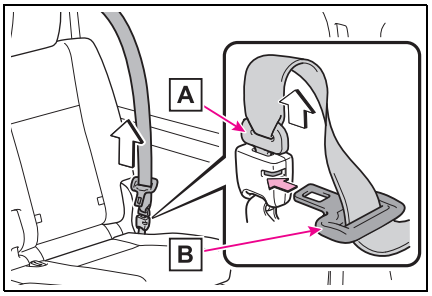
Stow the seat belt in the holder as shown in the illustration.



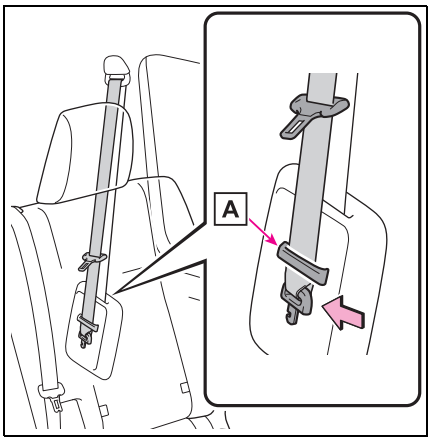
Hooking the outboard rear seat belt (van* [vehicles with rear seats])

1 To release the hooked plate A , insert the plate B or key (→P.168), into the hole on the buckle.

Retract the belt slowly when releasing and stowing the seat belt.



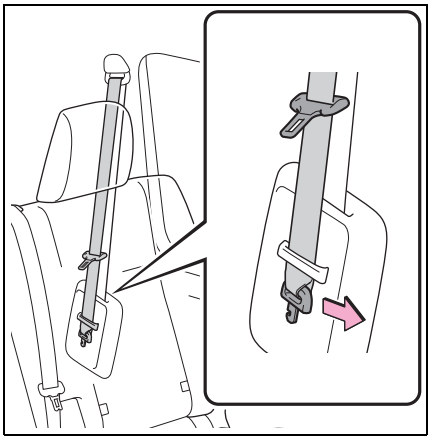
2 Hook the seat belt through the seat belt hanger A .



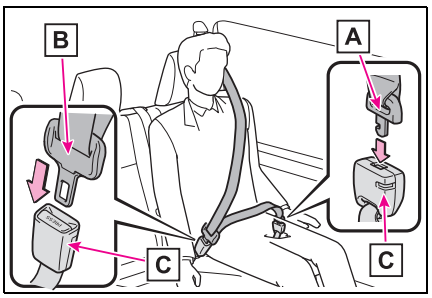
*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

Unhooking and fastening the outboard rear seat belt (van* [vehicles with rear seats])

1 Release the seat belt.



2 When fixing the belt, in the order of plate A and then plate B, insert the plate into the buckle until a clicking sound is heard.



A Plate A

B Plate B

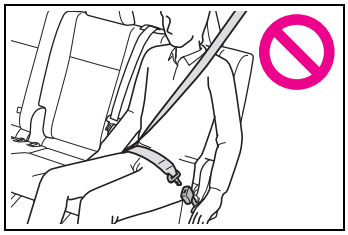
C Buckle

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

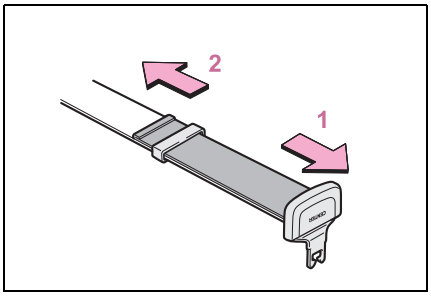
WARNING

■When using the outboard rear seat belt (van [vehicles with rear seats])

Do not use the outboard rear seat belt with either buckle released. Fastening only one of the buckles may result in death or serious injury in case of sudden braking or a collision. (→P.50)



Adjusting the length of the belt (2-point type seat belt)

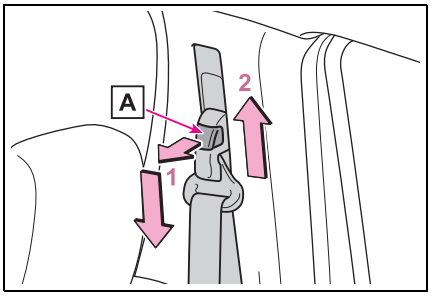


1 Lengthen

2 Shorten

Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (outboard front seats [except center seat*])

*: If equipped



1 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pulling the lock release knob A.

2 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.

WARNING

■ Adjustable shoulder anchor

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. (→P.51)

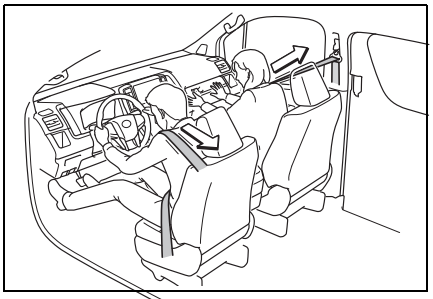
Seat belt pretensioners (driver's seat, front passenger's seat [except center seat*1] with SRS front airbag, and second seats [wagon*2 only])

*1: If equipped

▶ Vehicles without SRS side and curtain shield airbags (van*2 and commuter*2)

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision.

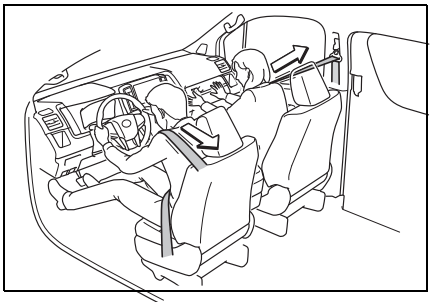
The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.



▶ Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags (van*2)

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.

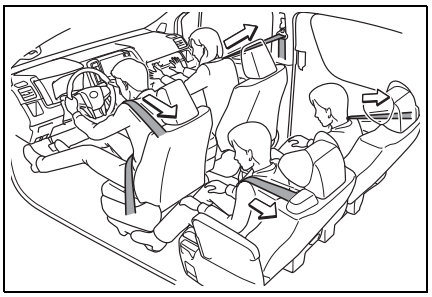


▶ Vehicles without SRS side and curtain shield airbags (wagon*2)

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision.

The pretensioners do not activate in the

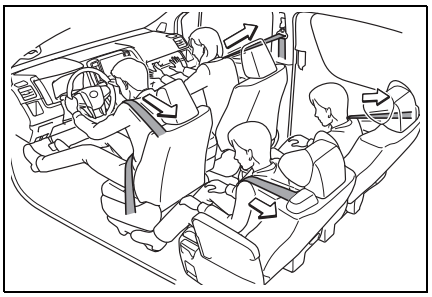
event of a minor frontal impact, a side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.



▶ Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags (wagon*2)

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.



*2: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

WARNING

■ Seat belt pretensioners

If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at your Toyota dealer.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

SRS airbags*1

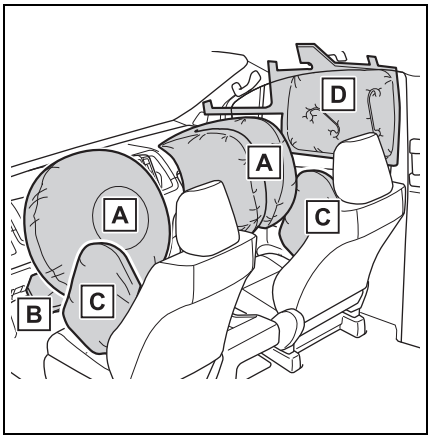
*1: If equipped

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.

SRS airbag system

■ Location of the SRS airbags

- Van*2 and commuter*2 (vehicles without front center seat)



▶ SRS front airbags

A SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag (if equipped)

Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

B SRS knee airbag (if equipped)

Can help provide driver protection

▶ SRS side and curtain shield airbags

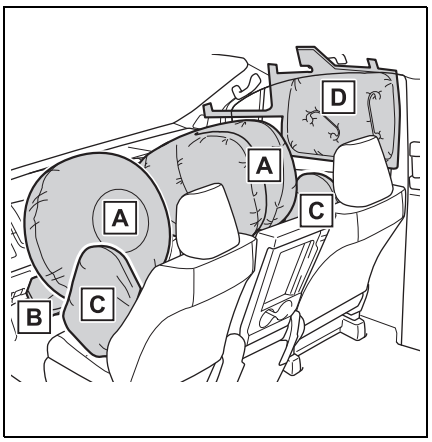
C SRS side airbags (if equipped)

Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants

D SRS curtain shield airbags (if equipped)

Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the front seats

- Van*2 and commuter*2 (vehicles with front center seat)



▶ SRS front airbags

A SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag (if equipped)

Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passengers from impact with interior components

B SRS knee airbag (if equipped)

Can help provide driver protection

▶ SRS side and curtain shield airbags

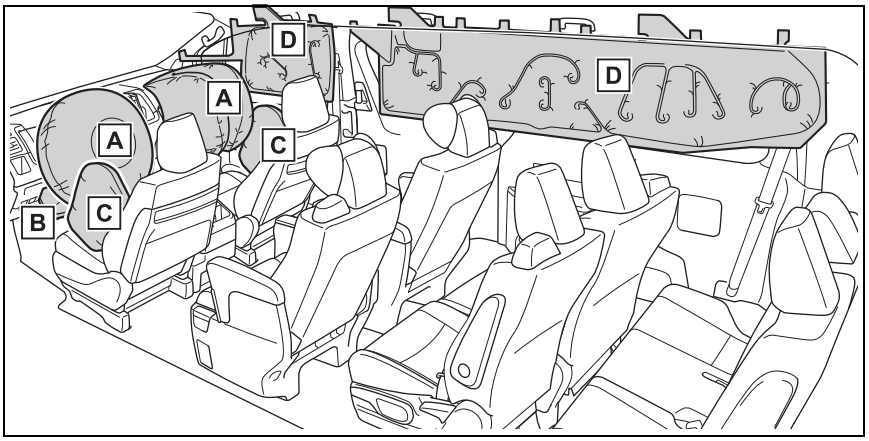
C SRS side airbags (if equipped)

Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants (except center seat)

D SRS curtain shield airbags (if equipped)

Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the front seats (except center seat)

- Wagon*2 (vehicles without front center seat)



▶ SRS front airbags

A SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag

Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

B SRS knee airbag

Can help provide driver protection

▶ SRS side and curtain shield airbags

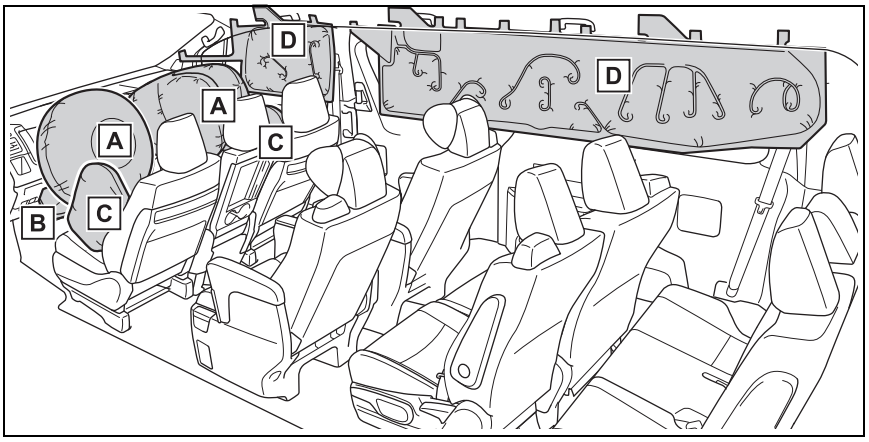
C SRS side airbags (if equipped)

Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants

D SRS curtain shield airbags (if equipped)

Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats

- Wagon*2 (vehicles with front center seat)



▶ SRS front airbags

A SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag

Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passengers from impact with interior components

B SRS knee airbag

Can help provide driver protection

▶ SRS side and curtain shield airbags

C SRS side airbags (if equipped)

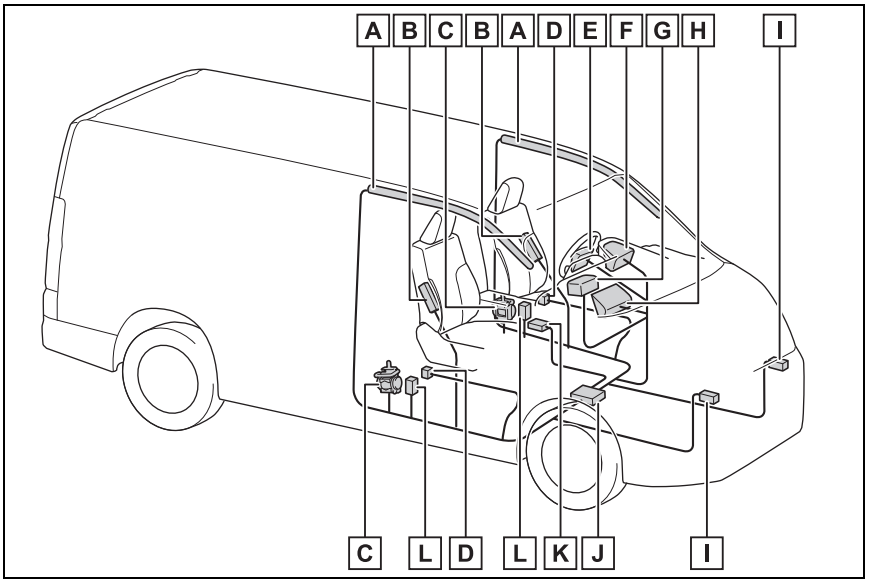
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants (except center seat)

D SRS curtain shield airbags (if equipped)

Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats (except center seat)

■ SRS airbag system components

▶ Van*2 and commuter*2



A Curtain shield airbags (if equipped)

B Side airbags (if equipped)

C Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters (front seats)

D Side impact sensors (front door) (if equipped)

E Driver airbag

F SRS warning light

G Front passenger airbag (if equipped)

H Driver's knee airbag (if equipped)

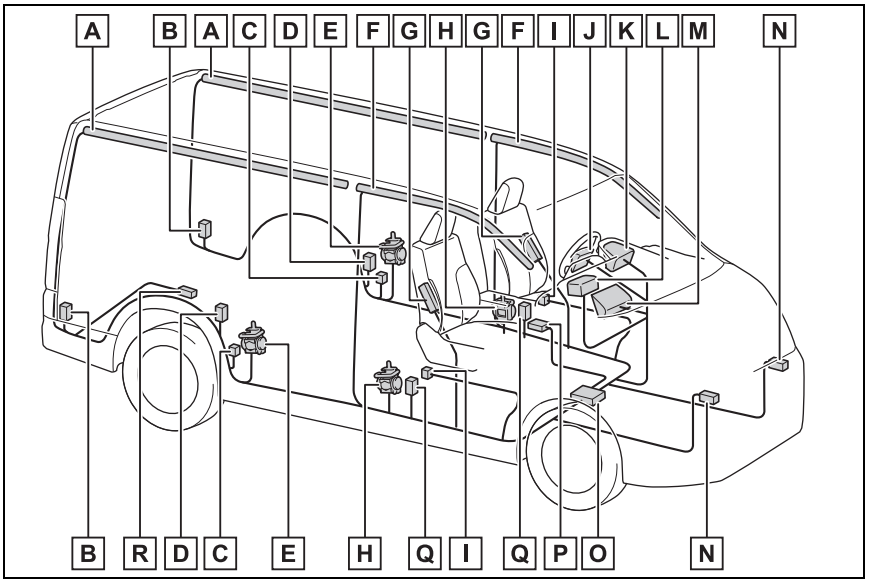
I Front impact sensors

J Airbag sensor assembly

K Driver's seat position sensor (if equipped)

L Side impact sensors (front) (if equipped)

▶ Wagon*2



A Curtain shield airbags (rear) (if equipped)

B Side impact sensors (rear quarter) (if equipped)

C Side impact sensors (rear) (if equipped)

D Side impact sensors (rear door) (if equipped)

E Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters (second seats)

F Curtain shield airbags (front) (if equipped)

G Side airbags (if equipped)

H Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters (front seats)

I Side impact sensors (front door) (if equipped)

J Driver airbag

K SRS warning light

L Front passenger airbag

M Driver's knee airbag

N Front impact sensors

O Airbag sensor assembly

P Driver's seat position sensor (if equipped)

Q Side impact sensors (front) (if equipped)

R Side impact sensor (rear floor) (if equipped)

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

*2: See "Checking your vehicle's model" if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars (if equipped), and roof side rails (if equipped), may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.
- All of the doors will be unlocked. (→P.198) (If equipped)
- The brakes and stop lights will be controlled automatically. (→P.374) (If equipped)
- The interior lights will turn on automatically. (→P.483)
- The emergency flashers will turn on automatically. (→P.596)
- Fuel supply to the engine will be stopped. (→P.604)
- Vehicles with "ERA-GLONASS/EVAK": If any of the following situations occur, the system is designed to send an emergency call* to the "ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center", notifying them of the vehicle's location (without needing to push the "SOS" button) and an agent will attempt to speak with the occupants to ascertain the level of emergency and assistance required. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the agent automatically treats the call as an emergency and helps to dispatch the necessary emergency services. (→P.132)
  - An SRS airbag is deployed.
  - A seat belt pretensioner is activated.
  - The vehicle is involved in a severe side collision.
  - The vehicle is involved in a severe rear-end collision.
  - The vehicle is involved in a rollover accident.

*: In some cases, the call cannot be made. (→P.135)

■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20-30 km/h [12-18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).
  However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:
  - If the vehicle strikes an object, such

as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact

- If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck

● Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners and SRS knee airbag (if equipped) will activate.

■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

● The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 -30 km/h [12 -18 mph]).

● Both SRS curtain shield airbags may deploy in the event of a severe side collision.

● Both SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

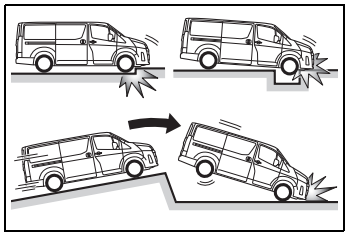
■ Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

The SRS front airbags and SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

● Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface

● Falling into or jumping over a deep hole

● Landing hard or falling



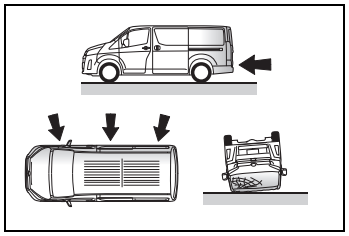
■ Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

● Collision from the side

● Collision from the rear

● Vehicle rollover

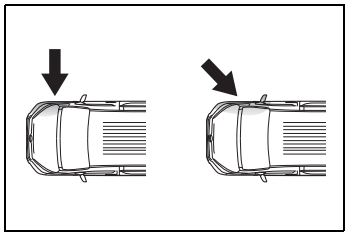


■ Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

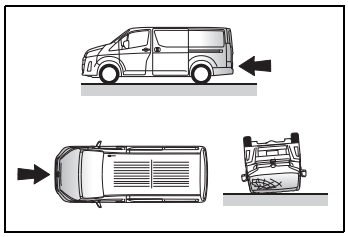
● Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment

● Collision from the side at an angle



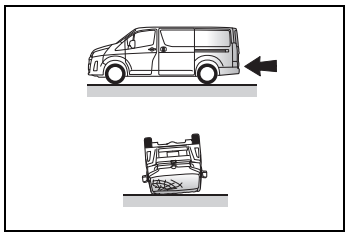
The SRS side airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



The SRS curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it pitches end over end, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

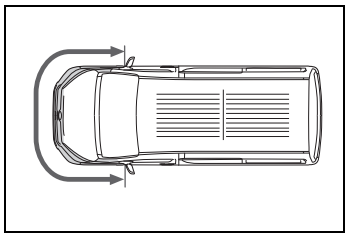
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



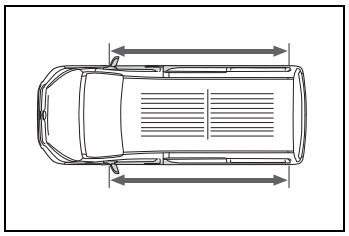
When to contact your Toyota dealer

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

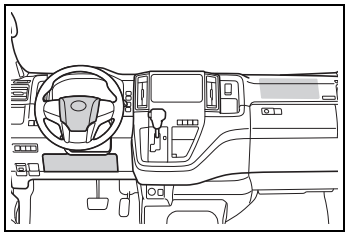
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.



- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags: A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged, deformed or has had a hole made in it, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.

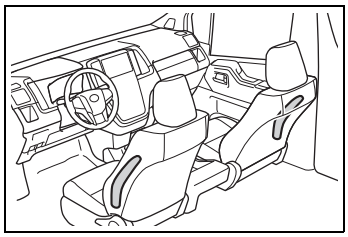


- Vehicles without SRS driver's knee airbags: The pad section of the steering wheel or dashboard near the front passenger airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged. Vehicles with SRS driver's knee airbags: The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

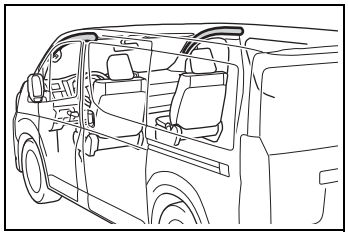


- Vehicles with SRS side airbags: The surface of the seats with the SRS side

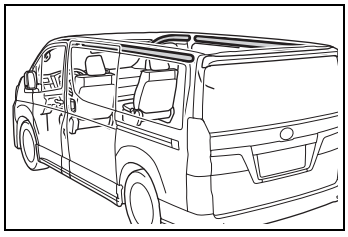
airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags (van*): The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the SRS curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags (wagon*): The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the SRS curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

WARNING

■ SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.

- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.
  Since the risk zone for the driver’s airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

  • Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.

  • Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.

WARNING

- If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

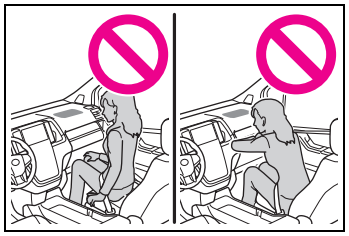
- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.

- Van* (vehicles with rear seats) and wagon*: Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P.68, 94)

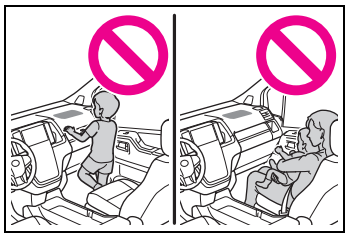
- Commuter*: Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat.

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.

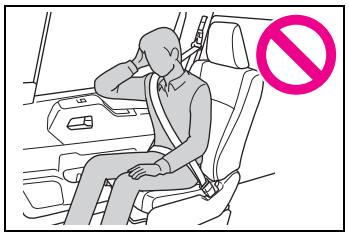


- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.



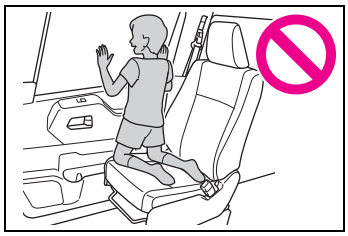
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.

- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags: Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.

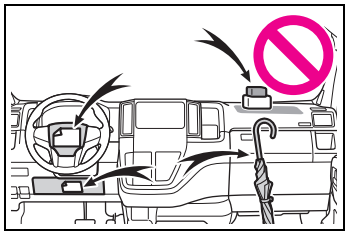


WARNING

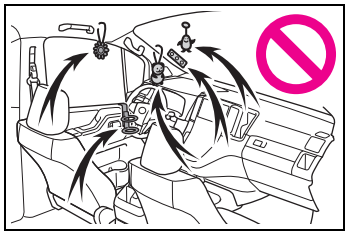
- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags: Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



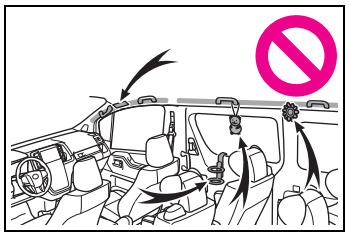
- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel.
  These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags (if equipped) deploy.



- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags (van*): Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield, side windows, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip.

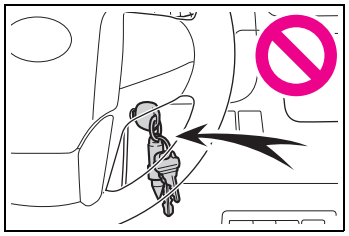


- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags (wagon*): Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield, side windows, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip.



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Do not attach any heavy, sharp or hard objects such as keys and accessories to the key. The objects may restrict the SRS knee airbag (if equipped) inflation or be thrust into the driver’s seat area by the force of the deploying airbag, thus causing a danger.



- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags (wagon*): Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

WARNING

- Vehicles with SRS driver's knee airbags: If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags: Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the SRS airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components or the front doors.
  Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or side window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- Vehicles without SRS curtain shield airbags: If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Toyota dealer.
- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Toyota dealer.

Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Toyota dealer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars, roof side rails, front door panels, front door trims or front door speakers
- Modifications to the front door panel (such as making a hole in it)
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows or winches
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitter) and CD players

Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhaled.

WARNING

Exhaust gases contain harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ Important points while driving

- Keep the back door closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the back door is closed, open the side windows and have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ When parking

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the engine.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time. If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

■ Exhaust pipe

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by your Toyota dealer.

Riding with children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.

Van* (except for Taiwan) and wagon*: Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

*: See "Checking your vehicle's model" if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

- Vehicles with rear seats: It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch, etc.
- Use the sliding door child-protector lock (if equipped) or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally. (→P.207, 261)
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, sliding doors, back door, seats, etc.

WARNING

■ When children are in the vehicle

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the side windows or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Child restraint systems (van*) (except for Taiwan)

Before installing a child restraint system in the vehicle, there are precautions that need to be observed, different types of child restraint systems, as well as installation methods, etc., written in this manual.

- Use a child restraint system when riding with a small child that cannot properly use a seat belt. For the child's safety, install the child restraint system to a rear seat. Be sure to follow the installation method that is in the operation manual enclosed with the restraint system.
- The use of a Toyota genuine child restraint system is recommended, as it is safer to use in this vehicle. Toyota genuine child restraint systems are made specifically for Toyota vehicles. They can be purchased at a Toyota dealer.

*: See "Checking your vehicle's model" if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

Table of contents

Points to remember: P.68

When using a child restraint system: P.69

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position: P.72, 76, 80

Child restraint system installation method: P.84

- Fixed with a seat belt: P.85
- Fixed with an ISOFIX lower anchorage: P.87
- Using a top tether anchorage: P.88

Points to remember

- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Toyota dealer for the child restraint system installation.
- Use a child restraint system until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Note that not all child restraint systems can fit in all vehicles. Before using or purchasing a child restraint system, check the compatibility of the child restraint system with seat positions. (→P.72, 76, 80)

WARNING

■When a child is riding

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system which is correctly installed. For installation details, refer to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system. General installation instruction is provided in this manual.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the weight and size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Holding a child in your or someone else's arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between the holder and the interior of the vehicle.

■ Handling the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is not properly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving, or an accident.

- If the vehicle were to receive a strong impact from an accident, etc., it is possible that the child restraint system has damage that is not readily visible. In such cases, do not reuse the restraint system.
- Depending on the child restraint system, installation may be difficult or impossible. In those cases, check whether the child restraint system is suitable for installment in the vehicle (→P.72, 76, 80). Be sure to install and observe the usage rules after carefully reading the child restraint system fixing method in this manual, as well as the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment.

When using a child restraint system

■ When installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat

For the safety of a child, install a child restraint system to a rear seat. When installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat is unavoidable, adjust the seat as follows and install the child restraint system:

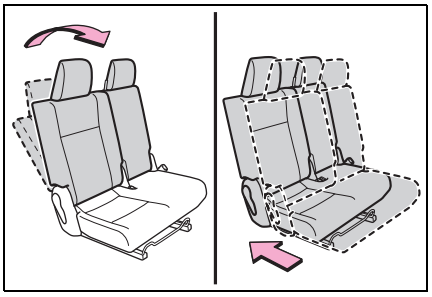
- Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.

When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

- Move the front seat fully rear-

ward (if equipped).

- If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move the seat height to the upper most position.
- If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

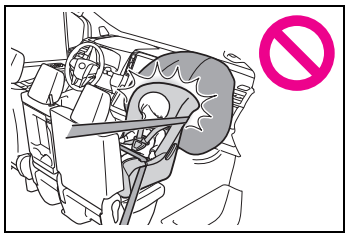


WARNING

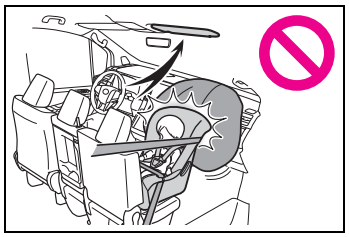
■ When using a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.
  The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.
  Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.



WARNING

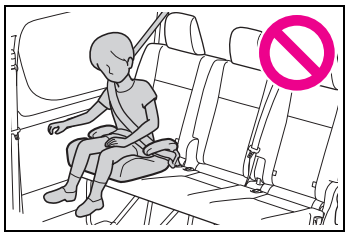


WARNING

- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



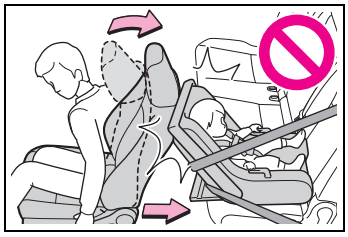
- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags: Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillars, or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.



- When a junior seat (booster seat) is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.

WARNING

- Use child restraint system suitable to the age and size of the child and install it to the rear seat.
- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles).



- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.

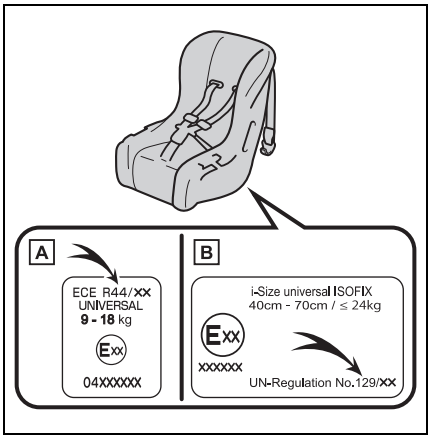
Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position (for South Africa, Egypt, Morocco and Thailand)

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems (→P.73) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols.
Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems].

Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

1 Checking the child restraint system standards.
Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44[*1] or UN(ECE) R129[*1, 2].
The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.
Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.



Example of the displayed regulation number

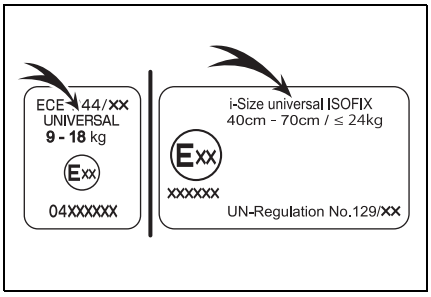
A UN(ECE) R44 approval mark[*3]
The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.

B UN(ECE) R129 approval mark[*3]
The height range of the child

who is applicable as well as available weights for an UN(ECE) R129 approval mark is indicated.

2 Checking the category of the child restraint system.
Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable. Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

- "universal"
- "semi-universal"
- "restricted"
- "vehicle specific"



*1: UN(ECE) R44 and UN(ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

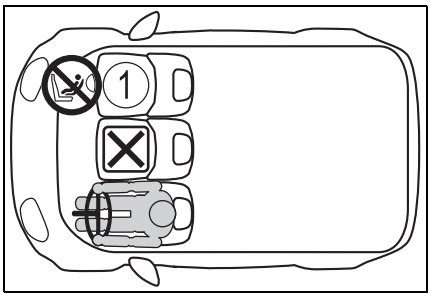
*2: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

*3: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

■ Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

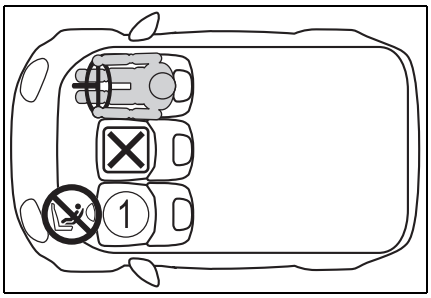
▶ Left-hand drive vehicles

3-passenger models



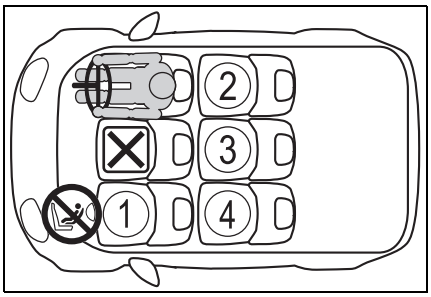
▶ Right-hand drive vehicles

3-passenger models



▶ Right-hand drive vehicles

6-passenger models



1 *1, 2, 3	U *4
2 *2, 3	U i
3 *2, 3	U
4 *2, 3	U i

U Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt.

i Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.

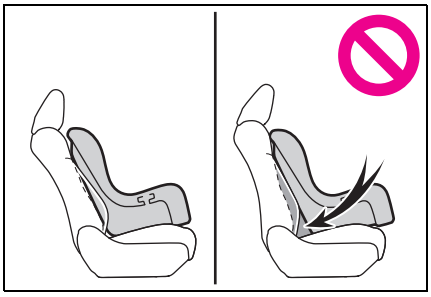
Includes a top tether anchorage point.

Not suitable for child restraint system.

Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

*1: Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

*2: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



*3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

*4: Use only a front-facing child restraint system.

■ **Detail information for child restraint systems installation**

Seating position				
Seat position number	①	②	③	④
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)	Yes Forward-facing only	Yes	Yes	Yes
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No	Yes	No	Yes
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No	No
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No)	No	F2X, F2, F3	No	F2X, F2, F3
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No)	No	B2, B3	No	B2, B3

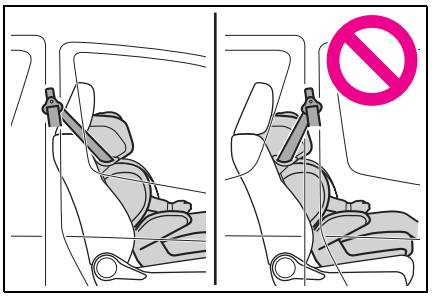
ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different “fixture”. The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for “fixture” mentioned in the table above. For kind of “fixture” relation, confirm the following table. If your child restraint system has no kind of “fixture” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Fixture	Description
F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
L1	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
L2	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat

Fixture	Description
B2	Junior seat
B3	Junior seat

When securing some types of child restraint systems, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward (if equipped).



- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward (if equipped).

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position (for Argentina and Chile)

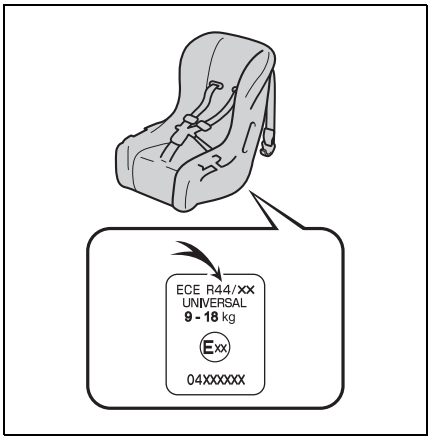
■ Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems (→P.78) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols. Also, the recommended child restraint system that is suitable for your child

can be selected.
Otherwise, check [Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table] for recommended child restraint systems. (→P.79)
Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems].

■ **Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems**

1 Checking the child restraint system standards.
Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44[*1].
The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.
Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.

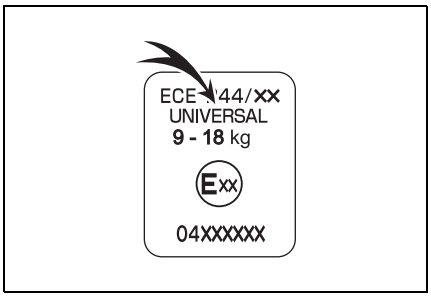


Example of the displayed regulation number

UN(ECE) R44 approval mark[*2]
The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.

2 Checking the category of the child restraint system.
Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable.
Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

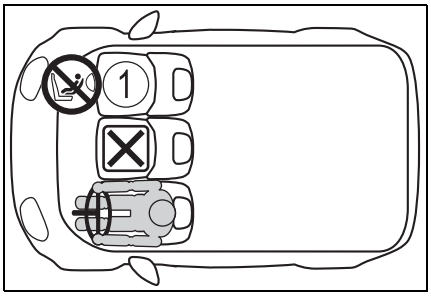
- "universal"
- "semi-universal"
- "restricted"
- "vehicle specific"



[*1]: UN(ECE) R44 is a U.N. regulation for child restraint systems.

[*2]: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

■ Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems



1	
*1, 2, 3	U *4 L

U Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt.

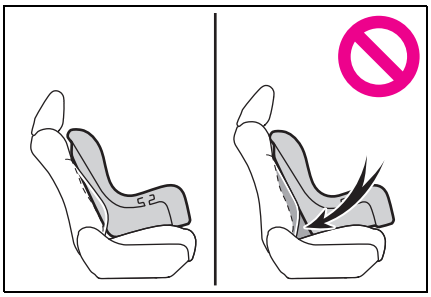
L Suitable for child restraint systems given on recommended child restraint systems and compatibility table (→P.79).

X Not suitable for child restraint system.

Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

*1: Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

*2: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



*3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

*4: Use only a front-facing child restraint system.

■ Detail information for child restraint systems installation

Seating position	
Seat position number	1
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)	Yes Forward-facing only
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No

Seating position	
Seat position number	①
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	No
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No)	No
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No)	No

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different “fixture”. The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for “fixture” mentioned in the table above. For kind of “fixture” relation, confirm the following table. If your child restraint system has no kind of “fixture” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Fixture	Description
F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
L1	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
L2	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
B2	Junior seat
B3	Junior seat

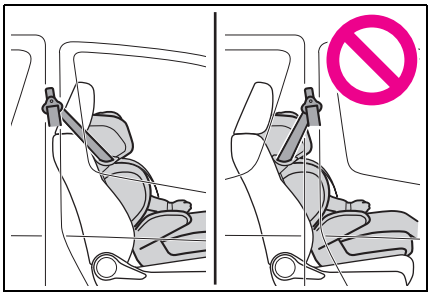
■ Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table

Mass groups	Recommended Child Restraint System	Seating position
		①
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	TOYOTA DUO PLUS (Yes/No)	Yes Belt fix only

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside the LATIN area.

When securing some types of child restraint systems, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position (for Ukraine)

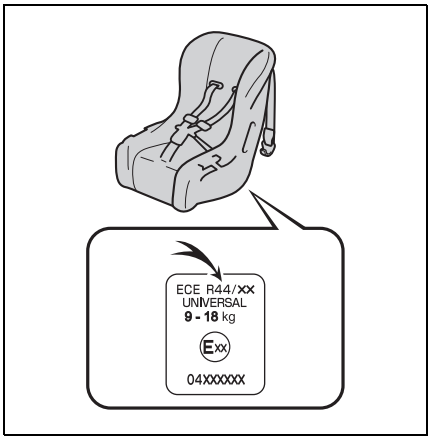
■ Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems (→P.81) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols. Also, the recommended child restraint system that is suitable for your child can be selected.
Otherwise, check [Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table] for recommended child restraint systems. (→P.83)
Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems].

■ Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

1 Checking the child restraint system standards.

Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44[*1]. The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed. Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.

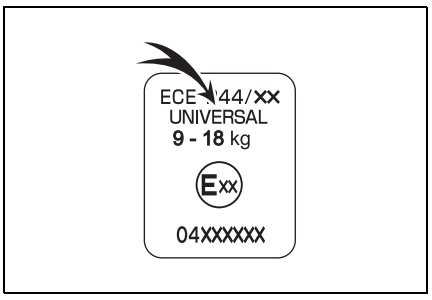


Example of the displayed regulation number

UN(ECE) R44 approval mark[*2]
The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.

2 Checking the category of the child restraint system.
Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable. Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

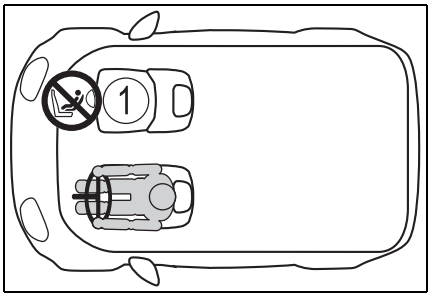
- "universal"
- "semi-universal"
- "restricted"
- "vehicle specific"



[*1]: UN(ECE) R44 is a U.N. regulation for child restraint systems.

[*2]: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

■ Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems



1	U[*4] L
*1, 2, 3	

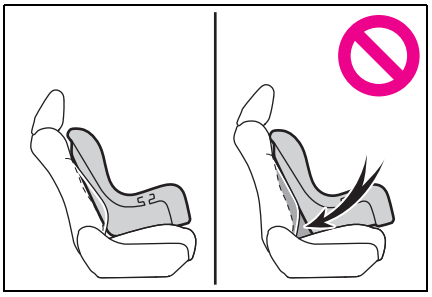
U — Suitable for "universal" category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt.

L — Suitable for child restraint systems given on recommended child restraint systems and compatibility table (→P.83).

Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

*1: Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

*2: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



*3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

*4: Use only a front-facing child restraint system.

■ Detail information for child restraint systems installation

Seating position	
Seat position number	①
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)	Yes Forward-facing only
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	No
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No)	No
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No)	No

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different “fixture”. The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for “fixture” mentioned in the table above. For kind of “fixture” relation, confirm the following table. If your child restraint system has no kind of “fixture” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Fixture	Description
F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
L1	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
L2	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
B2	Junior seat
B3	Junior seat

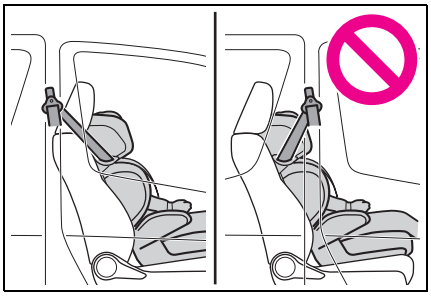
■ Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table

Mass groups	Recommended Child Restraint System	Seating position
		①
0, 0+ Up to 13 kg (28lb.)	G0+, BABY SAFE PLUS (Yes/No)	No
	G0+, BABY SAFE PLUS with SEAT BELT FIXATION, BASE PLATFORM (Yes/No)	No
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	DUO PLUS (Yes/No)	Yes Belt fix only
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.)	KIDFIX XP SICT (Yes/No)	Yes Belt fix only
	MAXI PLUS (Yes/No)	Yes Belt fix only

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside the EU area.

- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.

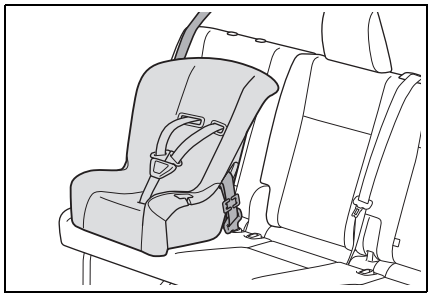
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

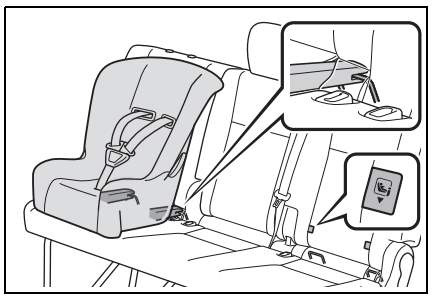
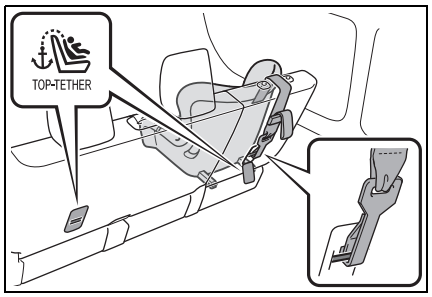


- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

Child restraint system installation method

Confirm with the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system about the installation of the child restraint system.

Installation method		Page
Seat belt attachment		P.85

Installation method		Page
ISOFIX lower anchorage attachment		P.87
Top tether anchorage attachment		P.88

Child restraint system fixed with a seat belt

■ Installing child restraint system using a seat belt

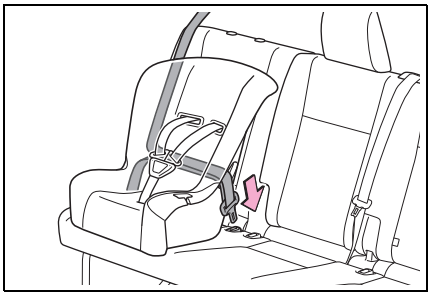
Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.
If the child restraint system on hand is not within the “universal” category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the “Vehicle List” provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child seat. (→P.72, 76, 80)

1 If installing the child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, refer to P.69 for the front passenger seat adjustment.

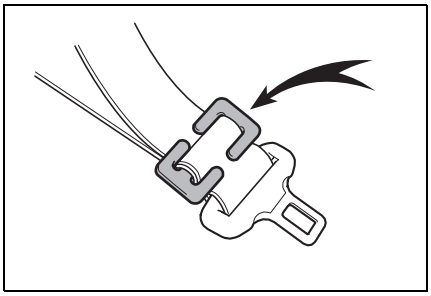
2 Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

3 If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P.235)

4 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Securely fix the seat belt to the child restraint system in accordance to the directions enclosed with the child restraint system.



5 If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.



6 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.86)

■ Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat belt

Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

When releasing the buckle, the child restraint system may spring up due to the rebound of the seat cushion. Release the buckle while holding down the child restraint system.

Since the seat belt automatically reels itself, slowly return it to the stowing position.

■ When installing a child restraint system

You may need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from your Toyota dealer: Locking clip for child restraint system
(Part No. 73119-22010)

WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.

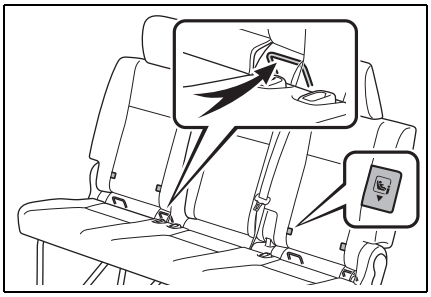
WARNING

- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When a junior seat (booster seat) is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Child restraint system fixed with an ISOFIX lower anchorage

ISOFIX lower anchorages (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Lower anchorages are provided for the outboard rear seats. (Tags displaying the location of the anchorages are attached to the seats.)



Installation with ISOFIX lower anchorage (ISOFIX child restraint system)

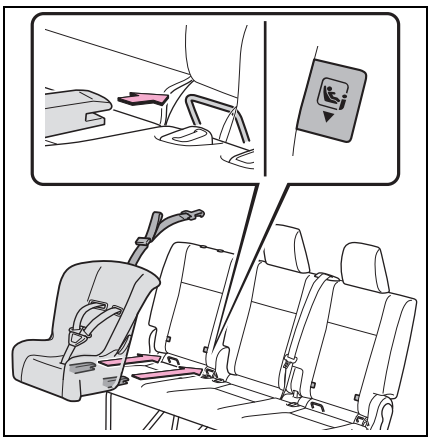
Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

If the child restraint system on hand is not within the "universal" category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the "Vehicle List" provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child seat. (→P.72, 76, 80)

1. Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.
2. If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P.235)
3. Check the positions of the exclusive fixing bars, and install the child restraint system to the seat.

The bars are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seat-

back.



4 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.86)

WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

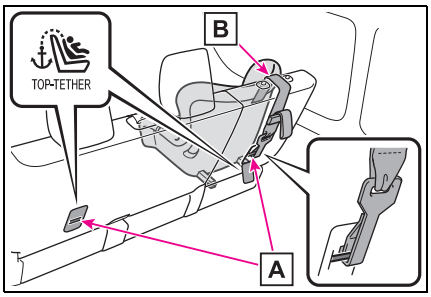
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When using the lower anchorages, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchorages and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Using a top tether anchorage

■ Top tether anchorages

Top tether anchorages are provided for the outboard rear seats.

Use top tether anchorages when fixing the top strap.



A Top tether anchorages

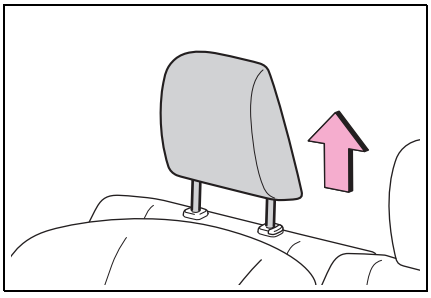
B Top strap

■ Fixing the top strap to the top tether anchorages

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

1 Adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.

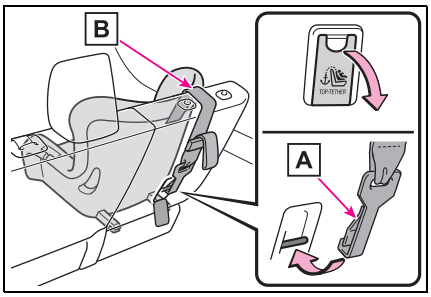
If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system or top strap installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. (→P.236)



2 Open the top tether anchorage cover, latch the hook onto the

top tether anchorage and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched. (→P.86)
When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, be sure to have the top strap pass underneath the head restraint.



A Hook

B Top strap

WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Firmly attach the top strap and make sure that the belt is not twisted.
- Do not attach the top strap to anything other than the top tether anchorages.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, after the head restraint has been raised and then the top tether anchorage has been fixed, do not lower the head restraint.

Child restraint systems (van*) (for Taiwan)

Child restraint systems must not be used on the vehicle.

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

WARNING

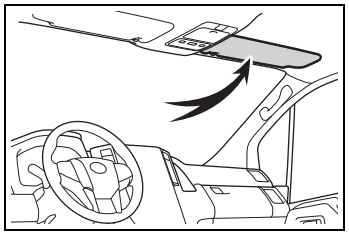
■When a child is on board

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Holding a child in your or someone else’s arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between the holder and the interior of the vehicle.
- Never use a child restraint system on the front passenger seat. The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a child restraint system to the front passenger seat. Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.



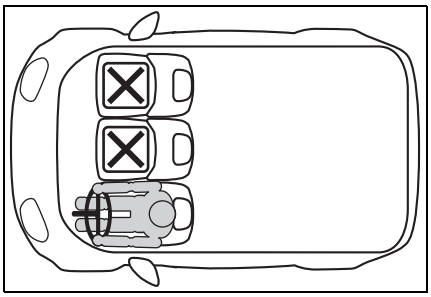
WARNING



"9L" in the illustration is not related to the contents of the warning label.

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

■ Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems



Not suitable for child restraint system.

Child restraint systems (commuter*)

Child restraint systems must not be used on the vehicle.

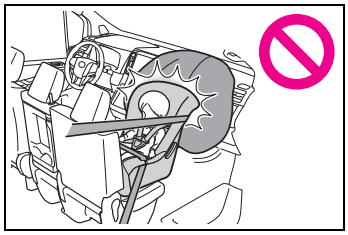
*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

WARNING

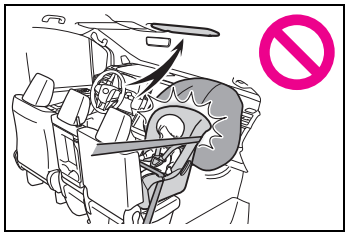
■When a child is on board

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Holding a child in your or someone else’s arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between the holder and the interior of the vehicle.
- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.
  The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident. However, neither forward-facing nor rearward-facing child restraint systems should be used on this vehicle.



- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.
  Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.
  However, neither forward-facing nor rearward-facing child restraint systems should be used on this vehicle.



WARNING



Child restraint systems (wagon*)

Before installing a child restraint system in the vehicle, there are precautions that need to be observed, different types of child restraint systems, as well as installation methods, etc., written in this manual.

- Use a child restraint system when riding with a small child that cannot properly use a seat belt. For the child's safety, install the child restraint system to a rear seat. Be sure to follow the installation method that is in the operation manual enclosed with the restraint system.
- The use of a Toyota genuine child restraint system is recommended, as it is safer to use in this vehicle. Toyota genuine child restraint systems are made specifically for Toyota vehicles. They can be purchased at a Toyota dealer.

*: See "Checking your vehicle's model" if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

Table of contents

Points to remember: P.94

When using a child restraint system: P.95

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position: P.99, 104, 110, 115, 121

Child restraint system installation method: P.126

- Fixed with a seat belt: P.127
- Fixed with an ISOFIX lower anchorage: P.129
- Using a top tether anchorage: P.130

Points to remember

- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Toyota dealer for the child restraint system installation.
- Use a child restraint system until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Note that not all child restraint systems can fit in all vehicles. Before using or purchasing a child restraint system, check the compatibility of the child restraint system with seat positions. (→P.99, 104, 110, 115, 121)

WARNING

■When a child is riding

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system which is correctly installed. For installation details, refer to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system. General installation instruction is provided in this manual.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the weight and size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Holding a child in your or someone else's arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between the holder and the interior of the vehicle.

■ Handling the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is not properly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving, or an accident.

- If the vehicle were to receive a strong impact from an accident, etc., it is possible that the child restraint system has damage that is not readily visible. In such cases, do not reuse the restraint system.
- Depending on the child restraint system, installation may be difficult or impossible. In those cases, check whether the child restraint system is suitable for installment in the vehicle (→P.99, 104, 110, 115, 121). Be sure to install and observe the usage rules after carefully reading the child restraint system fixing method in this manual, as well as the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment.

When using a child restraint system

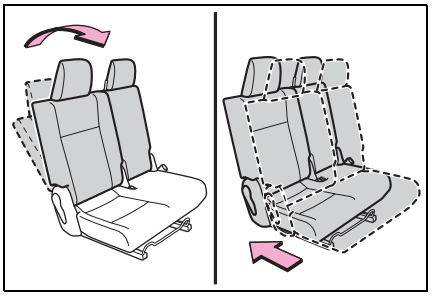
■ When installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat (except for Taiwan)

For the safety of a child, install a child restraint system to a rear seat. When installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat is unavoidable, adjust the seat as follows and install the child restraint system:

- Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.

When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

- Move the front seat fully rearward.
- If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move the seat height to the upper most position.
- If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

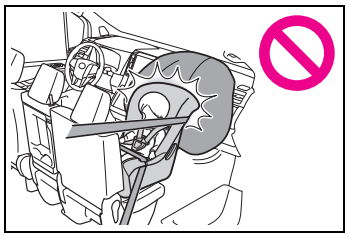


WARNING

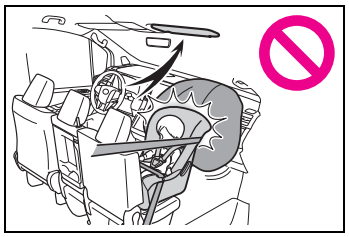
■ When using a child restraint system (except for Taiwan)

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.
  The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.
  Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.



WARNING



WARNING

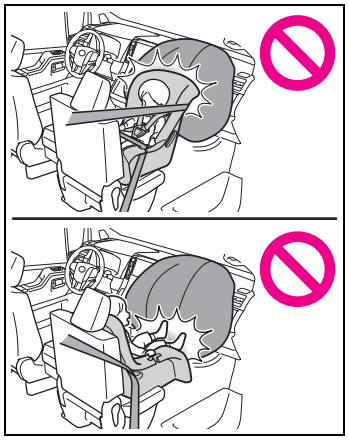
- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



■ When using a child restraint system (for Taiwan)

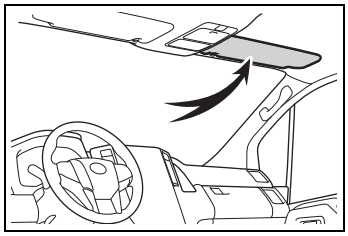
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Never use a child restraint system on the front passenger seat. The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



WARNING

- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a child restraint system to the front passenger seat. Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.



WARNING



“9L” in the illustration is not related to the contents of the warning label.

WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

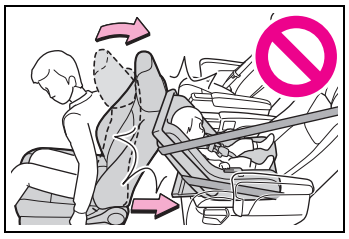
Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags: Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillars, or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.



- When a junior seat (booster seat) is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Use a child restraint system suitable to the age and size of the child and install it to the rear seat.
- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles).



- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.

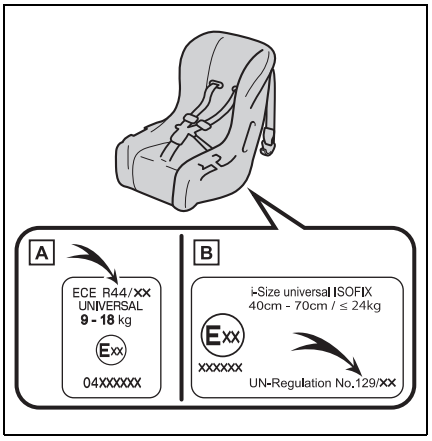
Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position (for South Africa and Egypt)

■ Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems (→P.100) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols.
Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems].

■ **Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems**

1 Checking the child restraint system standards.
Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44[*1] or UN(ECE) R129[*1, 2].
The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.
Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.



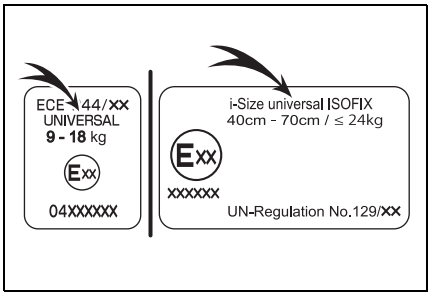
Example of the displayed regulation number

A UN(ECE) R44 approval mark[*3]
The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.

B UN(ECE) R129 approval mark[*3]
The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an UN(ECE) R129 approval mark is indicated.

2 Checking the category of the child restraint system.
Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable. Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

- "universal"
- "semi-universal"
- "restricted"
- "vehicle specific"



[*1]: UN(ECE) R44 and UN(ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

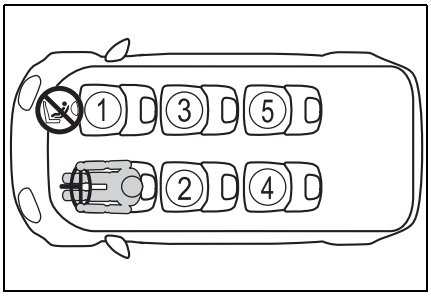
[*2]: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

[*3]: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

■ **Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems**

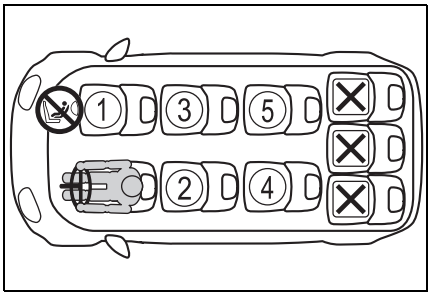
▶ Left-hand drive vehicles

6-passenger models



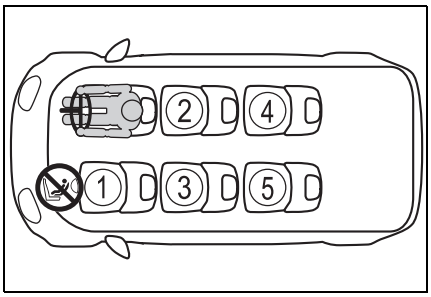
▶ Left-hand drive vehicles

9-passenger models



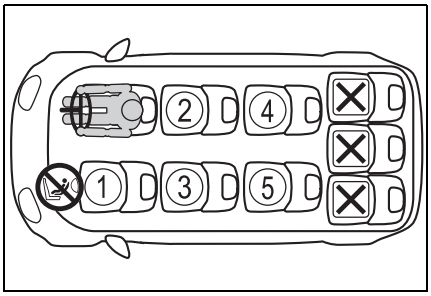
▶ Right-hand drive vehicles

6-passenger models



▶ Right-hand drive vehicles

9-passenger models



① *1, 2, 3	U *4
② *2, 3	U i-Size ISOFIX
③ *2, 3	U i-Size ISOFIX
④ *2, 3, 5	U i-Size ISOFIX
⑤ *2, 3, 5	U i-Size ISOFIX

U Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt.

i-Size Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.

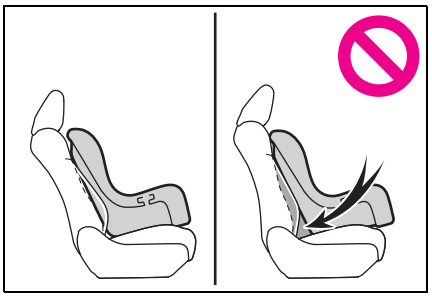
Includes a top tether anchorage point.

Not suitable for child restraint system.

Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

*1: Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

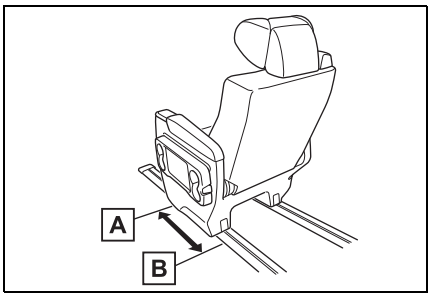
*2: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



*3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

*4: Use only a front-facing child restraint system.

*5: Before installing a child restraint system to this seat, tip-up the rearmost seats (→P.232), slide the third seat to the rear most position.
Then, adjust the position of the second seat to between the 1st lock position and 6th lock position.



A 1st lock position

B 6th lock position

■ Detail information for child restraint systems installation

Seating position					
Seat position number	①	②	③	④	⑤
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)	Yes Forward-facing only	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Seating position					
Seat position number	①	②	③	④	⑤
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No	No	No
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3	R1, R2X, R2, R3	R1, R2X, R2, R3	R1, R2X, R2, R3
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No)	No	F2X, F2, F3	F2X, F2, F3	F2X, F2, F3	F2X, F2, F3
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No)	No	B2, B3	B2, B3	B2, B3	B2, B3

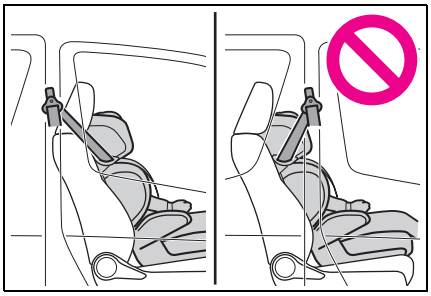
ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different “fixture”. The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for “fixture” mentioned in the table above. For kind of “fixture” relation, confirm the following table. If your child restraint system has no kind of “fixture” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Fixture	Description
F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
L1	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
L2	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
B2	Junior seat
B3	Junior seat

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and

low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the seat in front so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position (for ASEAN countries*)

*: Thailand, Singapore, Indonesia, Vietnam, Brunei, Laos and Myanmar

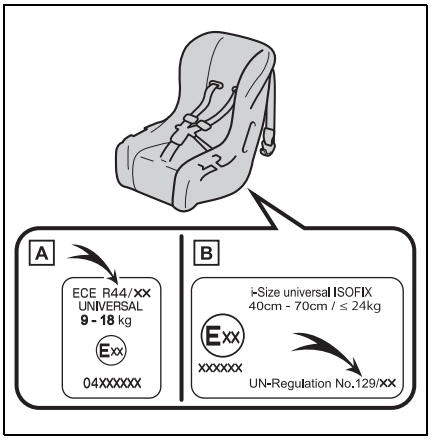
■ Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems (→P.105) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols. Also, the recommended child restraint system that is suitable for your child can be selected.
Otherwise, check [Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table] for recommended child restraint systems. (→P.109)
Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems].

■ Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

1 Checking the child restraint system standards.
Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44*1 or UN(ECE) R129*1, 2.
The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint sys-

tems which are conformed. Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.



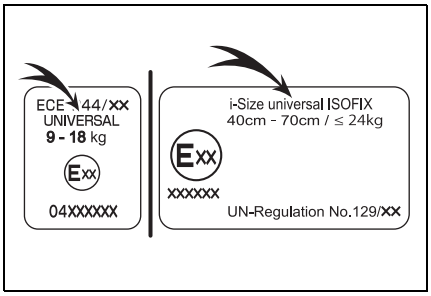
Example of the displayed regulation number

A UN(ECE) R44 approval mark*3
The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.

B UN(ECE) R129 approval mark*3
The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an UN(ECE) R129 approval mark is indicated.

2 Checking the category of the child restraint system.
Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable. Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

- "universal"
- "semi-universal"
- "restricted"
- "vehicle specific"



*1: UN(ECE) R44 and UN(ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

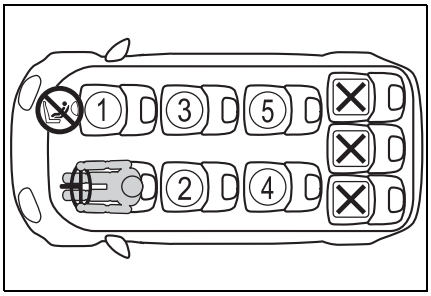
*2: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

*3: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

■ Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

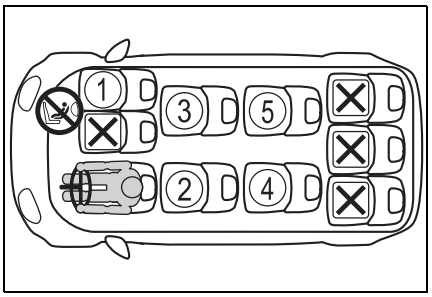
▶ Left-hand drive vehicles

9-passenger models



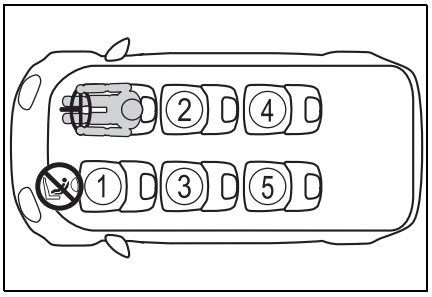
▶ Left-hand drive vehicles

10-passenger models



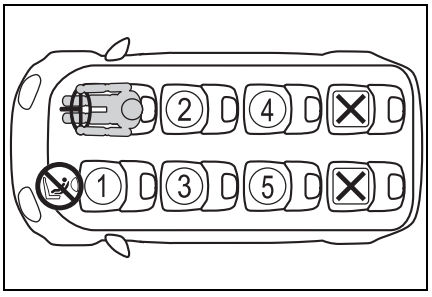
▶ Right-hand drive vehicles

6-passenger models



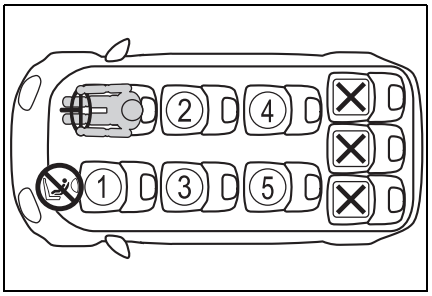
▶ Right-hand drive vehicles

8-passenger models



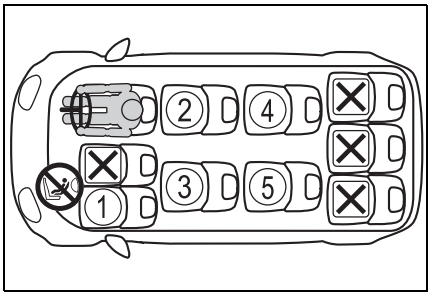
▶ Right-hand drive vehicles

9-passenger models



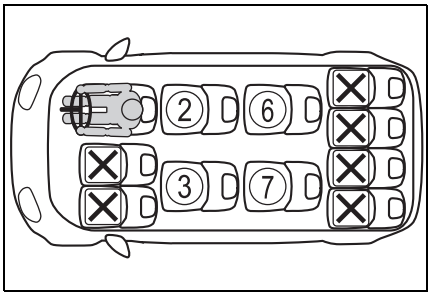
▶ Right-hand drive vehicles

10-passenger models



▶ Right-hand drive vehicles

11-passenger models



1 *1, 2, 3	U *4
2 *2, 3	U L

3 *2, 3	UL
4 *2, 3, 5	UL
5 *2, 3, 5	UL
6 *2, 3, 6	UL
7 *2, 3, 6	UL

U Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt.

L Suitable for child restraint systems given on recommended child restraint systems and compatibility table (→P.109).

Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.

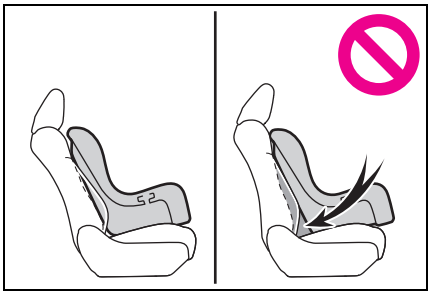
Includes a top tether anchorage point.

Not suitable for child restraint system.

Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

*1: Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

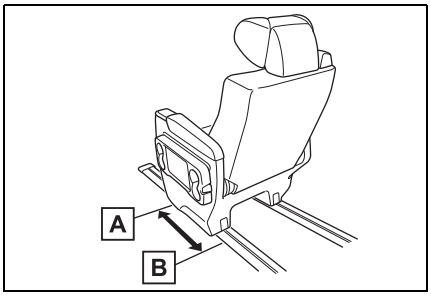
*2: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



*3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.
Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

*4: Use only a front-facing child restraint system.

*5: Before installing a child restraint system to this seat, tip-up the rearmost seats (→P.232), slide the third seat to the rear most position.
Then, adjust the position of the second seat to between the 1st lock position and 6th lock position.

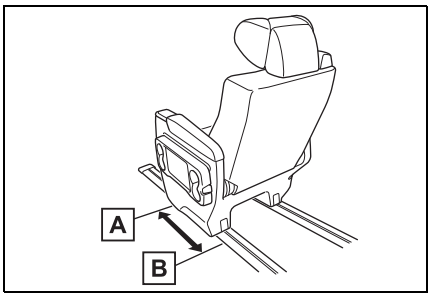


A 1st lock position

B 6th lock position

*6: Before installing a child restraint system to this seat, slide the third seat to the rear most position.

Then, adjust the position of the second seat to between the 1st lock position and 6th lock position.



A 1st lock position

B 6th lock position

■ **Detail information for child restraint systems installation**

Seating position							
Seat position number	①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	⑦
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)	Yes Forward-facing only	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3	R1, R2X, R2, R3	R1, R2X, R2, R3	R1, R2X, R2, R3	R1, R2X, R2, R3	R1, R2X, R2, R3
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No)	No	F2X, F2, F3	F2X, F2, F3	F2X, F2, F3	F2X, F2, F3	F2X, F2, F3	F2X, F2, F3
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No)	No	B2, B3	B2, B3	B2, B3	B2, B3	B2, B3	B2, B3

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different “fixture”. The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for “fixture” mentioned

in the table above. For kind of “fixture” relation, confirm the following table. If your child restraint system has no kind of “fixture” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Fixture	Description
F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
L1	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
L2	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
B2	Junior seat
B3	Junior seat

■ Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table

	Recommended Child Restraint System	Seating position						
		①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	⑦
i-Size child Restraint systems	i-Size MIDI (Yes/No)	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

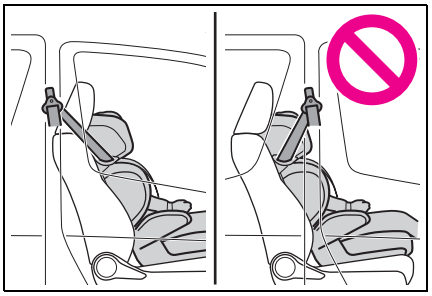
The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside the ASEAN area.

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the seat

in front so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.

- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position (for Argentina and Chile)

■ Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems (→P.111) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols. Also, the recommended child restraint system that is suitable for your child can be selected.
Otherwise, check [Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table] for recommended child restraint systems. (→P.114)
Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems].

■ Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

1 Checking the child restraint system standards.
Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44[*1] or UN(ECE) R129[*1, 2.]
The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.
Check for an approval mark

attached to the child restraint system.



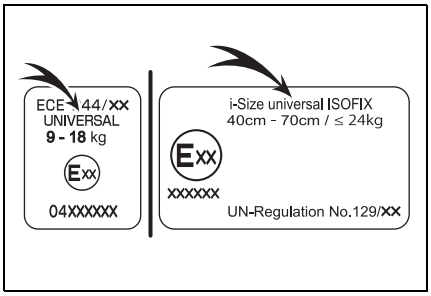
Example of the displayed regulation number

A UN(ECE) R44 approval mark*3
The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.

B UN(ECE) R129 approval mark*3
The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an UN(ECE) R129 approval mark is indicated.

2 Checking the category of the child restraint system.
Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable. Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

- "universal"
- "semi-universal"
- "restricted"
- "vehicle specific"



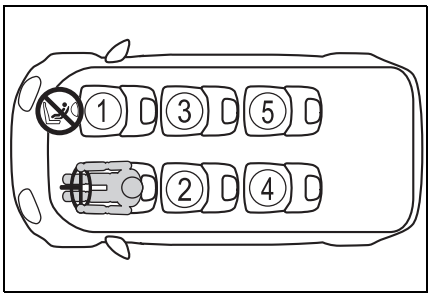
*1: UN(ECE) R44 and UN(ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

*2: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

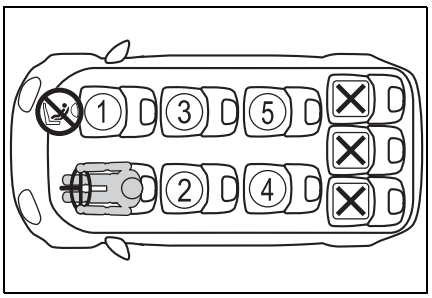
*3: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

■ Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

▶ 6-passenger models



▶ 9-passenger models



1 *1, 2, 3	U *4
2 *2, 3	U L i
3 *2, 3	U L i
4 *2, 3, 5	U L i
5 *2, 3, 5	U L i

U Suitable for "universal" category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt.

L Suitable for child restraint systems given on recommended child restraint systems and compatibility table (→P.114).

i Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.

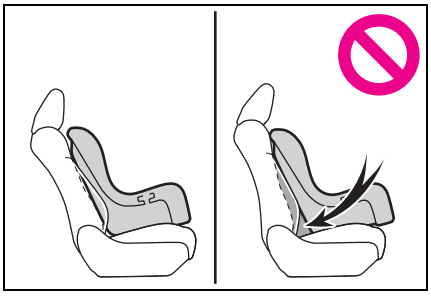
Includes a top tether anchorage point.

Not suitable for child restraint system.

Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

*1: Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

*2: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

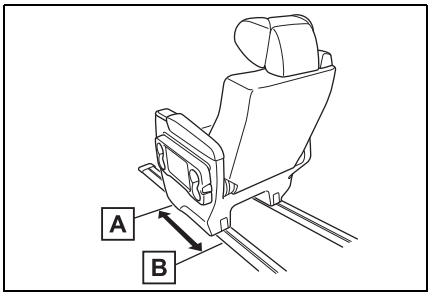


*3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in

the upper most position.

*4: Use only a front-facing child restraint system.

*5: Before installing a child restraint system to this seat, tip-up the rearmost seats (→P.232), slide the third seat to the rear most position.
Then, adjust the position of the second seat to between the 1st lock position and 6th lock position.



A 1st lock position

B 6th lock position

■ Detail information for child restraint systems installation

Seating position					
Seat position number	①	②	③	④	⑤
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)	Yes Forward-facing only	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No	No	No
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3	R1, R2X, R2, R3	R1, R2X, R2, R3	R1, R2X, R2, R3
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No)	No	F2X, F2, F3	F2X, F2, F3	F2X, F2, F3	F2X, F2, F3
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No)	No	B2, B3	B2, B3	B2, B3	B2, B3

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different “fixture”. The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for “fixture” mentioned in the table above. For kind of “fixture” relation, confirm the following table. If your child restraint system has no kind of “fixture” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Fixture	Description
F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
L1	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
L2	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
B2	Junior seat
B3	Junior seat

■ Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table

Mass groups	Recommended Child Restraint System	Seating position				
		①	②	③	④	⑤
0, 0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.)	MIDI 2 (Yes/No)	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	MIDI 2 (Yes/No)	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

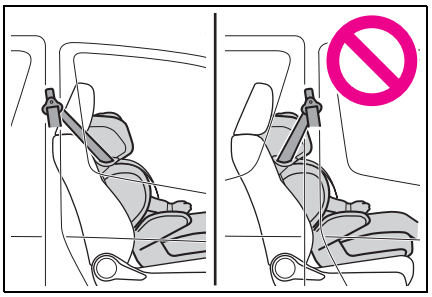
The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside the LATIN area.

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the seat in front so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with

support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.

- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position (for Russia)

■ Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems (→P.116) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols. Also, the recommended child restraint system that is suitable for your child can be selected.
Otherwise, check [Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table] for recommended child restraint systems. (→P.120)
Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems].

■ Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

1 Checking the child restraint system standards.
Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44[*1] or UN(ECE) R129[*1, 2].
The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.
Check for an approval mark

attached to the child restraint system.



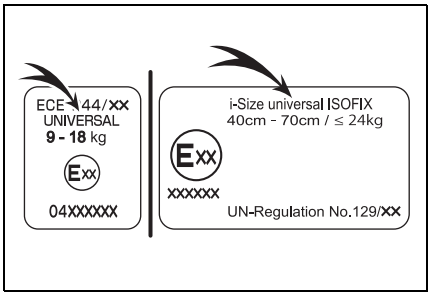
Example of the displayed regulation number

A UN(ECE) R44 approval mark*3
The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.

B UN(ECE) R129 approval mark*3
The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an UN(ECE) R129 approval mark is indicated.

2 Checking the category of the child restraint system.
Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable. Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

- "universal"
- "semi-universal"
- "restricted"
- "vehicle specific"



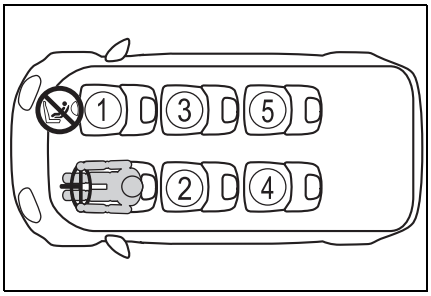
*1: UN(ECE) R44 and UN(ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

*2: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

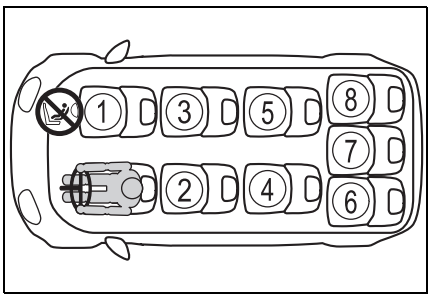
*3: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

■ Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

▶ 6-passenger models



▶ 9-passenger models



1 *1, 2, 3, 5	U *4 L
2 *2, 3	U L
3 *2, 3	U L
4 *2, 3, 6	U L
5 *2, 3, 6	U L
6 *2, 3, 5, 7	L
7 *2, 3, 5, 7	L
8 *2, 3, 5, 7	L

U Suitable for "universal" category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt.

L Suitable for child restraint systems given on recommended child restraint systems and compatibility table (→P.120).

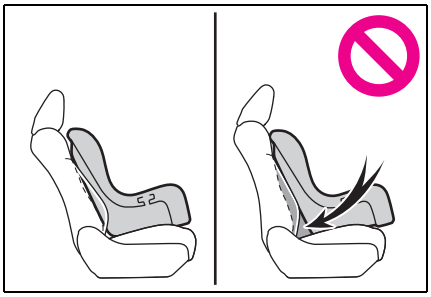
Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.

Includes a top tether anchorage point.

Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

*1: Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

*2: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

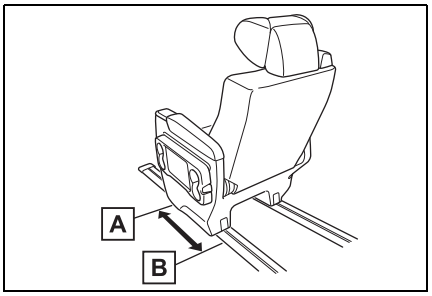


*3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.
Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

*4: Use only a front-facing child restraint system.

*5: Not suitable for child restraint systems with support leg.

*6: Before installing a child restraint system to this seat, tip-up the rearmost seats (→P.232), slide the third seat to the rear most position.
Then, adjust the position of the second seat to between the 1st lock position and 6th lock position.



A 1st lock position

B 6th lock position

*7: Before installing a child restraint system to this seat, slide the second seat and third seat to the front most position.
Then, slide the rearmost seats to the rear most position.

■ Detail information for child restraint systems installation

Seating position								
Seat position number	①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	⑦	⑧
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)	Yes Forward-facing only	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3	R1, R2X, R2, R3	R1, R2X, R2, R3	R1, R2X, R2, R3	No	No	No

Seating position								
Seat position number	①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	⑦	⑧
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No)	No	F2X, F2, F3	F2X, F2, F3	F2X, F2, F3	F2X, F2, F3	No	No	No
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No)	No	B2, B3	B2, B3	B2, B3	B2, B3	No	No	No

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different “fixture”. The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for “fixture” mentioned in the table above. For kind of “fixture” relation, confirm the following table. If your child restraint system has no kind of “fixture” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Fixture	Description
F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
L1	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
L2	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
B2	Junior seat
B3	Junior seat

■ **Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table**

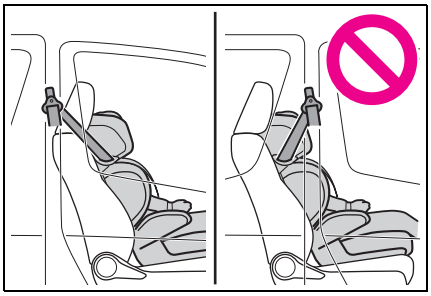
Mass groups	Recommended Child Restraint System	Seating position							
		①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	⑦	⑧
0, 0+ Up to 13kg (28lb.)	G0+, BABY SAFE PLUS (Yes/No)	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	G0+, BABY SAFE PLUS with SEAT BELT FIXATION, BASE PLATFORM (Yes/No)	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
I 9 to 18kg (20 to 39lb.)	DUO PLUS (Yes/No)	Yes Belt fix only	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes Belt fix only	No	Yes Belt fix only
II, III 15 to 36kg (34 to 79lb.)	KIDFIX XP SICT (Yes/No)	Yes Belt fix only	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes Belt fix only	No	Yes Belt fix only
	MAXI PLUS (Yes/No)	Yes Belt fix only	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes Belt fix only	Yes Belt fix only	Yes Belt fix only

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside the EU area.

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the seat in front so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is

ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

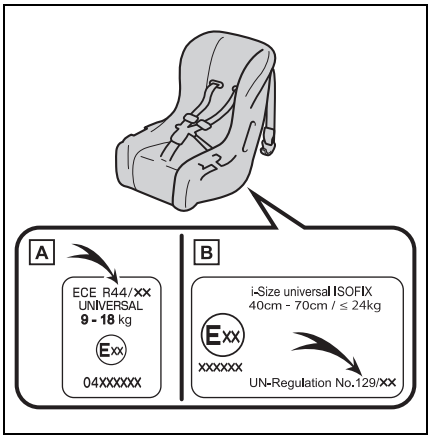
Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position (for Taiwan)

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems (→P.122) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols. Also, the recommended child restraint system that is suitable for your child can be selected.
Otherwise, check [Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table] for recommended child restraint systems. (→P.125)
Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems].

Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

1 Checking the child restraint system standards.
Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44*1 or UN(ECE) R129*1, 2.
The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.
Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.



Example of the displayed regulation number

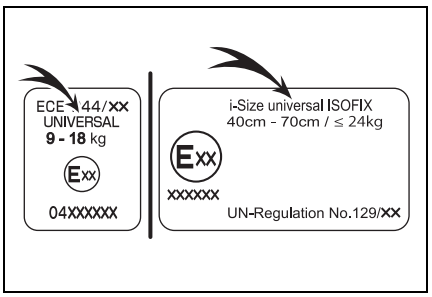
A UN(ECE) R44 approval mark*3

The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.

B UN(ECE) R129 approval mark*3
The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an UN(ECE) R129 approval mark is indicated.

2 Checking the category of the child restraint system.
Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable. Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

- "universal"
- "semi-universal"
- "restricted"
- "vehicle specific"



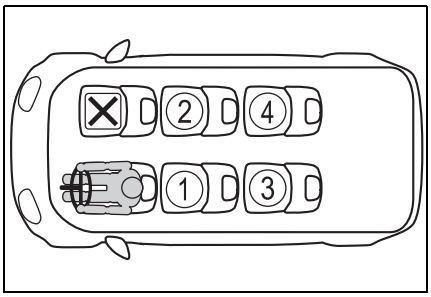
*1: UN(ECE) R44 and UN(ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

*2: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

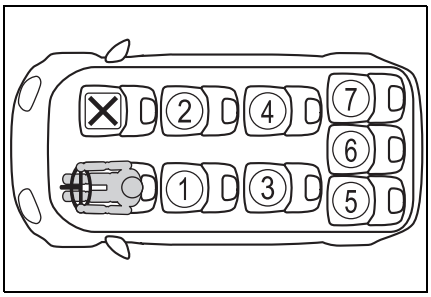
*3: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

■ Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

▶ 6-passenger models



▶ 9-passenger models



1 *1, 2	UL
2 *1, 2	UL

3 *1, 2, 4	U L
4 *1, 2, 4	U L
5 *1, 2, 3, 5	L
6 *1, 2, 3, 5	L
7 *1, 2, 3, 5	L

U Suitable for "universal" category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt.

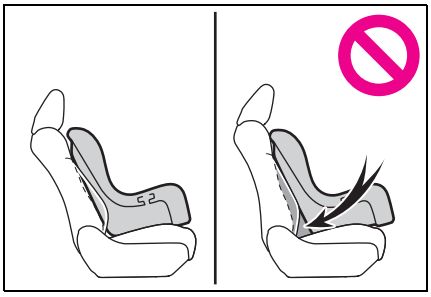
L Suitable for child restraint systems given on recommended child restraint systems and compatibility table (→P.125).

Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.

Includes a top tether anchorage point.

Not suitable for child restraint system.

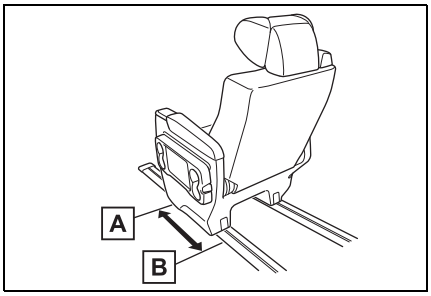
*1: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



*2: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

*3: Not suitable for child restraint systems with support leg.

*4: Before installing a child restraint system to this seat, tip-up the rearmost seats (→P.232), slide the third seat to the rear most position. Then, adjust the position of the second seat to between the 1st lock position and 6th lock position.



A 1st lock position

B 6th lock position

*5: Before installing a child restraint system to this seat, slide the second seat and third seat to the front most position.

Then, slide the rearmost seats to the rear most position.

■ **Detail information for child restraint systems installation**

Seating position							
Seat position number	①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	⑦
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	R1, R2X, R2, R3	R1, R2X, R2, R3	R1, R2X, R2, R3	R1, R2X, R2, R3	No	No	No
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No)	F2X, F2, F3	F2X, F2, F3	F2X, F2, F3	F2X, F2, F3	No	No	No
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No)	B2, B3	B2, B3	B2, B3	B2, B3	No	No	No

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different “fixture”. The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for “fixture” mentioned in the table above. For kind of “fixture” relation, confirm the following table. If your child restraint system has no kind of “fixture” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Fixture	Description
F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems

Fixture	Description
R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
L1	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
L2	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
B2	Junior seat
B3	Junior seat

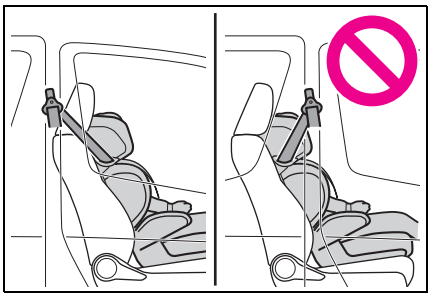
■ Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table

Mass groups	Recommended Child Restraint System	Seating position						
		①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	⑦
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79lb.)	JUNIOR SEAT 2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside the Taiwan area.

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the seat in front so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

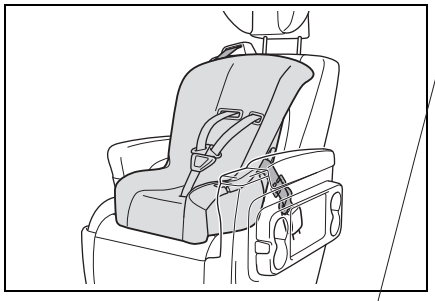
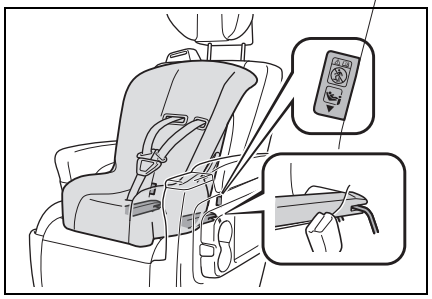


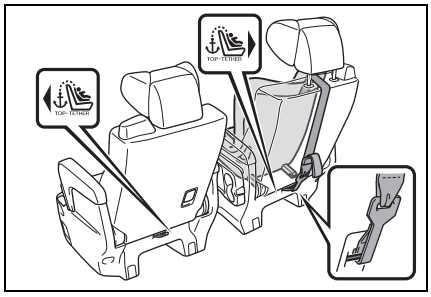
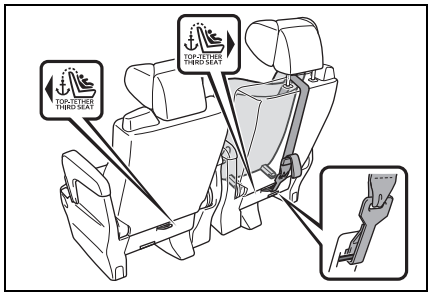
- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright posi-

tion, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

Child restraint system installation method

Confirm with the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system about the installation of the child restraint system.

Installation method		Page
Seat belt attachment		P.127
ISOFIX lower anchorage attachment		P.129

Installation method		Page
Top tether anchorage attachment	▶ Second seats  ▶ Third seats 	P.130

Child restraint system fixed with a seat belt

■ Installing child restraint system using a seat belt

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

If the child restraint system on hand is not within the “universal” category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the “Vehicle List” provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child seat. (→P.99, 104, 110, 115, 121)

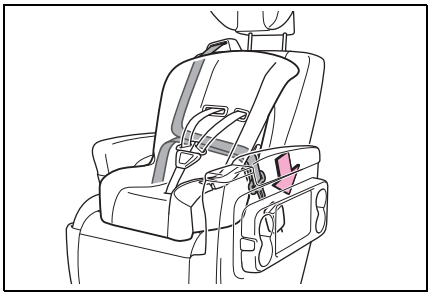
1 If installing the child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, refer to P.95 for the front passenger seat adjustment.

2 Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

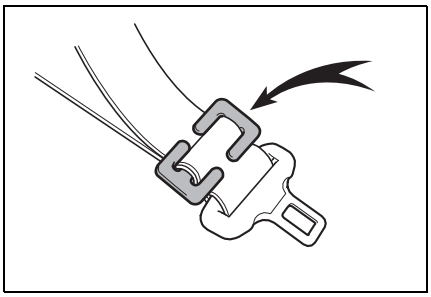
3 If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system,

and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P.235)

4 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Securely fix the seat belt to the child restraint system in accordance to the directions enclosed with the child restraint system.



5 If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.



6 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.129)

■ Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat belt

Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

When releasing the buckle, the child restraint system may spring up due to the rebound of the seat cushion. Release the buckle while holding down the child restraint system.

Since the seat belt automatically reels itself, slowly return it to the stowing position.

■ When installing a child restraint system

You may need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from your Toyota dealer: Locking clip for child restraint system
(Part No. 73119-22010)

WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

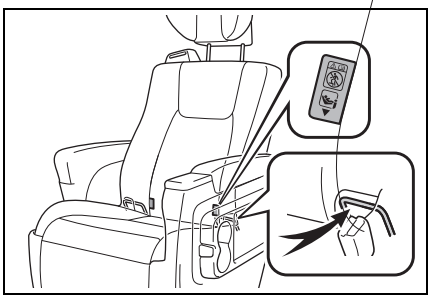
WARNING

- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When a junior seat (booster seat) is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Child restraint system fixed with an ISOFIX lower anchorage

■ ISOFIX lower anchorages (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Lower anchorages are provided for the second seats and third seats. (Tags displaying the location of the anchorages are attached to the seats.)



■ Installation with ISOFIX lower anchorage (ISOFIX child restraint system)

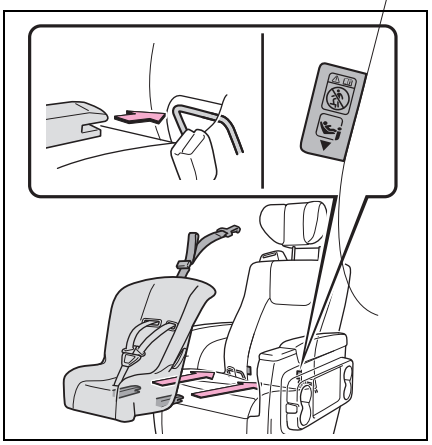
Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

If the child restraint system on hand is not within the "universal" category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the "Vehicle List" provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child seat. (→P.99, 104, 110, 115, 121)

1. Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.
2. If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P.235)
3. Check the positions of the exclusive fixing bars, and install the child restraint system to the seat.

The bars are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seat-

back.



4 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.129)

WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When using the lower anchorages, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchorages and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

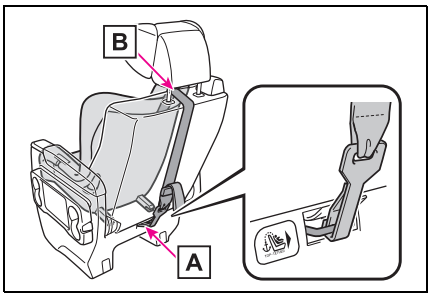
Using a top tether anchorage

■ Top tether anchorages

Top tether anchorages are provided for the second seats and third seats.

Use top tether anchorages when fixing the top strap.

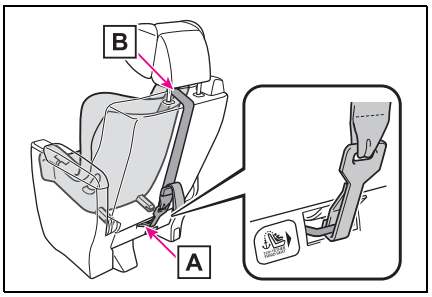
▶ Second seats



A Top tether anchorages

B Top strap

▶ Third seats



A Top tether anchorages

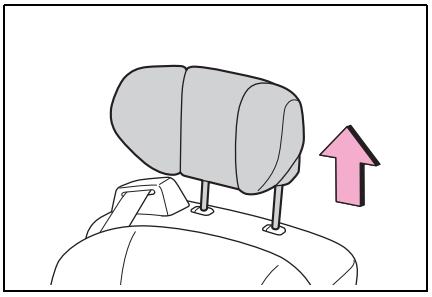
B Top strap

■ Fixing the top strap to the top tether anchorages

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

1 Adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.

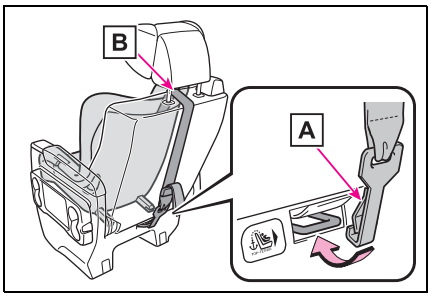
If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system or top strap installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. (→P.236)



2 Latch the hook onto the top tether anchorage and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched. (→P.129)
When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, be sure to have the top strap pass underneath the head restraint.

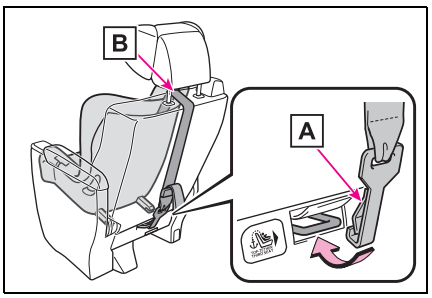
▶ Second seats



A Hook

B Top strap

▶ Third seats



A Hook

B Top strap

WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Firmly attach the top strap and make sure that the belt is not twisted.
- Do not attach the top strap to anything other than the top tether anchorage of the seat the child restraint system is installed to.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, after the head restraint has been raised and then the top tether anchorage has been fixed, do not lower the head restraint.

ERA-GLONASS/EVAK*1,2

*1: If equipped

*2: Operates within the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK coverage.
The system name differs depending on the country.

The Emergency Call system is a device installed on a vehicle to determine its location and movement direction (using GLONASS [Global Navigation Satellite System] and GPS [Global Positioning System] signals), and ensure the generation and transmission of vehicle information (in a nonadjustable form) in case of traffic accidents or other incidents on motor roads in the Russian Federation/Kazakhstan. In addition, it ensures two-way voice communication between the vehicle and an ERA-GLONASS/EVAK system operator through cellular networks (GSM).

Automatic Emergency Calls (via Automatic Collision Notification) and manual Emergency Calls (by pressing the "SOS" button) can be made to the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center.

This service is mandatory according to the technical regulations of the Customs Union.

WARNING

■ For your safety

● Please drive safely.

The function of this system is to assist you in making the Emergency Call in case of accidents such as traffic accidents or sudden medical emergencies, and it does not protect the driver or passengers in any way. Please drive safely and fasten your seatbelts at all times for your safety.

● In case of an emergency, make lives the top priority.

● If you smell anything burning or other unusual smells, leave the vehicle and evacuate to a safe area immediately.

● Since the system detects shocks, the automatic reporting may not always occur synchronized with the operation of the airbag system. (If the vehicle is struck from behind, etc.)

● For safety, do not make the Emergency Call while driving.

Making calls during driving may cause mishandling of the steering wheel, which may lead to unexpected accidents.

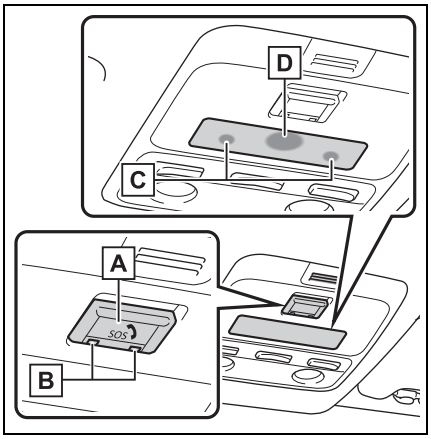
Stop the vehicle and confirm the safety of your surroundings before making the Emergency Call.

● When changing fuses, please use the specified fuses. Using other fuses may cause ignition or smoke in the circuit and lead to a fire.

● Using the system while there is smoke or an unusual smell may cause a fire. Stop using the system immediately and consult your Toyota dealer.

System components

▶ Van*1 and commuter*1



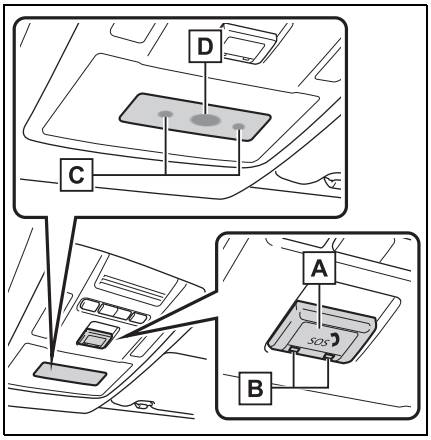
A "SOS" button*2

B Indicator lights

C Microphone

D Speaker

▶ Wagon*1



A "SOS" button*2

B Indicator lights

C Microphone

D Speaker

*1: See "Checking your vehicle's model" if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

*2: This button is intended for communication with the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK system operator.
Other SOS buttons available in other systems of a motor vehicle do not relate to the device and are not intended for communication with the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK system operator.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage

Do not pour any liquids onto the "SOS" button panel, etc. and do not impact it.

■ If the "SOS" button panel, speaker or microphone malfunctions during an Emergency Call or manual maintenance check

It may not be possible to make Emergency Calls, confirm the system status, or communicate with the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center operator. If any of the above equipment is damaged, please consult your Toyota dealer.

Emergency Notification Services

■ Automatic Emergency Calls

If any airbag deploys, the system is designed to automatically call the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center.* The answering operator receives the vehicle's location, the time of the incident and the vehicle

VIN, and attempts to speak with the vehicle occupants to assess the situation. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the operator automatically treats the call as an emergency and contacts the nearest emergency services provider (112 system etc.) to describe the situation and request that assistance be sent to the location.

*: In some cases, the call cannot be made. (→P.134)

■ Manual Emergency Calls

In the event of an emergency, press the “SOS” button to call the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center.* The answering operator will determine your vehicle’s location, assess the situation, and dispatch the necessary assistance required.

If you accidentally press the “SOS” button, tell the operator that you are not experiencing an emergency.

*: In some cases, the call cannot be made. (→P.134)

WARNING

■ When the Emergency Call may not be made

● It may not be possible to make Emergency Calls in any of the following situations. In such cases, report to emergency services provider (112 system etc.) by other means such as nearby public phones.

- Even when the vehicle is in the cellular phone service area, it may be difficult to connect to the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center if the reception is poor or the line is busy. In such cases, even though the system attempts to connect to the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center, you may not be able to connect to the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center to make Emergency Calls and contact emergency services.
- When the vehicle is out of the cellular phone service area, the Emergency Calls cannot be made.
- When any related equipment (such as the “SOS” button panel, indicator lights, microphone, speaker, DCM, antenna, or any wires connecting the equipment) is malfunctioning, damaged or broken, the Emergency Call cannot be made.
- During an Emergency Call, the system makes repeated attempts to connect to the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center. However, if it cannot connect to the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center due to poor radio wave reception, the system may not be able to connect to the cellular network and the call may finish without connecting. The red indicator light will blink for approximately 30 seconds to indicate this disconnection.
- This device may not function if a shock is applied to it.

WARNING

- If the battery's voltage decreases or there is a disconnection, the system may not be able to connect to the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center.

When the Emergency Call system is replaced with a new one

The Emergency Call system should be registered. Contact your Toyota dealer.

Indicator lights

When the engine switch is turned to ON, the red indicator light will illuminate for 10 seconds and then the green indicator light will illuminate, indicating that the system is enabled. The indicator lights indicate the following:

- If the green indicator light illuminates and stays on, the system is enabled.
- If the green indicator light flashes twice per second, an automatic or manual Emergency Call is being made.
- If no indicator lights illuminate, the system is not enabled.
- If the red indicator light illuminates at any time other than immediately after the engine switch is turned to ON, the system may be malfunctioning or the backup battery may be depleted.
- If the red indicator light blinks for approximately 30 seconds during an Emergency Call, the call has been disconnected or the cellular network signal is weak.

The service life of the backup battery does not exceed 3 years.

Device test mode

A test mode is provided for to check the performance of the Emergency Call system. To test the device, contact your Toyota dealer.

Engine immobilizer system*

*: If equipped

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

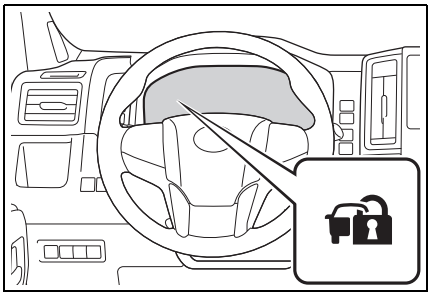
Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

Operating the system

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

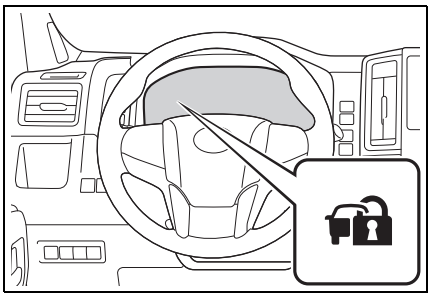
The indicator light flashes after the key has been removed from the engine switch to indicate that the system is operating.
The indicator light stops flashing after the registered key has been inserted into the engine switch to indicate that the system has been canceled.



▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The indicator light flashes after the engine switch has been turned to OFF to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the engine switch has been turned to ACC or ON to indicate that the system has been canceled.



■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

■ Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

■ **Certification for the engine immobilizer system (vehicles without smart entry & start system)**

▶ For vehicles sold in Dominican Republic

FCC ID: MOZIN1-07BTY

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Taiwan

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率，加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。

前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。

低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

▶ For vehicles sold in Vietnam

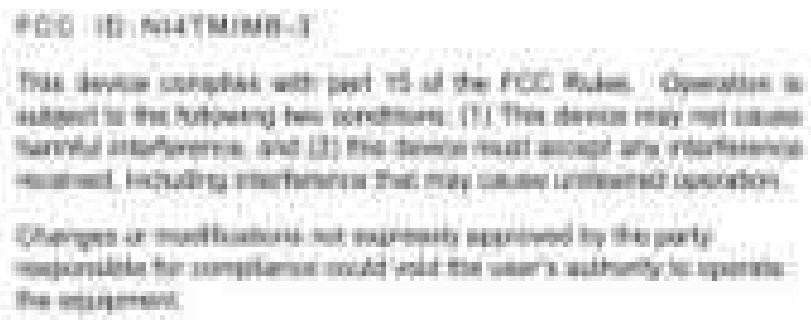


▶ For vehicles sold in Jamaica

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA. Equipment identifier is placed on the product.

■ **Certification for the engine immobilizer system (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

▶ For vehicles sold in Dominican Republic



▶ For vehicles sold in Singapore



▶ For vehicles sold in Taiwan



▶ For vehicles sold in Vietnam



▶ For vehicles sold in Jamaica

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA. Equipment identifier is placed on the product.

NOTICE

■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Alarm*

*: If equipped

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.

The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

▶ Except for Ukraine, Russia, Georgia, Egypt, Morocco and South Africa

- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system), wireless remote control (if equipped), mechanical key (vehicles with smart entry & start system), or key. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.

▶ For Ukraine, Russia, Georgia, Egypt, Morocco and South Africa

- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or wireless remote control (if equipped). (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.

Setting/canceling/stopping the alarm system

■ Items to check before locking the vehicle

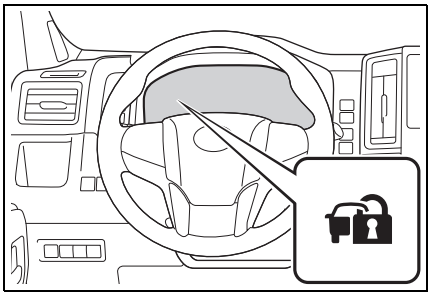
To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The side windows are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

■ Setting

Close the doors and hood, and lock all the doors using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds. Except for Ukraine, Russia, Georgia, Egypt, Morocco and South Africa: The alarm can also be set using the mechanical key (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or key.

The security indicator changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



■ Canceling or stopping

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm:

▶ Except for Ukraine, Russia, Georgia, Egypt, Morocco and South Africa

- Unlock the doors.
- Turn the engine switch to ACC or ON, or start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

▶ For Ukraine, Russia, Georgia, Egypt, Morocco and South Africa

- Unlock the doors using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or wireless remote control.
- Start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

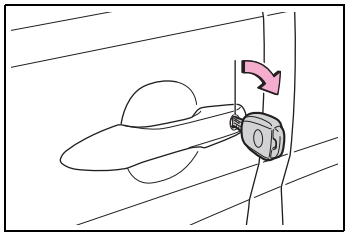
■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

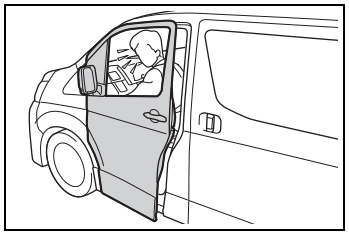
■ Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:
(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

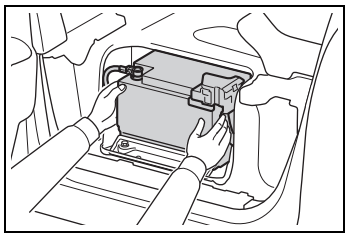
- For Ukraine, Russia, Georgia, Egypt, Morocco and South Africa: The doors are unlocked using the mechanical key (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or key.



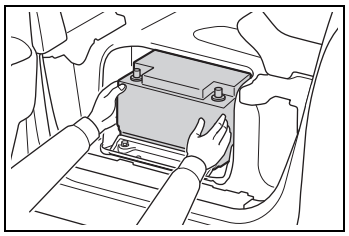
- A person inside the vehicle opens a door or hood, or unlocks the vehicle using an inside lock button.



- The battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked. (→P.641)



- Wagon*: The battery is disconnected.



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ Alarm-operated door lock

In the following cases, depending on the situation, the door may automatically lock to prevent improper entry into the

vehicle:

- When a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door and the alarm is activated.
- While the alarm is activated, a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door.
- When recharging or replacing the battery.

NOTICE

■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Vehicle status information and indicators

2

2-1. Instrument cluster

Warning lights and indicators 144

Gauges and meters 149

Multi-information display (monochrome type) 152

Multi-information display (color type) 157

Fuel consumption information 165

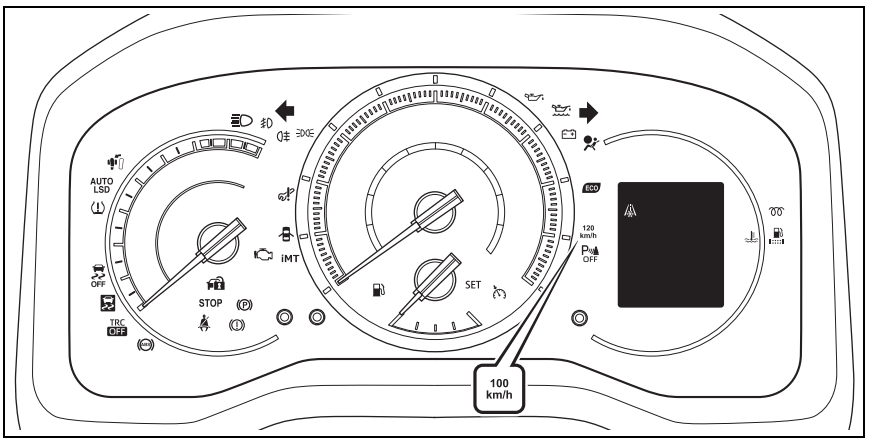
Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

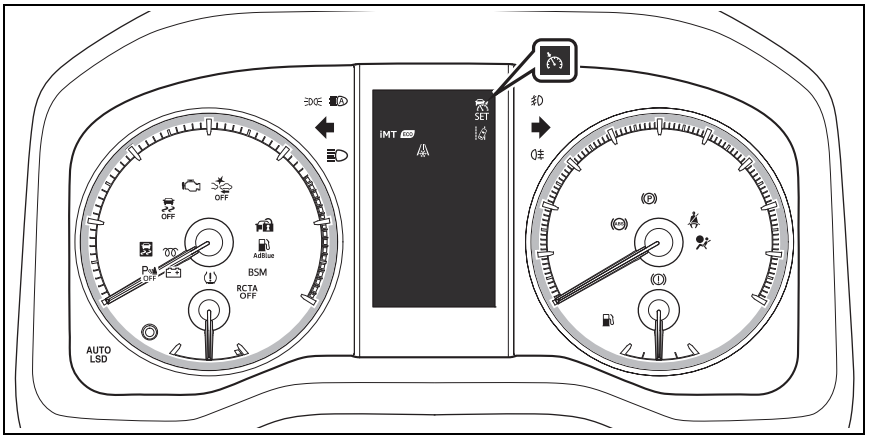
Instrument cluster

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustrations display all warning lights and indicators illuminated.

▶ Monochrome type multi-information display



▶ Color type multi-information display



Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.

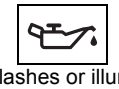

Brake system warning light*1 (→P.607)


Charging system warning light*1 (→P.607)


(Flashes or illuminates)*3
High engine coolant temperature warning light*2 (→P.607)



(Flashes)
"STOP" warning light*1 (if equipped) (→P.608)


(Flashes or illuminates)*3
Low engine oil pressure warning light*1, 2 (→P.608)


(Flashes or illuminates)
Malfunction indicator lamp*1 (→P.608)


SRS warning light*1 (if equipped) (→P.609)



ABS warning light*1 (→P.609)



(Yellow)
"iMT" indicator*1, 2 (if equipped) (→P.609)



(Flashes or illuminates)
PCS warning light*1 (if equipped) (→P.610)



(Flashes)
Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator*4 (if equipped) (→P.611)



(Flashes)
"RCTA OFF" indicator*1 (if equipped) (→P.611)


Slip indicator light*1 (if equipped) (→P.612)


(Flashes or illuminates)*3
Fuel system warning light*1, 2 (diesel engine) (→P.612)


Go to service warning light*1, 2 (if equipped) (→P.612)


Low engine oil level warning light*1, 2 (if equipped) (→P.613)


(Yellow)
Cruise control indicator*2 (if equipped) (→P.613)


(Orange)
LDA indicator*2 (if equipped) (→P.613)


(Flashes or illuminates)*3
Brake Override System warning light/Drive-Start Control warning light (if equipped)*1, 2 (→P.614)


Parking brake indicator (→P.615)



(Flashes)
Speed warning light*1, 2, 5 (if equipped) (→P.615)



(Flashes)
Speed warning light*1, 6 (if equipped) (→P.615)


Low fuel level warning light (→P.616)


Open door warning light*2 (→P.616)



Driver's seat belt reminder light/Driver's and front passengers' seat belt reminder light (→P.616)



Rear passengers' seat belt reminder light*7, 8 (if equipped) (→P.617)



Low AdBlue™ level warning light (if equipped) (→P.617)



Tire pressure warning light*1 (if equipped) (→P.618)



(Flashes)

"AUTO LSD" indicator*1 (if equipped) (→P.618)

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the light does not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*2: Vehicles with color type multi-information display: a warning light or message displayed on the multi-information display.

*3: Vehicles with monochrome type multi-information display

*4: Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator turns on when the engine switch is turned to ON while the Toyota parking assist-sensor function is on. It will turn off after a few seconds.

*5: For vehicles with model code*9 that has "V" as the last letter

*6: High roof models of commuter*9 for Thailand

*7: This light illuminates on the center panel.

*8: The appearance of the light may differ on vehicle specifications.

*9: See "Checking your vehicle's model" if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

WARNING

■ If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the engine and its components

The engine may be overheating if the high engine coolant temperature warning light turns on. In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P.607)

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.


Turn signal indicator (→P.291)


Tail light indicator (→P.294)


Headlight high beam indicator (→P.297)


Automatic High Beam indicator (if equipped) (→P.299)


Front fog light indicator (if equipped) (→P.301)


Rear fog light indicator (if equipped) (→P.301)



(Green)
"iMT" indicator*1 (if equipped) (→P.290)


Smart entry & start system indicator*1 (if equipped) (→P.281)


(Green)
Cruise control indicator*1 (if equipped) (→P.345)


Dynamic radar cruise control indicator*1 (if equipped) (→P.338)



Cruise control "SET" indicator*1 (if equipped) (→P.345)


LDA indicator*1, 2 (if equipped) (→P.328)



Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator*3, 4 (if equipped) (→P.354)


(Flashes)
Slip indicator light*5 (→P.374)



VSC OFF indicator*3, 5 (if equipped) (→P.375)



PCS warning light*3, 5 (if equipped) (→P.319)


BSM outside rear view mirror indicators*5, 6 (if equipped) (→P.348)



"BSM" indicator (if equipped) (→P.348)



"RCTA OFF" indicator*3, 5 (if equipped) (→P.361)


Security indicator (→P.136, 140)


Low outside temperature indicator*7, 8



Eco Driving Indicator Light*1, 5 (if equipped) (→P.154, 160)


Parking brake indicator (→P.293)


Engine preheating indicator (diesel engine) (→P.279, 281)



"AUTO LSD" indicator*5 (if equipped) (→P.378)



"TRC OFF" indicator*1, 3, 5 (if equipped) (→P.374)

*1: Vehicles with color type multi-information display: a indicator or message displayed on the multi-information display.

*2: Depending on the operating conditions of the system, the color and state (illuminated/blinking) of the indicator change.

*3: This light comes on when the system

is turned off.

*4: Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator turns on when the engine switch is turned to ON while the Toyota parking assist-sensor function is on. It will turn off after a few seconds.

*5: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not turn on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*6: This light illuminates on the outside rear view mirrors.

*7: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

*8: When the outside temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower, the indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) outside rear view mirror indicators

In order to confirm operation, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators illuminate in the following situations:

- When the engine switch is turned to ON while the Blind Spot Monitor is enabled on ⚙ screen of the multi-information display.
- When the Blind Spot Monitor is enabled on ⚙ screen of the multi-information display while the engine switch is in ON.

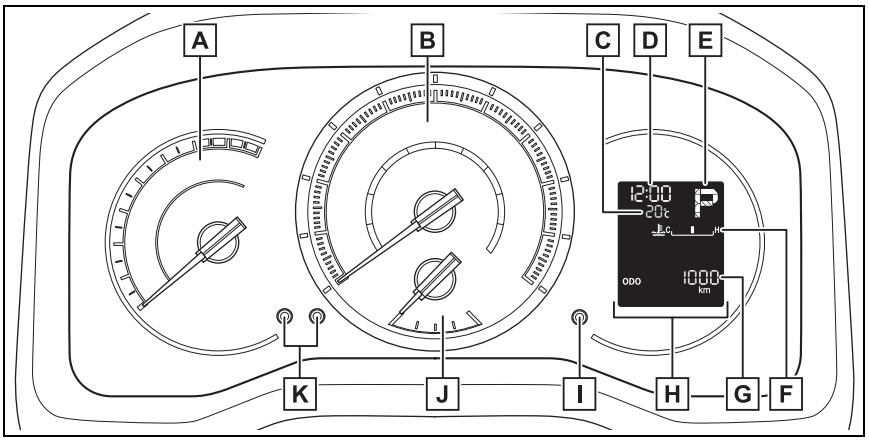
If the system is functioning correctly, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators will turn off after a few seconds.
If the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators do not illuminate or do not turn off, there may be a malfunction in the system.
If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Gauges and meters

Meter display

■ Locations of gauges and meters

▶ Monochrome type multi-information display



The units used on the meter and display may differ depending on the target region.

A Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

B Speedometer

C Outside temperature (→P.152)

D Clock (→P.155)

E Shift position and shift range (vehicles with automatic transmission) (→P.285)

F Engine coolant temperature gauge (→P.152)

G Trip information display (→P.153)

H Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data (→P.152)

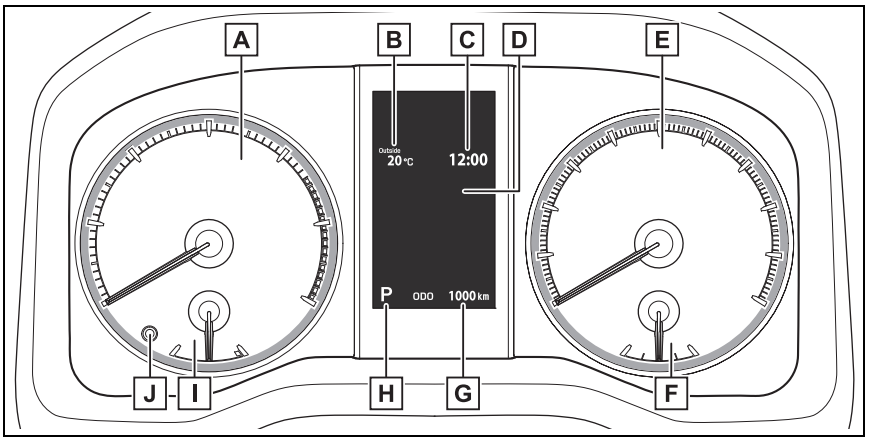
I “DISP/ODO/TRIP” switch (→P.153)

J Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

K Clock adjust switch (→P.155)

▶ Color type multi-information display



The units used on the meter and display may differ depending on the target region.

A Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

B Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F).

C Clock (→P.162)

D Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data (→P.157)

Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs (→P.620)

E Speedometer

F Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

G Odometer, trip meter and instrument cluster light control display (→P.151)

H Shift position and shift range (vehicles with automatic transmission) (→P.285)

I Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

J Odometer/trip meter switch (→P.151)

The meters and display illuminate when

The engine switch is in ON.

Outside temperature display

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 15 km/h [9 mph])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When "--" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

WARNING

The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- Vehicles with color type multi-information display: The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone ("H"). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P.646)
- Vehicles with monochrome type multi-information display: The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge level flashes. In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P.646)

Odometer, trip meter and instrument cluster light control display (vehicles with color type multi-information display)

Display items

- Odometer

Displays the total distance that the vehicle has been driven.

- Trip meter A/trip meter B

Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters "A" and "B" can be used to record and display different distances independently.

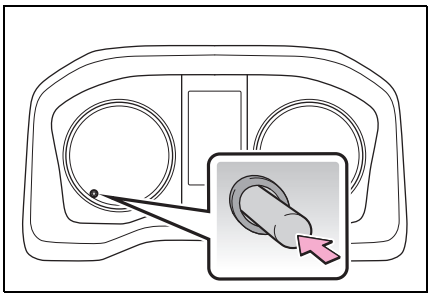
- Instrument cluster light control

Displays the brightness of the instru-

ment cluster lights.

■ **Changing the display**

Each time the odometer/trip meter switch is pressed, the displayed item will be changed.



- When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the odometer/trip meter switch will reset the trip meter.
- When the instrument cluster light control display is displayed, pressing and holding the odometer/trip meter switch will adjust the brightness of the instrument cluster lights.

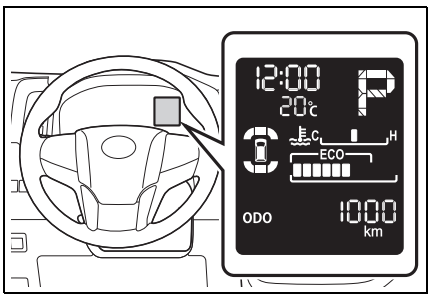
■ **Instrument cluster brightness adjustment**

The instrument cluster brightness levels when the tail lights are on and off can be adjusted individually. When the headlight switch is turned to on, the brightness will be reduced slightly unless the instrument cluster brightness level is set to the brightest setting.

Multi-information display (monochrome type)

Display contents

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related information including the current outside air temperature.



- Clock

(→P.155)

- Outside temperature display

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F).

- Shift position and shift range (vehicles with automatic transmission)

Displays the selected shift position or selected shift range (→P.285)

- Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature.

- Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display (vehicles with automatic transmission)

(→P.154)

- Trip information (→P.153)

Displays odometer, trip meter, driving range, fuel consumption and other cruising related information.

- Toyota parking assist-sensor display (if equipped) (→P.353)

■ Outside temperature display

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 15 km/h [9 mph])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When "-" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

■ The multi-information display is displayed when

The engine switch is in ON.

■ Liquid crystal display

→P.151

WARNING

■ Caution for use while driving

- When operating the multi-information display while driving, pay extra attention to the safety of the area around the vehicle.
- Do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle.

■ The information display at low temperatures

→P.151

■ Cautions during setting up the display

As the engine needs to be running during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

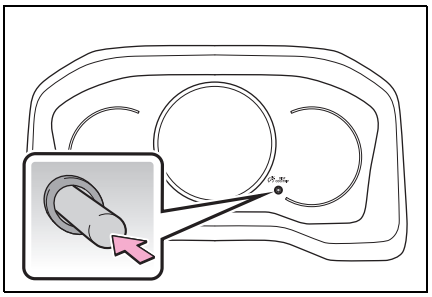
NOTICE

■ During setting up the display

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while setting up the display features.

Changing the display

Each time the "DISP/ODO/TRIP" switch is pressed, the displayed item will be changed.



Trip information

- Odometer

Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

- Trip meter A/trip meter B

Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters "A" and "B" can be

used to record and display different distances independently.

Pressing and holding the "DISP/ODO/TRIP" switch will reset the trip meter that is currently displayed.

● Current fuel consumption

Displays the current rate of fuel consumption.

● Average fuel consumption

Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset.

- The function can be reset by pressing the "DISP/ODO/TRIP" switch for longer than 1 second when the average fuel consumption is displayed.
- Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

● Driving range

Displays the estimated approximate distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated. When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

● Average vehicle speed

Displays the average vehicle speed since the engine was last started.

● Instrument cluster light control

Displays the instrument cluster light control display.

Pressing and holding the "DISP/ODO/TRIP" switch will adjust the brightness of the instrument cluster light when the tail lights are on.

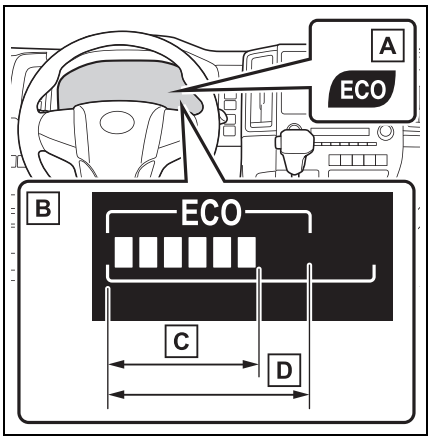
■ Instrument cluster brightness adjustment

The instrument cluster brightness levels when the tail lights are on can be adjusted individually. When the headlight switch is turned to on, the brightness will be reduced slightly unless the instrument cluster brightness level is set to the brightest setting.

■ When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals

Driving range will be reset.

Eco Driving Indicator (vehicles with automatic transmission)



A Eco Driving Indicator Light

During Eco-friendly acceleration operation (Eco driving), the Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on. When the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving, or when the vehicle is stopped, the light turns off.

B Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display

Suggests the Zone of Eco driving with

current Eco driving ratio based on acceleration.

C Eco driving ratio based on acceleration

If the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving, the right side of Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display will blink.

At this time, the Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn off.

D Zone of Eco driving

■ **Eco Driving Indicator**

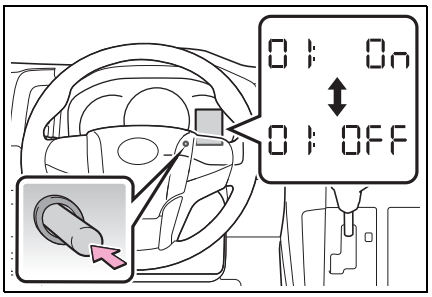
Eco Driving Indicator will not operate in the following conditions:

- The shift lever is in anything other than D.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or higher.

Eco Driving Indicator Light customization (vehicles with automatic transmission)

Eco Driving Indicator Light can be activated or deactivated.

1 While the odometer is being displayed, press and hold the “DISP/ODO/TRIP” switch to display the Eco Driving Indicator Light customization screen.



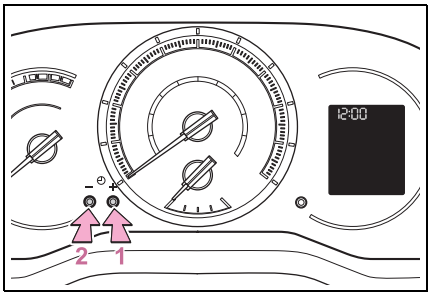
2 Press and hold the “DISP/ODO/TRIP” switch to set Eco Driving Indicator Light to on or off.

3 Press the “DISP/ODO/TRIP” switch to display “End”.

4 Press and hold the “DISP/ODO/TRIP” switch to complete the setting.

Adjusting the clock (vehicles without multimedia system)

■ **To adjust the time**



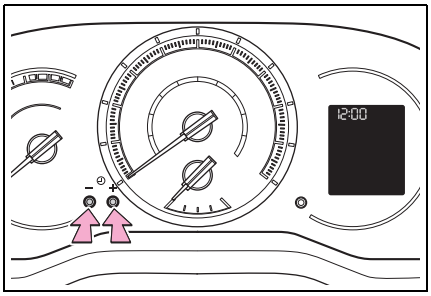
1 Set the clock forward

2 Set the clock back

Pushing and holding the switch can continuously change the time.

■ **To adjust the minute to “00”**

Push “+” and “-” of the clock adjust switches simultaneously to adjust the minute to “00”.



- Minutes from 0 to 29 are rounded down.

(For example, from 1:00 to 1:29 are displayed as 1:00)

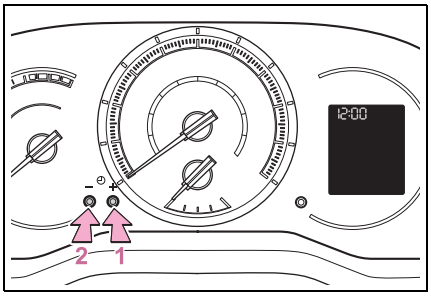
- From 30 to 59 minutes are rounded up.

(For example, from 1:30 to 1:59 are displayed as 2:00)

Adjusting the clock (vehicles with multimedia system)

▶ When “Auto adjust by GPS” for multimedia system is set to “Off”*

- To adjust the time



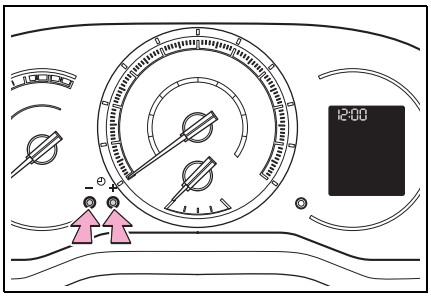
1 Set the clock forward

2 Set the clock back

Pushing and holding the switch can continuously change the time.

- To adjust the minute to “00”

Push “+” and “-” of the clock adjust switches simultaneously to adjust the minute to “00”.



- Minutes from 0 to 29 are rounded down.

(For example, from 1:00 to 1:29 are displayed as 1:00)

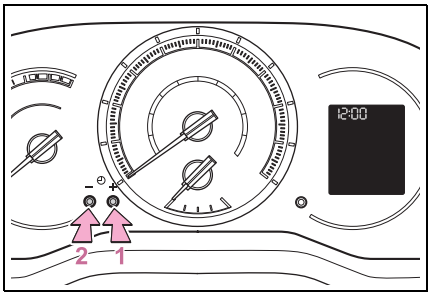
- From 30 to 59 minutes are rounded up.

(For example, from 1:30 to 1:59 are displayed as 2:00)

▶ When “Auto adjust by GPS” for multimedia system is set to “On”*

The GPS clock’s time is automatically adjusted by utilizing GPS time information. For details, refer to the “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

The clock can also be adjusted manually as follows.



1 Set the clock forward than the

actual time

2 Set the clock back than the actual time

Changing the setting of “Auto adjust by GPS” from “On” to “Off” resets the clock to the actual time.

*: Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

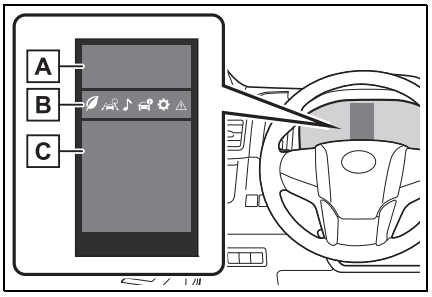
Multi-information display (color type)

Display and menu icons

■ Display

By selecting menu icons on the multi-information display, a variety of driving-related information can be displayed. The multi-information display can also be used to change display settings and other vehicle settings.

Warning or suggestion/advice pop-up displays are also displayed in certain situations.



A Driving assist system information display area

Displays an image when the following systems are operating and a menu icon other than  is selected:

- LDA (Lane Departure Alert) (if equipped) (→P.325)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped) (→P.334)
- Cruise control (if equipped) (→P.344)

B Outside temperature and clock/menu icons display area

Normally the outside temperature and

clock are displayed (→P.149). Menu icons (→P.158) are displayed for a few seconds when the meter control switches are operated.

C Information display area

A variety of information can be displayed by selecting a menu icon.

Additionally, warning or suggestion/advice pop-up displays will be displayed in some situations.

■ Menu icons

The menu icons will be displayed by pressing ◁ or ▷ of the meter control switches (→P.158).

Icon	Display
	Driving information display (→P.159)
	Driving support system information display (if equipped) (→P.161)
	Audio system-linked display (if equipped) (→P.161)
	Vehicle information display (→P.161)
	Settings display (→P.162)
	Warning message display (→P.164)

■ The multi-information display is displayed when

The engine switch is in ON.

■ Liquid crystal display

→P.151

WARNING

■ Caution for use while driving

- When operating the multi-information display while driving, pay extra attention to the safety of the area around the vehicle.
- Do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle.

■ The information display at low temperatures

→P.151

■ Cautions during setting up the display

As the engine needs to be running during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

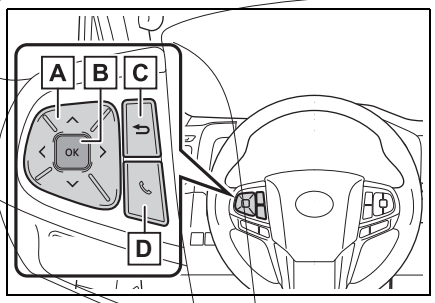
NOTICE

■ During setting up the display

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while setting up the display features.

Changing the display

The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.



A ◀/▶: Select menu icons
▲/▼: Change displayed content, scroll up/down the screen or move the cursor up/down

B Press: Enter/Set
Press and hold: Reset/Display customizable items

C Return to the previous screen

D Call sending/receiving and history display (vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system)

Linked with the hands-free system, sending or receiving call is displayed. For detailed regarding the hands-free system, refer to the “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

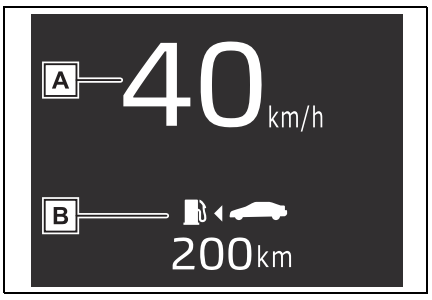
Driving information display

Operate ◀ or ▶ of the meter control switches and select

 .

Fuel consumption data is displayed in various forms.

■ Speedometer display/Distance to empty



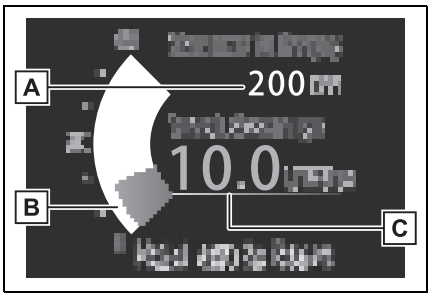
A Speedometer display

Displays the vehicle speed.

B Distance to empty (driving range)

Displays the driving range with remaining fuel. (→P.161)

■ Fuel Economy (fuel consumption)



A Distance to empty (driving range)

Displays the driving range with remaining fuel. (→P.161)

B Current fuel economy

Displays the instantaneous current fuel consumption.

C Average fuel economy

Displays the average fuel consumption

since the function was reset or the average fuel consumption after starting or refueling.*1, 2

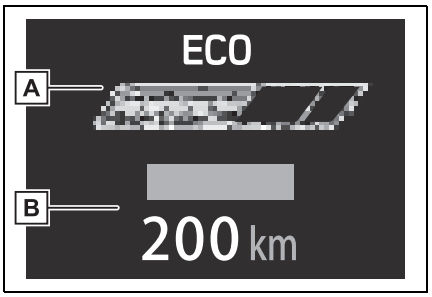
The average fuel consumption selected by “Fuel Economy” on the screen is displayed. (→P.162)

*1: Use the displayed fuel consumption as a reference.

*2: Average fuel consumption since the function was reset can be reset by pressing and holding OK.

■ Eco Driving Indicator/Distance to empty (vehicles with automatic transmission)

▶ Display contents

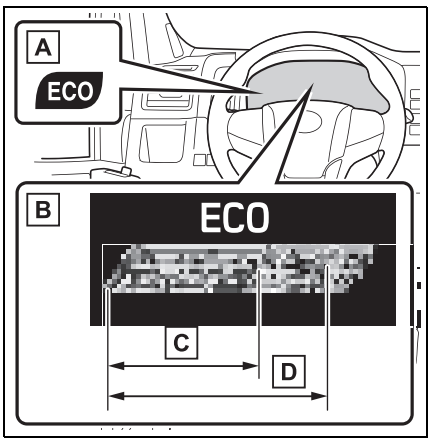


A Eco Driving Indicator

B Distance to empty (driving range)

Displays the driving range with remaining fuel. (→P.161)

▶ Eco Driving Indicator



A Eco Driving Indicator Light

During Eco-friendly acceleration operation (Eco driving), the Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on. When the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving, or when the vehicle is stopped, the light turns off.

B Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display

Suggests the Zone of Eco driving with current Eco driving ratio based on acceleration.

C Eco driving ratio based on acceleration

If the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving, the right side of Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display will illuminate.

At this time, the Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn off.

D Zone of Eco driving

■ When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals

Driving range will be reset.

■ **Distance to empty**

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated. When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.
- When “Refuel” is displayed, the remaining fuel amount is low and the distance that can be driven with the remaining fuel cannot be calculated. Refuel immediately.

■ **Eco Driving Indicator**

Eco Driving Indicator will not operate in the following conditions:

- The shift lever is in anything other than D.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or higher.

Driving support system information display (if equipped)

Operate ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches and select

 .

■ **Driving assist system information display**

Select to display the operational status of the following systems:

- LDA (Lane Departure Alert) (if equipped) (→P.325)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped) (→P.334)
- Cruise control (if equipped) (→P.344)

■ **Navigation system-linked/multimedia system-linked display**

Select to display the following navigation system-linked/multimedia system-linked information.

- Route guidance (navigation system-linked display only)
- Compass display

Audio system-linked display (if equipped)

Operate ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches and select

 .

The audio source can be changed.

Vehicle information display

Operate ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches and select

 .

■ **Drive information**

Displays the following depending on which drive information type and drive information items were selected in  . (→P.162)

Use the displayed information as a reference.

- “Trip”
  - “Average Speed”: Displays the average vehicle speed since engine start
  - “Distance”: Displays the distance driven since engine start
  - “Total Time”: Displays the elapsed

time since engine start

● “Total”

- “Average Speed”: Displays the average vehicle speed since the display was reset*
- “Distance”: Displays the distance driven since the display was reset*
- “Total Time”: Displays the elapsed time since the display was reset*

*: To reset, display the desired item and press and hold OK.

■ **Tire pressure (if equipped)**

→P.548

Settings display

Operate ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches and select ⚙.

Vehicle settings and the content displayed on the screen can be changed by using the meter control switches.

■ **Setting procedure**

1 Operate ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select the desired item.

- If the function is turned on and off or the volume, etc. is changed on the setting screen, the setting is changed each time OK is pressed.
- For functions that have detailed settings, the setting screen is displayed by pressing and holding OK. When the setting screen is displayed, select the setting or desired value (time, etc.) by pressing OK.

2 After changing the settings, press ⮌ of the meter control switches.

■ **Adjusting the clock**

▶ Vehicles without navigation system or multimedia system

By displaying the “Clock Setting” screen from the ⚙ screen of the multi-information display, you can change the following settings related to the clock.

- Resetting the minutes display
- Changing the clock between 12-hour display and 24-hour display.
- Adjusting the time

● To display the “Clock setting” screen

1 Press ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches and select ⚙.

2 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select “Clock Setting”.

● To reset the minutes display

By pressing OK of the meter control switches on the “Clock Setting” screen, you can set “Minutes” to 00.

- Minutes from 0 to 29 are rounded down.

(For example, from 1:00 to 1:29 are displayed as 1:00)

- From 30 to 59 minutes are rounded

up.

(For example, from 1:30 to 1:59 are displayed as 2:00)

- To adjust the time

1 On the “Clock Setting” screen, press and hold OK of the meter control switches.

2 Select the “12H/24H”, “Time” or “Minutes” by operating ＜ or ＞ of the meter control switches.

3 Press the ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches to change the display contents.

When the setting is completed, press ↩ to return to the previous screen.

▶ Vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system

The GPS clock’s time is automatically adjusted by utilizing GPS time information. For details, refer to the “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

■ Meter display settings that can be changed

- Language

Select to change the language displayed.

- Units

Select to change the unit of measure displayed.

- ECO Eco Driving Indicator Light (vehicles with automatic transmission) (→P.160)

Select to activate/deactivate the Eco Driving Indicator Light.

- Fuel economy (fuel consumption)

Select to change the display on fuel economy (→P.159).

- Audio system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to enable/disable ♪ screen.

- Vehicle information display settings

• Drive information type

Select to change the drive information type display between trip and total. (→P.161).

• Drive information items

Select to set the items on the upper and lower side of the drive information screen. from three items, average speed, distance and elapsed time.

- Pop-up display

Select to enable/disable some pop-up displays for each relevant system.

- Multi-Information display off

A blank screen is displayed

- Default settings

Select to reset the meter display settings.

■ Suspension of the settings display

- In the following situations, operation of the settings display will be temporarily suspended.
  • When a warning message appears on the multi-information display
  • When the vehicle begins to move
- Settings for functions not equipped to the vehicle are not displayed.
- When a function is turned off, the

related settings for that function are not selectable.

■ **Customization**

Settings can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.675)

Warning message display

Select to display warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected. (→P.620)

Suggestion function (if equipped)

Displays suggestions to the driver in the following situations. To select a response to a displayed suggestion, use the meter control switches.

■ **Suggestion to turn on the headlights**

If the headlight switch is in other than or AUTO, and the vehicle speed is 5 km/h (3 mph) or higher for a certain amount of time when the surroundings are dark, a suggestion message will be displayed.

■ **Suggestion to turn off the headlights**

If the headlights are left on for a certain amount of time with the headlight switch in or AUTO position after the engine switch has been turned off, a suggestion message will be displayed.

When the headlight switch is in the AUTO position:

The message asking if you wish to turn the headlights off is displayed. To turn the headlights off, select “Yes”.

If the driver’s door is opened after the engine switch is turned off, this suggestion message will not be displayed.

■ **Suggestion to close the power windows (linked to windshield wiper operation)**

If the windshield wipers are operated with a power window open, a suggestion message will be displayed asking if you wish to close the power windows. To close all of the power windows, select “Yes”.

■ **Customization**

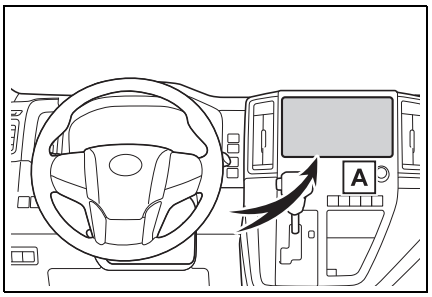
The suggestion function can be turned on/off. (Customizable features: →P.676)

Fuel consumption information*

*: If equipped

The fuel consumption information can be displayed on the navigation system or multimedia system screen.

System components



A Navigation system or multimedia system screen

Consumption

■ **Trip information**

▶ Vehicles with multimedia system

1 Press the “MENU” button.

2 Select “Info” on the “Menu” screen.

If the “History” screen is displayed, select “Trip information”.

▶ Vehicles with navigation system

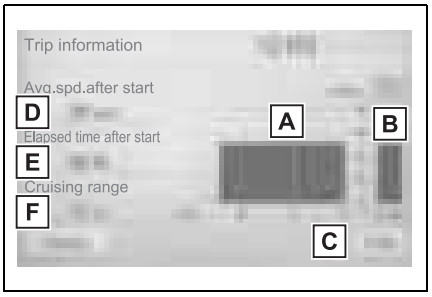
1 Press the “MENU” button.

2 Select “Info” on the “Menu” screen.

3 Select “ECO” on the “Information” screen.

If the “History” screen is displayed, select “Trip information”.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.



A Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes

B Current fuel consumption

C Resetting the consumption data

D Average vehicle speed since the engine was started.

E Elapsed time since the engine was started.

F Cruising range

Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the engine switch was last turned to ON. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

■ **History**

▶ Vehicles with multimedia system

1 Press the “MENU” button.

2 Select “Info” on the “Menu” screen.

If the “Trip information” screen is displayed, select “History”.

▶ Vehicles with navigation system

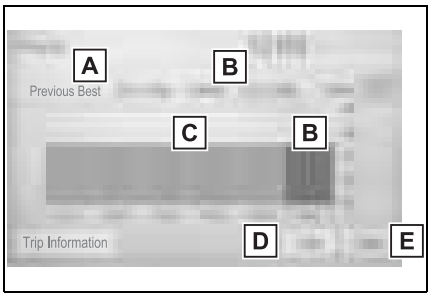
1 Press the “MENU” button.

2 Select “Info” on the “Menu” screen.

3 Select “ECO” on the “Information” screen.

If the “Trip information” screen is displayed, select “History”.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.



A Best recorded fuel consumption

B Latest fuel consumption

C Previous fuel consumption record

D Updating the latest fuel consumption data

E Resetting the history data

The average fuel consumption history is divided by color into past averages and the average fuel consumption since the last updated. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

■ **Updating the history data**

Update the latest fuel consumption by selecting “Clip” to measure the current fuel consumption again.

■ **Resetting the data**

The fuel consumption data can be deleted by selecting “Clear”.

■ **Cruising range**

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

3-1. Key information

Keys.....168

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Front doors 197

Sliding doors.....203

Back door 213

Smart entry & start system218

3-3. Adjusting the seats

Front seats.....226

Rear seats 228

Head restraints 235

Seat arrangement (wagon) 239

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors

Steering wheel.....244

Inside rear view mirror 245

Digital Rear-view Mirror 246

Outside rear view mirrors .256

Auxiliary mirrors.....258

3-5. Opening, closing the windows

Power windows.....259

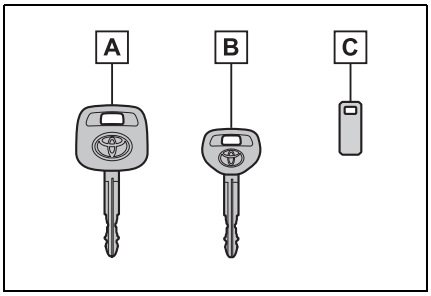
Rear side windows (sliding type) 262

Keys

Key types

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

▶ Type A

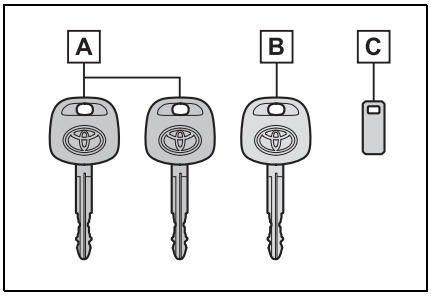


A Master key

B Valet key

C Key number plate

▶ Type B

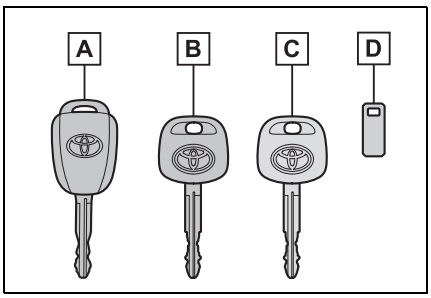


A Master keys

B Valet key

C Key number plate

▶ Type C



A Master key (with wireless remote control function)

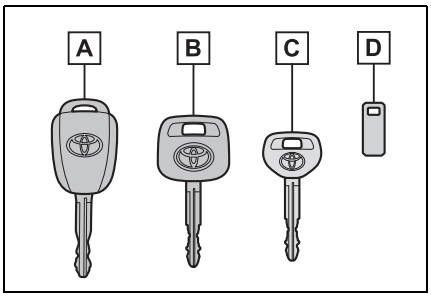
Operating the wireless remote control function (→P.171)

B Master key (without wireless remote control function)

C Valet key

D Key number plate

▶ Type D



A Master key (with wireless remote control function)

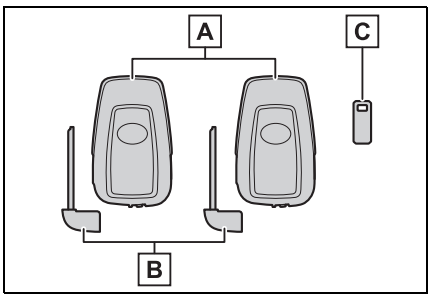
Operating the wireless remote control function (→P.171)

B Master key (without wireless remote control function)

C Valet key

D Key number plate

▶ Type E (vehicles with smart entry & start system)



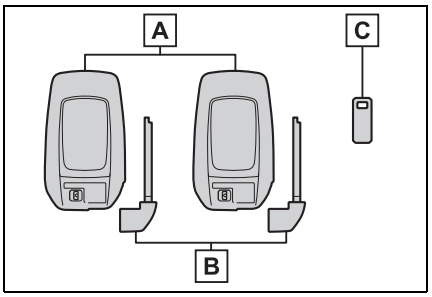
A Electronic keys

- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P.218)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P.171)

B Mechanical keys

C Key number plate

▶ Type F (vehicles with smart entry & start system)



A Electronic keys

- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P.218)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P.171)

B Mechanical keys

C Key number plate

■ When riding in an aircraft (wireless remote control)

When bringing a key with wireless remote control function onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying the key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

■ Key battery depletion (wireless remote control)

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

● The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.

● The battery will become depleted even if the wireless key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the wireless key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P.578)

- The wireless remote control does not operate.
- The detection area becomes smaller.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

● The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.

● If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops.

● To reduce key battery depletion when the electronic key is to not be used for long periods of time, set the electronic key to the battery-saving mode. (→P.220)

● As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P.578)

- The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not oper-

ate.
- The detection area becomes smaller.
- The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.

You can replace the battery by yourself (→P.578). However, as there is a danger that the electronic key may be damaged, it is recommended that replacement is carried out by your Toyota dealer.

● To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
- TVs
- Personal computers
- Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
- Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
- Table lamps
- Induction cookers

■ If a message regarding the state of the electronic key or engine switch mode, etc. is shown

To prevent trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle, leaving the vehicle without turning the engine switch to OFF or other passengers from unintentionally taking the key out of the vehicle, etc., a message that prompts the user to confirm the state of the electronic key or engine switch mode may be shown on the multi-information display. In those cases, follow the instructions on the display immediately.

■ If "Key Battery Low Replace Key Battery" is displayed on the multi-information display

The electronic key has a low battery. Replace the electronic key battery. (→P.578)

■ Replacing the battery

→P.578

■ Confirmation of the registered key number

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask your Toyota dealer for details.

■ If "A New Key has been Registered Contact Your Dealer for Details" is displayed on the multi-information display

This message will be displayed each time the driver's door is opened when the doors are unlocked from the outside for approximately 10 days after a new electronic key has been registered.
If this message is displayed but you have not had a new electronic key registered, ask your Toyota dealer to check if an unknown electronic key (other than those in your possession) has been registered.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent key damage

● Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.

● Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.

● Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer, etc.

● Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.

● Do not disassemble the keys.

● Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key.

● Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers.

● Do not place the keys near medical electrical equipment such as low-frequency therapy equipment or microwave therapy equipment, and do not receive medical attention with the keys on your person.

NOTICE

■ **Carrying the electronic key on your person (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

■ **In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

→P.639

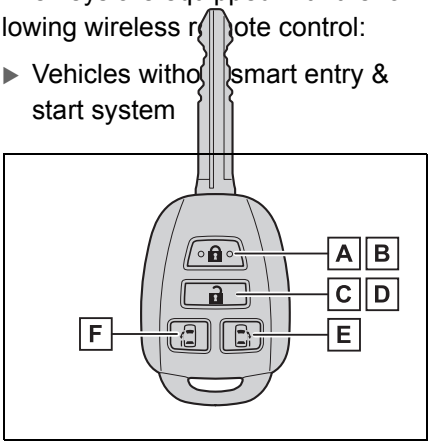
■ **When an electronic key is lost (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

→P.638

Wireless remote control (if equipped)

The keys are equipped with the following wireless remote control:

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system



A Locks all the doors (→P.197)

B Closes the front side windows*1 (→P.197)

C Unlocks all the doors (→P.197)

D Opens the front side windows*1 (→P.197)

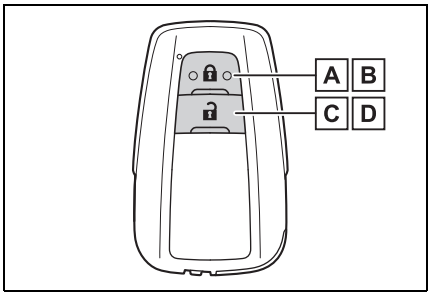
E Opens and closes the right side power sliding door*2 (→P.205)

F Opens and closes the left side power sliding door*2 (→P.205)

*1: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

*2: If equipped

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system (type A)



A Locks all the doors (→P.197)

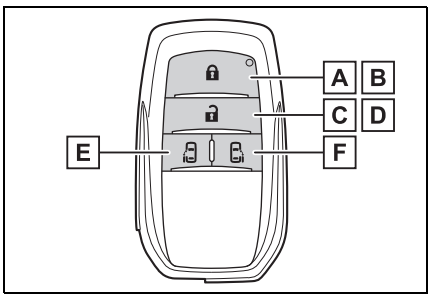
B Closes the front side windows* (→P.197)

C Unlocks all the doors (→P.197)

D Opens the front side windows* (→P.197)

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system (type B)



A Locks all the doors (→P.197)

B Closes the front side windows* (→P.197)

C Unlocks all the doors (→P.197)

D Opens the front side windows* (→P.197)

E Opens and closes the left side power sliding door (→P.205)

F Opens and closes the right side power sliding door (→P.205)

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The wireless remote control function may not operate normally in the following situations.

- When the wireless key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone or other wireless communication device
- When the wireless key is in contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- When other wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

→P.220

■ **If you lose your keys**

→P.638

■ **Certification for wireless remote control**

▶ For vehicles sold in Tahiti







Με την παρούσα η DENSO CORPORATION δηλώνει
ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.
Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην
ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

Il fabbricante DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che il tipo
di apparecchiatura radio è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.
Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile
al seguente indirizzo Internet:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

Par la présente, DENSO CORPORATION déclare que le
type d'équipement radioélectrique est conforme à la Directive 2014/53/UE.
Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est
disponible à l'adresse Internet suivante :
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

Por la presente, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el
tipo de equipo radioeléctrico es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.
El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está
disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

Dati ahako asmamatik, DENSO CORPORATION deklarē,
ka radioiekārtas veids atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.
Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā
interneta vietnē:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad radijo ryšio
įrenginių tipas atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.
Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo
interneto adresu:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het
type radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.
De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring is
beschikbaar op het volgende internetadres:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

Herved erklærer DENSO CORPORATION, at
radioudstyrstypen overholder direktiv 2014/53/EU.
EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst er tilgængelig
på følgende internetadresse:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

DENSO CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a rádió-
berendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.
Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő
internetes címen:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/





[DENSO CORPORATION erklærer at et i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU: Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/]
[С настоящото DENSO CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжения е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/]
[Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/]
[DENSO CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/]
[Със това DENSO CORPORATION декларира, че радио уредбата е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цял текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие е на следния интернет адрес: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/]
[Amb aquest document, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipus d'equipament radioelèctric es conforme a la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El text complet de la declaració UE de conformitat està disponible en la següent adreça d'Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/]
[Işbu belge DENSO CORPORATION telsiz ekipmanı tipinin 2014/53/AB sayılı Direktife uygun olduğunu beyan eder. AB uygunluk beyanının tam metni aşağıdaki internet adresinde mevcuttur: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/]

Nejpomipot kwaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklarij nan ky [illegible] eetta ne jaajtin me kwilkwal ilwitwezin ilhe dispositif e jera perkaaaa le Direktiven 1999/5/EC.

CE The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/



















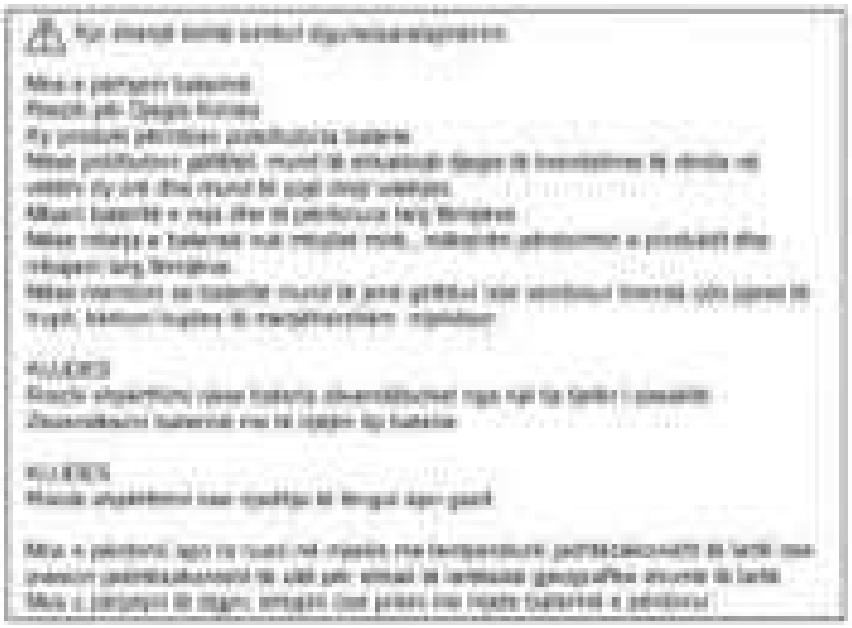














▶ For vehicles sold in Taiwan

[redacted]

▶ For vehicles sold in Vietnam



▶ For vehicles sold in Argentina

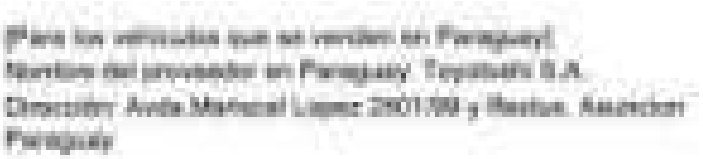


▶ For vehicles sold in Jamaica

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA-13BDR
This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA-12BDS

▶ For vehicles sold in Paraguay





▶ For vehicles sold in Zambia



▶ For vehicles sold in Morocco



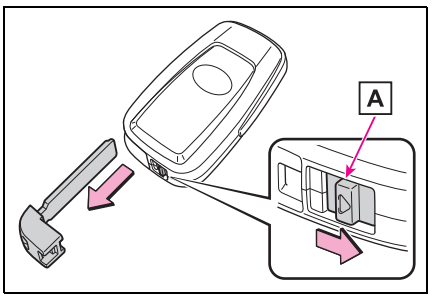
Using the mechanical key (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

To take out the mechanical key, slide the release lever A and take the key out.

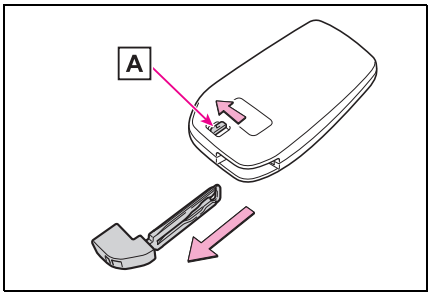
The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P.639)

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



■ When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant

Lock the glove box as circumstances demand. (→P.490)

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

Carry the master key for your own use and provide the attendant with the valet key.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

■ If a wrong key is used (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.

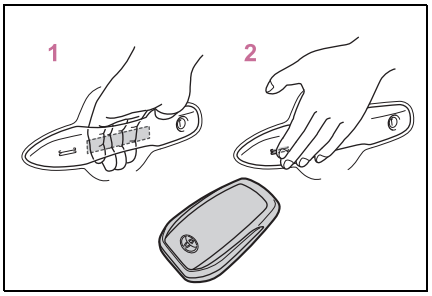
Front doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the entry function, wireless remote control, key or door lock switch.

Unlocking and locking the doors from the outside

■ Using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.



1 Grip the front door handle to unlock the doors.

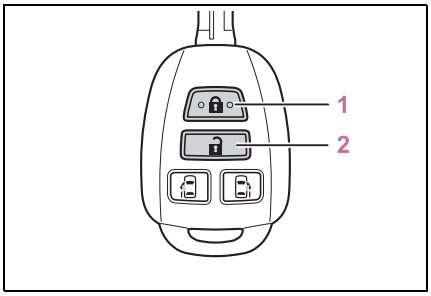
Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.
The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

2 Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the side of the door handle) to lock the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

■ Using the wireless remote control (if equipped)

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system



1 Locks all the doors

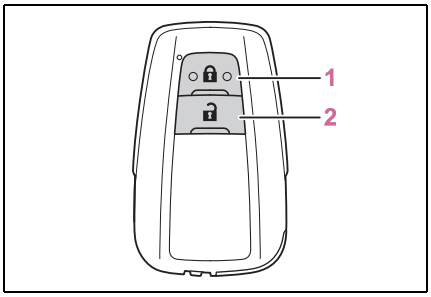
Check that the door is securely locked.
Press and hold to close the front side windows.*

2 Unlocks all the doors

Press and hold to open the front side windows.*

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system (type A)



1 Locks all the doors

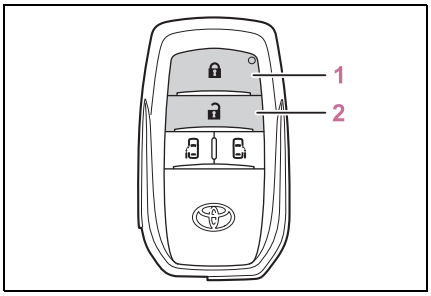
Check that the door is securely locked.
Press and hold to close the front side windows.*

2 Unlocks all the doors

Press and hold to open the front side windows.*

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system (type B)



1 Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

Press and hold to close the front side windows.*

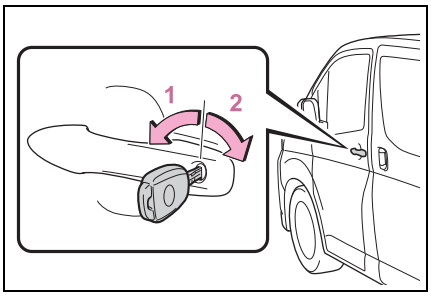
2 Unlocks all the doors

Press and hold to open the front side windows.*

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

■ Using the key

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system



1 Locks all the doors

Turn and hold to close the front side windows.*

2 Unlocks all the doors

Turn and hold to open the front side windows.*

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P.639)

■ Impact detection door lock release system (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.

■ Operation signals (vehicles with wireless remote control system)

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

Doors: A buzzer (if equipped) sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked using the wireless remote control. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

Front side windows: A buzzer sounds to indicate that the front side windows are operating using the wireless remote control.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

Doors: A buzzer (if equipped) sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

Front side windows: A buzzer sounds to indicate that the front side windows are operating using the wireless remote control.

■ **Security feature (vehicles with wireless remote control system)**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked using the wireless remote control, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

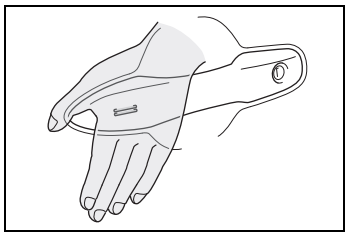
▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again. (However, depending on the location of the electronic key, the key may be detected as being in the vehicle. In this case, vehicle may be unlocked.)

■ **When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the surface of the door handle (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

When the door cannot be locked even if the lock sensor on the surface of the door handle is touched by a finger, touch the lock sensor with the palm.

When gloves are being worn, remove the gloves.



■ **Door lock buzzer (vehicles with wireless remote control)**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

If an attempt to lock the doors using the wireless remote control is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 10 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

If an attempt to lock the doors using the wireless remote control or entry function is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ **Setting the alarm (if equipped)**

Locking the doors will set the alarm system. (→P.140)

■ **Conditions affecting the operation of the wireless remote control or smart entry & start system**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

→P.172

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

→P.220

■ **If the wireless remote control or smart entry & start system does not operate properly**

- Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P.578)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P.639)

■ **If the battery is discharged**

The doors cannot be locked and unlocked using the wireless remote control or smart entry & start system. Lock or unlock the doors using the key (vehicles without smart entry & start system)

or mechanical key (vehicles with smart entry & start system). (→P.198, 639)

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. buzzer volume) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.679)

WARNING

■ **To prevent an accident**

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant throwing out of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed and locked.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
  Be especially careful for the driver's door, as the door may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in locked position.

■ **When opening or closing a door**

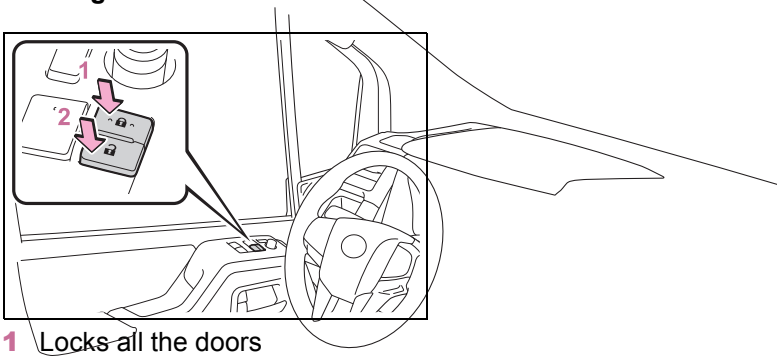
Check the surroundings of the vehicle such as whether the vehicle is on an incline, whether there is enough space for a door to open and whether a strong wind is blowing. When opening or closing the door, hold the door handle tightly to prepare for any unpredictable movement.

■ **When using the wireless remote control or key and operating the power windows**

Operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the front side window. Also, do not allow children to operate the wireless remote control or key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the front side window.

Unlocking and locking the doors from the inside

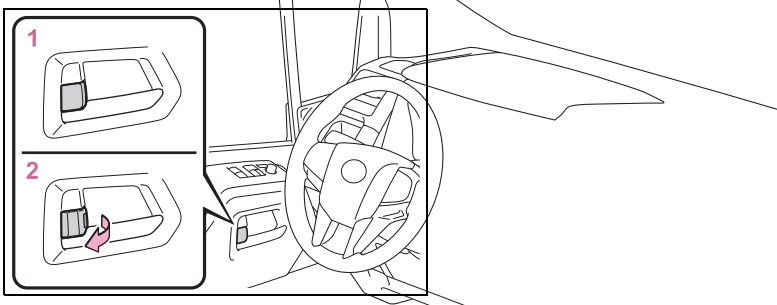
■ **Using the door lock switch**



1 Locks all the doors

2 Unlocks all the doors

■ **Using the inside lock buttons**



1 Locks the door

2 Unlocks the door

The driver's door can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock buttons are in the lock position.

Automatic door unlocking system (commuter*) (if equipped)

All doors are automatically unlocked when the engine switch is turned to ON.

*: See "Checking your vehicle's model"

if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ **Locking the front doors from the outside without a key**

1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the key is in the engine switch.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the engine switch is in ACC or ON, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

Depending on the position of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

■ **Open door warning buzzer**

▶ Vehicles with monochrome type multi-information display

→P.616

▶ Vehicles with color type multi-information display

If the vehicle speed reaches 5 km/h (3 mph), a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s) or the hood is not fully closed.
The open door(s) or hood is displayed on the multi-information display.

Automatic door locking and unlocking systems (wagon*)

The following functions can be set or canceled:

Function	Operation
Speed linked door locking function	All doors are automatically locked when vehicle speed is approximately 20 km/h (12mph) or higher.
Shift position linked door locking function	All doors are automatically locked when shifting the shift lever to position other than P.
Shift position linked door unlocking function	All doors are automatically unlocked when shifting the shift lever to P.
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	All doors are automatically unlocked when driver's door is opened within approximately 45 seconds after turning the engine switch OFF.

■ **Setting and canceling the functions**

▶ Vehicles without multimedia system or navigation system

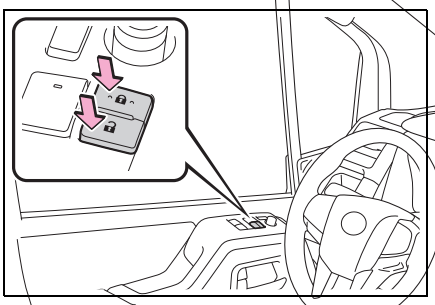
To switch between setting and canceling, follow the procedure below.

1 Close all the doors and turn the engine switch to ON. (Perform step 2 within 20 seconds.)

2 Shift the shift lever to P or N, and press and hold the driver's door lock switch (or

3 Before driving

) for approximately 5 seconds and then release.



The shift lever and switch positions corresponding to the desired function to be set are shown in the following table. Use the same procedure to cancel the function.

● Shift lever in P

Function	Driver's door lock switch position
Shift position linked door locking function	
Shift position linked door unlocking function	

● Shift lever in N

Function	Driver's door lock switch position
Speed linked door locking function	
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	

When the setting or canceling operation is complete, all the doors are locked and then unlocked.

▶ Vehicles with multimedia system or navigation system

The setting and canceling operations can be performed by using the system itself. (→P.678)

*: See "Checking your vehicle's model" if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

Sliding doors

The sliding doors can be unlocked/locked and opened/closed by the following procedures.

WARNING

■ Caution while driving

Observe the following precautions while driving.

Failure to do so may cause a door to open unexpectedly and occupant to fall out of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all the doors are properly closed.
- Always lock the doors.
- Set the sliding door child protector locks (if equipped) when children are seated in the vehicle.
- Always use a seat belt.
- Do not operate the inside handle of the doors while driving.

■ When children are in the vehicle

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not leave children alone in the vehicle.

If a child is accidentally locked in the vehicle, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.

- Do not allow a child to open or close the sliding door.

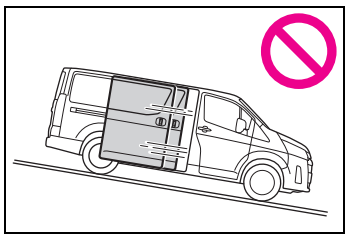
Doing so may cause the sliding door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing sliding door.

■ Operating the sliding doors

Observe the following precautions.

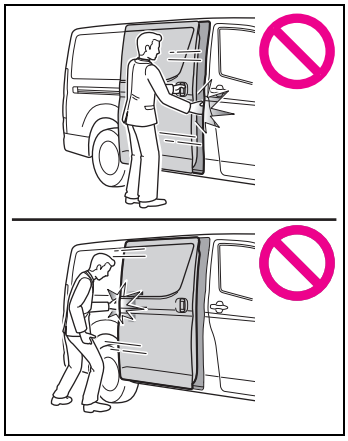
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- When getting in and out of the vehicle, check that the sliding door is in the full-open position.
- When opening or closing a sliding door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- Van* and commuter*: When opening or closing the sliding doors with rear side windows open, keep all body parts clear of the rear side windows.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the sliding door is about to open or close.
- Do not leave the sliding door at half-opened position because the sliding door is not latched at this position. The sliding door may move unexpectedly on an incline.
- Do not lean against the sliding door in the vehicle. When the sliding door is opened, a passenger may fall off the vehicle, resulting in an unexpected accident.
- When the vehicle is stopped on a slope, the door will slide faster when opening or closing, so be especially careful that the passengers do not get hit or pinched by the door.

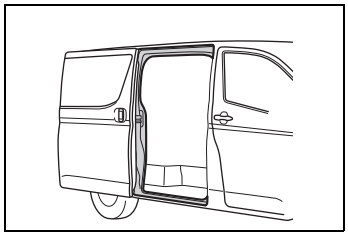


WARNING

- Open the sliding door fully while passengers are getting on or off on a downward slope. Do not operate the outside handle, inside handle or outside door handle switch while the door is open as the door could suddenly close by itself causing injury.
- When opening or closing the sliding door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.



- Do not put your hands or feet on the sliding door arms, rails and pillars. Be careful not to get your hands or feet caught in the sliding doors.



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

Unlocking and locking the sliding doors from outside

■ **Using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

→P.197

■ **Using the wireless remote control (if equipped)**

→P.197

■ **Using the key**

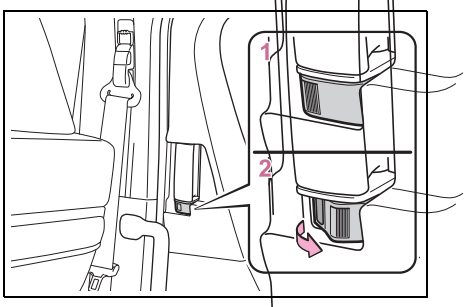
→P.198

Unlocking and locking the sliding doors from inside

■ **Using the door lock switches**

→P.200

■ **Using the inside lock buttons**



1 Locks the door

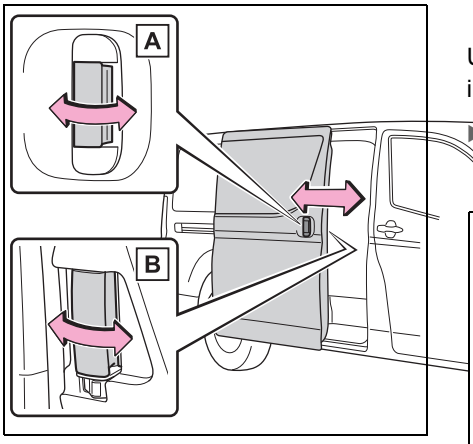
2 Unlocks the door

Opening/closing the sliding door manually

Operate the outside door handle or inside door handle.

Vehicles with power sliding doors:

When the “PWR DOOR OFF” switch is off. (→P.206)



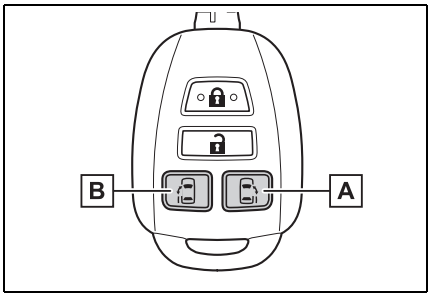
A Outside door handle

B Inside door handle

Opening/closing the sliding door automatically (power sliding door) (if equipped)

■ Using the wireless remote control

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

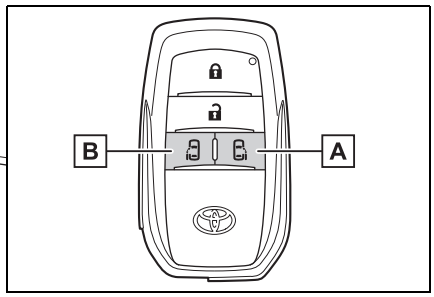


A Press and hold to open and close the right side power sliding door (if equipped)

B Press and hold to open and close the left side power sliding door (if equipped)

Unlock the sliding door before operating.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system



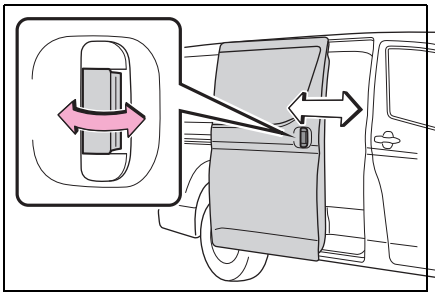
A Press and hold to open and close the right side power sliding door

B Press and hold to open and close the left side power sliding door

Unlock the sliding door before operating.

■ Using the outside door handles

When the outside door handle is operated, the power sliding door will be automatically and completely opened/closed.

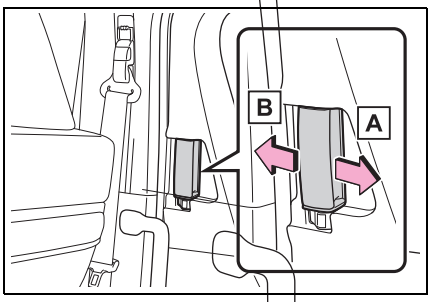


Unlock the sliding door before operating.

Operating the handle while the power sliding door is operating will cause the operation to stop.

■ **Using the inside door handles**

When the handle is operated, the power sliding door will be automatically and completely opened/closed.



Operating the handle while the power sliding door is operating will cause the operation to stop.

A Open

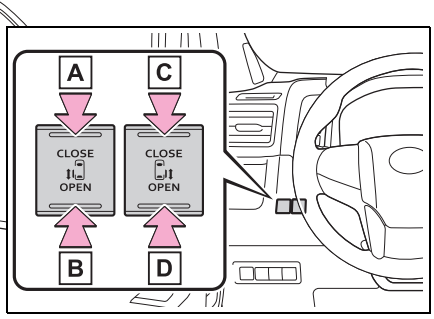
Unlock the sliding door before operating.

B Close

■ **Using the power sliding door switches**

Press and hold the switch.

Unlock the sliding door before operating.



A Closes the left side power sliding door.

B Opens the left side power sliding door.

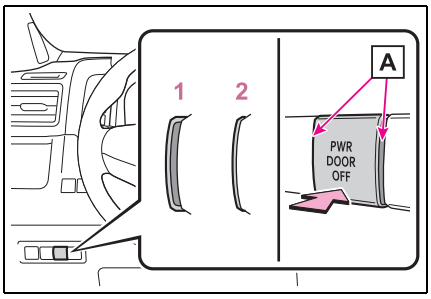
C Closes the right side power sliding door.

D Opens the right side power sliding door.

Pressing the switch again while the power sliding door is operating will cause the operation to stop.

Canceling the power sliding door system (if equipped)

Turn the “PWR DOOR OFF” switch off to disable the power sliding door system.



1 On*

The power sliding door can be opened and closed with the wireless remote control, outside door handles, inside door handles and power sliding door switches.

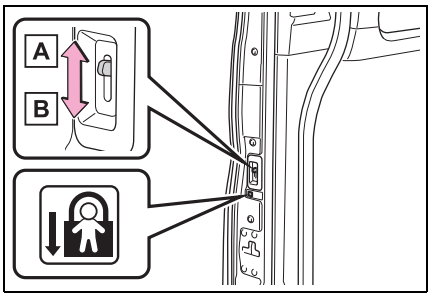
2 Off

The sliding doors can only be opened and closed manually.

*: When the switch is on, the orange line A of the switch can be seen.

Child-protector lock (if equipped)

The sliding door cannot be opened using the inside door handle when the lock is set.



A Unlock

B Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the sliding doors. Push down on each sliding door switch to lock both sliding doors. (If equipped)

■ Sliding door closer (if equipped)

The sliding door closes automatically if it has not been fully closed. A sliding door closer is equipped to the sliding door on each side.

- The sliding door closer will operate regardless of engine switch position/mode.
- The sliding door closer may not operate when closing the sliding door manually using the outside door handle or inside door handle.
- The sliding door can be opened manually with the outside door handle or inside door handle, even when the sliding door closer is operating except when the child-protector lock or the door lock is on.

■ Operation signals of the power sliding door

A buzzer sounds to indicate that the power sliding door is operating. (Operation start: once; Closing operation: continuously)

■ Power sliding doors can be operated when

Power sliding doors can be opened/closed automatically when all of the following conditions are met:

- The “PWR DOOR OFF” switch is on.
- The sliding door is unlocked. (Except during the closing operation)

Additionally, when the engine switch is in ON, the vehicle speed should be below 3 km/h (1.5 mph) and any of the following conditions should be met. However, the power sliding door cannot be opened/closed with the wireless remote control.

- The shift lever is in P. (automatic transmission)
- The parking brake is applied.
- The brake pedal is depressed.

■ Power sliding doors

- The power sliding doors can be opened/closed manually when the power sliding door function is disabled by pressing in the “PWR DOOR OFF” switch.
- If the sensor detects jamming of a person or an object while the power sliding door is automatically

opening/closing, a buzzer will beep and the power sliding door will stop after reversing approximately 10 cm (3.9 in.), or the power sliding door will stop after reversing to the full-open position (on some models). When the power sliding door is operated again after the stop, the door will be operated as follows.

To operate the door reversely:

- Pull the outside door handle.

To operate the door in open direction:

- Pull the inside door handle in open direction, or press the “OPEN” side of the power sliding door switch.

To operate the door in close direction:

- Pull the inside door handle in close direction or press the “CLOSE” side of the power sliding door switch.

After the jam protection function operates, the power sliding door cannot be operated even if the switch to open and close the sliding door on the electronic key is pressed.

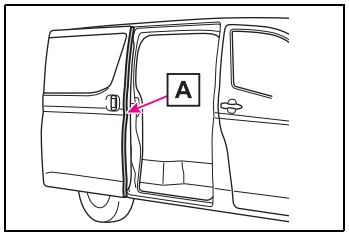
■ If the battery is disconnected

The power sliding door system must be initialized. To initialize, fully close the power sliding doors manually.

■ Jam protection function (power sliding door)

Sensor A is attached to the front edge of the power sliding door. If any object obstructs the power sliding door when closing, the power sliding door will stop after reversing approximately 10 cm (3.9 in.).

On some models: the power sliding door will stop after reversing to the full-open position.



■ Sliding door reserve lock function (power sliding door)

Locking all the doors after the power sliding door is closed can be reserved during the power sliding door closing operation.

When the following procedure is performed, all the doors except the power sliding door are locked and then power sliding door will also be locked at the same time it is closed.

1. Close all doors, except the power sliding door.
2. During the power sliding door closing operation, lock the doors using the wireless remote control (→P.197) or smart entry & start system from the front doors or back door. (→P.197, 214)

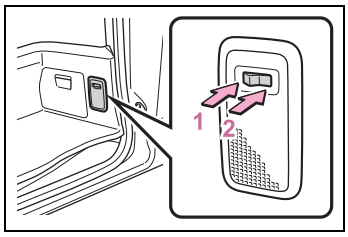
A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that all the doors have been closed and locked.

- If the key or electronic key (vehicles with smart entry & start system) is placed inside the vehicle after starting a close operation via the door reserve lock function, the key or electronic key may become locked inside the vehicle. Make sure to always carry the key on your person.
- If the power sliding door does not fully close due to the operation of the jam protection function, etc., while the sliding door is automatically closing after a door reserve lock operation is performed, the door reserve lock function is canceled and all the doors will unlock.
- Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that all the doors are closed and locked.

■ Step light (van* and commuter*) (if equipped)

▶ With built-in switch (bulb type)

The lights turn on/off according to opening/closing of the sliding door with the step light switch on.

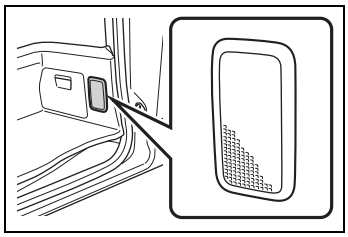


1 Off

2 On

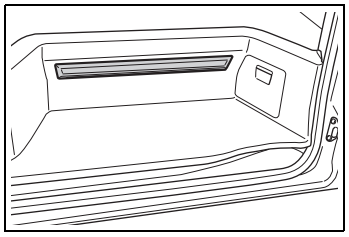
▶ Without built-in switch (bulb type)

- The lights automatically turn on when the back door is opened.
  If the lights remain on when the engine switch is turned OFF, the lights will go off automatically after approximately 30 minutes.
- Press the interior light main switch (→P.485) to turn on/off the lights.
  If the interior light main switch is turned on while the engine switch is in OFF, the lights will go off automatically after approximately 30 minutes.



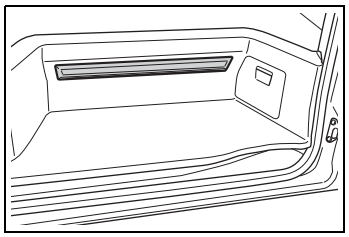
▶ Without built-in switch (LED type A)

The lights turn on/off according to opening/closing of the sliding door.



▶ Without built-in switch (LED type B)

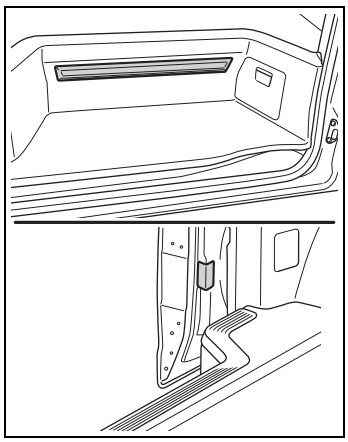
- The lights automatically turn on when the back door is opened.
  If the lights remain on when the engine switch is turned OFF, the lights will go off automatically after approximately 30 minutes.
- Press the interior light main switch (→P.485) to turn on/off the lights.
  If the interior light main switch is turned on while the engine switch is in OFF, the lights will go off automatically after approximately 30 minutes.



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ Step lights (wagon*)

The lights turn on/off according to opening/closing of the sliding door.

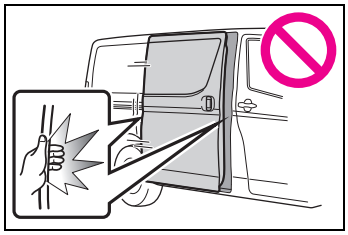


*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

WARNING

■ Sliding door closer

- In the event that the sliding door is left slightly open, the sliding door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. It takes several seconds before the sliding door closer begins to operate. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the sliding door, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.



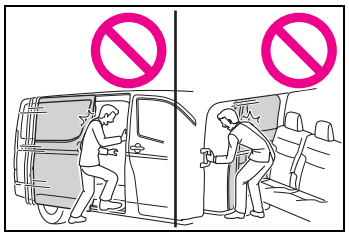
- Use caution when using the sliding door closer. The sliding door closer operates when the power sliding door system is canceled.
- Use caution when the inside lock button or the child-protector lock is set, as the door closer will not stop operating even if the inside door handle is operated. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the sliding door, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.

■ Power sliding doors

Observe the following precautions when the power sliding door system is on.

Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

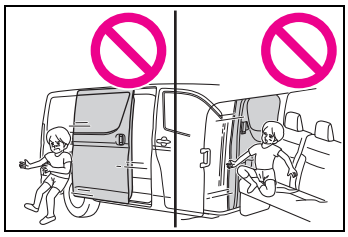
- Do not get in and out of the vehicle while the power sliding door is being operated.



- When using the outside door handle or inside door handle to open or close the power sliding door, remove your hand from the door handle immediately after sliding the door. If you leave your hand on the door handle during operation, your hand, fingers, wrist etc. may be subjected to an excessive amount of force.
- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.

WARNING

- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the sliding door is about to open or close. Also, do not operate the power sliding door if anyone inside or outside the vehicle is leaning against the vehicle in the area around the sliding door.



- If the power sliding door system is turned off with the “PWR DOOR OFF” switch while the sliding door is operating automatically, the automatic operation is stopped. The sliding door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the sliding door may open or close unexpectedly.
- While the sliding door is automatically being opened or closed, or when the sliding door is not in the fully-open position, it may suddenly move in the reverse direction or start moving. Make sure to check that the sliding door remains stationary in the full-open position.
- On an incline, a sliding door may close by itself after it opens automatically. Make sure the sliding door is fully open and secure.
- If the operating conditions of the power sliding door are no longer met, a buzzer may sound and the sliding door may stop opening or closing. The sliding door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the sliding door may open or close abruptly.
- In the following situations, the power sliding door may detect an abnormality and automatic operation may be stopped. In this case, the sliding door has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the sliding door may open or close abruptly.
  - When the sliding door contacts an obstacle
  - When the battery voltage suddenly drops, such as when the engine switch is turned to ON mode or the engine is started during automatic operation
- When the child-protector locks are set, make sure to turn off the power sliding door system with the “PWR DOOR OFF” switch in order to totally disable the system.
- In cases such as when replacing tires, make sure to turn off the “PWR DOOR OFF” switch. Failure to do so may cause the sliding door to operate unintentionally if the power sliding door switch is accidentally touched, resulting in hands and fingers being caught and injured.

■ Jam protection function (when the “PWR DOOR OFF” switch is on)

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the power sliding door fully closes. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.

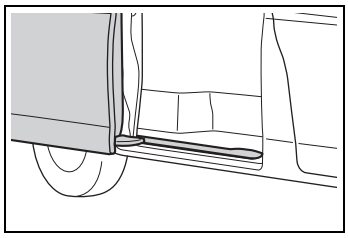
WARNING

- The jam protection function may not work depending on the shape of the object that is caught. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.

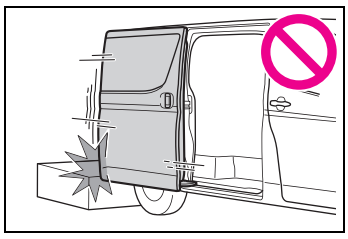
NOTICE

■ Sliding door

- Before opening/closing the sliding doors, make sure that it is safe to operate the sliding doors.
- Do not place paper cups or glasses filled with fluid into the bottle holders (if equipped) while driving or opening/closing the sliding doors.
- Objects caught in the sliding door rail may be damaged. Make sure there is nothing in the sliding door rail before closing the sliding door.



- When opening the sliding door, be careful not to hit the door against a curb or wall. The sliding door may be damaged.



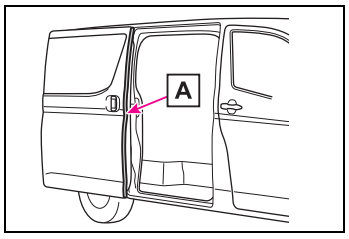
■ Sliding door closer

- Do not apply excessive force to the sliding door while the sliding door closer is operating.
- The sliding door closer may not operate when you repeat opening/closing in a short period of time. To operate again, open the power sliding door once and then close after a while.

■ Power sliding door sensor

Be careful not to damage the sensor attached to the front edge of the power sliding door with edged tools.

The power sliding door may not operate automatically if the sensor A is damaged.



Back door

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened/closed by the following procedures.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Before driving

- Make sure that the back door is fully closed.
  If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving and hit near-by objects or luggage in the luggage compartment may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
  Doing so may cause the back door to operate unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

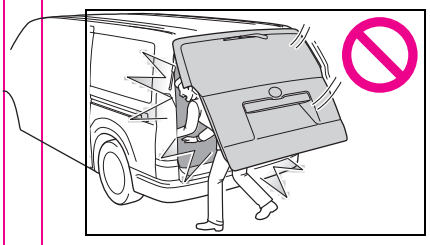
■ Important points while driving

- Keep the back door closed while driving.
  If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects or luggage in the luggage compartment may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment.
  In the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

■ Operating the back door

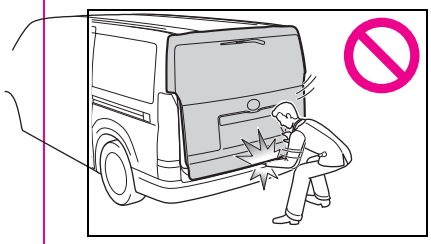
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.



WARNING

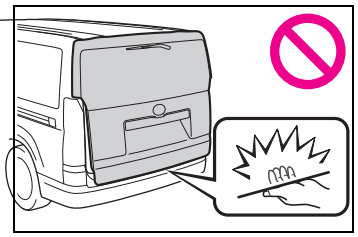
- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers, etc. from being caught.



- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door strap (if equipped) is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.
- Do not pull on the back door damper stays (→P.218) to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stays.
  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stays to break, causing an accident.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

■ Back door closer (if equipped)

- In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. It takes several seconds before the back door closer begins to operate. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the back door, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.

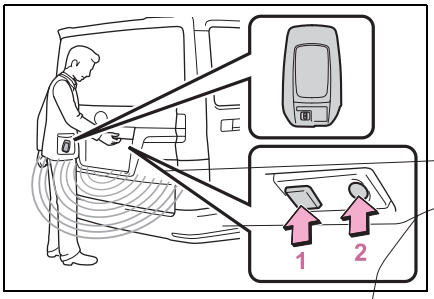


- Use caution when the inside lock knob is locked, as the door closer will not stop operating even if the inside door handle is operated. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the sliding door, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.

Unlocking and locking the back door from the outside

■ Using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.



1 Unlocks all the doors

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

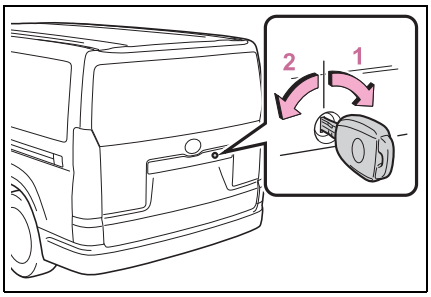
2 Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

■ Using the wireless remote control (if equipped)

→P.197

■ Using the key (vehicles without smart entry & start system)



1 Locks the back door

2 Unlocks the back door

■ Operation signals (vehicles with wireless remote control system)

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

A buzzer (if equipped) sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked using the wireless remote control. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

A buzzer (if equipped) sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)

■ Security feature

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked using the wireless remote control, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

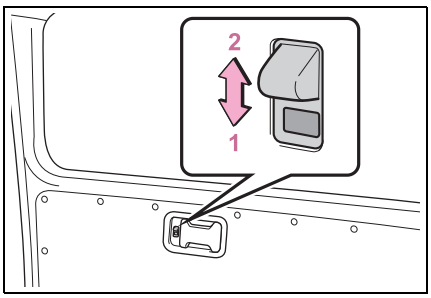
If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again. (However, depending on the location of the electronic key, the key may be detected as being in the vehicle. In this case, vehicle may be unlocked.)

Unlocking and locking the back door from the inside

■ Using the door lock switch

→P.200

■ **Using the inside lock knob (if equipped)**



1 Locks the back door

2 Unlocks the back door

■ **Locking the back door from the outside without a key (vehicles with inside lock knob)**

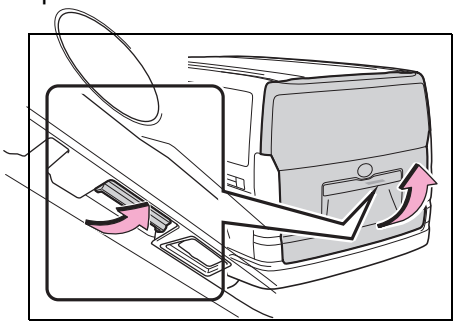
1 Move the inside lock knob to the lock position.

2 Close the back door.

Opening the back door

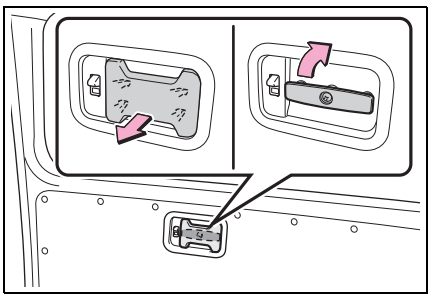
■ **Using the outside door handle**

Pull the outside door handle and open the back door.



■ **Using the inside door handle (if equipped)**

After remove the cover (if equipped) and turn the inside door handle clockwise, push the back door outward.



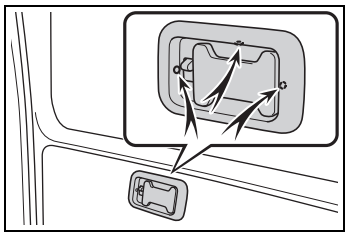
■ **Back door buzzer (commuter*) (if equipped)**

A buzzer sounds if the back door is opened while the engine switch is in ON.

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

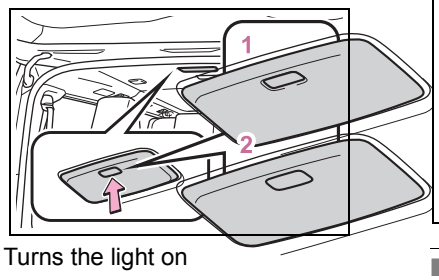
■ **Back door inside door handle lights (commuter*) (if equipped)**

- The lights automatically turn on when the back door is opened.
  If the lights remain on when the engine switch is turned OFF, the lights will go off automatically after approximately 30 minutes.
- Press the interior light main switch (→P.485) to turn on/off the lights.
  If the interior light main switch is turned on while the engine switch is in OFF, the lights will go off automatically after approximately 30 minutes.



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ **Luggage compartment light (wagon*)**



1 Turns the light on

2 Turns the door-linked function on (door position)

The light turn on/off according to opening/closing of the back door.

If the light remain on when the engine switch is turned to off, the light will go off automatically after approximately 20 minutes.

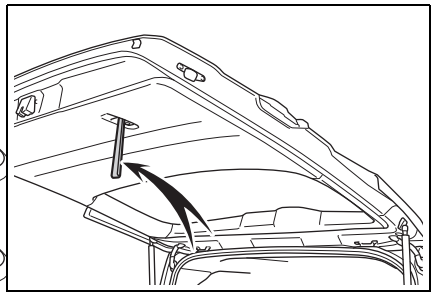
*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

Closing the back door

■ Using the strap

Lower the back door using the strap, and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.

Be careful not to pull the back door sideways when closing the back door with the strap.



■ **Back door closer (if equipped)**

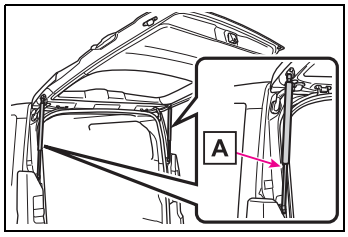
When the back door is ajar, the easy closer function operates and fully closes the back door automatically.

- The back door closer function operates regardless of the engine switch position/mode.
- If the back door is closed while the internal or external back door handle is being used, the back door closer function may not operate.
- The internal and external back door handles can be used to open the back door even when the back door closer is operating. (Except when the lock knob is in the locked position.)

NOTICE

■ Back door damper stays

The back door is equipped with damper stays A that hold the back door in place.
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay A, resulting in malfunction.



- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.
- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

■ To prevent back door closer malfunction

- Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the back door closer is operating.
- The back door closer may not operate if the back door is repeatedly opened and closed within a short period of time. In this case, leave the back door open for a few moments, and then close the back door again.

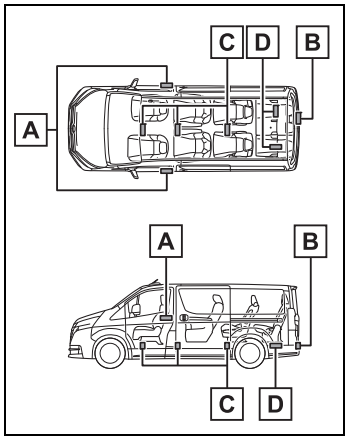
Smart entry & start system*

*: If equipped

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

- Locks and unlocks the doors (→P.197)
- Locks and unlocks the back door (→P.213)
- Starts the engine (→P.281)

■ Antenna location



A Antennas outside the cabin

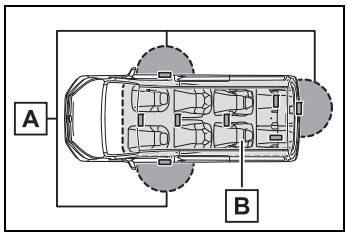
B Antenna outside the luggage compartment

C Antennas inside the cabin

D Antenna inside the luggage compart-

ment

■ **Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)**



A When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of either of the outside front door handles and back door lock/unlock switch. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

B When starting the engine or changing engine switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

■ **If an alarm sounds or a warning message is displayed**

An alarm sounds and warning message displays shown on the multi-information display are used to protect against unexpected accidents or theft of the vehicle resulting from erroneous operation. When a warning message is displayed, take appropriate measures based on the displayed message.

When only an alarm sounds, circumstances and correction procedures are as follows.

● When an exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds

Situation	Correction procedure
An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.

● When an interior alarm pings continuously

Situation	Correction procedure
The engine switch was turned to ACC while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the engine switch was in ACC).	Turn the engine switch to OFF and close the driver's door.
The engine switch was turned OFF while the driver's door was open.	Close the driver's door.

■ **If "Key Detected in Vehicle" is shown on the multi-information display**

An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart entry & start system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle. Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.

■ **Battery-saving function**

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

● In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.

- The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 2 m (6 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes

or longer.
- The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.

● If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

■ **Turning an electronic key to battery-saving mode**

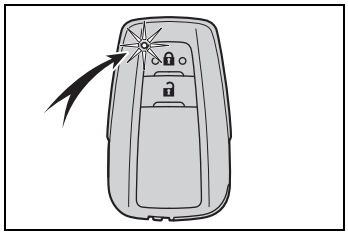
● When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press twice while pressing and holding .

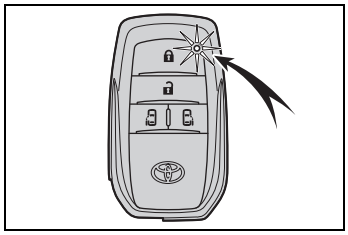
Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.

While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart entry & start system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



● Electronic keys that will not be used for long periods of time can be set to the battery-saving mode in advance.

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and engine immobilizer system from operating properly.
(Ways of coping: →P.639)

● When the electronic key battery is depleted

● Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise

● When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
- Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
- Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
- Metallic wallets or bags
- Coins
- Hand warmers made of metal
- Media such as CDs and DVDs

● When other wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby

● When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
- Portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices
- Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
- Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
- Digital audio players
- Portable game systems

● If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

● When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices

● When parking in a coin-operated parking lot (Radio waves used to detect vehicles may affect the smart entry & start system.)

■ **Note for the entry function**

● Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
- The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
- The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage room, floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the engine is started or engine switch modes are changed.

● Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.

● As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.

● Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.

● The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The door will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)

● If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)

● Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor again.

● When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given.

● If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
- Place the electronic key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P.220)

● If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.

● The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again.

● A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.

● If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.

■ **When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods**

● To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not

leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.

- The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance. (→P.679)
- Battery-saving mode can reduce the power consumption of electronic keys. (→P.220)

■ **To operate the system properly**

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not operate.)

■ **If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly**

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P.639)
- Starting the engine: →P.640

■ **Customization**

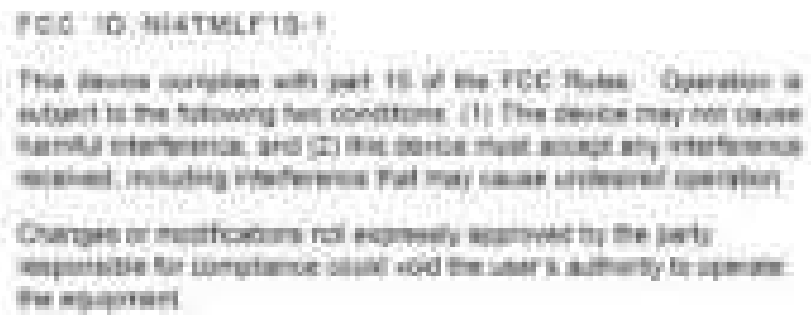
Settings (e.g. smart entry & start system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.678)

If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting, refer to the explanations for the following operations.

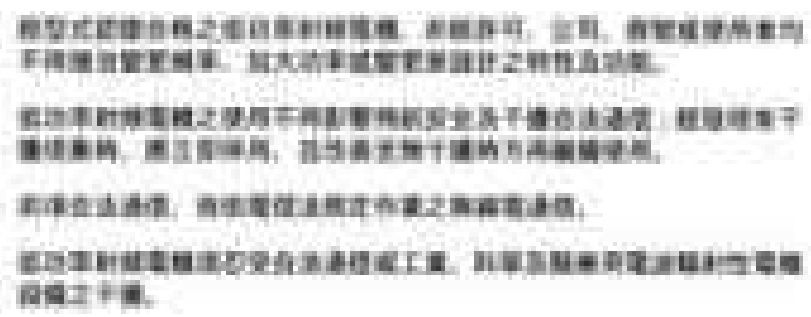
- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P.197, 639)
- Starting the engine and changing engine switch modes: →P.640
- Stopping the engine: →P.282

■ **Certification for the smart entry & start system**

▶ For vehicles sold in Dominican Republic



▶ For vehicles sold in Taiwan



[redacted]

▶ For vehicles sold in Vietnam



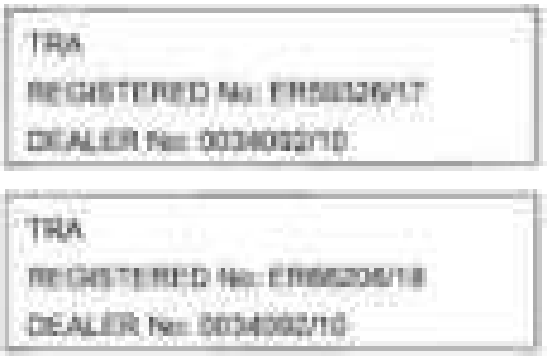
▶ For vehicles sold in Jamaica

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA. Equipment identifier is placed on the product.

▶ For vehicles sold in Singapore



▶ For vehicles sold in United Arab Emirates



▶ For vehicles sold in South Africa



▶ For vehicles sold in Pakistan



▶ For vehicles sold in Indonesia



Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

WARNING

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P.218)
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Toyota dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

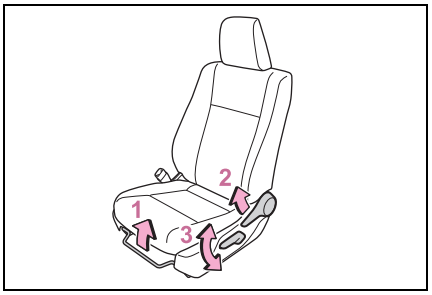
Ask your Toyota dealer for details on disabling the entry function.

Front seats

The seats can be adjusted (longitudinally, vertically, etc.). Adjust the seat to ensure the correct driving posture.

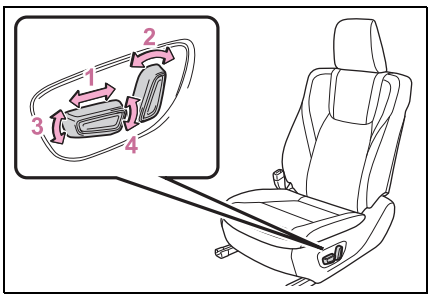
Adjustment procedure

▶ Separated type (manual seat)



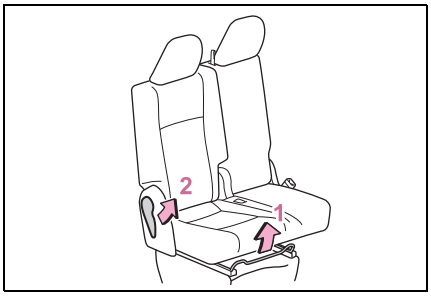
1 Seat position adjustment lever
2 Seatback angle adjustment lever
3 Vertical height adjustment lever (driver's side only)

▶ Separated type (power seat)



1 Seat position adjustment switch
2 Seatback angle adjustment switch
3 Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment switch
4 Vertical height adjustment switch

▶ Bench type (passenger's seat)



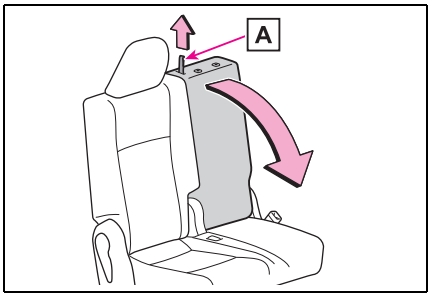
1 Seat position adjustment lever (if equipped)
2 Seatback angle adjustment lever

Folding down center seat (if equipped)

1 Remove the head restraint. (vehicles with center seat head restraint) (→P.236)

2 Pull the strap A and fold the seatback down.

To return the seatback to its original position, lift it up until it locks.



■ **Using the auxiliary box of under the front passenger's seat (van* and commuter*) (if equipped)**

→P.494

*: See "Checking your vehicle's model" if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

WARNING

■ **When adjusting the seat position**

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

■ **When folding the center seatback down**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or 1 (manual transmission).
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback while driving.
- Be certain to replace the head restraint.

■ **Seat adjustment**

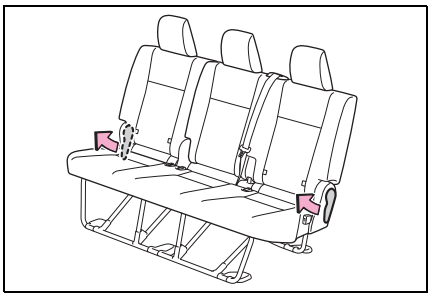
- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Manual seat: After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

Rear seats*

*: If equipped

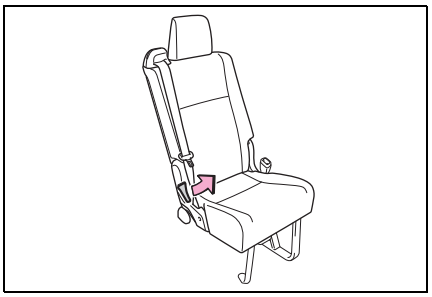
Adjustment procedure

▶ Van*



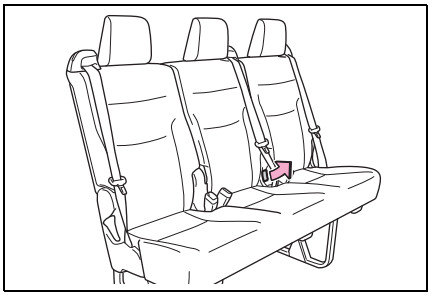
Seatback angle adjustment lever

▶ Commuter* (type A)



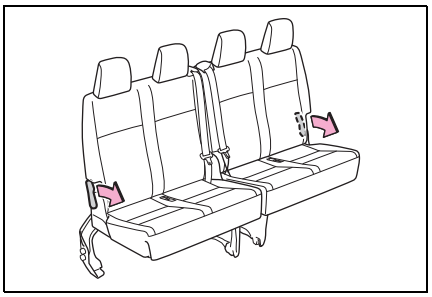
Seatback angle adjustment lever (if equipped)

▶ Commuter* (type B)



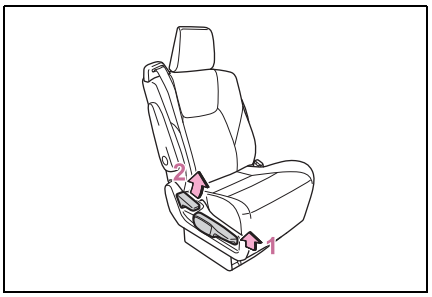
Seatback angle adjustment lever (if equipped)

▶ Commuter* (type C) and wagon* (type A [folding up seat])



Seatback angle adjustment lever (if equipped)

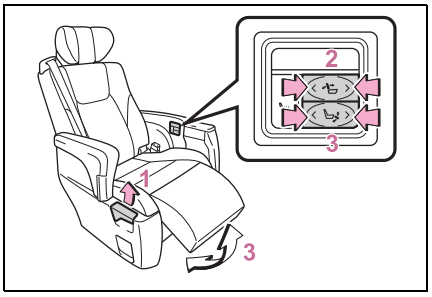
▶ Wagon* (type B [manual seat])



1 Seat position adjustment lever

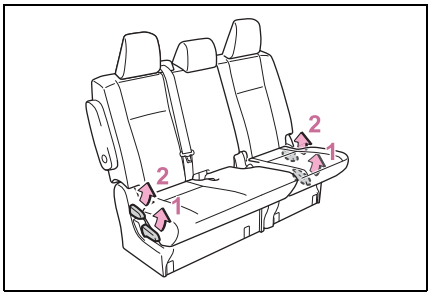
2 Seatback angle adjustment lever

▶ Wagon* (type C [power seat])



1 Seat position adjustment lever
2 Seatback angle adjustment switch
3 Ottoman angle adjustment switch

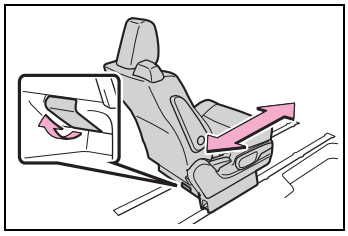
▶ Wagon* (type D [tip-up seat])



1 Seat position adjustment lever
2 Seatback angle adjustment lever

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ Sliding the third seat from the rear-most seat (wagon)



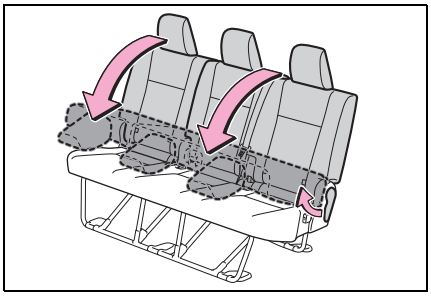
Pull the lever on the back of the third seat.

Third seat can be slid backward and forward.

Folding down rear seat for loading luggage items (van*)

Pull the lever and fold the seatback down.

Hook the outboard rear seat belt through the seat belt hanger. (→P.50)



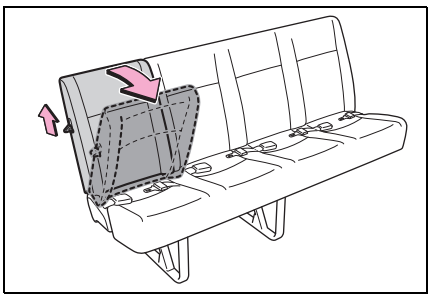
To return the seatback to its original position, lift it up until it locks.

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

Folding second seat for third, fourth and fifth seats access (commuter*) (if equipped)

■ Getting in and out of the vehicle

Pull the lever and fold the seatback down.



■ After passengers have got in/out of the vehicle

Lift up the seatback until it locks.

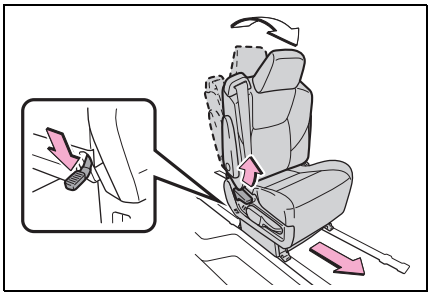
*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

Moving the second or third seat to access the seat behind (wagon* [manual seat])

■ Getting in and out of the vehicle

Pull the seatback angle adjustment lever or depress the release pedal.

The seatback will fold down and the seat can be slid forward. Move the seat to the front most position.



■ After passengers have got in/out of the vehicle

Slide the seat to the desired position and return the seatback until it locks.

The seat position will also lock.

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

Moving the second seat for the third seat access (wagon* [power seat])

■ Getting in and out of the vehicle

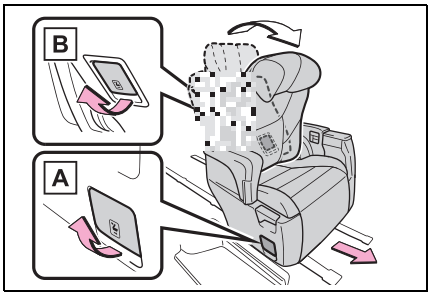
1 Stow the ottoman when using. (→P.228)

2 Stow the retractable table to pass through. (→P.502)

3 Pull the lever (A or B).

The seatback will fold down, and the seat can be slid forward manually.

Move the seat to the front most position.



■ After passengers have got in/out of the vehicle

Slide the seat to the desired position and return the seatback until it locks.

The seat position will also lock.

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

Folding up the rearmost seats (commuter* and wagon*) (folding up seat)

■ Before folding up the rearmost seats

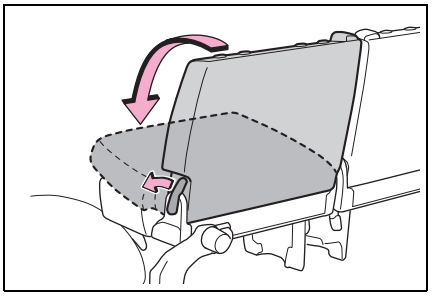
1 Stow the buckles.

2 Remove the head restraints. (vehicles with head restraints) (→P.236)

After returning seat to its original position, be certain to replace the head restraint.

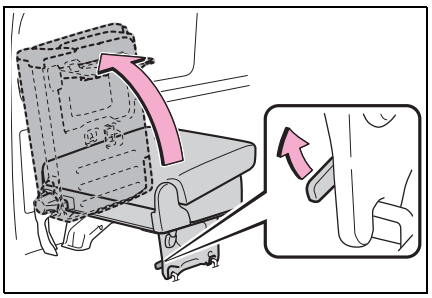
■ Folding up the rearmost seats

1 Push the lever and fold down the seatback.

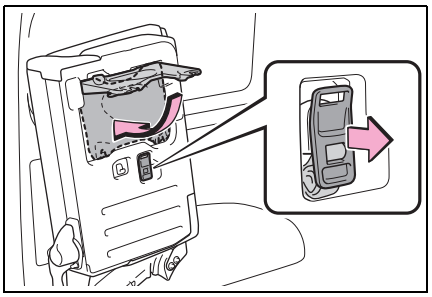


2 Pull the lock release lever and swing the whole seat up sideward.

If the seatback of the seat in front interferes with the seat, return the seatback to its original position.

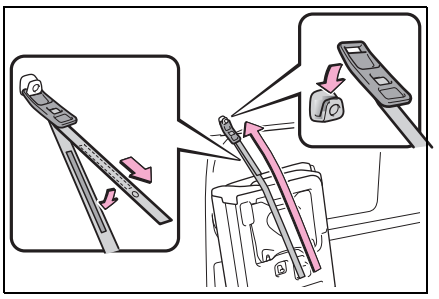


3 Stow the leg. Take the holding strap out of its holder.



4 Attach the strap on to the hook. Pull the end of the strap to eliminate the slackness and fix it with the hook-and-loop fastener.

To return the seat to its original position, stow the holding strap. Be certain to lock the rear leg.



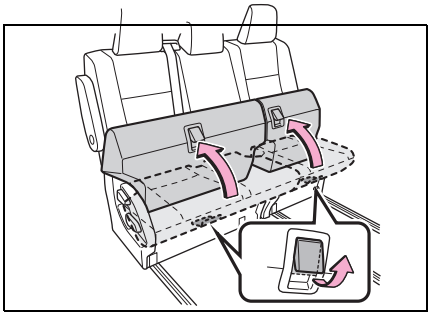
*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

Tip-up the rearmost seats (wagon*) (tip-up seat)

Pull the tip-up lever to release the lock, and lift the seat cushion until it locks.

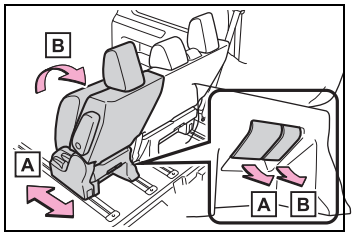
If it is difficult to release the lock, pull the lever while holding down the seat cushion.

When returning the tip-up seat, pull the tip-up lever and push the seat cushion downward until it locks.



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ Seat adjustment from the rear side of the vehicle (tip-up seat)



A Seat position adjustment lever

Adjust the seat while pulling the lever.

B Seat cushion tip-up lever

Pull the lever, the seat cushion will tip-up.

⚠ WARNING

■ Seat adjustment

- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Be careful not to hit the seat against a passenger or luggage.
- Manual seat: After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

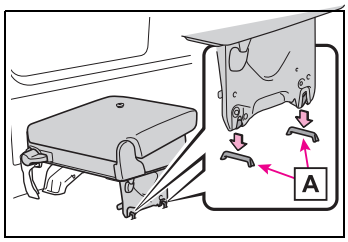
■ When folding the rear seats

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

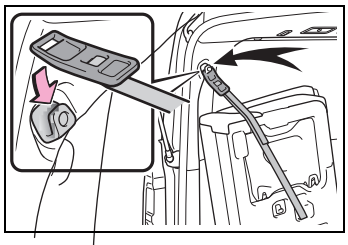
- Do not fold the seats while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or 1 (manual transmission).
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seats or in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.
- Check if the seat belts and the buckles are caught in the seatbacks or the seat cushions.
- Be careful not to get hands or feet pinched in the seat.

WARNING

- When folding up the rearmost seats, fix the seats securely by adjusting the length of the holding strap. Failure to do so may cause an unexpected injury in the event of emergency braking or collision.
- Make sure the seat legs are securely latched A to the floor when putting back the seats.



- Do not try to stow the right and left seats at the same time, or your finger or hand may be pinched and injured. When stowing the seats, operate them one by one.
- Attach the holding strap to the correct position.
  If the holding strap is attached to a wrong position, the seat may not be securely fixed, resulting in damage to the luggage or seats, etc., or causing injury.



■ After returning the rear seats to the original position

- Make sure the seat is securely locked by pushing it forward and rearward on the top.
- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seat.
- Be certain to replace the head restraint.

■ When getting in and out of the rear seats

- Make sure the second or third seats are securely locked after returning the second seats.
- Be careful not to get your hands or feet caught in the movable parts or connected parts the second or third seats.

■ When adjusting the seat positions or the ottoman (wagon*) (if equipped)

Make sure to leave enough space around the feet so as not to get them caught.

■ When using the ottoman (wagon* [power seat])

- Do not operate the ottoman when the vehicle is moving.
  Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking or a collision.
- Do not sit on the ottoman of the passenger seat.
  Doing so may cause seat belts to be worn improperly, which may lead to serious injury or death in the event of sudden braking or a collision.
- Do not step on the ottoman.
  Doing so could damage the ottoman, or could cause you to seriously injure yourself by falling over.
- Stow the ottoman when you get in or out of the vehicle or when the ottoman is not in use to avoid stumbling over it.
- Do not allow anyone to put their hands or feet under the passenger seat when stowing the ottoman.

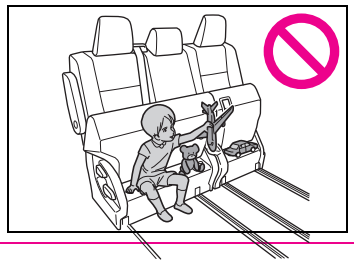
WARNING

■ Operating the second or third seat from the seat behind (wagon*)

Do not operate the second seat or third seat when a passenger is seated in it. In addition, do not let anyone sit down in the second seat or third seat while the seat is being operated. Failure to do so may cause serious injury.

■ When using the tip-up seats (wagon* [tip-up seat])

- Do not sit on or place any objects on the edge of the seat base when the seat cushion is lifted up. Doing so may cause personal injury or damage the objects.



- Vehicles without head restraint on the center of the tip-up seats: Do not sit on the center of the tip-up seats. There is a label on the seatback of the seats.
  Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking or a collision.



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

NOTICE

■ When folding up the rearmost seats (if equipped)

The rearmost seats may not be stowed due to the seatback positions of the seats in front of the rearmost seats.
In that case, return the seatback to its original position.

■ To prevent an ottoman malfunction (wagon* [power seats])

- Do not place any objects in the second passenger footwell that could prevent the operation of the ottoman.
- Do not place heavy luggage on the ottoman.

NOTICE

- Do not place anything under the ottoman when in use.

There is a possibility that something may get caught and cause damages when stowing the ottoman.

■ Operating the second or third seat from the seat behind (wagon*)

Before operating the second seat or third seat, make sure that there is no object in the footwell that could prevent its operation.

Failure to do so may cause damage to the second seat or third seat.

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

Head restraints*

*: If equipped

Head restraints are provided for driver’s seat, front passenger’s seat, front center seat (if equipped) and rear seats (if equipped).

WARNING

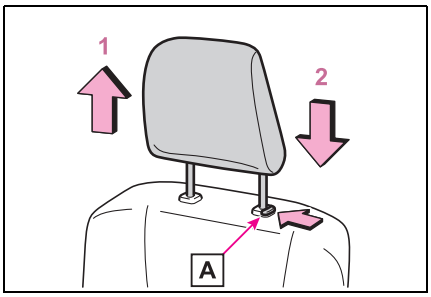
■ Head restraint precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Vertical adjustment

▶ Van* and commuter*



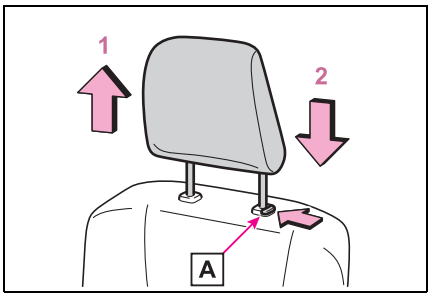
1 Up

Pull the head restraint up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button A .

▶ Wagon* (except rear power seats)



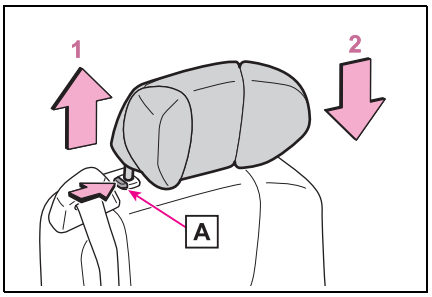
1 Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button A .

▶ Wagon* (rear power seats)



1 Up

Pull the head restraint up.

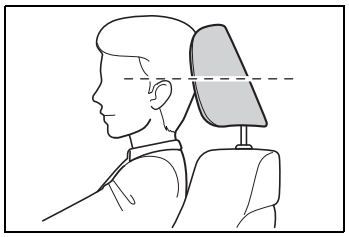
2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button A .

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ **Adjusting the height of the head restraints (except for the rearmost seat for 4 passengers and center seat of tip-up seats)**

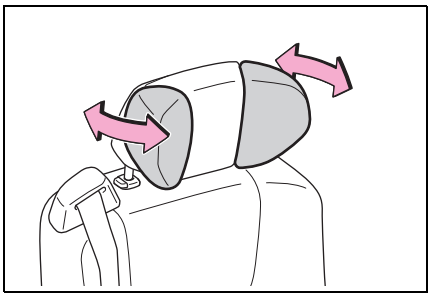
Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



■ **Adjusting the rearmost seat for 4 passengers and center seat of tip-up seats head restraints**

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

Side support adjustment (wagon* [rear power seats])



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

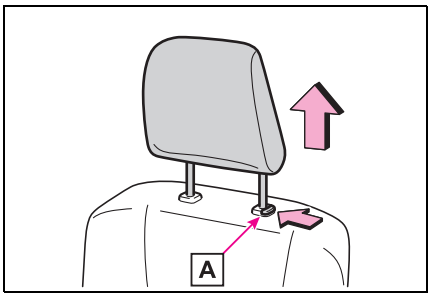
Removing the head restraints

▶ Van* and commuter*

Pull the head restraint up while

pressing the lock release button A .

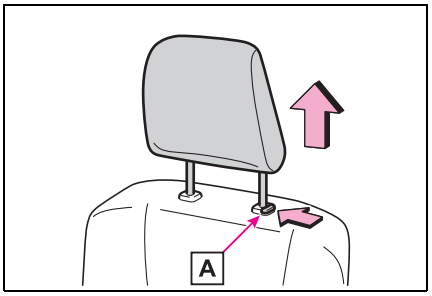
If the head restraint touches the ceiling, making the removal difficult, change the seat height (if equipped) or angle.



▶ Wagon* (except rear power seats)

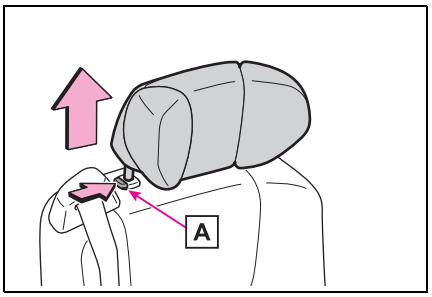
Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button A .

If the head restraint touches the ceiling, making the removal difficult, change the seat height (if equipped) or angle.



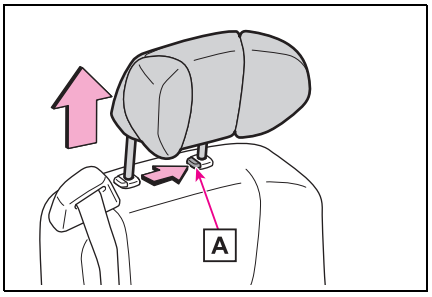
▶ Wagon* (rear power seats)

1 Pull the head restraint to the uppermost position while pressing the lock release button (right side) A .



2 Pull the head restraint up while pressing the removal button (left side) A to remove the head restraint.

If the head restraint touches the ceiling, making the removal difficult, change the seat angle.



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

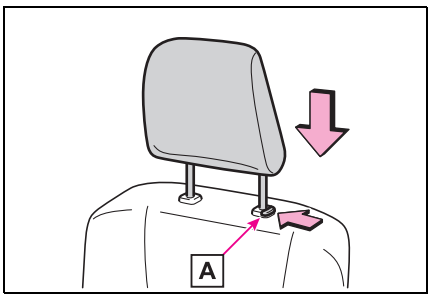
Installing the head restraints

▶ Van* and commuter*

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

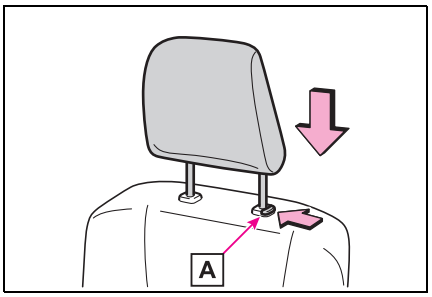
Press and hold the lock release button A when lowering the head

restraint.



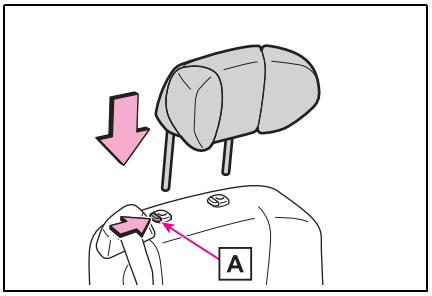
▶ Wagon* (except rear power seats)

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.
Press and hold the lock release button A when lowering the head restraint.



▶ Wagon* (rear power seats)

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.
Press and hold the lock release button A when lowering the head restraint.



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

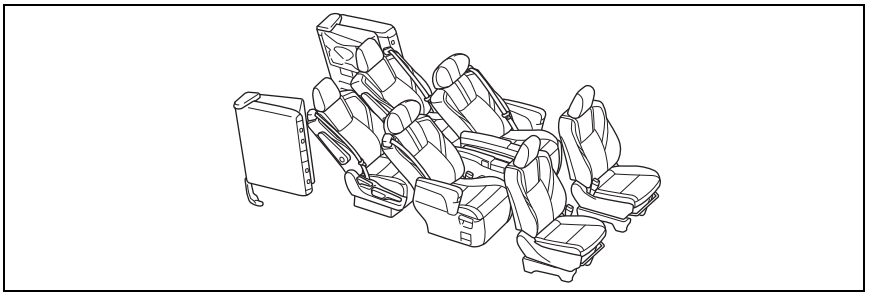
Seat arrangement (wagon*)

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

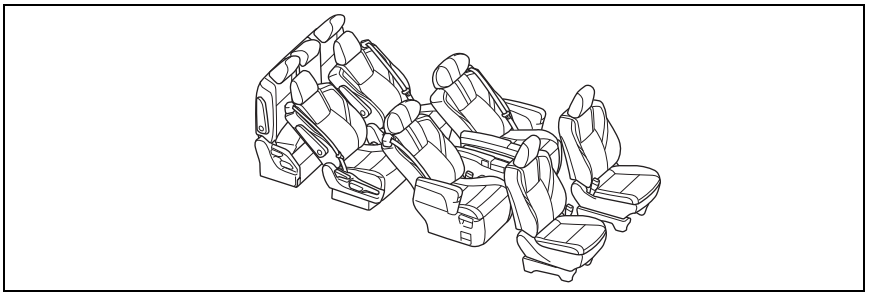
Seat arrangement

■ **Relax mode (→P.240)**

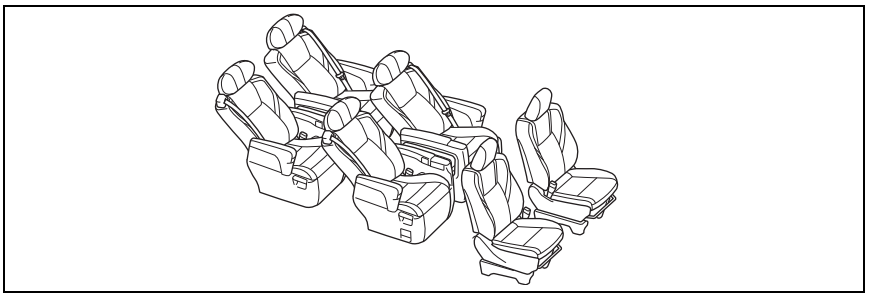
▶ Vehicles with folding up seats



▶ Vehicles with tip-up seats

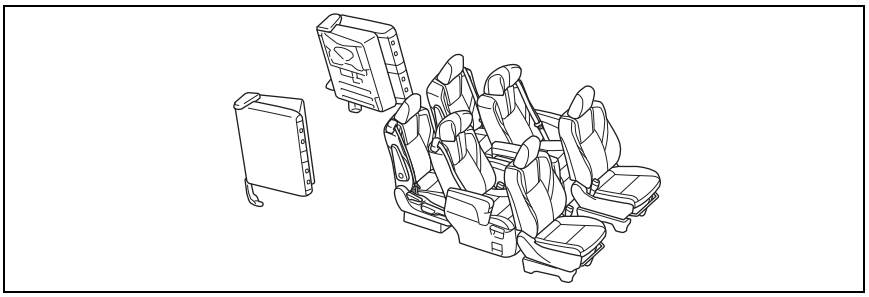


▶ Vehicles without folding up seats or tip-up seats

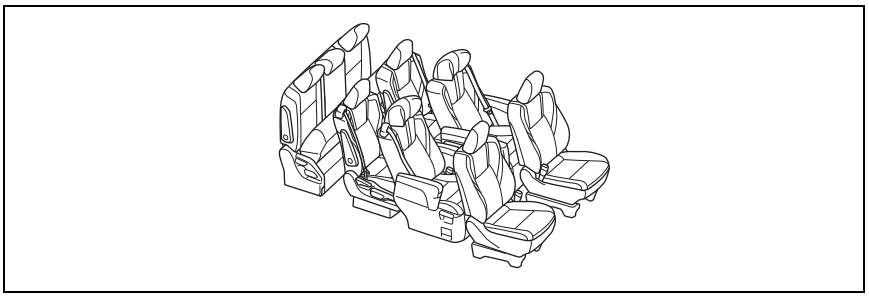


■ **Luggage mode (→P.241)**

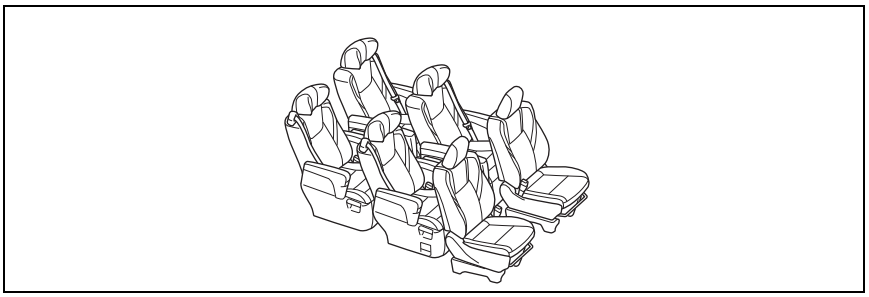
▶ Vehicles with folding up seats



▶ Vehicles with tip-up seats



▶ Vehicles without folding up seats or tip-up seats



Relax mode

▶ Vehicles with folding up seats

1 Make sure to stop the vehicle and apply the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.

2 Fold up the rearmost seats. (→P.231)

3 Remove the seat slide stoppers placed in the footwells of the folding up seats. (→P.242)

4 Slide the third seats to the rear position. (→P.228)

5 Slide the second seats to the rear position. (→P.228)

To return the seat position, reverse the steps listed.

▶ Vehicles with tip-up seats

1 Make sure to stop the vehicle and apply the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.

2 Tip-up the rearmost seats. (→P.232)

3 Slide the tip-up seats to the rearmost position. (→P.228)

4 Remove the seat slide stoppers placed in the footwells of the tip-up seats. (→P.242)

5 Slide the third seats to the rearmost position. (→P.228)

6 Slide the second seats to the rear position. (→P.228)

To return the seat position, reverse the steps listed.

▶ Vehicles without folding up seats or tip-up seats

1 Make sure to stop the vehicle and apply the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.

2 Slide the third seats to the rearmost position. (→P.228)

3 Slide the second seats to the rear position. (→P.228)

To return the seat position, reverse the steps listed.

Luggage mode

▶ Vehicles with folding up seats

1 Make sure to stop the vehicle and apply the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.

2 Fold up the rearmost seats. (→P.231)

3 Slide the second seats to the frontmost position. (→P.228)

4 Remove the seat slide stoppers placed in the footwells of the third seats. (→P.242)

5 Slide the third seats to the frontmost position. (→P.228)

To return the seat position, reverse the steps listed.

▶ Vehicles with tip-up seats

1 Make sure to stop the vehicle and apply the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.

2 Slide the second seats to the frontmost position. (→P.228)

3 Remove the seat slide stoppers placed in the footwells of the third seats. (→P.242)

4 Slide the third seats to the frontmost position. (→P.228)

5 Remove the seat slide stoppers placed in the footwells of the tip-up seats. (→P.242)

6 Tip-up the rearmost seats. (→P.232)

7 Slide the tip-up seats to the frontmost position. (→P.228)

To return the seat position, reverse the steps listed.

▶ Vehicles without folding up seats or tip-up seats

1 Make sure to stop the vehicle and apply the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.

2 Slide the second seats to the frontmost position. (→P.228)

3 Remove the seat slide stoppers placed in the footwells of the third seats. (→P.242)

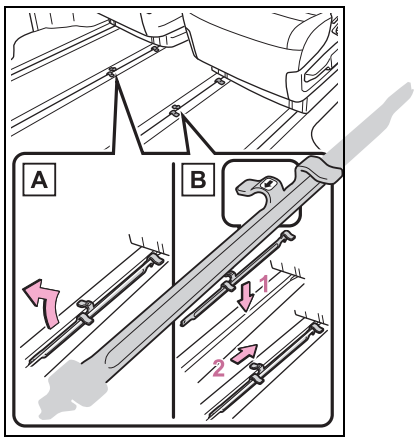
4 Slide the third seats to the frontmost position. (→P.228)

To return the seat position, reverse the steps listed.

■ **Seat slide stoppers**

- Seat slide stoppers are placed in the footwells of the third seats and rearmost seats. These are installed to prevent the legs of passengers from accidentally being pinched between seats when sliding the seats.
- After removing the seat slide stoppers, keep them in a safe place carefully in order not to lose. Seat slide stoppers should be kept in the tool bag. (→P.624)

▶ Third seats, tip-up seats (if equipped)



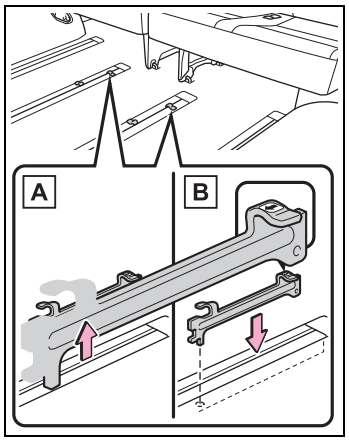
A Remove

B Install

1 Insert the seat slide stopper into the seat rail.

2 Slide the seat slide stopper to the rear until it stops.
Make sure that the seat slide stopper is securely locked.

▶ Folding up seats (if equipped)



A Remove

B Install

Insert the seat slide stopper into the seat rail.

WARNING

■ Seat arrangement

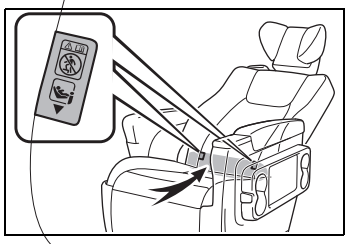
Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not arrange the seat positions while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.
- Do not arrange the seat positions when passengers are seated.
- Be careful not to get your hands or feet caught in the movable parts or the connected parts.
- Be careful that the seat does not hit a passenger or luggage.
- Make sure the seat is securely locked by pushing it forward and rearward.
- Check that the seat belts and the buckles are not twisted or caught in the seats after arranging the seat position.
- Do not allow anyone in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.
- Do not remove the seat slide stoppers unless sliding the seat.

■ When largely reclining the seatback

Do not get on the ISOFIX lower anchorages or its surrounding area when the seatback is largely reclined such as in the relax mode. Failure to do so may cause injury.



■ After returning the seat to the original position

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Make sure the seat is securely locked by pushing it forward and rearward.
- Check that the seat belts and the buckles are not twisted or caught in the seats.

NOTICE

■ When arranging the seat positions

Do not place floor mats on the seat rails.

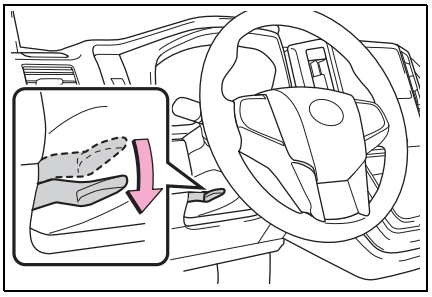
■ Seat slide stoppers

Make sure to install the seat slide stoppers in the correct direction (→P.242). If they are installed in the opposite direction, sliding the seat may damage the seat rails and stoppers.

Steering wheel

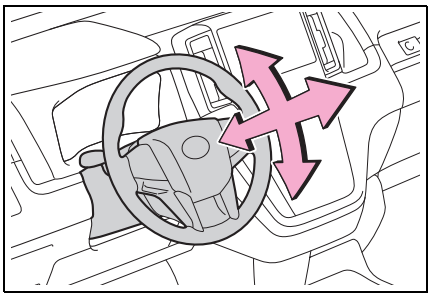
Adjustment procedure

1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.



2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



WARNING

■ Caution while driving

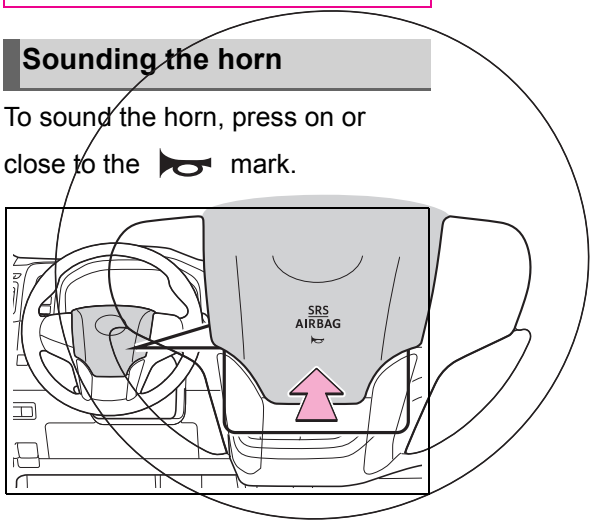
Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, and resulting in death or serious injury. Also, the horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

Sounding the horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.



Inside rear view mirror*

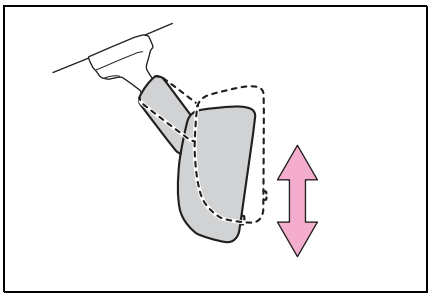
*: If equipped

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



WARNING

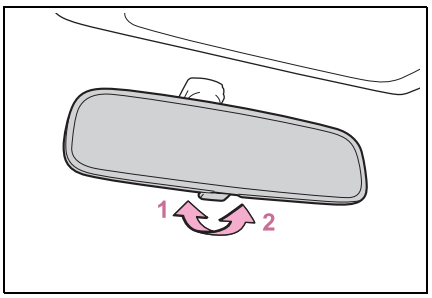
■ Caution while driving

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Anti-glare function

▶ Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.



1 Normal position

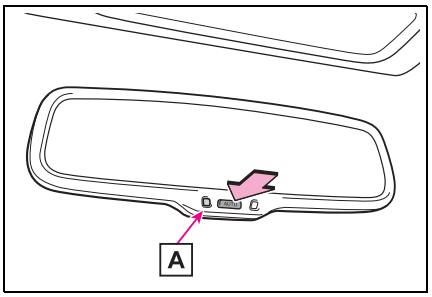
2 Anti-glare position

▶ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

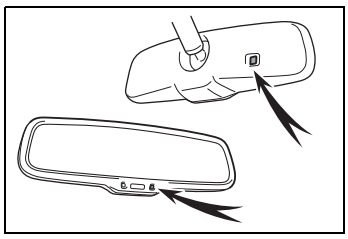
Changing automatic anti-glare function mode on/off

When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator A illuminates.
The function will set to ON mode each time the engine switch is turned to ON.
Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator A also turns off.)



■ **To prevent sensor error (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)**

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



Digital Rear-view Mirror*

*: If equipped

The Digital Rear-view Mirror is a system that uses the camera on the rear of the vehicle and displays its image on the display of the Digital Rear-view Mirror.

The Digital Rear-view Mirror can be changed between optical mirror mode and digital mirror mode by operating the lever.

The Digital Rear-view Mirror allows the driver to see the rear view despite obstructions, such as the head restraints or luggage, ensuring rear visibility. Also, the rear seats are not displayed and privacy of the passengers is enhanced.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **Before using the Digital Rear-view Mirror**

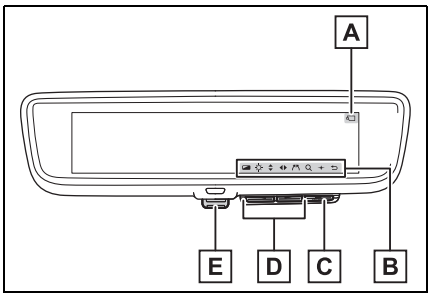
● Make sure to adjust the mirror before driving. (→P.248)

- Change to optical mirror mode and adjust the position of the Digital Rear-view Mirror so that the area behind your vehicle can be viewed properly.
- Change to digital mirror mode and adjust the display settings.

WARNING

- As the range of the image displayed by the Digital Rear-view Mirror is different from that of the optical mirror, make sure to check this difference before driving.

System components



A Camera indicator

Indicates that the camera is operating normally.

B Icon display area

Displays icons, etc. (→P.248)

C "MENU" button

Press to display the icons or select an item.

D Select button

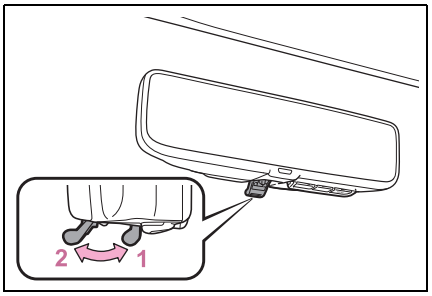
Press to move the cursor or adjust the image.

E Lever

Operate to change between digital mirror mode and optical mirror mode.

Changing modes

Operate the lever to change between digital mirror mode and optical mirror mode.



1 Digital mirror mode

Displays an image of the area behind the vehicle.

will illuminate in this mode.

2 Optical mirror mode

Turns off the display of the Digital Rear-view Mirror allows it to be used as an optical mirror.

Digital mirror mode operating condition

The engine switch is turned to ON

When the engine switch is changed from ON to OFF or ACC, the image will disappear after several seconds.

When using the Digital Rear-view Mirror in digital mirror mode

- If it is difficult to see the displayed image due to light reflected off the Digital Rear-view Mirror, the camera being dirty or covered with water droplets, snow, etc., or if lights of a vehicle behind your vehicle or the displayed image are bothering you, change to optical mirror mode.
- When the back door is open, the Digital Rear-view Mirror image may not display properly. Before driving, make sure the back door is closed.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when driving in the dark, such as at night. None of them indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Colors of objects in the displayed

image may differ from their actual color.
- Depending on the height of the lights of the vehicle behind, the area around the vehicle may appear white and blurry.
- Automatic image adjustment for brighter surrounding image may cause flickering.

If it is difficult to see the displayed image or flickering bothers you, change to optical mirror mode.

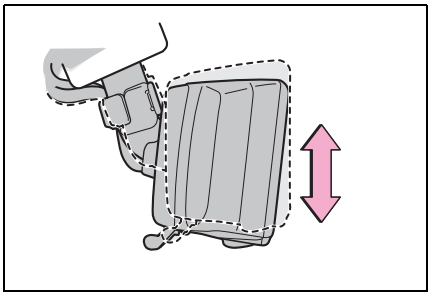
- The Digital Rear-view Mirror may become hot while it is in digital mirror mode.
  This is not a malfunction.
- Depending on your physical condition or age, it may take longer than usual to focus on the displayed image. In this case, change to optical mirror mode.
- Do not let passengers stare at the displayed image when the vehicle is being driven, as doing so may cause motion sickness.

Adjusting the mirror

■ Adjusting the mirror height

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Change to optical mirror mode, adjusting the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.

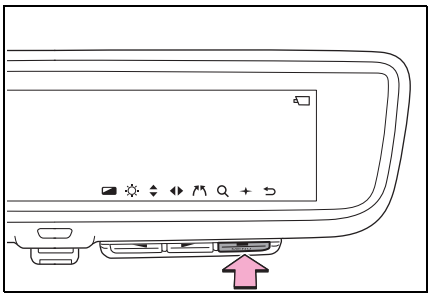


■ Display settings (digital mirror mode)

Settings of the display in the digital mirror mode, on/off operation of the automatic anti-glare function, etc. can be changed.

1 Press the “MENU” button.

The icons will be displayed.



2 Press / of the select buttons to select the desired icon, and press the “MENU” button.

3 Press / of the select buttons to change the setting, and press the “MENU” button.

When enabling/disabling or , press / of the select buttons to select (on) or (off), and press the “MENU” button.

4 Press / of the select buttons to select , and press the “MENU” button.

The icons will disappear.

Icons	Settings
	Select to enable/disable the automatic anti-glare function.* Responding to the brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically adjusted. The automatic anti-glare function is enabled each time the engine switch is changed to ON.
	Select to adjust the brightness of the display.
	Select to adjust the area displayed up/down.
	Select to adjust the area displayed to the left/right.
	Select to adjust the angle of the displayed image.

Icons	Settings
	Select to zoom in/out the displayed image.
	Select to enable/disable the PLS (point light source) mode. The glare from the headlights of vehicles behind is reduced to help ensure an image on the display in the digital mirror mode. When the PLS mode is enabled, will be displayed on the top left corner of the display.

*: This is a function for the optical mirror mode, however, the setting also can be changed while using the digital mirror mode.

■ Enabling/disabling the automatic anti-glare function (optical mirror mode)

The automatic anti-glare function in the optical mirror mode can be enabled/disabled. The setting can be changed in both the digital mirror mode and the optical mirror mode.

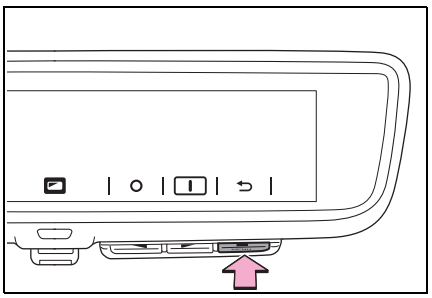
▶ When using the digital mirror mode

→P.248

▶ When using the optical mirror mode

1 Press the “MENU” button.

The setting display will be displayed.



2 Press / of the select buttons to select (on) or (off), and press the "MENU" button.

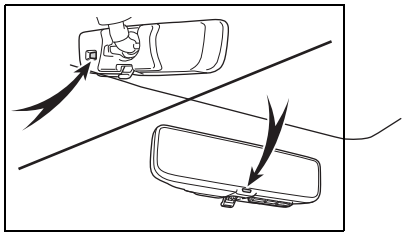
The icons will disappear.

■ Adjusting the display (digital mirror mode)

- The icons will disappear if a button is not operated for approximately 10 seconds or more.
- If the displayed image is adjusted, it may appear distorted. This is not a malfunction.
- If the brightness of the Digital Rear-view Mirror is set too high, it may cause eye strain. Adjust the Digital Rear-view Mirror to an appropriate brightness. If your eyes become tired, change to optical mirror mode.
- The brightness of the Digital Rear-view Mirror will change automatically according to the brightness of the area in front of your vehicle.

■ To prevent the light sensors from malfunctioning

To prevent the light sensors from malfunctioning, do not touch or cover them.



WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ While driving

- Do not adjust the position of the Digital Rear-view Mirror or adjust the display settings while driving. Stop the vehicle and operate the Digital Rear-view Mirror control switches.
  Failure to do so may cause a steering wheel operation error, resulting in an unexpected accident.
- Always pay attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

The size of the vehicles and other objects may look different when in digital mirror mode and optical mirror mode.
When backing up, make sure to directly check the safety of the area around your vehicle, especially behind the vehicle.
Additionally, if a vehicle approaches from the rear in the dark, such as at night, the surrounding area may appear dim.

Cleaning the Digital Rear-view Mirror

■ Cleaning the mirror surface

If the mirror surface is dirty, the image on the display may be difficult to see.
Clean the mirror surface gently

using a soft dry cloth.

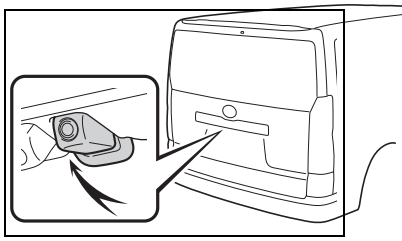
■ Cleaning the camera

If the camera lens is dirty or covered with foreign matter, such as water droplets, snow, mud, etc., the displayed image may not be clear. In this case, rinse the camera lens with a large quantity of water and then wipe it clean with a soft cloth dampened with water.

Dirt on the camera lens can be cleaned by operating the dedicated camera cleaning washer. (→P.303, 306)

■ The camera

The camera for the Digital Rear-view Mirror is located as shown.



■ Cleaning the camera with washer fluid

- When cleaning the camera, it may be difficult to see the image due to the washer fluid. Therefore, take care in the surrounding area while driving.
- If washer fluid remains on the camera lens surface after cleaning, the image may be difficult to see at night due to the height or inclination of the headlights of the vehicle behind. In this case, change to optical mirror mode.
- Some dirts may not be removed completely after cleaning. In this case, rinse the camera lens with a large quantity of water and then wipe it clean with a soft cloth dampened with water.
- Washer fluid is sprayed onto the camera lens surface. Therefore, the ice, snow, etc. adhering around the camera cannot be removed.

NOTICE

■ To prevent the Digital Rear-view Mirror from malfunctioning

Do not remove, disassemble or modify the mirror.

■ To prevent the camera from malfunctioning

- Observe the following precautions, otherwise the Digital Rear-view Mirror may not operate properly.
  - Do not strike or hit the camera or subject it to a strong impact, as the camera installation position and angle may be changed.
  - Do not remove, disassemble or modify the camera.
  - When washing the camera, rinse it with a large quantity of water and then wipe it clean with a soft cloth dampened with water.
    Do not strongly rub the camera lens, as it may be scratched and will not be able to transmit a clear image.
  - Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or glass coat to adhere to the camera cover. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
  - Do not apply hot water to the camera in cold weather, as the sudden change of temperature may cause the camera to not operate properly.
  - When using a high pressure washer to wash the vehicle, do not directly spray the camera and its surrounding area, as doing so may cause the camera to not operate properly.

NOTICE

- Do not subject the camera to a strong impact as this could cause a malfunction.
  If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

If you notice any symptoms

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the following table for the likely cause and the solution.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
The image is difficult to see.	The mirror surface is dirty.	Clean the mirror surface gently, using a soft dry cloth.
	Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the Digital Rear-view Mirror.	Change to optical mirror mode.
	• The vehicle is in a dark area. • The vehicle is near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present. • The temperature around the camera is extremely high/low. • The ambient temperature is extremely low. • It is raining or humid. • Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera lens. • The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights, etc. • Exhaust gas is obstructing the camera.	Change to optical mirror mode. (Change back to digital mirror mode when the conditions have improved.)

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
The image is difficult to see.	Foreign matters (such as water droplets, snow, mud, etc.) is on the camera lens.	• Operate the dedicated camera cleaning washer and clean the camera lens. (→P.303, 306) • Change to optical mirror mode. • Rinse the camera with a large quantity of water, wipe it clean with a soft cloth dampened with water, and then change back to digital mirror mode.
The image is out of alignment.	The back door is not fully closed.	Fully close the back door.
	The camera or its surrounding area has received a strong impact.	Change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
The display is dim and  is displayed.	The system may be malfunctioning.	Change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
 goes off.		

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
⚠ is displayed.	The Digital Rear-view Mirror is extremely hot. (The display will gradually become more dim. If the temperature continues to increase, the Digital Rear-view Mirror will turn off.)	Reducing the cabin temperature is recommended to reduce the temperature of the mirror. (⚠ will disappear when the mirror becomes cool.) If ⚠ does not disappear even though the mirror is cool, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
The lever cannot be operated properly.	The lever may be malfunctioning.	Change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer. (To change to optical mirror mode, press and hold the “MENU” button for approximately 10 seconds.)

Outside rear view mirrors

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

■ Defogging the mirrors (if equipped)

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P.465)

WARNING

■ Important points while driving

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failing to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

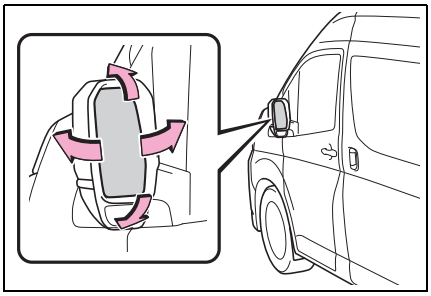
■ When the mirror defoggers are operating (if equipped)

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

Adjustment procedure

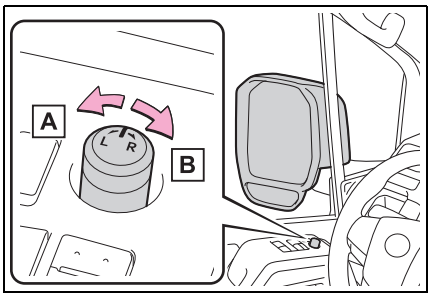
▶ Manual adjustable type

Adjust the mirror.



▶ Power adjustable type

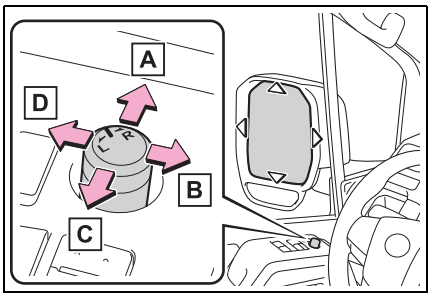
1 To select a mirror to adjust, turn the switch.



A Left

B Right

2 To adjust the mirror, operate the switch.



A Up

B Right

C Down

D Left

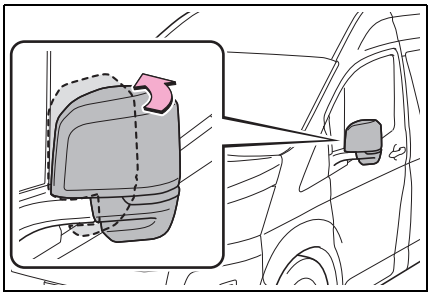
■ Mirror angle can be adjusted when (power adjustable type)

The engine switch is in ACC or ON.

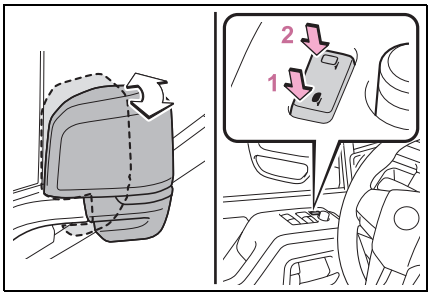
Folding and extending the mirrors

▶ Manual type

Push the mirror back in the direction of the vehicle's rear.



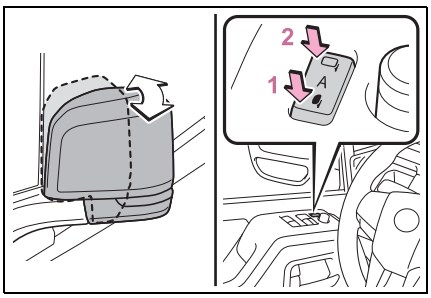
▶ Power adjustable type (vehicles without automatic mode)



1 Folds the mirrors

2 Extends the mirrors

▶ Power adjustable type (vehicles with automatic mode)



1 Folds the mirrors

2 Extends the mirrors

Putting the outside rear view mirror folding switch in the neutral position sets the mirrors to automatic mode. Automatic mode allows the folding or extending of the mirrors to be linked to locking/ unlocking of the doors.

■ Using automatic mode in cold weather (vehicles with automatic mode)

When automatic mode is used in cold weather, the door mirror could freeze up and automatic stowing and return may not be possible. In this case, remove any ice and snow from the door mirror, then either operate the mirror using manual mode or move the mirror by hand.

■ Customization (vehicles with automatic mode)

The automatic mirror folding and extending operation can be changed. (Customizable features:→P.679)

⚠ WARNING

■ When a mirror is moving (power adjustable type)

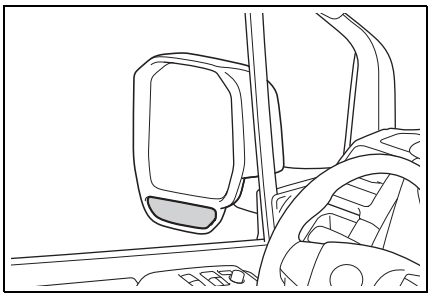
To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

Auxiliary mirrors*

*: If equipped

Side under mirrors (if equipped)

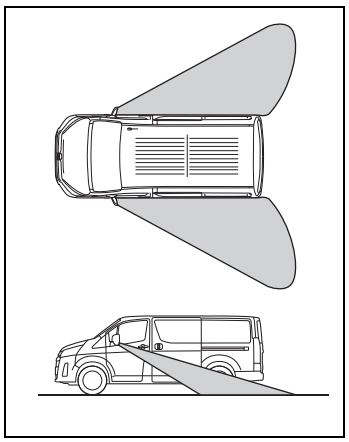
Side under mirrors are used to check the driver side and the passenger side of the vehicle when starting off and when traveling at a low speed.



■ Approximate visible areas

The areas that can be checked differ depending on the driver's height and the seat position.

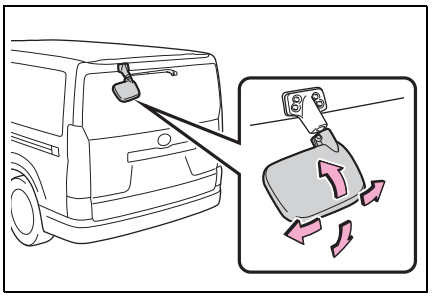
The mirror surfaces are fixed, so they cannot be moved to adjust the areas that can be checked.



Rear under mirror (if equipped)

Rear under mirror is used to check the rear of the vehicle when reversing.

Adjust the mirror.



NOTICE

■ Auxiliary mirrors

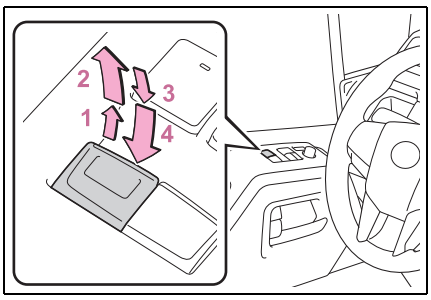
Make sure to check around the vehicle carefully with your eyes and using inside rear view mirror and outside rear view mirrors.

Power windows

Opening and closing the power windows

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.

Operating the switch moves the front side windows as follows:



1 Closing

2 One-touch closing*

3 Opening

4 One-touch opening*

*: To stop the front side window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

■ The power windows can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

■ Operating the power windows after turning the engine off

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ Jam protection function

If an object becomes jammed between the front side window and the window frame while the front side window is closing, front side window movement is stopped and the front side window is opened slightly.

■ Catch protection function

If an object becomes caught between the door and front side window while the front side window is opening, front side window movement is stopped.

■ When the power window cannot be opened or closed

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the front side window cannot be opened and closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch of that door.

- Stop the vehicle. With the engine switch in ON, within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continuously operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the front side window can be opened and closed.
- If the front side window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the following procedure for function initialization.

1 Turn the engine switch to ON.

2 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction and completely close the front side window.

3 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pulling the switch in the one-touch closing direction, and hold it there for approximately 6 seconds or more.

4 Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the front side window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.

5 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pushing the switch in the one-touch opening

direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.

6 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction again. After the front side window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

If you release the switch while the front side window is moving, start again from the beginning.
If the front side window reverses and cannot be fully closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Door lock linked power window operation

- The power windows can be opened and closed using the key (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or mechanical key (vehicles with smart entry & start system).* (→P.198, 639)
- The power windows can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control*. (vehicles with wireless remote control system) (→P.171)

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

Power window open warning buzzer (wagon*)

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display when the engine switch is turned to OFF and the driver's door is opened with the power windows open.

*: See "Checking your vehicle's model" if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

Customization

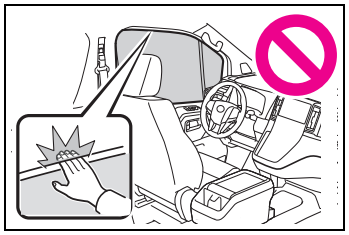
Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.679)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

Closing the power windows

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P.261)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a power window is being operated.



- When using the wireless remote control, key or mechanical key and operating the power windows, operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the front side window. Also, do not let a child operate the power window by the wireless remote control, key or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.

WARNING

- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch to OFF, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the front side window is fully closed. Be careful not to get any part of your body jammed in the front side window.

■ Catch protection function

- Never use any part of your body or clothing to intentionally activate the catch protection function.
- The catch protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the front side window is fully opened. Be careful not to get any part of your body or clothing caught in the front side window.

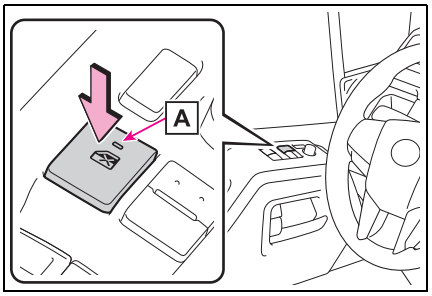
Preventing accidental operation (window lock switch)

This function can be used to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

Press the switch.

The indicator A will come on and the passenger window will be locked.

The passenger window can still be opened and closed using the driver's switch even if the lock switch is on.



■ The window lock switch can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

■ When the battery is disconnected

The window lock switch is disabled. If necessary, press the window lock switch after reconnecting the battery.

Rear side windows (sliding type)

Operating instructions

Push the knob to unlock and slide the window.

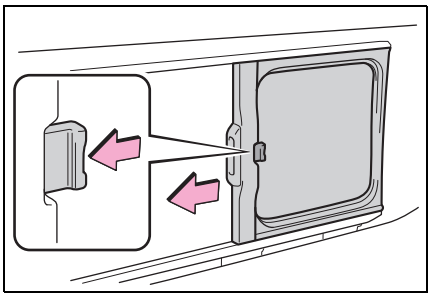
The window opening amount can be selected from 2[*1] or 3[*2] levels.

After moving the window, make sure that the window is secured in place.

[*1]: Standard roof models[*3] (except rear quarter windows).

[*2]: High roof models[*3], and rear quarter windows for standard roof models.

[*3]: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)



WARNING

■ Closing or opening the rear side windows

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the rear side windows.

Closing a rear side window on someone can cause serious injury, and in some instances, even death.

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 264

Cargo and luggage 272

Trailer towing (except for South Africa) 273

Trailer towing (for South Africa) 273

4-2. Driving procedures

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without smart entry & start system) 279

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart entry & start system) 281

Automatic transmission 285

Manual transmission.....288

Turn signal lever 291

Parking brake 293

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch 294

Automatic High Beam.....299

Fog light switch.....301

Windshield wipers and washer 303

Rear window wiper and washer 306

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap.308

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Toyota Safety Sense.....311

PCS (Pre-Collision System) 317

LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 325

RSA (Road Sign Assist)....330

Dynamic radar cruise control 334

Cruise control.....344

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) .347

Toyota parking assist-sensor 353

RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function 360

Rear view monitor system 365

Driving assist systems 373

AUTO LSD.....378

DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) system 380

4-6. Driving tips

Winter driving tips 383

Eco-friendly driving tips.....385

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Driving procedure

■ **Starting the engine**

→P.279, 281

■ **Driving**

▶ Automatic transmission

1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P.285)

2 Release the parking brake. (→P.293)

3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

▶ Manual transmission

1 While depressing the clutch pedal, shift the shift lever to 1. (→P.288)

2 Release the parking brake. (→P.293)

3 Gradually release the clutch pedal. At the same time, gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

■ **Stopping**

▶ Automatic transmission

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake. (→P.293)

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P or N. (→P.285)

▶ Manual transmission

1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake. (→P.293)

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to N. (→P.288)

■ **Parking the vehicle**

▶ Automatic transmission

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 Set the parking brake (→P.293), and shift the shift lever to P (→P.285).

3 Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to OFF to stop the engine.
Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Press the engine switch to stop the engine.

4 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

▶ Manual transmission

1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.

2 Shift the shift lever to N. (→P.288)

If parking on a hill, shift the shift lever to 1 or R as needed.

3 Set the parking brake. (→P.293)

4 Turn the engine switch to OFF to stop the engine.

5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

■ Starting off on a steep uphill

▶ Automatic transmission

1 Make sure that the parking brake is set and shift the shift lever to D.

2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.

3 Release the parking brake.

▶ Manual transmission

1 With the parking brake firmly set and the clutch pedal fully depressed, shift the shift lever to 1.

2 Lightly depress the accelerator pedal at the same time as gradually releasing the clutch pedal.

3 Release the parking brake.

■ When starting off on a uphill (vehicles with hill-start assist control system)

The hill-start assist control will activate. (→P.374)

■ Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ Engine speed while driving (vehicles with automatic transmission)

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released

■ Restraining the engine output (Brake Override System)

- When the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, the engine output may be restrained.
- Vehicles with monochrome type multi-information display: A warning light comes on while the system is operating. (→P.614)
- Vehicles with color type multi-information display: A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display while the system is operating. (→P.621)

■ Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control) (vehicles with automatic transmission)

- When the following unusual operation is performed, the engine output may be restrained.

• Vehicles with monochrome type multi-information display: When the shift lever is shifted from R to D, D to R, N to R, P to D, P to R (D includes S) with the accelerator pedal depressed, a warning light comes on while the system is operating. (→P.614)

- Vehicles with color type multi-information display: When the shift lever is shifted from R to D, D to R, N to R, P to D, or P to R (D includes S) with the accelerator pedal depressed, a warning message appears on the multi-information display while the system is operating. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed too much while the vehicle is in reverse.

● Vehicles with TRC system: While Drive-Start Control is being activated, your vehicle may have trouble escaping from the mud or fresh snow. In such case, deactivate TRC (→P.374) to cancel Drive-Start Control so that the vehicle may become able to escape from the mud or fresh snow.

● Vehicles with AUTO LSD system: Drive-Start Control does not work when the AUTO LSD system is turned on. (→P.378)

■ Breaking in your new Toyota

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

● For the first 300 km (200 miles): Avoid sudden stops.

● For the first 800 km (500 miles): Do not tow a trailer. (for South Africa)

● For the first 1000 km (600 miles):
- Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
- Avoid sudden acceleration.
- Do not drive continuously in low gears.
- Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

● Do not drive slowly with the manual transmission in a high gear.

■ Drum-in-disc type parking brake system (if equipped)

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system. This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drum are replaced. Have your Toyota dealer perform the bedding down operation.

■ Idling time before stopping the engine (diesel engine)

To prevent damage to the turbocharger, allow the engine to idle immediately after high-speed driving or driving up a hill.

Driving condition	Idling time
Normal city driving or high-speed driving (at the highway speed limit or recommended speed)	Not necessary
Steep hill driving or continuous driving (race track driving etc.), or towing a trailer or another vehicle (for South Africa)	Approximately 1 minute

■ Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P.659)

■ Eco Driving Indicator (vehicles with automatic transmission)

→P.155, 160

■ After driving on muddy roads in poor condition (for EURO VI models* with diesel engine)

Check the cooling fins of the urea injector and clear away any foreign objects or substances such as leaves or mud. If any of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*: EURO VI is an emission standard. If it is not clear that your vehicle meets relevant standards, contact your

Toyota dealer.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When starting the vehicle

On vehicles with automatic transmission, always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

■ When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials.
  The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P.596
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P.285)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, the Digital Rear-view Mirror (if equipped), or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.
- On vehicles with manual transmission, do not operate the clutch halfway for a long period of time unless it is necessary. Doing so could not only speed up clutch wear, but could also damage the clutch or even cause a fatal accident such as vehicle fire.

■ When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid.

WARNING

- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

When shifting the shift lever

- On vehicles with automatic transmission, do not let the vehicle roll backward while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R.
  Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- On vehicles with automatic transmission, do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission.
  Engine braking is not available when N is selected.
- On vehicles with automatic transmission, be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.
  Shifting the shift lever to a gear other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.
The rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.
It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not race the engine.
  If the vehicle is in any gear other than P (vehicles with automatic transmission only) or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- On vehicles with automatic transmission, in order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine.
  Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

WARNING

■ When the vehicle is parked

● Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
Doing so may result in the following:

- Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
- The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
- Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.

● Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.

● Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.

● Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.

● Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P (vehicles with automatic transmission only), stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running. If the vehicle is parked with the shift lever in P (vehicles with automatic transmission only) but the parking brake is not set, the vehicle may start to move, possibly leading to an accident.

● Do not touch the exhaust pipes while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.
Doing so may cause burns.

■ When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

■ When braking

● When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.

● If the brake booster device does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

WARNING

- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
  Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

NOTICE

When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the engine output.
- On vehicles with automatic transmission, do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.
- On vehicles with manual transmission, do not shift gears unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed. After shifting, do not release the clutch pedal abruptly. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.
- On vehicles with manual transmission, observe the following to prevent the clutch from being damaged. Failure to do so may cause excessive premature wear or damage to the clutch, eventually making it difficult to accelerate and start off from a stop. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
  - Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. Doing so may cause clutch trouble.
  - Do not use any gear other than the 1st gear when starting off and moving forward. Doing so may damage the clutch.
  - Do not use the clutch to hold the vehicle when stopping on an uphill grade. Doing so may damage the clutch.
  - Do not use the clutch pedal to adjust vehicle speed. Doing so may damage the clutch.
  - When stopping the vehicle with the shift lever in a position other than N, make sure to fully depress the clutch pedal and stop the vehicle using the brakes.
- On vehicles with manual transmission, do not shift the shift lever to R when the vehicle is still moving. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.

Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time. Doing so may damage the power steering pump.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.
- Diesel engine: Make sure to idle the engine immediately after high-load driving. Stop the engine only after the turbocharger has cooled down. Failure to do so may cause damage to the turbocharger.
- Diesel engine: In an extremely cold environment, idle the engine for more than 30 seconds after starting the engine. Do not race the engine while idling.

NOTICE

■ **If you get a flat tire while driving**

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P.624)

■ **When encountering flooded roads**

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain, etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle becomes flooded or stuck in mud or sand, be sure to have your Toyota dealer check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transmission, clutch, differential, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the propeller shaft, bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

■ **When parking the vehicle (vehicles with automatic transmission)**

Always set the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load.

WARNING

■ Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not stack anything in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer death or serious bodily injury, in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.

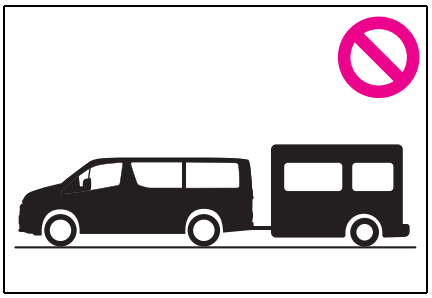
■ Load and distribution

- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly.

Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

Trailer towing (except for South Africa)

Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Toyota also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.



Trailer towing (for South Africa)

The strain of towing a trailer will have a negative impact on the running performance, handling, fuel consumption and endurance of your vehicle. Use the vehicle features in the correct manner and operate the vehicle with care for safer driving and optimal comfort. Damage and/or malfunctions that occur as a result of towing performed for commercial purposes are not covered by the Toyota warranty.
Contact your Toyota dealer for further information about additional requirements such as towing kits, etc.

Weight limits

Check the following allowable towing capacity before towing.

- GVM (Gross Vehicle Mass) and permissible drawbar load (→P.654)
- MPAC (Maximum Permissible Axle Capacity) (→P.654)

Towing hitch/bracket

Toyota recommends the use of the Toyota hitch/bracket for your vehicle. Other products of a suitable nature and comparable quality may

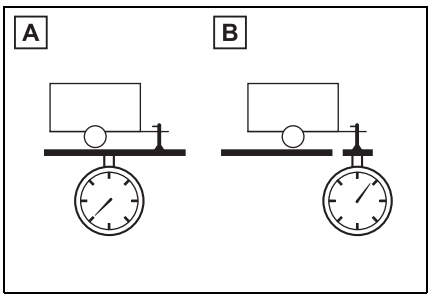
also be used.

To prevent an accident

The handling of the vehicle will feel different when towing a trailer. Beware of the 3 most common causes of towing-related accidents: driver error, excessive speed, and overloading.

Important points regarding trailer loads

■ Total trailer weight and permissible drawbar load



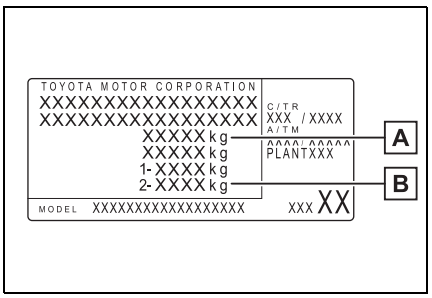
A Total trailer weight

Weight of the trailer itself plus the trailer load should be within the maximum towing capacity. Exceeding this weight is dangerous. (→P.654)
When towing a trailer, use a sway control device or friction stabilizer.

B Permissible drawbar load

Allocate the trailer load so that the drawbar load is greater than 25 kg (55.1 lb.) or 4% of the towing capacity. Do not let the drawbar load exceed the indicated weight. (→P.654)

■ Information tag (manufacturer's label)



A Gross vehicle mass

The combined weight of the driver, passengers, luggage, towing hitch, total curb mass and drawbar load should not exceed the gross vehicle mass. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

B Maximum permissible rear axle capacity

The weight borne by the rear axle should not exceed the maximum permissible axle capacity. Exceeding this weight is dangerous. The values for towing capacity were derived from testing conducted at sea level. Take note that engine output and towing capacity will be reduced at high altitudes.

■ Tire information

Increase the air pressure of the trailer tires in accordance with the total trailer weight and according to the values recommended by the manufacturer of your trailer.

■ Trailer lights

Check that the turn signal lights and stoplights are operating correctly every time you hitch up the trailer. Directly wiring up to your vehicle may damage the electrical system and stop the lights from functioning correctly.

■ **Break-in schedule**

Toyota recommends that vehicles fitted with new power train components should not be used for towing trailers for the first 800 km (500 miles).

■ **Safety checks before towing**

- Check that the maximum load limit for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball is not exceeded. Bear in mind that the coupling weight of the trailer will add to the load exerted on the vehicle. Also make sure that you will not be towing a load that exceeds the maximum permissible axle capacity. (→P.274)
- Ensure that the trailer load is secure.
- Supplementary outside rear view mirrors should be added to the vehicle if the traffic behind cannot be clearly seen with standard mirrors. Adjust the extending arms of these mirrors on both sides of the vehicle so that they always provide maximum visibility of the road behind.

■ **Maintenance**

- Maintenance must be performed more frequently when using the vehicle for towing due to the greater weight burden placed on the vehicle compared to normal driving.
- Retighten all bolts securing the hitching ball and bracket after towing for approximately 1000 km (600 miles).

■ **If trailer sway occurs (if equipped)**

One or more factors (crosswinds, passing vehicles, rough roads, etc.) can adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing instability.

- If trailer swaying occurs:
  - Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead.

Do not try to control trailer swaying by turning the steering wheel.

  - Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed.

Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize (if enabled, Trailer Sway Control can also help to stabilize the vehicle and trailer).

- After the trailer swaying has stopped:
  - Stop in a safe place. Get all occupants out of the vehicle.
  - Check the tires of the vehicle and the trailer.
  - Check the load in the trailer.

Make sure the load has not shifted. Make sure the tongue weight is appropriate, if possible.

  - Check the load in the vehicle.

Make sure the vehicle is not overloaded after occupants get in.

If you cannot find any problems, the speed at which trailer swaying occurred is beyond the limit of your particular vehicle-trailer combination. Drive at a lower speed to prevent instability. Remember that swaying of the towing vehicle-trailer increases as speed increases.

■ **When towing**

An amount up to the total trailer weight can be towed if the following condition is met.

▶ Commuter*: The number of passengers in the rearmost seats is reduced by 2 passengers.

▶ Wagon* (9-passenger models with gasoline engine):

The number of passengers in the rearmost seats is reduced by 2 passengers.

▶ Wagon* (except 9-passenger models with gasoline engine):

The vehicle is driven at a speed of 100 km/h or less.

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

NOTICE

When the rear bumper strengthening material is aluminum

Ensure the steel bracket part does not come directly in contact with that area.

When steel and aluminum come into contact, there is a reaction similar to corrosion, which will weaken the section concerned which may result in damage. Apply a rust inhibitor to parts that will come in contact when attaching a steel bracket.

Guidance

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. In order to avoid accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

Checking connections between trailer and lights

Stop the vehicle and check the operation of the connection between the trailer and lights after driving for a brief period as well as before starting off.

Practicing driving with a coupled trailer

- Get the feel for turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer coupled by practicing in an area with no or light traffic.
- When reversing with a coupled trailer, hold the section of the steering wheel nearest to you and rotate clockwise to turn the trailer left or counterclockwise to turn it right. Always rotate a little at a time to prevent steering error. Have someone guide you when reversing to lessen the risk of an accident.

Increasing vehicle-to-vehicle distance

At a speed of 10 km/h (6 mph), the distance to the vehicle running ahead of you should be equivalent to or greater than the combined length of your vehicle and trailer. Avoid sudden braking that may cause skidding. Otherwise, the vehicle may spin out of control. This is especially true when driving on wet or slippery road surfaces.

Sudden acceleration/steering input/cornering

Executing sharp turns when towing may result in the trailer colliding with your vehicle. Decelerate well in advance when approaching turns and take them slowly and carefully to avoid sudden braking.

Important points regarding turning

The wheels of the trailer will travel closer to the inside of the curve than the wheels of the vehicle. To make allowance for this, take the turns wider than you would normally do.

Important points regarding stability

Vehicle movement resulting from uneven road surfaces and strong crosswinds will affect handling. The

vehicle may also be rocked by passing buses or large trucks. Frequently check behind when moving alongside such vehicles. As soon as such vehicle movement occurs, immediately start to decelerate smoothly by slowly applying the brakes. Always steer the vehicle straight ahead while braking.

■ Passing other vehicles

Consider the total combined length of your vehicle and trailer and ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is sufficient before executing lane changes.

■ Transmission information

▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission

To maintain engine braking efficiency, when using engine braking, do not use the transmission in D. If in the S mode, the transmission shift range position must be in 4 or lower. (→P.285)

▶ Vehicles with manual transmission

To maintain engine braking efficiency, when using engine braking, do not use the transmission in 5th gear or above. (→P.288)

■ If the engine overheats

Towing a loaded trailer up a long, steep incline in temperatures exceeding 30°C (85°F) may result in the engine overheating. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates that the engine is overheating, turn the air conditioning off immediately, leave the road and stop the vehicle in a safe place. (→P.646)

■ When parking the vehicle

Always place wheel chocks under the wheels of both the vehicle and trailer. Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P for automatic transmissions, and 1 or R for manual transmissions.

⚠ WARNING

Follow all the instructions described in this section.
Failure to do so could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Trailer towing precautions

When towing, make sure that none of the weight limits are exceeded. (→P.274)

■ To avoid accident or injury

Do not use cruise control (if equipped) or dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped) when trailer towing.

■ Vehicle speed in towing

Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer towing.

■ Before descending hills or long declines

Reduce speed and downshift. However, never downshift suddenly while descending steep or long downhill grades.

■ Operation of the brake pedal

Do not hold the brake pedal depressed often or for long periods of time.
Doing so may result in the brake overheating or reduce braking effects.

NOTICE

■ Do not directly splice trailer lights

Directly splicing trailer lights may damage your vehicle's electrical system and cause a malfunction.

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without smart entry & start system)

Starting the engine

▶ Gasoline engine

1 Check that the parking brake is set. (→P.293)

The parking brake indicator will come on.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission).

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal (automatic transmission) or clutch pedal (manual transmission).

4 Turn the engine switch to START to start the engine.

▶ Diesel engine

1 Check that the parking brake is set. (→P.293)

2 Check that the shift lever is set in P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission).

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal (automatic transmission) or clutch pedal (manual transmission).

4 Turn the engine switch to ON.

The indicator turns on.

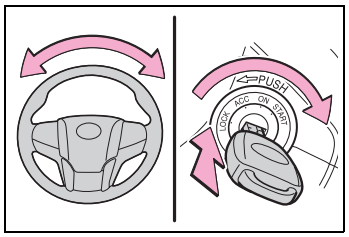
5 After the indicator light goes out, turn the engine switch to START to start the engine.

If the engine does not start (vehicles with engine immobilizer system)

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P.136) Contact your Toyota dealer.

When the steering lock cannot be released

When starting the engine, the engine switch may seem stuck in OFF. To free it, turn the key while turning the steering wheel slightly left and right.



WARNING

When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances.

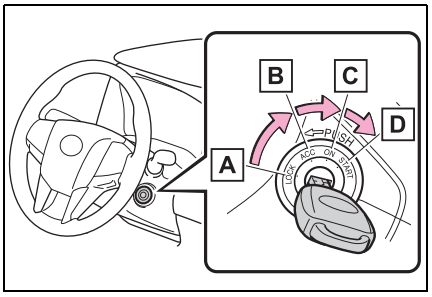
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

When starting the engine

- Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Changing the engine switch positions



A OFF (“LOCK” position)

The steering wheel is locked and the key can be removed. (Vehicles with automatic transmission: The key can be removed only when the shift lever is in P.)

B ACC (“ACC” position)

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

C ON (“ON” position)

All electrical components can be used.

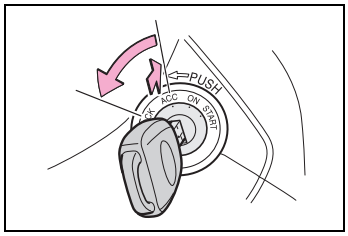
D START (“START” position)

For starting the engine.

■ Turning the key from ACC to OFF

1 Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission).

2 Push in the key and turn it to OFF.



■ Key reminder function

A buzzer sounds if the driver’s door is opened while the engine switch is in OFF or ACC to remind you to remove the key.

WARNING

■ Caution when driving

Do not turn the engine switch to OFF while driving. If, in an emergency, you must turn the engine off while the vehicle is moving, turn the engine switch only to ACC to stop the engine. An accident may result if the engine is stopped while driving. (→P.596)

NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the engine switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time without the engine running.

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes engine switch modes.

Starting the engine

1 Check that the parking brake is set. (→P.293)

2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

 and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

If it is not displayed, the engine cannot be started.

4 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

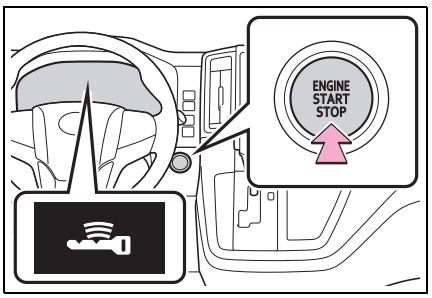
When operating the engine switch, one short, firm press is enough. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

Diesel engine only: The  indicator turns on. The engine will start after the indicator light goes out.

The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.



■ Note for the electronic key

Carry the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket.
The smart entry & start system does not operate properly if the electronic key is on the floor or the instrument panel, or in the door pockets, cup holders, auxiliary boxes or the luggage compartment.

■ If the engine does not start

- The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P.136) Contact your Toyota dealer.
- If a message related to start-up is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

■ If the battery is discharged

The engine cannot be started using the smart entry & start system. Refer to P.641 to restart the engine.

■ Electronic key battery depletion

→P.169

■ Conditions affecting operation

→P.220

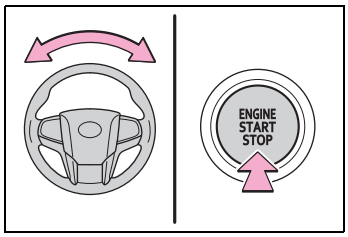
■ Note for the entry function

→P.221

■ Steering lock function

- After turning the engine switch to OFF and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the engine switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.

- When the steering lock cannot be released, “Push ENGINE Switch while Turning The Steering Wheel in Either Direction” will be displayed on the multi-information display.
  Press the engine switch shortly and firmly while turning the steering wheel left and right.



- To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, operation of the motor may be suspended if the engine is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from running the engine. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

■ If there is a malfunction in the smart entry & start system

If “Smart Entry & Start System Malfunction See Owner’s Manual” is displayed on the multi-information display, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ Electronic key battery

→P.578

■ Operation of the engine switch

- If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the engine switch mode may not change or the engine may not start.
- If attempting to restart the engine immediately after turning the engine switch to OFF, the engine may not start in some cases. After turning the engine switch to OFF, please wait a few seconds before restarting the engine.

■ Customization

If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting, refer to P.679.

⚠ WARNING

■ When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver’s seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Caution while driving

If engine failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When starting the engine

- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the engine switch

If the engine switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

Stopping the engine

1 Stop the vehicle completely.

2 Set the parking brake (→P.293), and shift the shift lever to P. (→P.285)

Check the parking brake indicator is illuminated.

3 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

The engine will stop, and the meter display will be extinguished.

4 Release the brake pedal and check that “ACCESSORY” or “IGNITION ON” is not shown on the multi-information display.

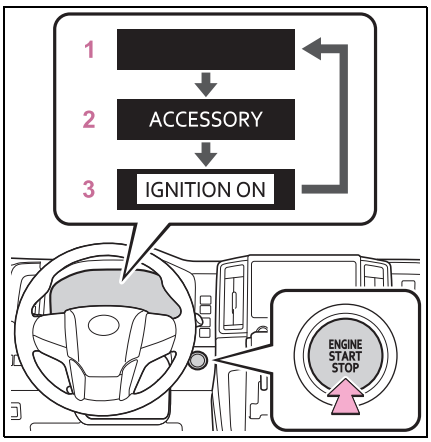
WARNING

■ Stopping the engine in an emergency

- If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the engine switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P.596)
  However, do not touch the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
- If the engine switch is operated while the vehicle is running, a warning message will be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds.
- When restarting the engine after an emergency shutdown, press the engine switch.

Changing engine switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the engine switch with brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



1 OFF*

The emergency flashers can be used.

The multi-information display will not be displayed.

2 ACC

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.
“ACCESSORY” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

3 ON

All electrical components can be used.
“IGNITION ON” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the engine switch will be turned to ACC, not to OFF.

■ Auto power off function

If the vehicle is left in ACC for more than 20 minutes or ON (the engine is not running) for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the engine switch will automatically turn to OFF. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time when the engine is not

running.

NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

- Do not leave the engine switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time without the engine running.
- If “ACCESSORY” or “IGNITION ON” is displayed on the multi-information display, the engine switch is not in OFF. Exit the vehicle after turning the engine switch to OFF.

When stopping the engine with the shift lever in a position other than P

If the engine is stopped with the shift lever in a position other than P, the engine switch will not be turned to OFF but instead be turned to ACC. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch to OFF:

1. Check that the parking brake is set.
2. Shift the shift lever to P.
3. Check that “ACCESSORY” is displayed on the multi-information display and press the engine switch shortly and firmly once.
4. Check that “ACCESSORY” or “IGNITION ON” on the multi-information display is off.

NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not stop the engine when the shift lever is in a position other than P. If the engine is stopped in another shift lever position, the engine switch will not be turned to OFF but instead be turned to ACC. If the vehicle is left in ACC, battery discharge may occur.

Automatic transmission*

*: If equipped

Select the shift position depending on your purpose and situation.

Shift position purpose and functions

Shift position	Objective or function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral (Condition in which the power is not transmitted)
D	Normal driving*1
S	S mode driving*2 (→P.287)

*1: Shifting to the D position allows the system to select a gear suitable for the driving conditions. Setting the shift lever to the D position is recommended for normal driving.

*2: Selecting shift ranges using S mode restricts the upper limit of the possible gear ranges, controls engine braking force, and prevents unnecessary upshifting.

■ When driving with cruise control (if equipped) or dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped)

Even when downshifting to 5 or 4 while driving in S mode with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate because cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control will not be canceled. (→P.344, 334)

■ Transmission protection function

If the tires spin continually when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow, or if the accelerator pedal is depressed and released repeatedly while driving, the automatic transmission temperature may become too high and the automatic transmission may be damaged.

To avoid damaging the automatic transmission, the system may temporarily lock the gear.

If the automatic transmission temperature falls, the gear locking is canceled and the automatic transmission is returned to the normal operation.

■ Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control)

→P.265

■ AI-SHIFT

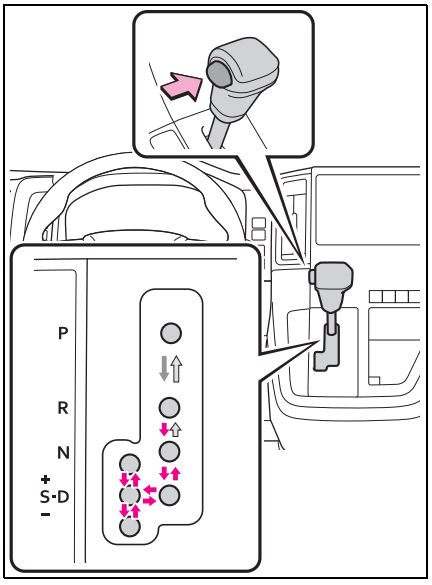
The AI-SHIFT automatically selects the suitable gear according to driver performance and driving conditions.
The AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in D. (Shifting the shift lever to S cancels the function.)

WARNING

■ When driving on slippery road surfaces

Do not accelerate or shift gears suddenly.
Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

Shifting the shift lever



While the engine switch is in ON and the brake pedal depressed*, shift the shift lever while pushing the shift release button on the shift knob.

Shift the shift lever while pushing the shift release button on the shift knob.

Shift the shift lever normally.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

*: For the vehicle be able to be shifted from P, the brake pedal must be depressed before the shift release button is pushed. If the shift release button is pushed first, the shift lock will not be released.

Shift lock system

The shift lock system is a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever in starting.
The shift lever can be shifted from P only when the engine switch is in ON, the brake pedal is depressed and the shift release button is pushed.

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

First, check whether the brake pedal is being depressed.
If the shift lever cannot be shifted even though the brake pedal is depressed and the shift release button is pushed, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

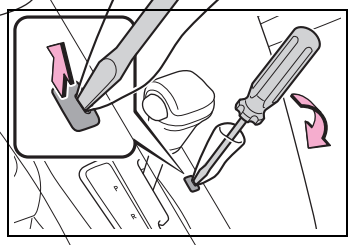
Releasing the shift lock:

1 Set the parking brake.
2 Turn the engine switch to OFF.
3 Depress the brake pedal.

▶ Type A

4 Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.

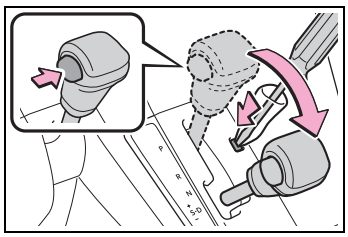
To prevent damage to the cover, cover the screwdriver with a rag.



5 Press and hold the shift lock override button and then push the button on the shift knob.

The shift lever can be shifted while both

buttons are pressed.

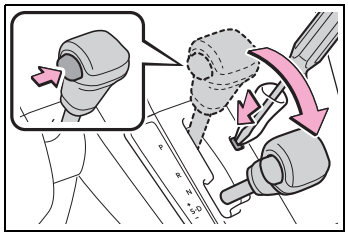


▶ Type B

4 Press and hold the shift lock override button with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool, and then push the button on the shift knob.

The shift lever can be shifted while both buttons are pressed.

To prevent damage to the button, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



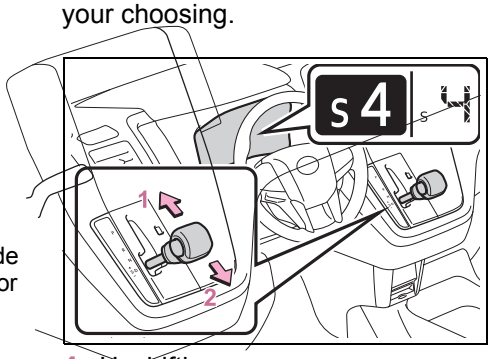
WARNING

■ To prevent an accident when releasing the shift lock

Before pressing the shift lock override button, make sure to set the parking brake and depress the brake pedal. If the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed instead of the brake pedal when the shift lock override button is pressed and the shift lever is shifted out of P, the vehicle may suddenly start, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Changing shift ranges in S mode

To enter S mode, shift the shift lever to S. Shift ranges can be selected by operating the shift lever, allowing you to drive in the shift range of your choosing.



1 Upshifting

2 Downshifting

The selected shift range, from 1 to 6, and S, will be displayed on the multi-information display.

The initial shift range in S mode is set automatically to 5 or 4 according to vehicle speed. However, the initial shift range may be set to 3 if AI-SHIFT has operated while the shift lever was in the D position. (→P.285)

■ Shift ranges and their functions

- Automatically selecting shift ranges between 1 and 6 according to vehicle speed and driving conditions. But the gear is limited according to selected range.
- You can choose from 6 levels of engine braking force.
- A lower shift range will provide greater engine braking force than a higher shift range, and the engine speed will also increase.

■ **S mode**

- When the shift range is 4 or lower, holding the shift lever toward "+" sets the shift range to 6.
- To prevent the engine from over-revving, upshifting may automatically occur.
- To protect the automatic transmission, a function is adopted that automatically selects a higher shift range when the fluid temperature is high.

■ **Downshifting restriction warning buzzer**

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

■ **If the S indicator does not come on or the D indicator is displayed even after shifting the shift lever to S**

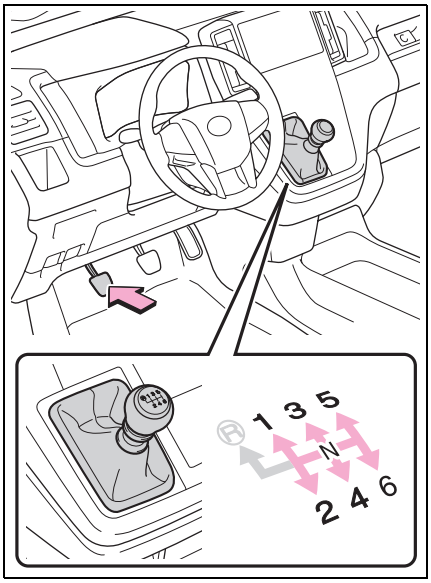
This may indicate a malfunction in the automatic transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Manual transmission*

*: If equipped

Operating instructions

■ **Shifting the shift lever**



1 Depress the clutch pedal firmly.

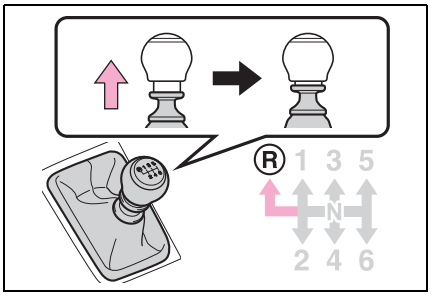
2 Shift the shift lever slowly and securely.

Make sure to only shift gears sequentially.

3 Gradually release the clutch pedal.

■ **Shifting the shift lever to R**

Shift the shift lever to R while lifting up the ring section.



■ **Maximum downshifting speed**

Observe the downshifting speeds in the following table to prevent over-revving the engine.

km/h (mph)

▶ Diesel engine with 215/70R16C tires

Shift position	Maximum speed
1	31 (19)
2	62 (38)
3	104 (64)
4	150 (93)
5	170 (105)*1 165 (102)*2

*1: Standard roof models*3

*2: High roof models*3

*3: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

▶ Diesel engine with 235/65R16C tires

Shift position	Maximum speed
1	31 (19)*1 30 (18)*2
2	62 (38)*1 59 (36)*2
3	104 (64)*1 99 (61)*2
4	150 (93)*1 143 (88)*2
5	165 (102)

*1: For GDH321L-EDFNY, GDH328L-EDFDYU and GDH328L-EDFNYM models*3

*2: Except for GDH321L-EDFNY, GDH328L-EDFDYU and GDH328L-EDFNYM models*3

*3: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer’s label or the Certification Regulation label. (→P.656)

▶ Gasoline engine with 215/70R16C tires

Shift position	Maximum speed
1	41 (25)
2	81 (50)
3	136 (84)
4	170 (105)
5	170 (105)

▶ Gasoline engine with 235/65R16C tires

Shift position	Maximum speed
1	41 (25)*1 39 (24)*2
2	81 (50)*1 77 (47)*2
3	136 (84)*1 129 (80)*2

Shift position	Maximum speed
4	170 (105)
5	170 (105)

*1: For GRH321L-EDFQH model*3

*2: Except for GRH321L-EDFQH model*3

*3: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or the Certification Regulation label. (→P.656)

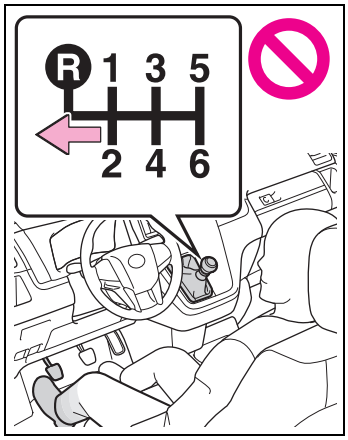
■ Reverse warning buzzer

A buzzer will sound to alert the driver if the shift lever is shifted to the R position.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the transmission

- Do not shift the shift lever to R without depressing the clutch pedal.

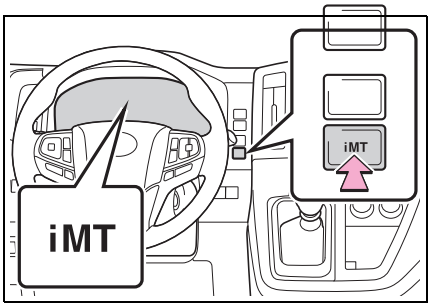


- Do not lift up the ring section except when shifting the lever to R.
- Shift the shift lever to R only when the vehicle is stationary.
- Do not rest your hand on or hold the shift lever any time other than when shifting.
- In order not to cause the engine to over-rev, make sure to only shift gears sequentially.
- Do not release the clutch pedal suddenly, as doing so may cause damage to the clutch or transmission.

iMT (Intelligent Manual Transmission) (if equipped)

iMT detects clutch pedal and shift lever operations performed by the driver. When the shift position is changed, iMT judges the optimal engine speed and performs the appropriate control to help the driver to change the shift position smoothly.

Press the "iMT" switch.



The "iMT" indicator will illuminate in green. Press the switch again to cancel iMT.

■ Operation of iMT

- When the clutch pedal is depressed and the shift lever is moved to a position, iMT controls the engine speed to be optimal for changing the shift position. However, iMT stops operating before the shift position is changed if the clutch pedal is not released for a while, and the engine speed cannot

be controlled. To operate iMT again, depress the clutch pedal and operate the shift lever.

- The engine speed may be increased when the clutch pedal is depressed, however, this does not indicate a malfunction.

■ The iMT may not operate when

In the following situations, iMT may not operate.

However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- The shift lever is not operated for a long time after the clutch pedal is depressed
- The vehicle moves for a while after the shift lever is shifted to N and the clutch pedal is released, and then the clutch pedal is depressed and the shift lever is moved to a position.
- The clutch pedal has not been completely released, and is depressed again
- The clutch pedal is not fully depressed

■ If the "iMT" indicator illuminates in yellow

iMT may be malfunctioning and the function is disabled. Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ Limitations of the iMT

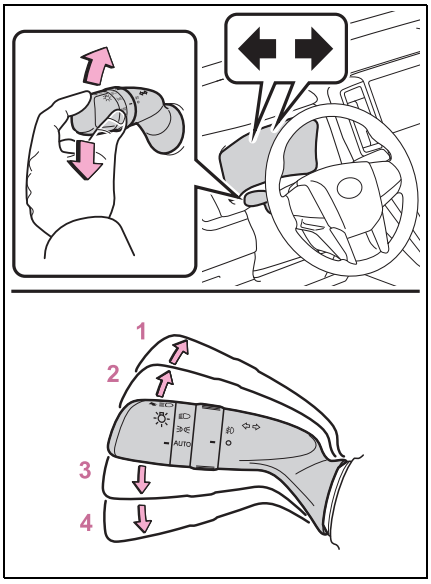
iMT is not a system that prevents shift lever operation error or engine over revving.

Depending on the situation, iMT may not operate normally and the shift position may not be changed smoothly. Overly relying on iMT may cause an unexpected accident.

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles



1 Right turn

2 Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

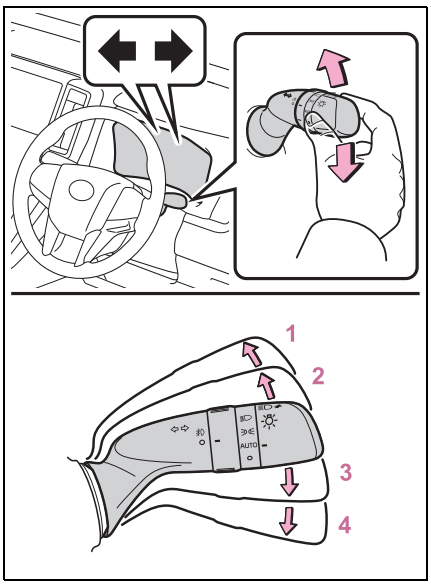
The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

3 Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

4 Left turn

▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



1 Left turn

2 Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

3 Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

4 Right turn

■ Turn signals can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

■ If the indicator flashes faster than usual

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

■ If the turn signals stop flashing before a lane change has been performed

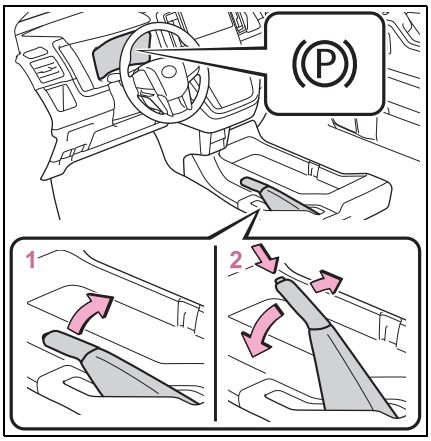
Operate the lever again.

■ To discontinue flashing of the turn signals during a lane change

Operate the lever in the opposite direction.

Parking brake

Operating instructions



1 Sets the parking brake

Fully pull the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.

At this time, the parking brake indicator will come on.

2 Releases the parking brake

Slightly raise the lever and lower it completely while pressing the button.

At this time, the parking brake indicator will go off.

■ Parking the vehicle

→P.264

■ Parking brake engaged warning buzzer

→P.615

■ Usage in winter time

→P.383

NOTICE

■ Before driving

Fully release the parking brake.

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

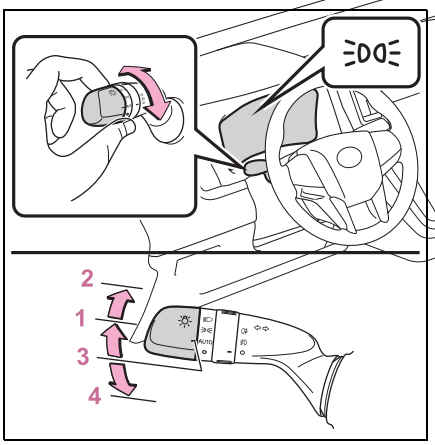
Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Turning on the headlights

Operating the switch turns on the lights as follows.

▶ Type A



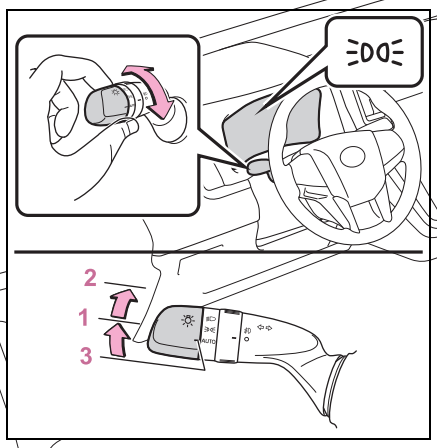
1 The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

2 The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

3 AUTO The headlights, daytime running lights (if equipped) (→P.295) and all the lights listed above turn on and off automatically.

4 Vehicles without daytime running light system: Off. Vehicles with daytime running light system: The daytime running lights turn on. (→P.295)

▶ Type B

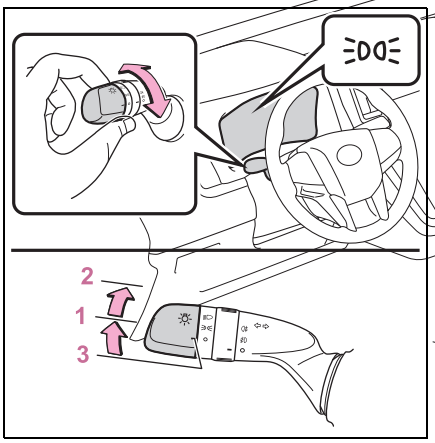


1 The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

2 The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

3 AUTO The headlights, daytime running lights (if equipped) (→P.295) and all the lights listed above turn on and off automatically.

▶ Type C



1 The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

2 The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

3 Vehicles without daytime running light system: Off. Vehicles with daytime running light system: The daytime running lights turn on. (→P.295)

■ **AUTO mode can be used when**

The engine switch is in ON.

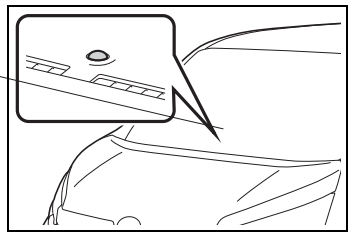
■ **Daytime running light system (if equipped)**

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released with the headlight switch in the or AUTO position. (Illuminate brighter than the front position lights.) Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

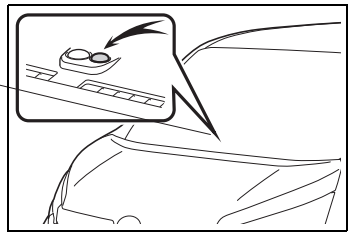
■ **Headlight control sensor (if equipped)**

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield. Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.

▶ Van* and commuter*



▶ Wagon*



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ **Automatic light off system**

▶ For Russia, Morocco and South Africa

● When the light switch is in the or position: The headlights and front fog lights turn off after the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF.

● When the light switch is in AUTO position: The headlights and all lights turn off after the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to ON, or turn the light switch to the or AUTO position once

4 Driving

and then back to the or position.

▶ Except for Russia, Morocco and South Africa

All the lights turn to off after the engine switch is turned ACC or OFF, and any door other than back door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to ON, or turn the light switch to the or AUTO position once and then back to the or position.

■ Light reminder buzzer

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF, the key is removed and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

■ Automatic headlight leveling system (if equipped)

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

■ Battery-saving function

▶ For Russia, Morocco and South Africa

In order to prevent the battery of the vehicle from discharging, if the light switch is in the AUTO or position when the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF, the battery saving function will operate and automatically turn off all the lights after approximately 20 minutes.

When the engine switch is turned to ON, the battery-saving function will be disabled.

When any of the following are performed, the battery-saving function is canceled once and then reactivated. All the lights will turn off automatically 20 minutes after the battery-saving function has been reactivated:

- When the headlight switch is operated
- When a door is opened or closed

▶ Except for Russia, Morocco and South Africa

In order to prevent the battery of the vehicle from discharging, if the headlights and/or tail lights are on when the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF, the battery saving function will operate and automatically turn off all the lights after approximately 20 minutes.

When the engine switch is turned to ON, the battery-saving function will be disabled.

When any of the following are performed, the battery-saving function is canceled once and then reactivated. All the lights will turn off automatically 20 minutes after the battery-saving function has been reactivated:

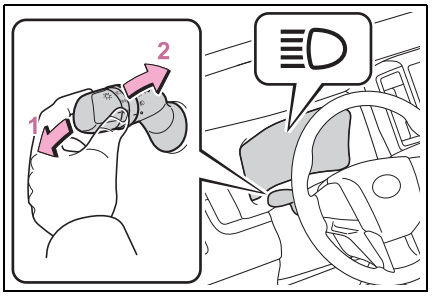
- When the headlight switch is operated
- When a door is opened or closed

■ Customization

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.680)

> ⚠ NOTICE
>
> **■ To prevent battery discharge**
>
> Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Turning on the high beam headlights



1 With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

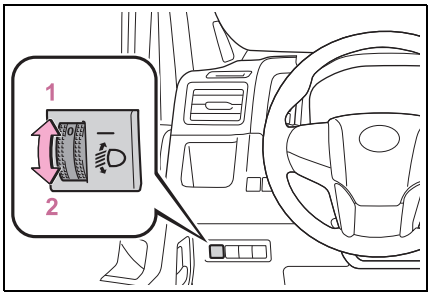
Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

2 Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

Manual headlight leveling dial (if equipped)

The level of the headlights can be adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle.



1 Raises the level of the headlights

2 Lowers the level of the headlights

■ Guide to dial settings

▶ Van[*1]

Occupancy and luggage load conditions		Dial position
Occupants	Luggage load	
Driver	None	0
Driver	Full luggage loading	2

▶ Commuter[*1]

Occupancy and luggage load conditions		Dial position	
Occupants	Luggage load	For 3-passenger models	Except for 3-passenger models
Driver	None	0	0
Driver	Full luggage loading	2	1[*2, 3] 1.5[*4]

*1: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

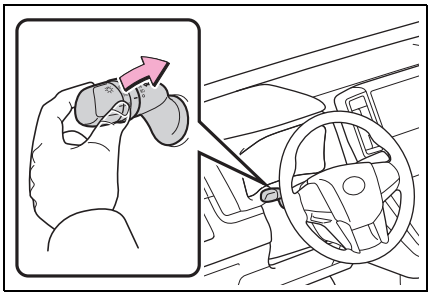
*2: Gasoline engine

*3: Diesel engine with standard roof models*1

*4: Diesel engine with high roof models*1

Follow me home system (for Russia)

This system allows the headlights to be turned on for 30 seconds when the engine switch is turned off.



Pull the lever toward you and release it with the light switch is in AUTO or after turning the engine switch off.

Pull the lever toward you and release it again to turn off the lights.

Automatic High Beam*

*: If equipped

The Automatic High Beam uses an in-vehicle camera sensor to assess the brightness of streetlights, the lights of vehicles ahead etc., and automatically turns the high beam on or off as necessary.

WARNING

■ **Limitations of the Automatic High Beam**

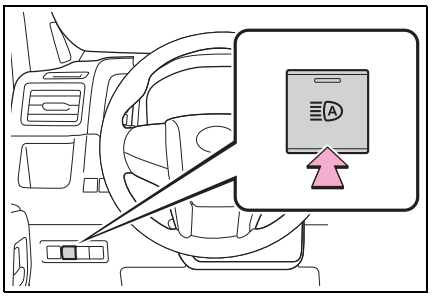
Do not overly rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beam on or off manually if necessary.

■ **To prevent incorrect operation of the Automatic High Beam system**

Do not overload the vehicle.

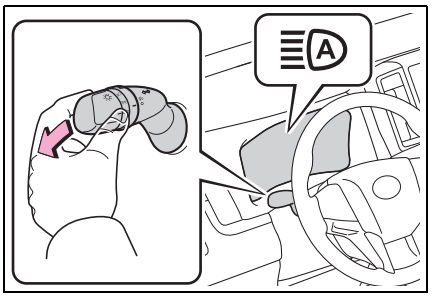
Activating the Automatic High Beam system

1 Press the Automatic High Beam switch.



2 Push the lever away from you with the headlight switch in the AUTO or position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will come on when the system is operating.



■ **High beam automatic turning on or off conditions**

● When all of the following conditions are met, the high beam will be automatically turned on (after approximately 1 second):
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or more.
- The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
- There are no vehicles ahead with headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are few streetlights on the road ahead.

● If any of the following conditions are met, the high beam will be automatically turned off:
- Vehicle speed drops below approximately 25 km/h (16 mph).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
- Vehicles ahead have headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are many streetlights on the road ahead.

■ **Camera sensor detection information**

● The high beam may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:
- When oncoming vehicles suddenly appear from a curve
- When the vehicle is cut in front of by another vehicle
- When vehicles ahead are hidden from sight due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees

- When vehicles ahead appear from the faraway lane on wide road
- When vehicles ahead have no lights

● The high beam may be turned off if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without using the headlights is detected.

● House lights, street lights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beam to switch to the low beams, or the low beams to remain on.

● The following factors may affect the amount of time taken to turn the high beam on or off:

- The brightness of headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of vehicles ahead
- The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
- When a vehicle ahead only has operational lights on one side
- When a vehicle ahead is a two-wheeled vehicle
- The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface etc.)
- The number of passengers and amount of luggage

● The high beam may be turned on or off when the driver does not expect it.

● Bicycles or similar objects may not be detected.

● In the situations shown below, the system may not be able to accurately detect surrounding brightness levels. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to cause problems for pedestrians, vehicles ahead or other parties. In these cases, manually switch between the high and low beams.

- In bad weather (rain, snow, fog, sandstorms, etc.)
- The windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt, etc.
- The windshield is cracked or damaged
- The camera sensor is deformed or dirty
- When the temperature of the camera sensor is extremely high
- Surrounding brightness levels are equal to those of headlights, tail lights or fog lights
- When headlights or tail lights of vehicles ahead are turned off, dirty, changing color, or not aimed properly.
- When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a preceding vehicle
- When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness
- When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel roads, etc.)
- When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road
- There is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or mirror
- The back of a vehicle ahead is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck
- The vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty
- The vehicle is listing or titling due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed, etc.
- The high beam and low beam are repeatedly being switched between in an abnormal manner
- The driver believes that the high beam may be causing problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby

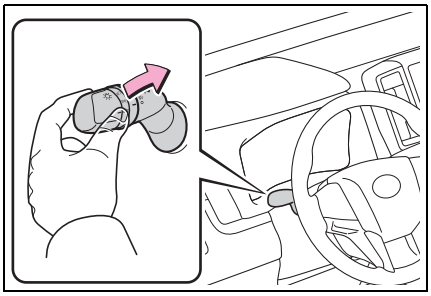
Turning the high beam on/off manually

■ Switching to the low beam

Pull the lever to original position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off.

Push the lever away from you to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.

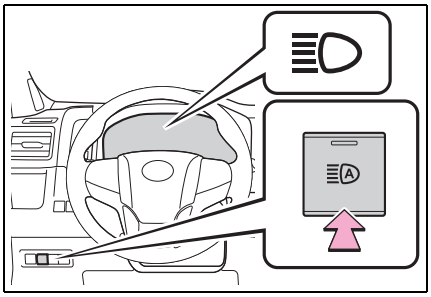


■ Switching to the high beam

Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Press the switch to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.



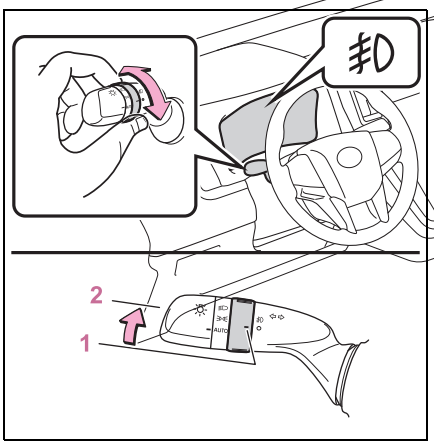
Fog light switch*

*: If equipped

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

Operating procedure

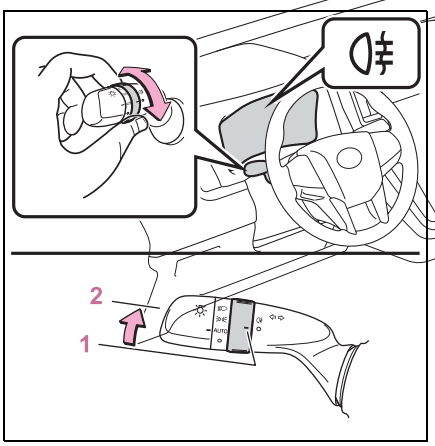
▶ Front fog light switch



1 O Turns the front fog lights off

2 Turns the front fog lights on

▶ Rear fog light switch



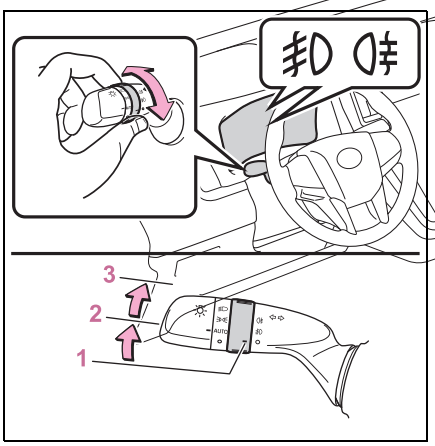
1 Turns the rear fog light off

2 Turns the rear fog light on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to .

Operating the switch ring again turns the rear fog light off.

▶ Front and rear fog light switch



1 Turns the front and rear fog lights off

2 Turns the front fog lights on

3 Turns both front and rear fog lights on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to .

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog light off.

■ Fog lights can be used when

▶ Vehicles with front fog light switch

The headlights or the front position lights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with rear fog light switch

The headlights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with front and rear fog light switch

Front fog lights: The headlights or the front position lights are turned on.

Rear fog light: The front fog lights are turned on.

Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the lever can switch between automatic operation and manual operation, or can use the washer.

NOTICE

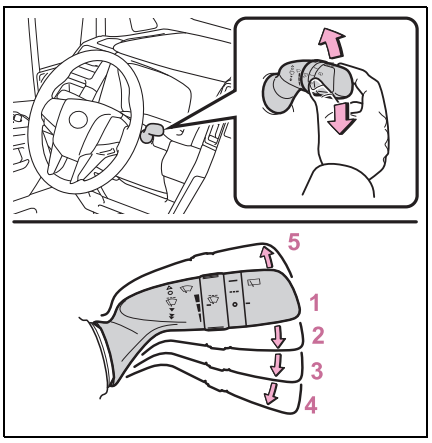
■ When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

Operating the wiper lever

Operating the lever operates the wipers or washer as follows.

▶ Intermittent windshield wipers



1 Off

2 Intermittent operation

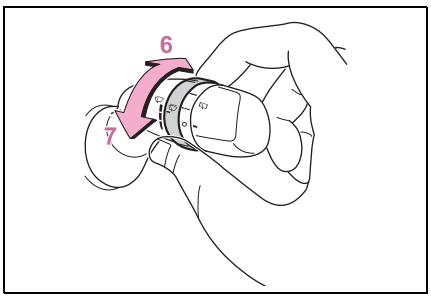
The intermittent windshield wiper operate more frequently as vehicle speed becomes higher.

3 Low speed operation

4 High speed operation

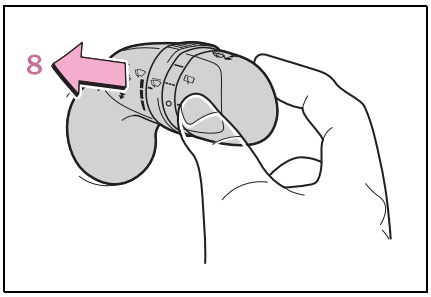
5 Temporary operation

If equipped, wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.



6 Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

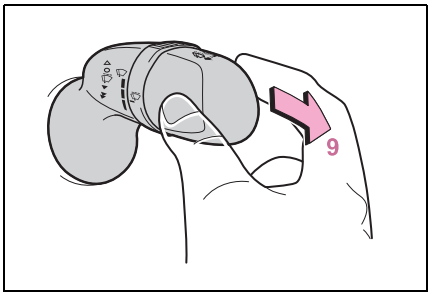
7 Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency



8 Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts. (After operating several times, the wipers operate one more time after a short delay to prevent dripping. However, the dripping prevention does not operate while the vehicle is moving.)



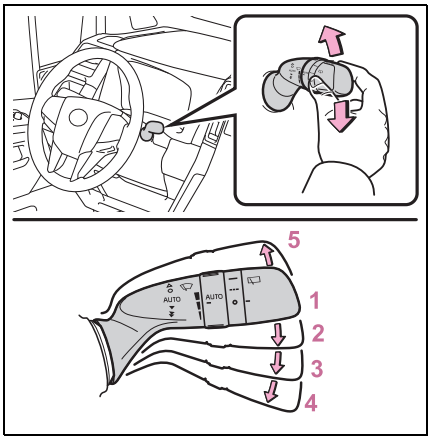
Vehicles with Digital Rear-view Mirror: Clean the camera for the Digital Rear-view Mirror (→P.251) by performing the following operation.

9 Washer operation

Pushing the lever operates the washer for the camera. (vehicles without rear window wiper only)

Vehicles with rear window wiper: →P.306

▶ Rain-sensing windshield wipers



1 Off

2 AUTO Rain-sensing operation

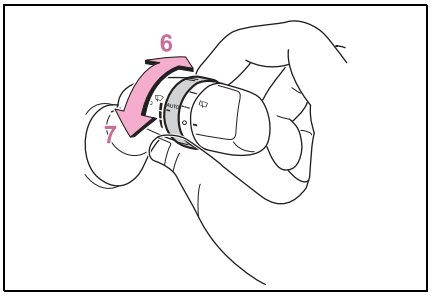
3 Low speed operation

4 High speed operation

5 Temporary operation

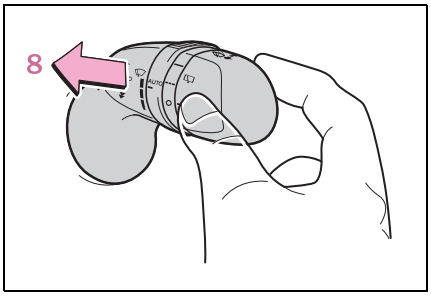
When “AUTO” is selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.

The sensor sensitivity can be adjusted when “AUTO” is selected.



6 Increases the sensitivity

7 Decreases the sensitivity



8 Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts. (After operating several times, the wipers operate one more time after a short delay to prevent dripping. However, the dripping prevention does not operate while the vehicle is moving.)

Vehicles with headlight cleaners: If the

headlights are on, the headlight cleaners will operate once. And then, the headlight cleaners will operate every five times you pull the lever.

■ The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

■ Effects of the vehicle speed on wiper operation (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

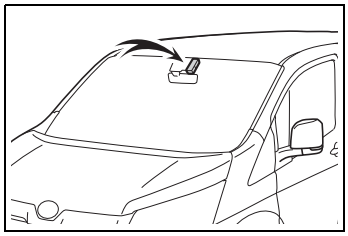
Vehicle speed affects the intermittent wiper interval.

■ Raindrop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

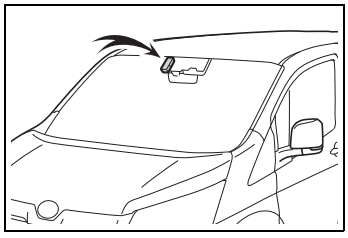
- The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.

An optical sensor is adopted. It may not operate properly when sunlight from the rising or setting of the sun intermittently strikes the windshield, or if bugs etc. are present on the windshield.

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles



▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



- If the wiper switch is turned to the “AUTO” position while the engine switch is in ON, the wipers will operate once to show that “AUTO” mode is activated.
- If the wiper sensitivity is adjusted to higher, the wiper may operate once to indicate the change of sensitivity.
- If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 90°C (194°F) or higher, or -15°C (5°F) or lower, the automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than “AUTO”.

■ If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked, if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

■ Front door opening linked windshield wiper stop function (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

When “AUTO” is selected and the windshield wipers are operating, if a front door is opened while the vehicle is stopped and the P position is selected, operation of the windshield wipers will be stopped to prevent anyone near the vehicle from being sprayed by water from the wipers. When the front door is closed, wiper operation will resume.

■ When stopping the engine in an emergency while driving

If the windshield wipers are operating when the engine is stopped, the windshield wipers will operate in high speed operation. After the vehicle is stopped, operation will return to normal when the engine switch is turned to ON.

⚠ WARNING

■ Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in AUTO mode (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in AUTO mode. Take care that your fingers or anything else do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

WARNING

■ **Caution regarding the use of washer fluid**

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **When the washer fluid tank is empty**

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

■ **When a nozzle becomes blocked**

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the wipers on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Rear window wiper and washer*

*: If equipped

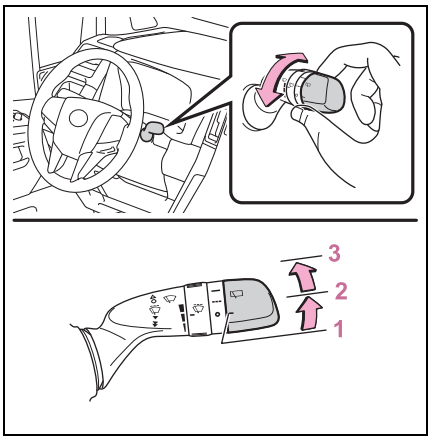
NOTICE

■ **When the rear window is dry**

Do not use the wiper, as it may damage the rear window.

Operating the wiper lever

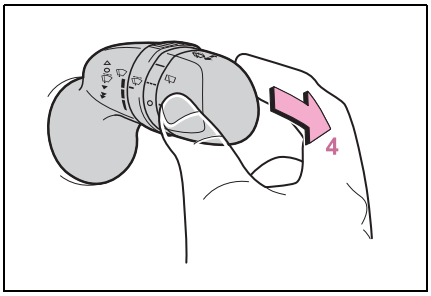
Operating the switch operates the rear wiper as follows.



1 Off

2 - - - Intermittent operation

3 —— Normal operation



4 Washer/wiper dual operation

Pushing the lever operates the wiper and washer.

The wiper will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

Vehicles with Digital Rear-view Mirror: The washer will automatically operate and clean the camera for the Digital Rear-view Mirror. (→P.251)

■ The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

■ If no washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzle is not blocked, if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid reservoir.

■ Back door opening linked rear window wiper stop function

When the rear window wiper is operating, if the back door is opened while the vehicle is stopped, operation of the rear window wiper will be stopped to prevent anyone near the vehicle from being sprayed by water from the wiper. When the back door is closed, wiper operation will resume.*

*: The setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

■ Reverse-linked function (vehicles with automatic transmission)

If the shift lever is shifted to R while the front wiper switch is in (vehicles with intermittent windshield wipers), AUTO (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers), ▼ or ▼▼ and the rear window wiper is not operating, the rear window wiper automatically operates once.

■ Customization

Settings can be changed.

(Customizable features: →P.680)

NOTICE

■ When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

■ When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the wiper on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Opening the fuel tank cap

Before refueling the vehicle

- Close all the doors and windows, and turn the engine switch to OFF.
- Confirm the type of fuel.

Fuel types

→P.673

Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

WARNING

When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it.
  A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out of the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
  Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged. This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

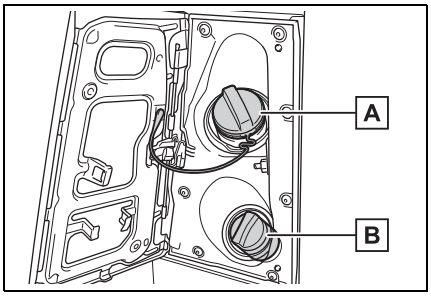
- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

NOTICE

Refueling

- Do not spill fuel during refueling.
  Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.
- Vehicles with DPF system: Use the specified fuel. If fuel other than the specified fuel is used, white smoke may be continuously emitted from the exhaust pipe during regenerating the filter. (→P.380)

Location of the fuel tank cap



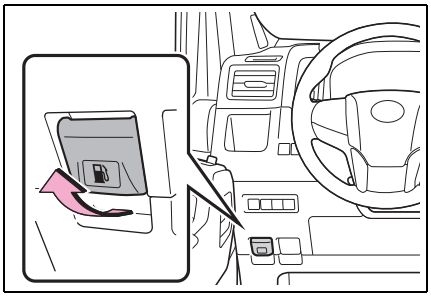
A Fuel tank cap

B AdBlue™ tank cap (→P.538) (If equipped)

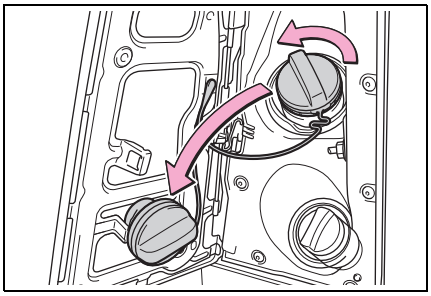
Opening and closing the fuel tank cap (type A)

■ Opening the fuel tank cap

1 Pull up the opener to open the fuel filler door.

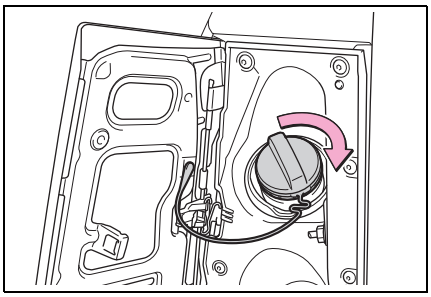


2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to remove it and hang it on the back of the fuel filler door.



■ Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



WARNING

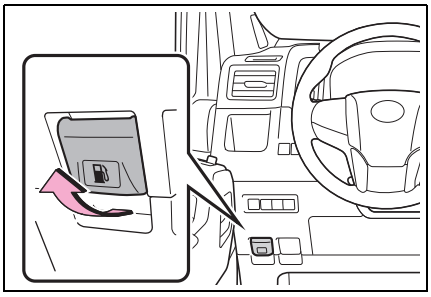
■When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

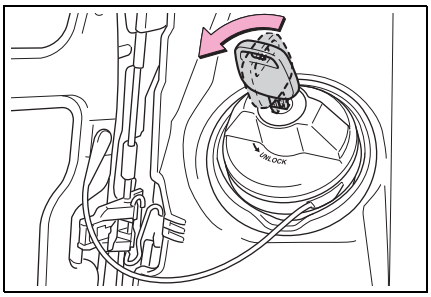
Opening and closing the fuel tank cap (type B)

■ Opening the fuel tank cap

1 Pull up the opener to open the fuel filler door.

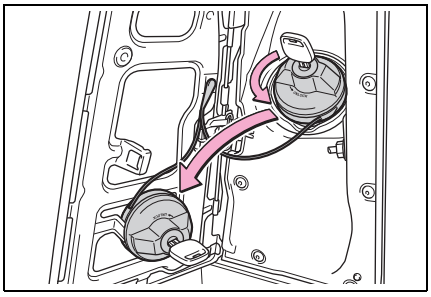


2 To unlock the fuel tank cap, insert the key and turn it counterclockwise.



3 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to remove it and hang it on the back of the fuel filler door.

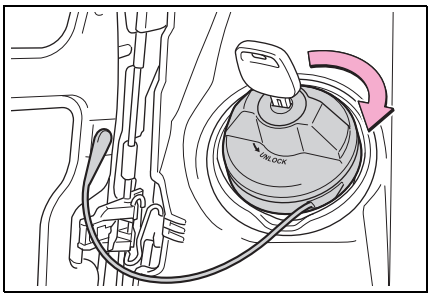
Make sure not to hold and turn the key.



■ Closing the fuel tank cap

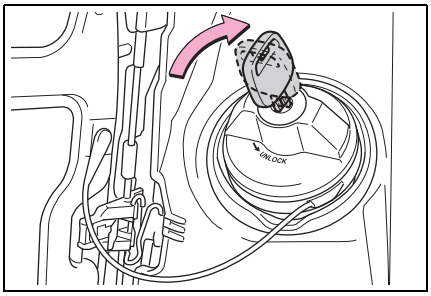
1 After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click.

Make sure not to hold and turn the key.



2 Lock the fuel tank cap.

Turn the key clockwise.



WARNING

■When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

Toyota Safety Sense*

*: If equipped

The Toyota Safety Sense consists of the following drive assist systems and contributes to a safe and comfortable driving experience:

Driving assist system

■ **PCS (Pre-Collision System)**

→P.317

■ **LDA (Lane Departure Alert)**

→P.325

■ **Automatic High Beam**

→P.299

■ **RSA (Road Sign Assist)***

→P.330

*: If equipped

■ **Dynamic radar cruise control**

→P.334

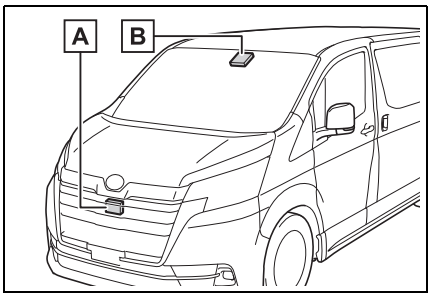
WARNING

■ **Toyota Safety Sense**

The Toyota Safety Sense is designed to operate under the assumption that the driver will drive safely, and is designed to help reduce the impact to the occupants and the vehicle in the case of a collision or assist the driver in normal driving conditions.
As there is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

Sensors

Two types of sensors, located behind the front grille and windshield, detect information necessary to operate the drive assist systems.



A Radar sensor

B Front camera

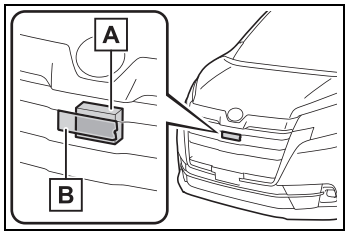
WARNING

■ **To avoid malfunction of the radar sensor**

Observe the following precautions. Otherwise, the radar sensor may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

WARNING

- Keep the radar sensor and the grille cover clean at all times.



A Radar sensor

B Grille cover

If the front of the radar sensor or the front or back of the grille cover is dirty or covered with water droplets, snow, etc., clean it.

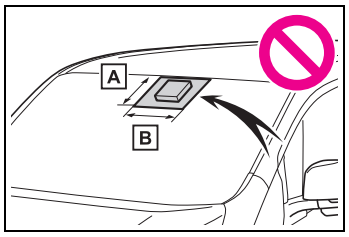
Clean the radar sensor and grille cover with a soft cloth to avoid damaging them.

- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers) or other items to the radar sensor, grille cover or surrounding area.
- Do not subject the radar sensor or its surrounding area to a strong impact.
  If the radar sensor, front grille, or front bumper has been subjected to a strong impact, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not disassemble the radar sensor.
- Do not modify or paint the radar sensor or grille cover.
- If the radar sensor, front grille, or front bumper needs to be removed and installed, or replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.

To avoid malfunction of the front camera

Observe the following precautions. Otherwise, the front camera may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Keep the windshield clean at all times.
  - If the windshield is dirty or covered with an oily film, water droplets, snow, etc., clean the windshield.
  - If a glass coating agent is applied to the windshield, it will still be necessary to use the windshield wipers to remove water droplets, etc. from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera.
  - If the inner side of the windshield where the front camera is installed is dirty, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not attach objects, such as stickers, transparent stickers, etc., to the outer side of the windshield in front of the front camera (shaded area in the illustration).



A From the top of the windshield to approximately 1 cm (0.4 in.) below the bottom of the front camera

B Approximately 20 cm (7.9 in.) (Approximately 10 cm [4.0 in.] to the right and left from the center of the front camera)

WARNING

- If the part of the windshield in front of the front camera is fogged up or covered with condensation, or ice, use the windshield defogger to remove the fog, condensation, or ice. (→P.465)
- If water droplets cannot be properly removed from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera by the windshield wipers, replace the wiper insert or wiper blade.
  - To replace a wiper insert: →P.575
  - If the wiper blades need to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not attach window tint to the windshield.
- Replace the windshield if it is damaged or cracked.
  If the windshield needs to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not allow liquids to contact the front camera.
- Do not allow bright lights to shine into the front camera.
- Do not dirty or damage the front camera.
  When cleaning the inside of the windshield, do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens of the front camera. Also, do not touch the lens.
  If the lens is dirty or damaged, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not subject the front camera to a strong impact.
- Do not change the installation position or direction of the front camera or remove it.
- Do not disassemble the front camera.
- Do not modify any components of the vehicle around the front camera (inside rear view mirror, etc.) or ceiling.
- Do not attach any accessories to the hood, front grille or front bumper that may obstruct the front camera. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
- If a surfboard or other long object is to be mounted on the roof, make sure that it will not obstruct the front camera.
- Do not modify the headlights or other lights.

■ **Certification**

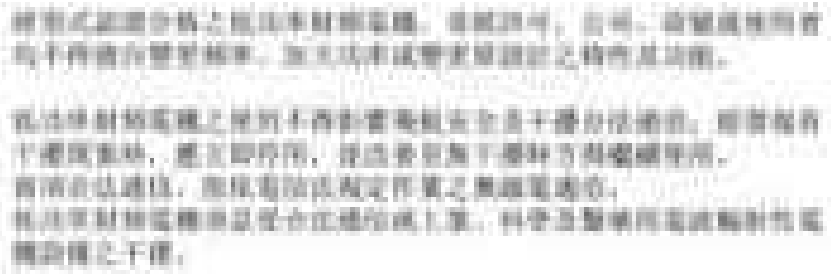
▶ For vehicles sold in Singapore



▶ For vehicles sold in Thailand



▶ For vehicles sold in Taiwan



▶ For vehicles sold in Vietnam



▶ For vehicles sold in Jamaica

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA –DNMWR009.

▶ For vehicles sold in Paraguay

[illegible]

■ **If a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display**

A system may be temporarily unavailable or there may be a malfunction in the system.

- In the following situations, perform the actions specified in the table. When the normal operating conditions are detected, the message will disappear and the system will become operational.

If the message does not disappear, contact your Toyota dealer.

Situation	Actions
When the area around a sensor is covered with dirt, moisture (fogged up, covered with condensation, ice, etc.), or other foreign matter	To clean the part of the windshield in front of the front camera, use the windshield wipers or the windshield defogger of the air conditioning system (→P.465).

Situation	Actions
When the temperature around the front camera is outside of the operational range, such as when the vehicle is in the sun or in an extremely cold environment	If the front camera is hot, such as after the vehicle had been parked in the sun, use the air conditioning system to decrease the temperature around the front camera. If a sunshade was used when the vehicle was parked, depending on its type, the sunlight reflected from the surface of the sunshade may cause the temperature of the front camera to become excessively high.
	If the front camera is cold, such after the vehicle is parked in an extremely cold environment, use the air conditioning system to increase the temperature around the front camera.
The area in front of the front camera is obstructed, such as when the hood is open or a sticker is attached to the part of the windshield in front of the front camera.	Close the hood, remove the sticker, etc. to clear the obstruction.

● In the following situations, if the situation has changed (or the vehicle has been driven for some time) and the normal operating conditions are detected, the message will disappear and the system will become operational.

If the message does not disappear, contact your Toyota dealer.

- When the temperature around the radar sensor is outside of the operational range, such as when the vehicle is in the sun or in an extremely cold environment
- When the front camera cannot detect objects in front of the vehicle, such as when driving in the dark, snow, or fog, or when bright lights are shining into the front camera

PCS (Pre-Collision System)*

*: If equipped

The pre-collision system uses a radar sensor and front camera to detect objects (→P.317) in front of the vehicle. When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with an object is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action and the potential brake pressure is increased to help the driver avoid the collision. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with an object is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

The pre-collision system can be disabled/enabled and the warning timing can be changed. (→P.319)

Detectable objects

Regions	Detectable objects	Countries/areas
A	• Vehicles • Bicyclists • Pedestrians	Russia, Singapore, Brunei, Oman, Qatar, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, South Africa
B	• Vehicles • Pedestrians	Taiwan
C	Vehicles	Indonesia, Thailand, Philippines, Viet Nam, Myanmar, Lao People's Democratic Republic, Lebanon, Argentina, Guyana, Guatemala, Costa Rica, Jamaica, Suriname, Chile, Nicaragua, Haiti, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Bolivia, Honduras, Belize, Dominica

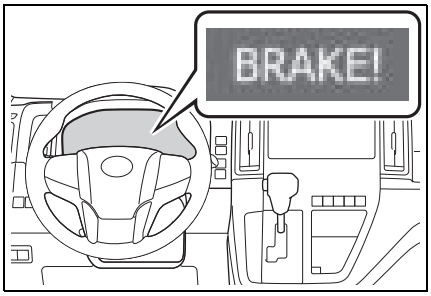
The countries and areas for each region listed in the table are current as of July 2019. However, depending on when the vehicle was sold, the countries and areas of each region may be different. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.

System functions

■ **Pre-collision warning**

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, a buzzer will sound and a warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display to

urge the driver to take evasive action.



■ Pre-collision brake assist

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

■ Pre-collision braking

If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or reduce the impact of the collision.

⚠ WARNING

■ Limitations of the pre-collision system

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.
  Do not use the pre-collision system instead of normal braking operations under any circumstances. This system will not prevent collisions or lessen collision damage or injury in every situation. Do not overly rely on this system. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Although this system is designed to help avoid a collision or help reduce the impact of the collision, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions, therefore the system may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance.
  Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.
  - Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision: →P.321
  - Conditions under which the system may not operate properly: →P.323
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the pre-collision system yourself. Depending on the objects used for testing (dummies, cardboard objects imitating detectable objects, etc.), the system may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident.

■ Pre-collision braking

- When the pre-collision braking function is operating, a large amount of braking force will be applied.
- If the vehicle is stopped by the operation of the pre-collision braking function, the pre-collision braking function operation will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds. Depress the brake pedal as necessary.
- The pre-collision braking function may not operate if certain operations are performed by the driver. If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly or the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the pre-collision braking function from operating.

WARNING

- In some situations, while the pre-collision braking function is operating, operation of the function may be canceled if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly or the steering wheel is turned and the system determines that the driver is taking evasive action.
- If the brake pedal is being depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly delay the operation timing of the pre-collision braking function.

When to disable the pre-collision system

In the following situations, disable the system, as it may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- When the vehicle is being towed
- When your vehicle is towing another vehicle
- When transporting the vehicle via truck, boat, train or similar means of transportation
- When the vehicle is raised on a lift with the engine running and the tires are allowed to rotate freely
- When inspecting the vehicle using a drum tester such as a chassis dynamometer or speedometer tester, or when using an on vehicle wheel balancer
- When a strong impact is applied to the front bumper or front grille, due to an accident or other reasons
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road
- When the tires are not properly inflated
- When the tires are very worn
- When tires of a size other than specified are installed
- When tire chains are installed
- When a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used
- If equipment (snow plow, etc.) that may obstruct the radar sensor or front camera is temporarily installed to the vehicle

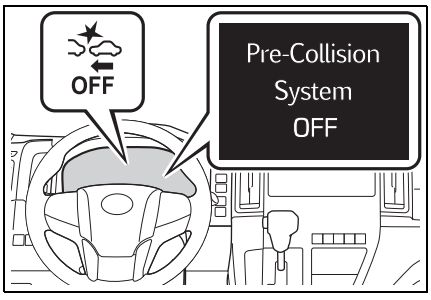
Changing settings of the pre-collision system

Enabling/disabling the pre-collision system

The pre-collision system can be enabled/disabled on (→P.675) of the multi-information display.

The system is automatically enabled each time the engine switch is turned to ON.

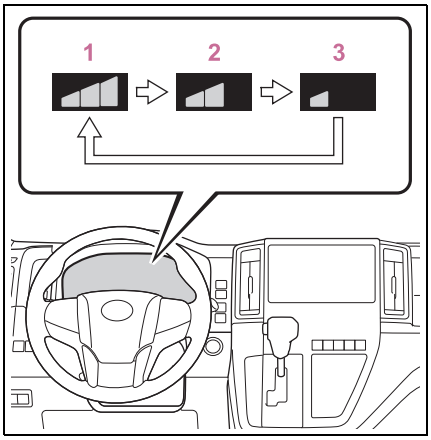
If the system is disabled, the PCS warning light will turn on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.



■ Changing the pre-collision warning timing

The pre-collision warning timing can be changed on ⚙ (→P.675) of the multi-information display.

The warning timing setting is retained when the engine switch is turned off. However, if the pre-collision system is disabled and re-enabled, the operation timing will return to the default setting (middle).



1 Early

2 Middle

This is the default setting.

3 Late

■ Operational conditions

The pre-collision system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a detected object is high.
Each function is operational at the following speed

● Pre-collision warning

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Vehicles	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)
Bicyclists and pedestrians*	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)

● Pre-collision brake assist

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Vehicles	Approx. 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)	Approx. 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)
Bicyclists and pedestrians*	Approx. 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph)	Approx. 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph)

● Pre-collision braking

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Vehicles	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)
Bicyclists and pedestrians*	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)

*: Applicable to vehicles designed for regions that detection of pedestrians and/or bicyclists is possible (→P.317)

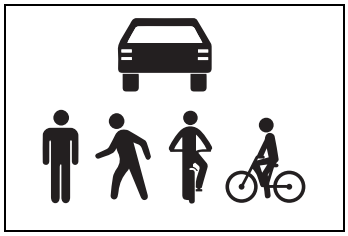
The system may not operate in the following situations:

- If a battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected and then the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- If the shift lever is in R
- When the VSC OFF indicator is illuminated (only the pre-collision warning function will be operational)

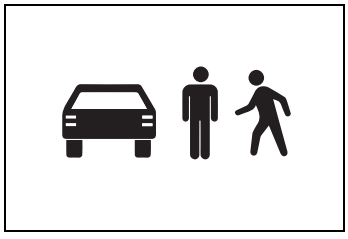
■ Object detection function

The system detects objects based on their size, profile, motion, etc. However, an object may not be detected depending on the surrounding brightness and the motion, posture, and angle of the detected object, preventing the system from operating properly. (→P.323)
The illustration shows an image of detectable objects.

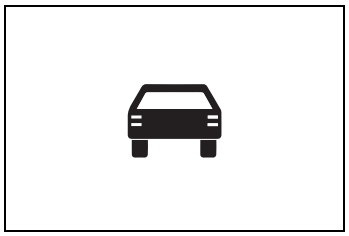
▶ Region A



▶ Region B



▶ Region C



■ Cancelation of the pre-collision braking

If either of the following occur while the pre-collision braking function is operating, it will be canceled:

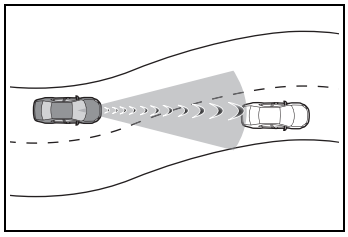
- The accelerator pedal is depressed strongly.
- The steering wheel is turned sharply or abruptly.

■ Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

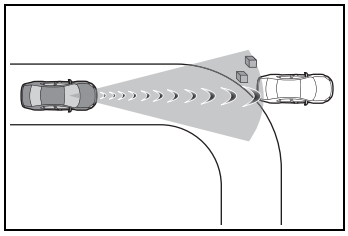
- In some situations such as the following, the system may determine that there is a possibility of a frontal collision and operate.
  - When passing a detectable object, etc.
  - When changing lanes while overtak-

4 Driving

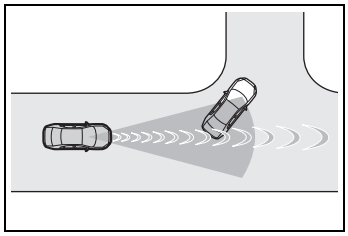
ing a detectable object, etc.
- When approaching a detectable object in an adjacent lane or on the roadside, such as when changing the course of travel or driving on a winding road



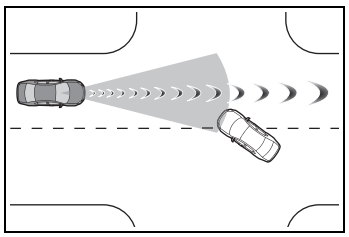
- When rapidly closing on a detectable object, etc.
- When approaching objects on the roadside, such as detectable objects, guardrails, utility poles, trees, or walls
- When there is a detectable object or other object by the roadside at the entrance of a curve



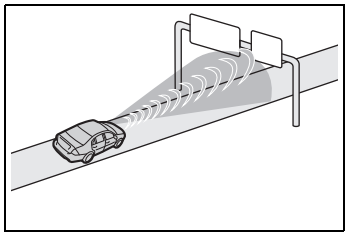
- When there are patterns or paint in front of your vehicle that may be mistaken for a detectable object
- When the front of your vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc.
- When overtaking a detectable object that is changing lanes or making a right/left turn



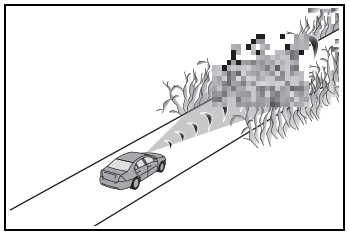
- When passing a detectable object in an oncoming lane that is stopped to make a right/left turn



- When a detectable object approaches very close and then stops before entering the path of your vehicle
- If the front of your vehicle is raised or lowered, such as when on an uneven or undulating road surface
- When driving on a road surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on an iron bridge
- When there is a metal object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.), steps, or a protrusion in front of your vehicle
- When passing under an object (road sign, billboard, etc.)



- When approaching an electric toll gate barrier, parking area barrier, or other barrier that opens and closes
- When using an automatic car wash
- When driving through or under objects that may contact your vehicle, such as thick grass, tree branches, or a banner



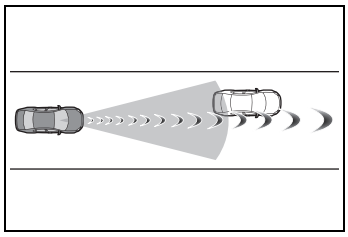
- When driving through steam or smoke

- When driving near an object that reflects radio waves, such as a large truck or guardrail
- When driving near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present

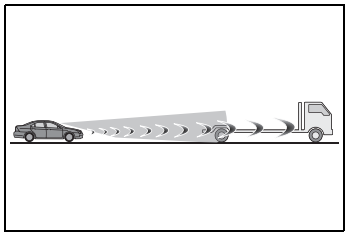
Situations in which the system may not operate properly

In some situations such as the following, an object may not be detected by the radar sensor and front camera, preventing the system from operating properly:

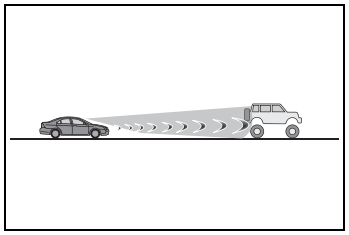
- When a detectable object is approaching your vehicle
- When your vehicle or a detectable object is wobbling
- If a detectable object makes an abrupt maneuver (such as sudden swerving, acceleration or deceleration)
- When your vehicle approaches a detectable object rapidly
- When a detectable object is not directly in front of your vehicle



- When a detectable object is near a wall, fence, guardrail, manhole cover, vehicle, steel plate on the road, etc.
- When a detectable object is under a structure
- When part of a detectable object is hidden by an object, such as large baggage, an umbrella, or guardrail
- When multiple detectable objects are close together
- If the sun or other light is shining directly on a detectable object
- When a detectable object is a shade of white and looks extremely bright
- When a detectable object appears to be nearly the same color or brightness as its surroundings
- If a detectable object cuts or suddenly emerges in front of your vehicle
- When the front of your vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc.
- When a very bright light ahead, such as the sun or the headlights of oncoming traffic, shines directly into the front camera
- When approaching the side or front of a vehicle ahead
- If a vehicle ahead is a bicycle[*1] or motorcycle
- If a vehicle ahead is narrow, such as a personal mobility vehicle
- If a preceding vehicle has a small rear end, such as an unloaded truck
- If a preceding vehicle has a low rear end, such as a low bed trailer

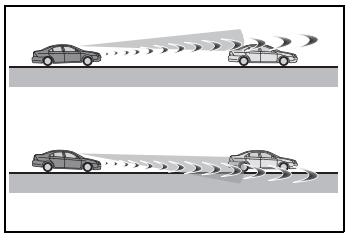


- If a vehicle ahead has extremely high ground clearance



- If a vehicle ahead is carrying a load which protrudes past its rear bumper
- If a vehicle ahead is irregularly shaped, such as a tractor or side car
- If a vehicle ahead is a child sized bicycle, a bicycle that is carrying a large load, a bicycle ridden by more than one person, or a uniquely shaped bicycle (bicycle with a child seat, tandem bicycle, etc.)[*2]
- If a pedestrian/or the riding height of a bicyclist ahead is shorter than approx-

imately 1 m (3.2 ft.) or taller than approximately 2 m (6.5 ft.)[*2]
- If a pedestrian/bicyclist is wearing oversized clothing (a rain coat, long skirt, etc.), making their silhouette obscure[*2]
- If a pedestrian is bending forward or squatting or bicyclist is bending forward[*2]
- If a pedestrian/bicyclist is moving fast[*2]
- If a pedestrian is pushing a stroller, wheelchair, bicycle or other vehicle[*2]
- When driving in inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or a sandstorm
- When driving through steam or smoke
- When the surrounding area is dim, such as at dawn or dusk, or while at night or in a tunnel, making a detectable object appear to be nearly the same color as its surroundings
- When driving in a place where the surrounding brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrance or exit of a tunnel
- After the engine has started the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- While making a left/right turn and for a few seconds after making a left/right turn
- While driving on a curve and for a few seconds after driving on a curve
- If your vehicle is skidding
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered



- If the wheels are misaligned
- If a wiper blade is blocking the front camera
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds
- When driving on a hill
- If the radar sensor or front camera is misaligned

● In some situations such as the following, sufficient braking force may not be obtained, preventing the system from performing properly:
- If the braking functions cannot operate to their full extent, such as when the brake parts are extremely cold, extremely hot, or wet
- If the vehicle is not properly maintained (brakes or tires are excessively worn, improper tire inflation pressure, etc.)
- When the vehicle is being driven on a gravel road or other slippery surface

[*1]: Applicable to vehicles designed for countries/areas that detection of bicyclists is not possible (→P.317)

[*2]: Applicable to vehicles designed for countries/areas that detection of pedestrians and/or bicyclists is possible (→P.317)

■ If VSC is disabled

● If VSC is disabled (→P.375), the pre-collision brake assist and pre-collision braking functions are also disabled.

● The PCS warning light will turn on and “VSC Turned OFF Pre-Collision Brake System Unavailable” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

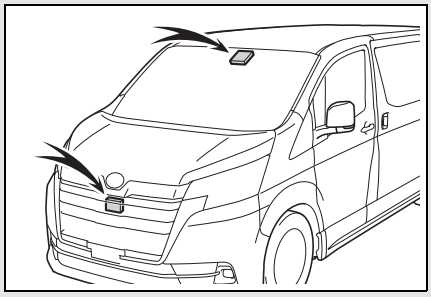
LDA (Lane Departure Alert)*

*: If equipped

When driving on highways and freeways with white (yellow) lane lines, this function alerts the driver when the vehicle might depart from its lane or course*.

The LDA system recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or a course* using the front camera. Additionally, it detects preceding vehicles using the front camera and radar.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



WARNING

■ **Before using LDA system**

- Do not rely solely upon the LDA system. The LDA system does not automatically drive the vehicle or reduce the amount of attention that must be paid to the area in front of the vehicle. The driver must always assume full responsibility for driving safely by paying careful attention to the surrounding conditions and operating the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle. Also, the driver must take adequate breaks when fatigued, such as from driving for a long period of time.
- Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- When not using the LDA system, use the LDA switch to turn the system off.

■ **Situations unsuitable for LDA system**

In the following situations, use the LDA switch to turn the system off. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Vehicle is driven on a snow-covered road.
- White (yellow) lines are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, dust, etc.
- A spare tire, tire chains, etc. are equipped.
- When tires of a size other than specified are installed.

WARNING

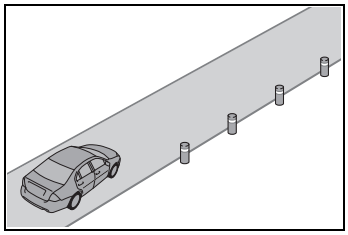
■ **Preventing LDA system malfunctions and operations performed by mistake**

- Do not modify the headlights or place stickers, etc. on the surface of the lights.
- Do not modify the suspension etc. If the suspension etc. needs to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not install or place anything on the hood or grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.).
- If your windshield needs repairs, contact your Toyota dealer.

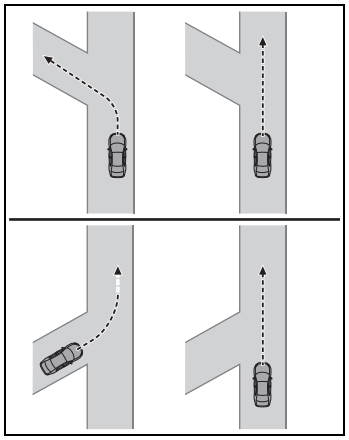
■ **Conditions in which functions may not operate properly**

In the following situations, the functions may not operate properly and the vehicle may depart from its lane. Drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings and operate the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle without relying solely on the functions.

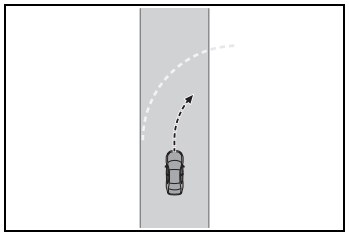
- Vehicle is being driven around a sharp curve.
- Objects or patterns that could be mistaken for white (yellow) lines are present on the side of the road (guardrails, reflective poles, etc.).



- Vehicle is driven where the road diverges, merges, etc.



- Repair marks of asphalt, white (yellow) lines, etc. are present due to road repair.



- There are shadows on the road that run parallel with, or cover, the white (yellow) lines.
- The vehicle is driven in an area without white (yellow) lines, such as in front of a tollgate or checkpoint, or at an intersection, etc.
- The white (yellow) lines are cracked, “Raised pavement marker” or stones are present.
- The white (yellow) lines cannot be seen or are difficult to see due to sand, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a road surface that is wet due to rain, puddles, etc.

WARNING

- The traffic lines are yellow (which may be more difficult to recognize than lines that are white).
- The white (yellow) lines cross over a curb, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a bright surface, such as concrete.
- If the edge of the road is not clear or straight.
- The vehicle is driven on a surface that is bright due to reflected light, etc.
- The vehicle is driven in an area where the brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrances and exits of tunnels, etc.
- Light from the headlights of an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc. enters the camera.
- The vehicle is driven on a slope.
- The vehicle is driven on a road which tilts left or right, or a winding road.
- The vehicle is driven on an unpaved or rough road.
- The traffic lane is excessively narrow or wide.
- The vehicle is extremely tilted due to carrying heavy luggage or having improper tire pressure.
- The distance to the preceding vehicle is extremely short.
- The vehicle is moving up and down a large amount due to road conditions during driving (poor roads or road seams).
- When driving in a tunnel or at night with the headlights off or when a headlight is dim due to its lens being dirty or it being misaligned.
- The vehicle has just changed lanes or crossed an intersection.

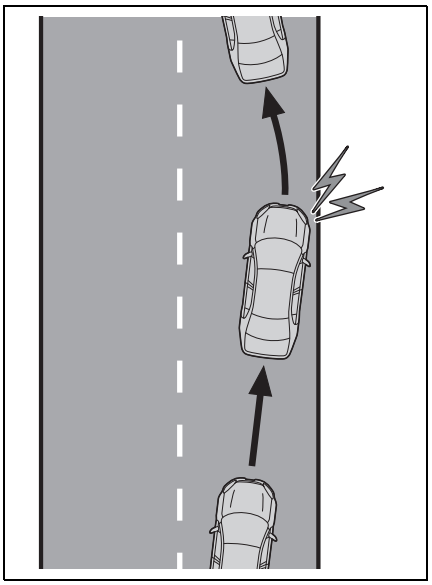
Functions included in LDA system

Lane departure alert function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course*, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display, and either a warning buzzer will sound or the steering wheel will vibrate to alert the driver.

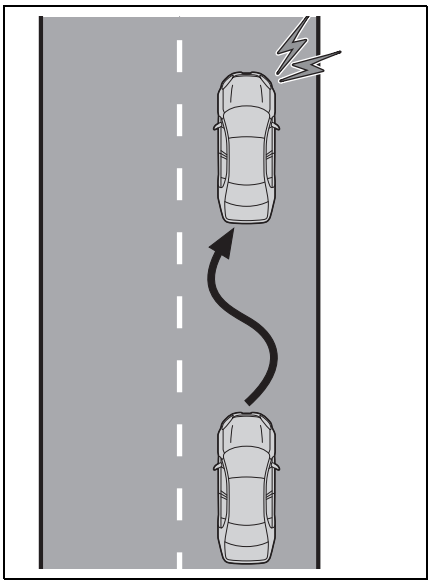
When the warning buzzer sounds or the steering wheel vibrates, check the area around your vehicle and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



■ **Vehicle sway warning function**

When the vehicle is swaying within a lane, the warning buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display to alert the driver.



Turning LDA system on

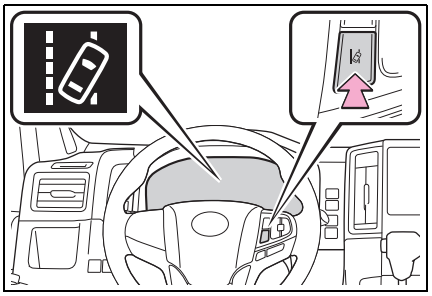
Turning LDA system on/off

Each time the LDA switch is pressed, the LDA system turned on or off.

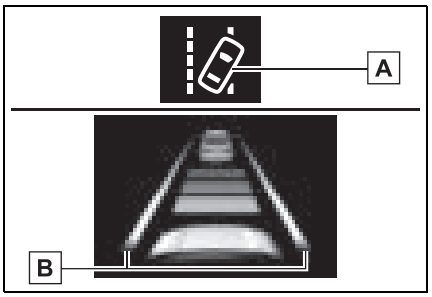
When the LDA system is turned on, the LDA indicator illuminates in white.

When the LDA system is turned off, the LDA indicator illuminates in orange.

The LDA system is enabled each time the engine switch is turned to ON.



Indications on multi-information display



A LDA indicator

The illumination condition of the indicator informs the driver of the system operation status.

Illuminated in white: LDA system is operating.

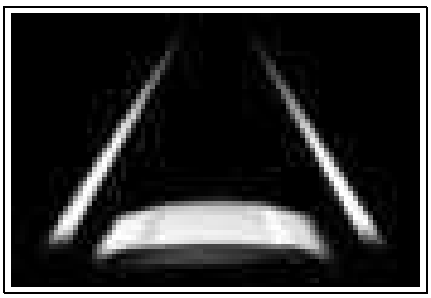
Flashing in orange: Lane departure alert function is operating.

Illuminated in orange: LDA system is turned off, malfunctioning or suspended temporarily.

B Lane departure alert function display

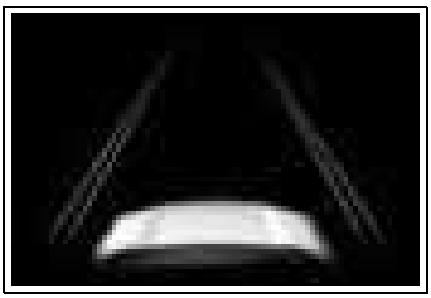
Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving assist system information display.

▶ Inside of displayed lines is white



Indicates that the system is recognizing white (yellow) lines or a course*. When the vehicle departs from its lane, the white line displayed on the side the vehicle departs from flashes orange.

▶ Inside of displayed lines is black



Indicates that the system is not able to recognize white (yellow) lines or a course* or is temporarily canceled.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

■ Operation conditions of each function

● Lane departure alert function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LDA is turned on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- System recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or a course*. (When a white [yellow] line or course* is recognized on only one side, the system will operate only for the recognized side.)
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- Turn signal lever is not operated.
- Vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.330)

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

● Vehicle sway warning function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- Setting for “Sway Warning” in ⚙ of the multi-information display is set to “On”. (→P.675)
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.330)

■ Temporary cancelation of functions

When operation conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function is automatically restored. (→P.329)

■ Lane departure alert function

● The warning buzzer may be difficult to hear due to external noise, audio playback, etc. Also, it may be difficult to feel steering wheel vibrations due to the road conditions, etc.

● If the edge of the course* is not clear or straight, the lane departure alert function may not operate.

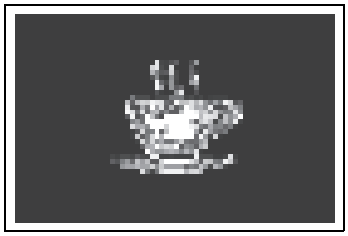
● Do not attempt to test the operation of the lane departure alert function.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil,

or a curb

■ **Vehicle sway warning function**

When the system determines that the vehicle is swaying while the vehicle sway warning function is operating, a buzzer sounds and a warning message urging the driver to rest and the symbol shown in the illustration are simultaneously displayed on the multi-information display.



Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, the warning may not operate.

■ **Warning message**

If the following warning message is displayed on the multi-information display and the LDA indicator illuminates in orange, follow the appropriate troubleshooting procedure. Also, if a different warning message is displayed, follow the instructions displayed on the screen.

- "Lane Departure Alert Malfunction Visit Your Dealer"
  The system may not be operating properly. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- "Lane Departure Alert Unavailable"
  The system is temporarily canceled due to a malfunction in a sensor other than the front camera. Turn the LDA system off, wait for a little while, and then turn the LDA system back on.
- "Lane Departure Alert Unavailable at Current Speed"
  The function cannot be used as the vehicle speed exceeds the LDA operation range. Drive slower.

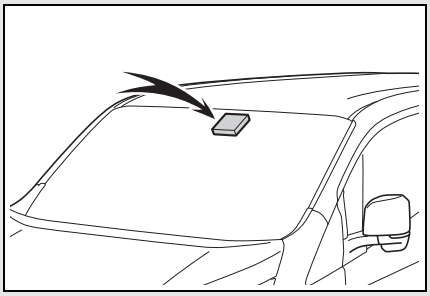
■ **Customization**

Function settings can be changed. (→P.675)

RSA (Road Sign Assist)*

*: If equipped

The RSA system recognizes specific road signs using the front camera and/or navigation system (when data is available) to provide information to the driver via the display.



If the system judges that the vehicle is being driven over the speed limit, performing prohibited actions, etc. in relation to the recognized road signs, it alerts the driver using a warning display and warning buzzer or steering wheel vibration.

WARNING

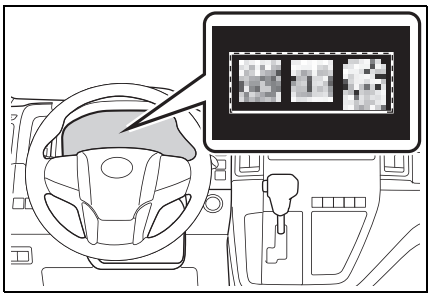
■ **Before using the RSA**

Do not rely solely upon the RSA system. RSA is a system which supports the driver by providing information, but it is not a replacement for a driver's own vision and awareness. Drive safely by always paying careful attention to the traffic rules.

Indication on the multi-information display

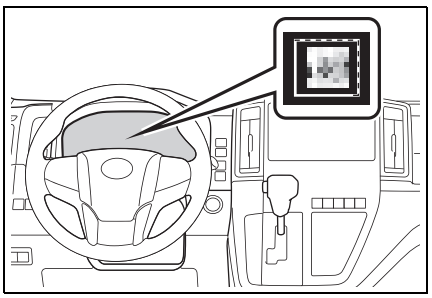
When the front camera recognizes a sign and/or information of a sign is available from the navigation system, the sign will be displayed on the multi-information display.

- When the driving support system information display is selected, a maximum of 3 signs can be displayed. (→P.157)



- When a tab other than the driving support system information display is selected, only a recognized speed limit sign, a no-entry sign* (when notification is necessary), expressway sign, highway sign or Residential area sign will be displayed. (→P.157)

*: For vehicles with navigation system



A no overtaking sign and a speed limit sign with supplemental mark are not displayed. However, if signs other than speed limit signs are recognized, they will be displayed in an overlapping stack under the current speed limit sign.

Supported types of road signs

The following types of road signs, including electronic signs and blinking signs, are recognized.

A non-official (not meeting the Vienna Convention) or a recently introduced traffic sign may not be recognized.

- Speed limit road signs



Speed limit begins/Maximum speed zone begins



Speed limit ends/Maximum speed zone ends

- Speed limit related information*



Expressway entrance



Expressway exit



Highway entrance



Highway exit

 Urban area beginning

 Urban area ending

 Urban area beginning

 Urban area ending

 Residential area beginning

 Residential area ending

*: Displayed when a sign is recognized but speed limit information for the road is not available from the navigation system

- No-overtaking road signs

 No overtaking begins

 No overtaking ends

- Other road signs

 No-entry*1

 All canceled

 Stop

- Speed limit with supplemental mark*2

 Wet

 Rain

 Ice

 Supplemental mark exists*3

 Exit ramp on right*4

 Exit ramp on left*4

 Time

*1: For vehicles with navigation system

*2: Displayed simultaneously with speed limit

*3: Contents not recognized.

*4: If the turn signal indicator is not operated when changing lanes, the mark does not display.

Warning indication

In the following situations, the RSA system will alert the driver.

- When the vehicle speed exceeds the speed warning threshold of the speed limit sign displayed,

the sign display will be emphasized and a buzzer will sound.

- When the RSA system recognizes a no-entry sign and detects that the vehicle has entered a no-entry area based on the map information of the navigation system, the no-entry sign flashes and a buzzer will sound. (For vehicles with navigation system)
- If it is detected that your vehicle is overtaking when a no overtaking sign is displayed on the multi-information display, the displayed sign will flash and a steering wheel will vibrate.

Depending on the situation, traffic environment (traffic direction, speed unit) may be detected incorrectly and a warning indication may not operate properly.

■ Setting procedure

→P.675

■ Automatic turn-off of RSA sign display

One or more signs automatically turn off in the following situations.

- A new sign is not recognized for a certain distance.
- The road changes due to a left or right turn, etc.

■ Conditions in which the function may not operate or detect correctly

In the following situations, RSA does not operate normally and may not recognize signs, display the incorrect sign, etc. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- The front camera is misaligned due to a strong impact being applied to the sensor, etc.
- Dirt, snow, stickers, etc. are on the windshield near the front camera.
- In inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or sand storms
- Light from an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc. enters the front camera.
- The sign is dirty, faded, tilted or bent, and if an electronic sign, the contrast is poor.
- All or part of the sign is hidden by the leaves of a tree, a pole, etc.
- The sign is only visible to the front camera for a short amount of time.
- The driving scene (turning, lane change, etc.) is judged incorrectly.
- Even if it is a sign not appropriate for the currently traveled lane, such a sign exists directly after a freeway branches, or in an adjacent lane just before merging.
- Stickers are attached to the rear of the preceding vehicle.
- A sign resembling a system compatible sign is recognized.
- Side road speed signs may be detected and displayed (if positioned in sight of the front camera) while the vehicle is traveling on the main road.
- Roundabout exit road speed signs may be detected and displayed (if positioned in sight of the front camera) while traveling on a roundabout.
- The front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load.
- The surrounding brightness is not sufficient or changes suddenly.
- When a sign intended for trucks, etc. is recognized.
- The vehicle is driven in a country with a different direction of traffic.
- The navigation system map data is old.
- The navigation system is not operating.

■ **Speed limit sign display**

If the engine switch was last turned off while a speed limit sign was displayed on the multi-information display, the same sign displays again when the engine switch is turned to ON.

■ **If "RSA Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is shown**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.675)

Dynamic radar cruise control*

*: If equipped

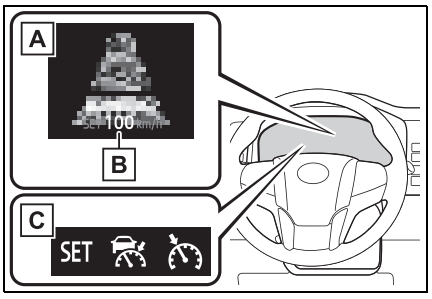
In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates and decelerates to match the speed changes of the preceding vehicle even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed. In constant speed control mode, the vehicle runs at a fixed speed.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control on freeways and highways.

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (→P.337)
- Constant speed control mode (→P.340)

System Components

■ **Meter display**

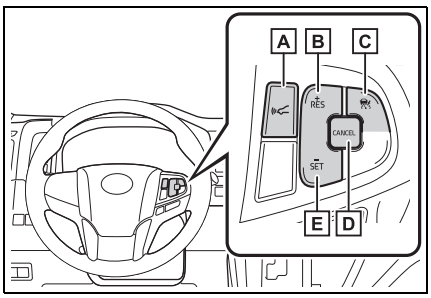


A Multi-information display

B Set speed

C Indicators

■ Operation switches



A Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch

B "+RES" switch

C Cruise control main switch

D "CANCEL" switch

E "-SET" switch

WARNING

■ Before using dynamic radar cruise control

- Driving safely is the sole responsibility of the driver. Do not rely solely on the system, and drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings.
- The dynamic radar cruise control provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided.

Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.

- When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead: →P.343
- Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly: →P.343
- Set the speed appropriately depending on the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for checking the set speed.
- Even when the system is functioning normally, the condition of the preceding vehicle as detected by the system may differ from the condition observed by the driver. Therefore, the driver must always remain alert, assess the danger of each situation and drive safely. Relying solely on this system or assuming the system ensures safety while driving can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Switch the dynamic radar cruise control setting to off, using the cruise control main switch when not in use.

■ Cautions regarding the driving assist systems

Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system. Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Assisting the driver to measure following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions.

It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

WARNING

- Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.

- Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle

The dynamic radar cruise control does not include functions which will prevent or avoid collisions with vehicles ahead of your vehicle. Therefore, if there is ever any possibility of danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

■ Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control

Do not use dynamic radar cruise control in any of the following situations. Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclists, etc.
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients

Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.

- At entrances to freeways and highways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from detecting correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When there is rain, snow, etc. on the front surface of the radar or front camera
- In traffic conditions that require frequent repeated acceleration and deceleration
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer* or during emergency towing

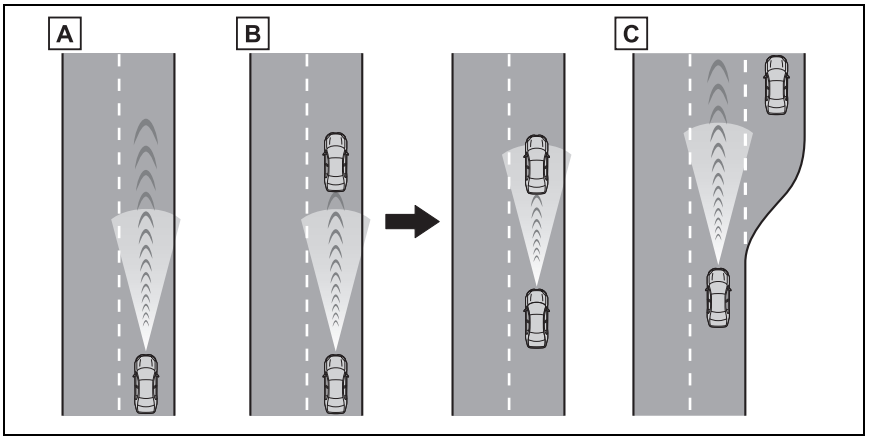
*: Vehicles that can tow a tailer. (→P.273)

- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 100 m (328 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch.

When driving on downhill slopes, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance may become shorter.



A Example of constant speed cruising

When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver.

B Example of deceleration cruising and follow-up cruising

When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set speed appears

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes (the stop lights will come on at this time). The system will respond to changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver. Approach warning warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

When the turn signal lever is operated and your vehicle moves to a left lane (left-hand drive vehicles) or right lane (right-hand drive vehicles) while driving at 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the vehicle will quickly accelerate to help to overtake a passing vehicle.

C Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set speed

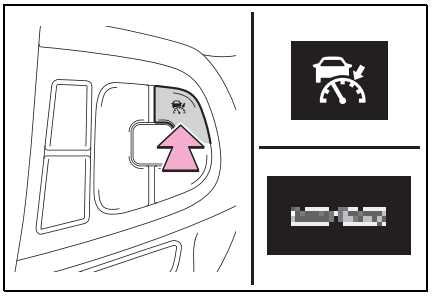
The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

1 Press the cruise control main switch to activate the cruise control.

Dynamic radar cruise control indicator will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. Press the switch again to deactivate the cruise control.

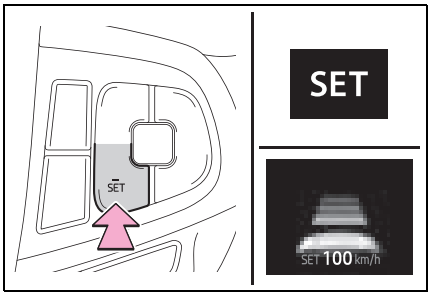
If the cruise control main switch is pressed and held for 1.5 seconds or more, the system turns on in constant speed control mode. (→P.340)



2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 30 km/h [20 mph]) and press the “-SET” switch to set the speed.

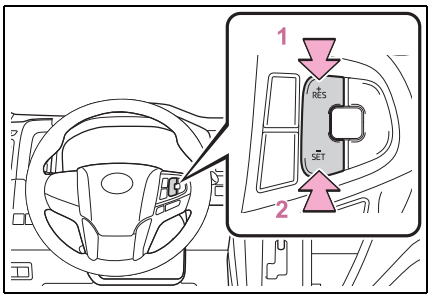
Cruise control “SET” indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.



Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, press the “+RES” or “-SET” switch until the desired set speed is displayed.



1 Increases the speed

2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Press the switch.

Large adjustment: Press and hold the switch to change the speed, and release when the desired speed is reached.

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)*1 or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)*2 each time the switch is pressed

Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph)*1 or 5 mph (8 km/h)*2 increments for as long as the switch is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P.340), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)*1 or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)*2 each time the switch is pressed

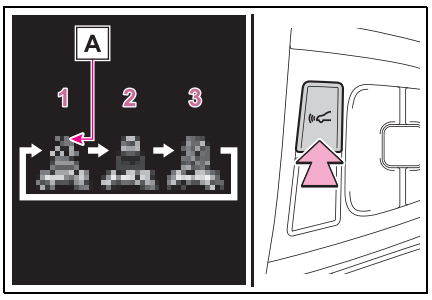
Large adjustment: The speed will continue to change while the switch is held.

*1: When the set speed is shown in "km/h"

*2: When the set speed is shown in "MPH"

Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Pressing the switch changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:



1 Long

2 Medium

3 Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the engine switch is turned to ON.

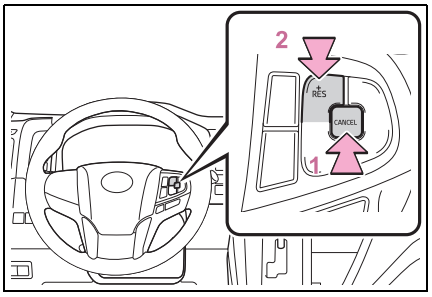
If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark A will also be displayed.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

Canceling and resuming the speed control



1 Pressing the “CANCEL” switch cancels the speed control.

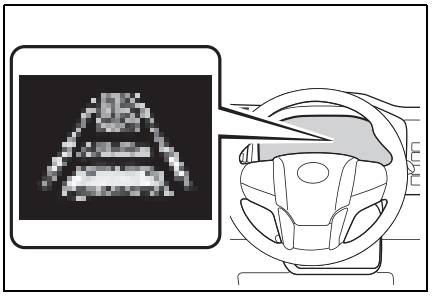
The speed control is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed.

2 Pressing the “+RES” switch resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

However, cruise control does not resume when the vehicle speed is approximately 25 km/h (16 mph) or less.

Approach warning (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Depress the brake pedal to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.



Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, warnings may not occur even when the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is small.

- When the speed of the preceding vehicle matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- When depressing the accelerator pedal

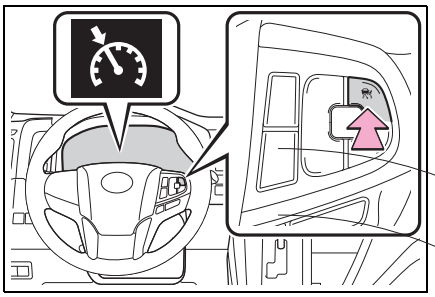
Selecting constant speed control mode

When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to a dirty radar, etc.

1 With the cruise control off, press and hold the cruise control main switch for 1.5 seconds or more.

Immediately after the switch is pressed, the dynamic radar cruise control indicator will come on. Afterwards, it switches to the cruise control indicator.

Switching to constant speed control mode is only possible when operating the switch with the cruise control off.



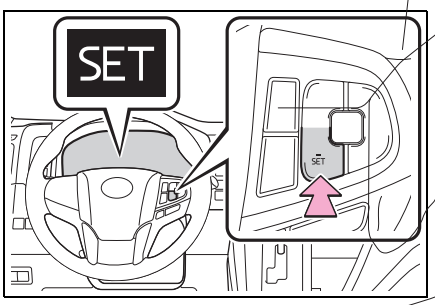
2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 30 km/h [20 mph]) and press the “-SET” switch to set the speed.

Cruise control “SET” indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.

Adjusting the speed setting: →P.338

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P.340

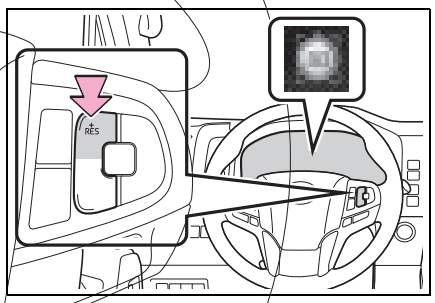


Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist (vehicles with RSA)

When this function is enabled and the system is operating in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (→P.337), when a speed limit sign is detected, the recognized speed limit will be displayed with an up/down arrow. The set speed can be increased/reduced to the recognized speed limit by pressing and holding the “+RES”/“-SET” switch.

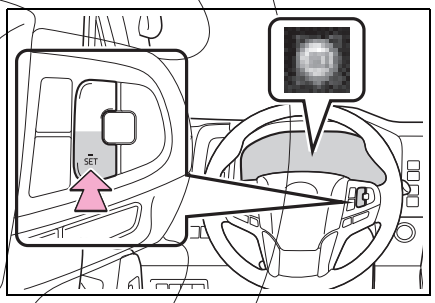
- When the current set speed is lower than the recognized speed limit

Press and hold the “+RES” switch.



- When the current set speed is higher than the recognized speed limit

Press and hold the “-SET” switch.



Enabling/Disabling the Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist (vehicles with RSA)

Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist can be enabled/disabled in ⚙ on the multi-information display. (→P.675)

■ Dynamic radar cruise control can be set when

- The shift lever is in D.
- Depending on the control mode, this item can be set at the following speeds.
  - Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode: Approximately 30 km/h (20 mph) or more
  - Constant speed control mode: Approximately 30 km/h (20 mph) or more

■ Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

The vehicle can accelerate by operating the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the preceding vehicle.

■ Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 25km/h (16 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.
- The sensor cannot detect correctly because it is covered in some way.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled for any reasons other than the above, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ Automatic cancelation of constant speed control mode

Constant speed control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.

If constant speed control mode is automatically canceled for any reasons other than the above, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ The Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist may not operate properly when (vehicles with RSA)

As the Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist may not operate

properly in conditions in which RSA may not operate or detect correctly (→P.333), when using this function, make sure to check the speed limit sign displayed.

In the following situations, the set speed may not be changed to the recognized speed limit by pressing and holding the "+RES"/"-SET" switch.

- If speed limit information is not available
- When the recognized speed limit is the same as the set speed
- When the recognized speed limit is outside of the speed range that the dynamic radar cruise control system can operate

■ Brake operation

A brake operation sound may be heard and the brake pedal response may change, but these are not malfunctions.

■ Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control

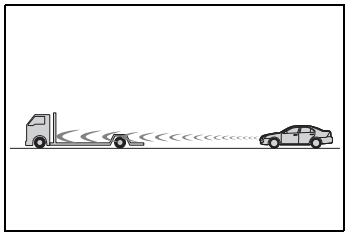
Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions. (→P.315, 620)

■ When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead

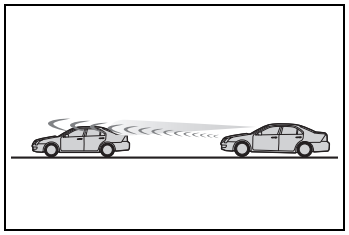
In the case of the following and depending on the conditions, operate the brake pedal when deceleration of the system is insufficient or operate the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P.340) may not be activated.

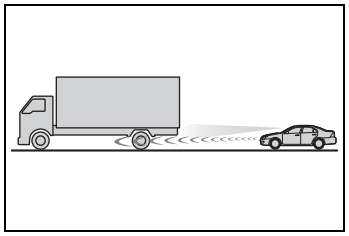
- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving in the same lane
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board, etc.)



- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane
- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the detecting of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment, etc.)



- Preceding vehicle has an extremely high ground clearance

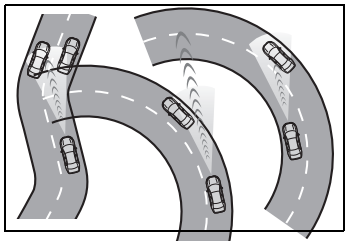


■ Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly

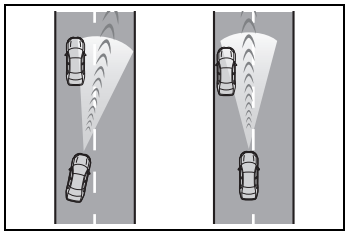
In the case of the following conditions, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, the system may not operate properly.

- When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow



● When steering wh[illegible]peration or your position in the [illegible]e is unstable



● When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly

● When driving on a road surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on a bridge

● While the vehicle speed is decreasing to the set speed after the vehicle accelerates by depressing the accelerator pedal

Cruise control*

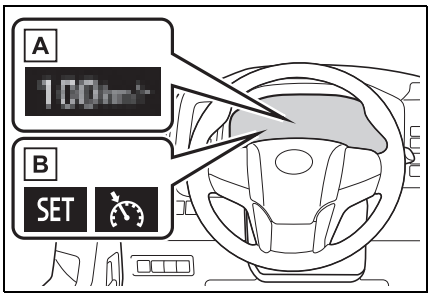
*: If equipped

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

System Components

■ **Meter display**

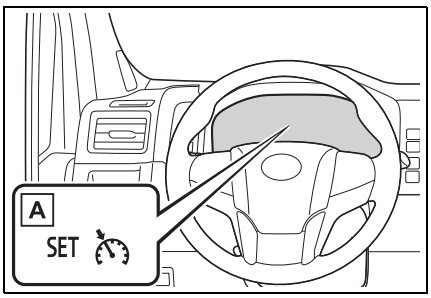
▶ Vehicles with color type multi-information display



A Set speed

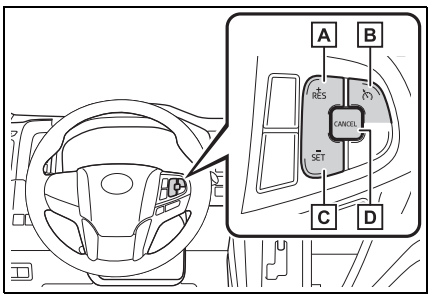
B Indicators

▶ Vehicles with monochrome type multi-information display



A Indicators

■ Operation switches



A "+RES" switch

B Cruise control main switch

C "-SET" switch

D "CANCEL" switch

WARNING

■ To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake

Switch the cruise control off using the cruise control main switch when not in use.

■ Situations unsuitable for cruise control

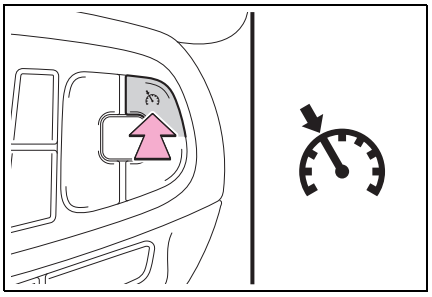
Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer (for South Africa) or during emergency towing

Setting the vehicle speed

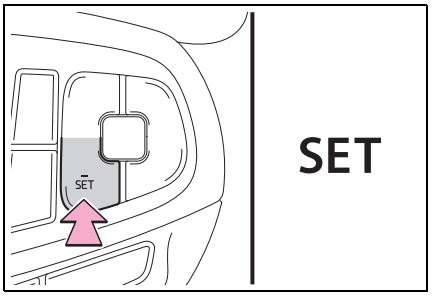
1 Press the cruise control main switch to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will illuminate.
Press the switch again to deactivate the cruise control.



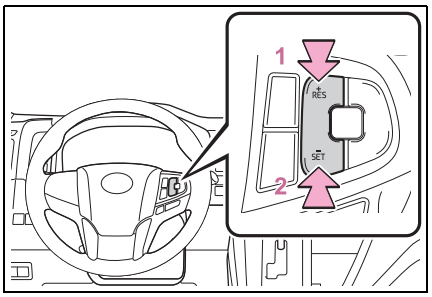
2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired speed (at or above approximately 30 km/h [20 mph]) and press the "-SET" switch to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator will illuminate.
The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.



Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the “+RES” or “-SET” switch until the desired set speed is obtained.



1 Increases the speed

2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Press the switch.

Large adjustment: Press and hold the switch to change the speed, and release when the desired speed is reached.

The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

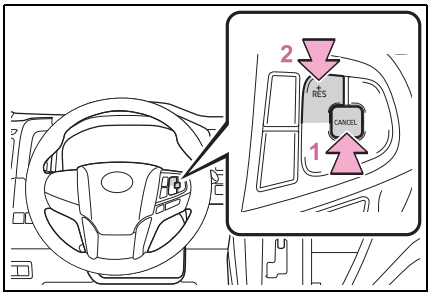
Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)[*1] or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)[*2] each time the switch is operated.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the switch is released.

[*1]: When the set speed is shown in “km/h”

[*2]: When the set speed is shown in “MPH”

Canceling and resuming the constant speed control



1 Pressing the “CANCEL” switch cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied or the clutch pedal (manual transmission only) is depressed.

2 Pressing the “+RES” switch resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).

■ Cruise control can be set when

- Vehicles with automatic transmission: The shift lever is in D or range 4 or higher of S has been selected.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).

■ Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pressing the “-SET” switch to set the new speed.

■ **Automatic cancelation of cruise control**

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset vehicle speed. At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- VSC is activated. (if equipped)
- TRC is activated for a period of time. (if equipped)
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off. (if equipped)

■ **If the cruise control indicator turns to yellow (vehicles with monochrome type multi-information display)**

Press the cruise control main switch once to deactivate the system, and then press the switch again to reactivate the system.
If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **If the warning message for the cruise control is shown on the multi-information display (vehicles with color type multi-information display)**

Press the cruise control main switch once to deactivate the system, and then press the switch again to reactivate the system.

If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*

*: If equipped

The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that uses rear side radar sensors installed on the inner side of the position above the rear bumper on the left and right side to assist the driver in confirming safety when changing lanes.

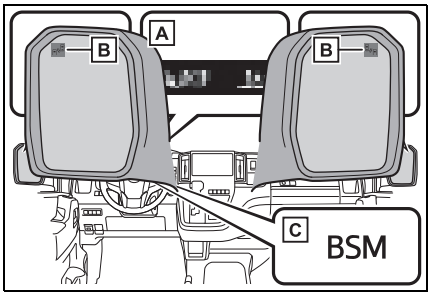
WARNING

■ **Cautions regarding the use of the system**

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.
The Blind Spot Monitor is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors. Do not overly rely on the Blind Spot Monitor. As the function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, over reliance could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

As the system may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

System components



A Multi-information display

Turn the Blind Spot Monitor on/off.

B Outside rear view mirror indicators

When a vehicle is detected in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors, the outside rear view mirror indicator on the detected side will illuminate. If the turn signal lever is operated toward the detected side, the outside rear view mirror indicator will flash.

C "BSM" indicator

When the Blind Spot Monitor is enabled, the indicator illuminates.

■ **Certification**

▶ For vehicles sold in Singapore



Turning the Blind Spot Monitor on/off

The Blind Spot Monitor can be enabled/disabled on ⚙ screen of the multi-information display. (→P.675)

■ **Outside rear view mirror indicators visibility**

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ **When "Blind Spot Monitor Unavailable" is shown on the multi-information display**

The sensor voltage has become abnormal, or water, snow, mud, etc., may be built up in the vicinity of the sensor area above the rear bumper. (→P.350) Removing the water, snow, mud, etc., from the vicinity of the sensor area should return it to normal.
Also, the sensor may not function normally when used in extremely hot or cold weather.

■ **When "Blind Spot Monitor Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is shown on the multi-information display**

There may be a sensor malfunction or misaligned. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

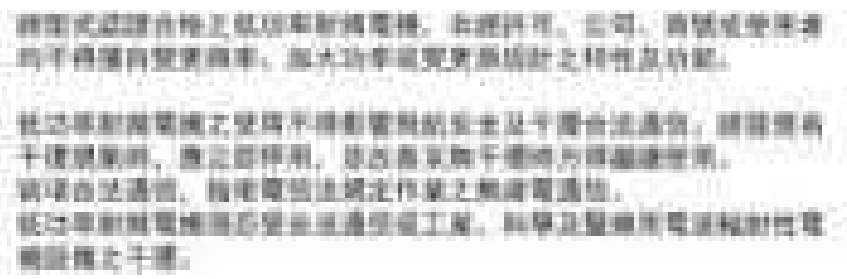
■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.682)

▶ For vehicles sold in Thailand



▶ For vehicles sold in Taiwan



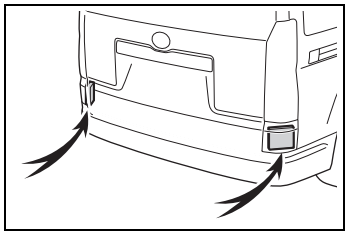
▶ For vehicles sold in Vietnam



WARNING

■ Handling the radar sensor

Blind Spot Monitor sensors are installed behind the left and right sides of the position above the rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor can function correctly.



- Keep the sensors and its surrounding areas on the position above the rear bumper clean at all times.
  If a sensor or its surrounding area on the position above the rear bumper is dirty or covered with snow, the Blind Spot Monitor may not operate and a warning message (→P.348) will be displayed. In this situation, clear off the dirt or snow and drive the vehicle with the operation conditions of the Blind Spot Monitor (→P.351) satisfied for approximately 10 minutes. If the warning message does not disappear, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not subject a sensor or its surrounding area on the position above the rear bumper to a strong impact.
  If a sensor is moved even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles may not be detected correctly.
  In the following situations, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
  - A sensor or its surrounding area is subject to a strong impact.
  - If the surrounding area of a sensor is scratched or dented, or part of them has become disconnected.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach stickers or install accessories to the sensor or surrounding area on the position above the rear bumper.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the position above the rear bumper.
- If a sensor or the position of above the rear bumper needs to be removed/installed or replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not paint the position above the rear bumper any color other than an official Toyota color.

Blind Spot Monitor operation

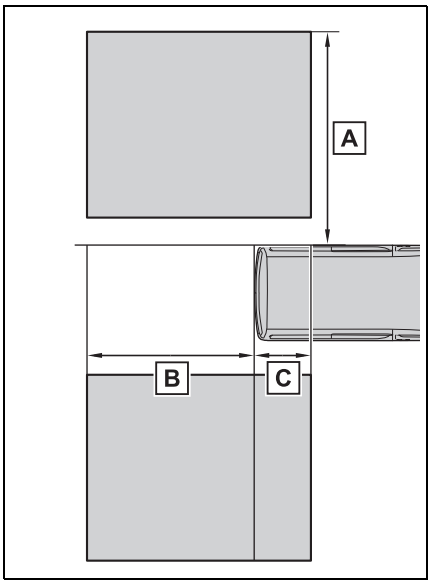
■ Vehicles that can be detected by the Blind Spot Monitor

The Blind Spot Monitor uses radar sensors to detect vehicles that are traveling in an adjacent lane in the area that is not reflected in the outside rear view mirror (the blind spot), and advises the driver of the

vehicles existence via the outside rear view mirror indicator.

■ The Blind Spot Monitor detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The range of each detection area is:

A Approximately 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) to 3.5 m (11.5 ft.) from either side of the vehicle

The area between the side of the vehicle and 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) from the side of the vehicle cannot be detected.

B Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) from the rear bumper

C Approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) forward of the rear bumper

■ The Blind Spot Monitor is operational when

The Blind Spot Monitor is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

- The Blind Spot Monitor is on.
- The shift lever is in a position other than R.
- The vehicle speed is greater than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph).

■ The Blind Spot Monitor will detect a vehicle when

The Blind Spot Monitor will detect a vehicle present in the detection area in the following situations:

- A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.
- You overtake a vehicle in adjacent lane slowly.
- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.

■ Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor will not detect a vehicle

The Blind Spot Monitor is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Following vehicles that are in the same lane*
- Vehicles traveling 2 lanes away from your vehicle*
- Vehicles which are being overtaken rapidly by your vehicle.

*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

■ Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor may not function correctly

- The Blind Spot Monitor may not detect

vehicles correctly in the following situations:
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc. is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the position above the rear bumper
- When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
- When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
- When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
- When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- When the difference in speed between your vehicle and another vehicle is changing
- When a vehicle enters a detection area traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
- As your vehicle starts from a stop, a vehicle remains in the detection area
- When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
- When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
- When vehicle lanes are wide, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and the vehicle in an adjacent lane is far away from your vehicle
- When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) or towing eyelet is installed to the rear of the vehicle
- When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- Immediately after the Blind Spot Monitor is turned on
- When towing a trailer (for South Africa)

● Instances of the Blind Spot Monitor unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc. that enters the detection area is short
- When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
- When vehicle lanes are narrow, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and a vehicle traveling in a lane other than the adjacent lanes enters the detection area
- When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
- When the tires are slipping or spinning
- When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
- When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) or towing eyelet is installed to the rear of the vehicle
- When the vehicle throws up water or snow behind.

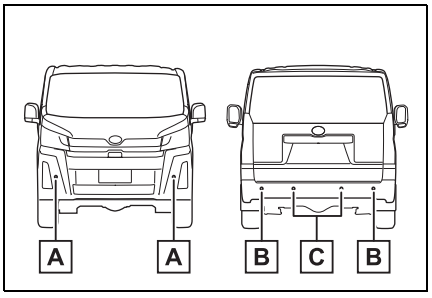
Toyota parking assist-sensor*

*: If equipped

The distance from your vehicle to objects, such as a wall, when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via the multi-information display, navigation system or multimedia system screen (if equipped), and a buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

System components

■ **Types of sensors**



A Front corner sensors

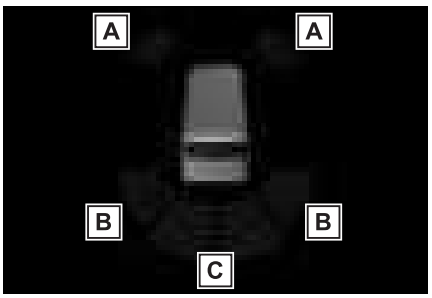
B Rear corner sensors

C Rear center sensors

■ **Display**

When the sensors detect an object, such as a wall, a graphic is shown on the multi-information display, navigation system or multimedia system screen (if equipped) depending on the position and distance to the object.

▶ Color type multi-information display

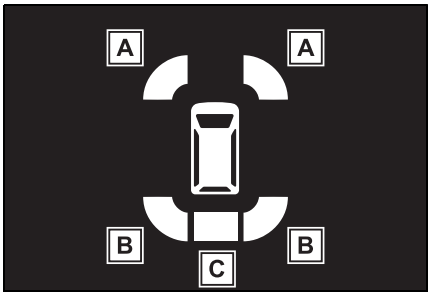


A Front corner sensor detection

B Rear corner sensor detection

C Rear center sensor detection

▶ Monochrome type multi-information display



A Front corner sensor detection

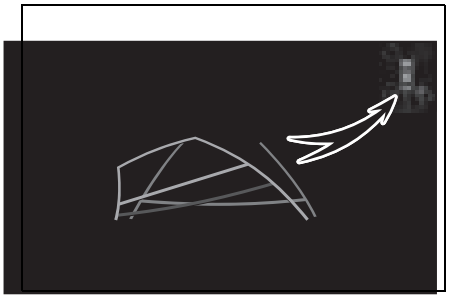
B Rear corner sensor detection

C Rear center sensor detection

▶ Navigation system or multimedia system screen with Toyota parking assist monitor (if equipped)

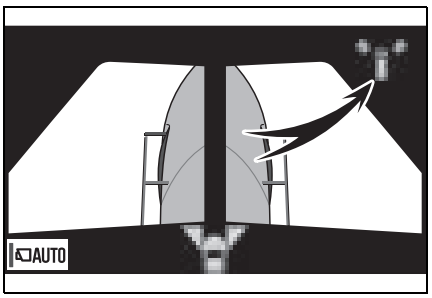
A simplified image is displayed on

the upper corner of the screen when an obstacle is detected. (insert display)

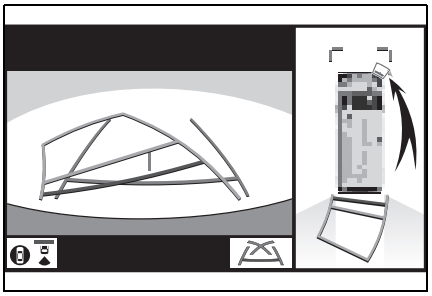


▶ Navigation system or multimedia system screen with panoramic view monitor (if equipped)

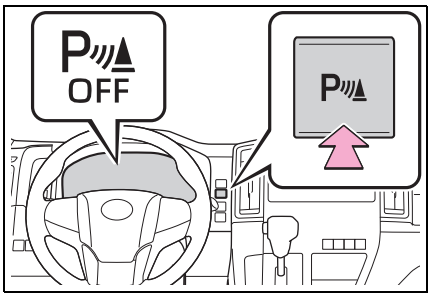
A simplified image is displayed on the upper corner of the screen when an obstacle is detected. (insert display)



A graphic is shown when wide front view & panoramic view or rear view & panoramic view is selected on the navigation system/multimedia system screen.



Turning Toyota parking assist-sensor on/off



Turns the Toyota parking assist-sensor on/off

When the Toyota parking assist-sensor is disabled, the Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator (→P.147) illuminates. To re-enable the system, press the switch again.

If the system is disabled, it will remain off even if the engine switch is turned to ON after the engine switch has been turned off.

WARNING

■ Toyota parking assist-sensor precautions

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

WARNING

- Do not use the sensor at speeds in excess of 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The sensors' detection areas and reaction times are limited. When moving forward or reversing, check the areas surrounding the vehicle (especially the sides of the vehicle) for safety, and drive slowly, using the brake to control the vehicle's speed.
- Do not install accessories within the sensors' detection areas.
- The area directly under the bumpers is not detected.

When to disable the function

In the following situations, disable the function as it may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

- The vehicle is equipped with a fender pole or wireless antenna.
- The front or rear bumper or a sensor receives a strong impact.
- A non-genuine Toyota suspension (lowered suspension, etc.) is installed.
- Towing eyelets are installed.
- Trailer is connected. (for South Africa)
- A backlit license plate is installed.

When using the Toyota parking assist-sensor

In the following situations, the system may not function correctly due to a sensor malfunction, etc. Have the vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer.

- The Toyota parking assist-sensor operation display flashes or shows continuously, and a beep sounds when no objects are detected.
- If the area around a sensor collides with something, or is subjected to strong impact.
- If the bumper or grille collides with something.
- If the Toyota parking assist-sensor operation display flashes or is displayed continuously and a buzzer does not sound, except when the mute function (vehicles with color type multi-information display) has been turned on.

Notes when washing the vehicle

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.

Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

- When using a high pressure washer to wash the vehicle, do not spray the sensors directly, as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.
- When using steam to clean the vehicle, do not direct steam too close to the sensors as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.

The system can be operated when

- Front corner sensors:
  - The engine switch is in ON.
  - The shift lever is in a position other than P (vehicles with automatic transmission).
  - The vehicle speed is less than about 10 km/h (6 mph). (At any speed when the shift lever is in R)
- Rear corner and rear center sensors:
  - The engine switch is in ON.
  - The shift lever is in R.

If "Parking Assist Unavailable Please Clean Parking Assist Sensor" is displayed on the multi-information display (vehicles with color type multi-information display)

A sensor may be covered with ice,

snow, dirt, etc. Remove the ice, snow, dirt, etc., from the sensor to return the system to normal.

Also, due to ice forming on a sensor at low temperatures, a warning message may be displayed or the sensor may not be able to detect an object. Once the ice melts, the system will return to normal.

If a warning message is displayed even if the sensor is clean, there may be a sensor malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ If the Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator flashes (vehicles with monochrome type multi-information display)

A sensor may be covered with ice, snow, dirt, etc. Remove the ice, snow, dirt, etc., from the sensor to return the system to normal.

Also, due to ice forming on a sensor at low temperatures, the indicator may flash or the sensor may not be able to detect an object. Once the ice melts, the system will return to normal.

If the Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator flashes even if the sensor is clean, there may be a sensor malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ If "Parking Assist Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display (vehicles with color type multi-information display)

Depending on the malfunction of the sensor, the device may not be working normally. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ If the Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator flashes and go to service warning light illuminates (vehicles with monochrome type multi-information display)

Depending on the malfunction of the sensor, the device may not be working normally. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ Sensor detection information

- The sensor's detection areas are limited to the areas around the vehicle's front corners and rear bumper.
- The following situations may occur during use.
  - Depending on the shape of the object and other factors, the detection distance may shorten, or detection may be impossible.
  - Detection may be impossible if the objects draw too close to the sensor.
  - There will be a short delay between object detection and display. Even at low speeds, there is a possibility that the object will come within the sensor's detection areas before the display is shown and the warning beep sounds.
  - It might be difficult to hear the buzzer due to the volume of the audio system or air flow noise of the air conditioning system.

■ Conditions under which the function may not function correctly

Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of a sensor to correctly detect objects. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.

- There is dirt, snow or ice on a sensor. (Cleaning the sensors will resolve this problem.)
- A sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.)
  In especially cold weather, if a sensor is frozen the sensor display may be displayed abnormally, or objects, such as a wall, may not be detected.
- A sensor is covered in any way.
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold
- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.
- The vicinity of the vehicle is noisy due to vehicle horns, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, or other loud noises producing ultrasonic waves.

- There is another vehicle equipped with parking assist sensors in the vicinity.
- A sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
- If a sensor is hit by a large amount of water, such as when driving on a flooded road.
- If the vehicle is significantly tilted.
- The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb.
- If objects draw too close to the sensor.

■ Objects which may not be properly detected

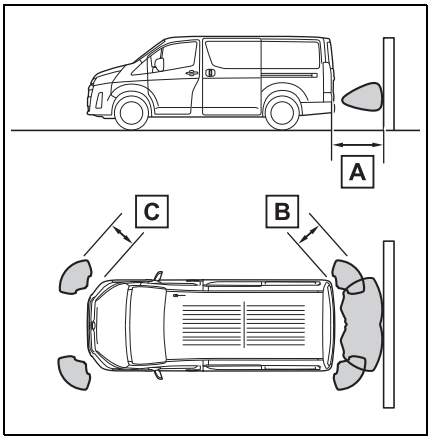
The shape of the object may prevent the sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following objects:

- Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
- Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
- Sharply-angled objects
- Low objects
- Tall objects with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle

People may not be detected if they are wearing certain types of clothing.

Sensor detection display, object distance

■ Detection range of the sensors



A Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.)

B Approximately 60 cm (2.0 ft.)

C Approximately 60 cm (2.0 ft.)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors cannot detect objects that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object, etc.

■ Distance display

When an object is detected by a sensor, the approximate distance to the object will be displayed on the multi-information display, navigation system screen (if equipped) or multimedia system screen (if equipped).

- Approximate distance to object: 150 cm (4.9 ft.) to 60 cm (2.0 ft.) (Rear center sensor)

Color type multi-information display*1	Monochrome type multi-information display*2	Navigation system or multimedia system screen*1
		

*1: The distance segments will illuminate.

*2: The distance segments will blink.

- Approximate distance to object: 60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 45 cm (1.5 ft.)

Color type multi-information display*1	Monochrome type multi-information display*2	Navigation system or multimedia system screen*1
		

*1: The distance segments will illuminate.

*2: The distance segments will blink.

- Approximate distance to object: 45 cm (1.5 ft.) to 35 cm (1.1 ft.)

Color type multi-information display*1	Monochrome type multi-information display*2	Navigation system or multimedia system screen*1
		

*1: The distance segments will illuminate.

*2: The distance segments will blink.

- Approximate distance to object: 35 cm (1.1 ft.) to 30 cm (1.0 ft.)

Color type multi-information display*1	Monochrome type multi-information display*2	Navigation system or multimedia system screen*1
		

*1: The distance segments will blink slowly.

*2: The distance segments will illuminate.

- Approximate distance to object: Less than 30 cm (1.0 ft.)

Color type multi-information display*1	Monochrome type multi-information display*2	Navigation system or multimedia system screen*1
		

*1: The distance segments will blink rapidly.

*2: The distance segments will illuminate.

Buzzer operation and distance to an object

A buzzer sounds when the sensors are operating.

- The buzzer beeps faster as the vehicle approaches an object. When the vehicle comes within approximately 35 cm (1.1 ft.) of the object, the buzzer sounds continuously.
- When 2 or more objects are detected simultaneously, the buzzer sounds for the nearest object.
- When 2 or more objects are detected by the front and rear sensors simultaneously, the buzzer sound changes.

Adjusting the buzzer volume (vehicles with color type multi-information display)

The buzzer volume can be adjusted on the multi-information display.
Vehicles with RCTA function: The volume of buzzers for the Toyota parking assist-sensor and RCTA function will be adjusted simultaneously.

Use the meter control switches to change settings. (→P.158)

1 Press ❮ or ❯ to select ⚙.

4 Driving

2 Press ∧ or ∨ to select P and then press and hold OK.

3 Press OK to select the volume.

Each time the switch is pressed, the volume level will change between 1, 2, and 3.

When the buzzer volume adjustment is completed, press ⮌ to return to the previous screen.

■ **Muting a buzzer temporarily (vehicles with color type multi-information display)**

A mute button will be displayed on the multi-information display when an object or pedestrian is detected. To mute the buzzer, press OK.

Vehicles with RCTA function: The buzzers for the Toyota parking assist-sensor and RCTA function will be muted simultaneously.

Mute will be canceled automatically in the following situations:

- When the shift lever is changed.
- When there is a malfunction in a sensor or the system is temporarily unavailable.
- When the operating function is disabled manually.
- When the engine switch is turned off.
- When the shift lever is in D or S (vehicles with automatic transmission), and the vehicle speed is 15 km/h (9 mph) or higher
- When the Toyota parking assist sensor is turned off once and turned on again

■ **Customization (vehicles with color type multi-information display)**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.683)

RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function*

*: If equipped

The RCTA function uses the BSM radar sensors installed on the inner side of the position above the rear bumper. This function is intended to assist the driver in checking areas that are not easily visible when backing up.

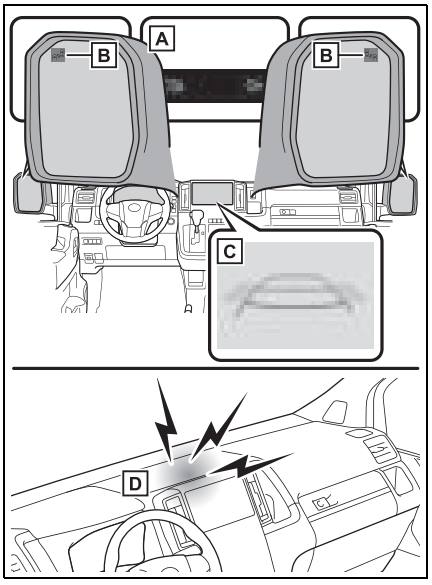
WARNING

■ **Cautions regarding the use of the function**

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The RCTA function is only a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle. As the RCTA function may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary. Over reliance on this function may lead to an accident resulting death or serious injury.

System components



A Multi-information display

Turn the RCTA function on/off. When the RCTA function is disabled, the "RCTA OFF" indicator illuminates. (→P.147)

B Outside rear view mirror indicators

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, both outside rear view mirror indicators will flash.

C Navigation system or multimedia system screen

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the RCTA icon (→P.362) for the detected side will be displayed.

D RCTA buzzer

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, a buzzer will sound.

Turning the RCTA function on/off

The RCTA function can be enabled/disabled on ⚙ screen of the multi-information display. (→P.675)

When the RCTA function is disabled, the "RCTA OFF" indicator (→P.147) illuminates on the multi-information display. (Each time the engine switch is turned off then changed to ON, the RCTA function will be enabled automatically.)

■ Outside rear view mirror indicator visibility

When under strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ Hearing the RCTA buzzer

The RCTA buzzer may be difficult to hear over loud noises, such as high audio volume.

■ When "RCTA Unavailable" is shown on the multi-information display

The sensor voltage has become abnormal, or water, snow, mud, etc., may be built up in the vicinity of the sensor area above the rear bumper. (→P.350)

Removing the water, snow, mud, etc., from the vicinity of the sensor area should return it to normal. Also, the sensor may not function normally when used in extremely hot or cold weather.

■ When "RCTA Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is shown on the multi-information display

There may be a sensor malfunction or misaligned. Have the vehicle inspected

at a Toyota dealer.

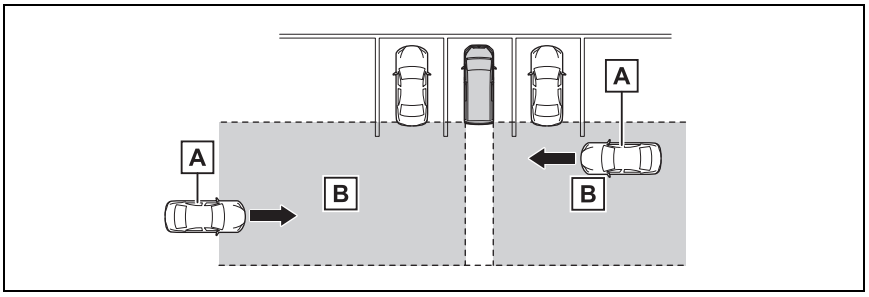
■ **Radar sensors**

→P.350

RCTA function

■ Operation of the RCTA function

The RCTA function uses radar sensors to detect vehicles approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle and alerts the driver of the presence of such vehicles by flashing the outside rear view mirror indicators and sounding a buzzer.



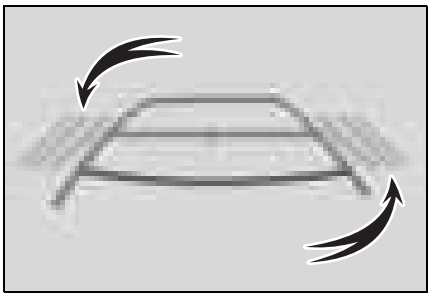
A Approaching vehicles

B Detection areas

■ RCTA icon display

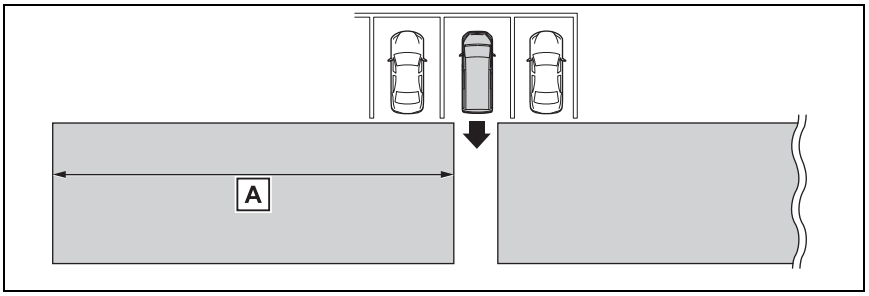
When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the following will be displayed on the navigation system screen (if equipped) or multimedia system screen (if equipped).

Example (Toyota parking assist monitor) (if equipped): This illustration shows an example of a vehicle approaching from both sides of the vehicle.



■ RCTA function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The buzzer can alert for faster vehicles approaching from farther away.

Example:

Approaching vehicle	Speed	A Approximate alert distance
Fast	28 km/h (17 mph)	20 m (66 ft.)
Slow	8 km/h (5 mph)	5.5 m (18 ft.)

■ The RCTA function is operational when

The RCTA function operates when all of the following conditions are met:

- The RCTA function is on.
- The shift lever is in R.
- The vehicle speed is less than approximately 8 km/h (5 mph).
- The approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) and 28 km/h (17 mph).

■ Adjusting the buzzer volume

The buzzer volume can be adjusted on the multi-information display.

The volume of buzzers for the RCTA function and Toyota parking assist-sensor will be adjusted simultaneously.

Use the meter control switches to change settings. (→P.158)

1 Press ◀ or ▶ to select ⚙.

2 Press ▲ or ▼ to select “RCTA” and then press and hold OK.

3 Press OK to select the volume.

Each time the switch is pressed, the volume level will change between 1, 2, and 3.

When the buzzer volume adjustment is completed, press ↩ to return to the previous screen.

■ Muting a buzzer temporarily

A mute button will be displayed on the multi-information display when a vehicles or an object is detected. To mute the buzzer, press OK.
The buzzers for the RCTA function and Toyota parking assist-sensor will be muted simultaneously.

Mute will be canceled automatically in the following situations:

- When the shift lever is changed.
- When there is a malfunction in a sensor or the system is temporarily unavailable.
- When the operating function is disabled manually.
- When the engine switch is turned off.

■ Customization

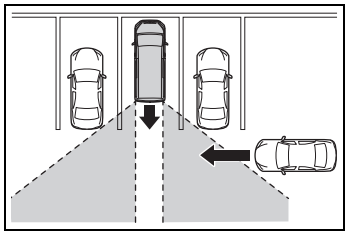
Some functions can be customized. (→P.682)

■ Conditions under which the RCTA function will not detect a vehicle

The RCTA function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles

and/or objects.

- Vehicles approaching from directly behind
- Vehicles backing up in a parking space next to your vehicle
- Vehicles that the sensors cannot detect due to obstructions

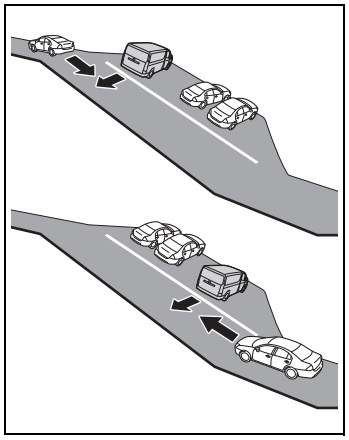


- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle*

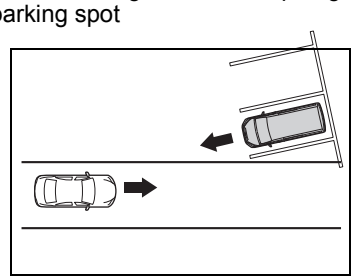
*: Depending on conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

Conditions under which the RCTA function may not function correctly

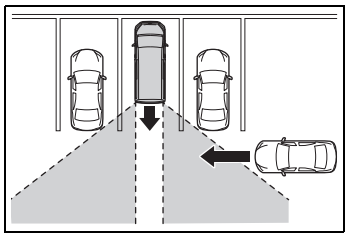
- The RCTA function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:
  - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
  - When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc. is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the position above the rear bumper
  - When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
  - When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
  - When a vehicle is approaching at high speed
  - When parking on a steep incline, such as hills, a dip in the road, etc.
  - When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) or towing eyelet is installed to the rear of the vehicle
  - When backing up on a slope with a sharp change in grade



  - When backing out of a sharp angle parking spot

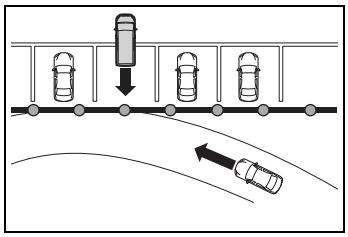


  - Immediately after the RCTA function is turned on
  - Immediately after the engine is started with the RCTA function on
  - When towing a trailer (for South Africa)
  - When the sensors cannot detect a vehicle due to obstructions



● Instances of the RCTA function unnecessary detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:

- When a vehicle passes by the side of your vehicle
- When the parking space faces a street and vehicles are being driven on the street



- When the distance between your vehicle and metal objects, such as a guardrail, wall, sigh, or parked vehicle, which may reflect electrical waves toward the rear of the vehicle, is short
- When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) or towing eyelet is installed to the rear of the vehicle

Rear view monitor system*

*: If equipped

The rear view monitor system assists the driver by displaying an image of the view behind the vehicle with fixed guide lines on the screen of the inside rear view mirror while backing up, for example while parking.

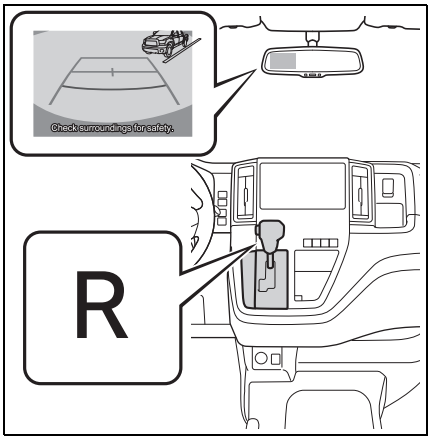
The screen illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the screen.

Rear view monitor system operation

The rear view image is displayed if the shift lever is shifted to R while the engine switch is in ON.

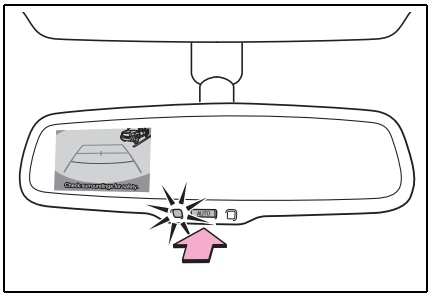
The rear view monitor system will be deactivated when

- The shift lever is in any position other than R.
- The display will be turned off automatically after 5 minutes.



Switching the screen

When the screen is displayed, press the “AUTO” button on the inside rear view mirror to switch the screen ON/OFF mode.



Screen ON mode: Screen is displayed and green indicator comes on.

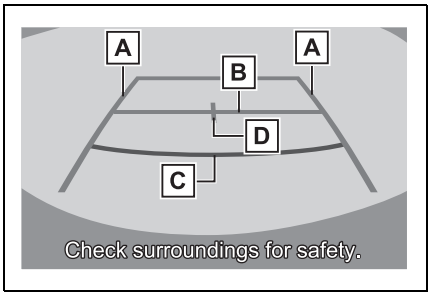
Screen OFF mode: Screen is not displayed and yellow indicator comes on.

The screen will automatically turn on again when the engine switch is turned from OFF to ON.

Screen description

Guide lines are displayed on the screen.

Guide lines shown differ from those shown on the actual screen.



A Vehicle width guide lines

The line indicates a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up.

The displayed width is wider than the actual vehicle width.

B Distance guide line (blue)

This line indicates a position on the ground about 1 m (3 ft.) behind the rear bumper of your vehicle.

C Distance guide line (red)

This line indicates a position on the ground about 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) behind the rear bumper of your vehicle.

D Vehicle center guide line

The line indicates the estimated vehicle center on the ground.

Rear view monitor system precautions

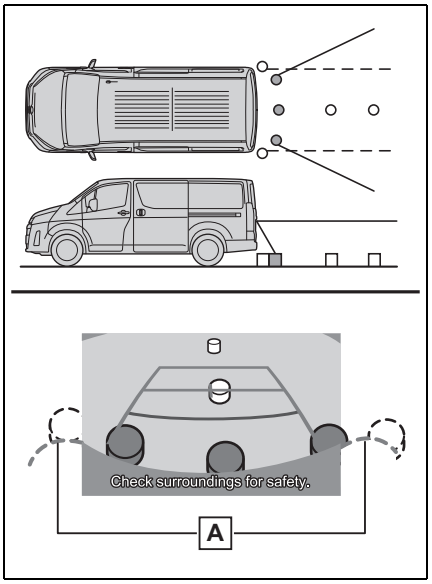
■ Area displayed on screen

The rear view monitor system displays an image of the view from the bumper of the rear area of the vehicle.

- The area displayed on the screen may vary according to

vehicle orientation conditions.

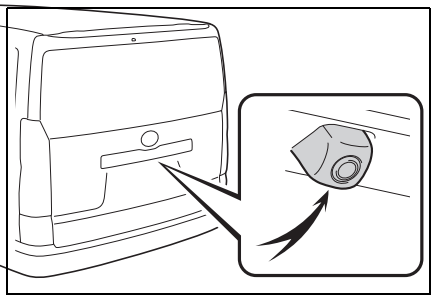
- Objects which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be displayed.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distance of the image that appears on the screen differs from the actual distance.
- Items which are located higher than the camera may not be displayed on the monitor.



A Corners of bumper

■ Rear view monitor system camera

The camera for the rear view monitor system is located above the license plate.



● Using the camera

If dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera, it cannot transmit a clear image. In this case, flush it with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.

■ Differences between the screen and the actual road

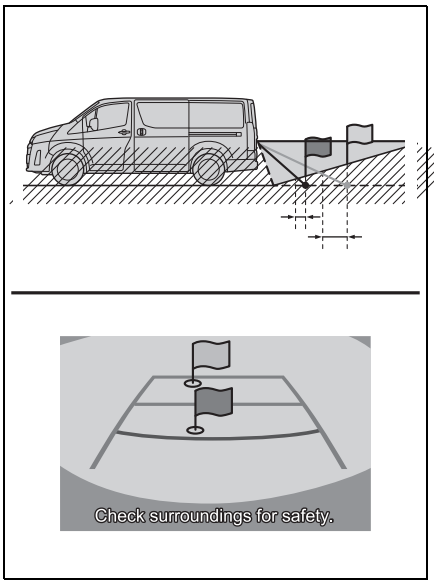
The distance guide lines and the vehicle width extension guide lines may not actually be parallel with the dividing lines of the parking space, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.

The distances between the vehicle width extension guide lines and the left and right dividing lines of the parking space may not be equal, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.

The distance guide lines give a distance guide for flat road surfaces. In any of the following situations, there is a margin of error between the fixed guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.

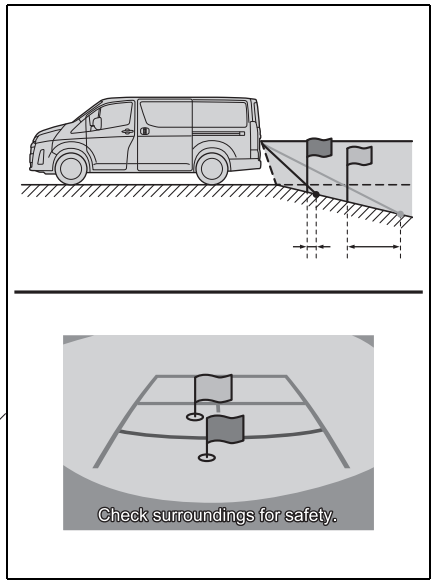
● When the ground behind the vehicle slopes up sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be closer to the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be farther away than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guide lines and the actual distance/course on the road.



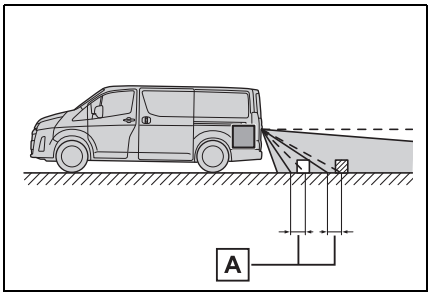
- When the ground behind the vehicle slopes down sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be farther from the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be closer than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guide lines and the actual distance/course on the road.



- When any part of the vehicle sags

When any part of the vehicle sags due to the number of passengers or the distribution of the load, there is a margin of error between the fixed guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.



A A margin of error

■ When approaching three-dimensional objects

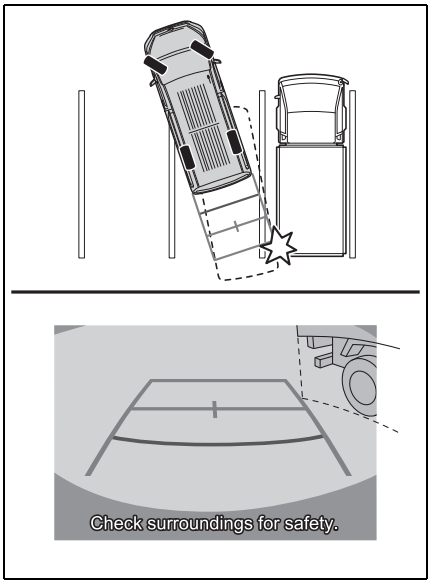
It is not possible to determine the position of three-dimensional

objects (such as vehicles) using the vehicle width extension guide lines and distance guide lines. When approaching a three-dimensional object that extends outward (such as the flatbed of a truck), be careful of the following.

- Vehicle width extension guide lines

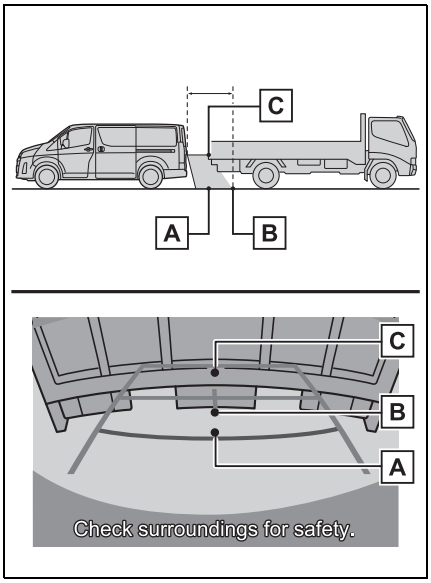
Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. In the case shown in the illustration, the truck appears to be outside of the vehicle width extension guide lines and the vehicle does not look as if it hits the truck.

However, the rear body of the truck may actually cross over the vehicle width extension guide lines. In reality if you back up as guided by the vehicle width extension guide lines, the vehicle may hit the truck.



- Distance guide lines

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. On the screen, it appears that a truck is parking at point B . However, in reality if you back up to point A , you will hit the truck. On the screen, it appears that A is closest and C is furthest away. However, in reality, the distance to A and C is the same, and B is farther than A and C .



Things you should know

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the likely cause and the solution, and re-check.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- The image is difficult to see

Likely cause	Solution
• The vehicle is in a dark area • The temperature around the lens is either high or low • The outside temperature is low • There are water droplets on the camera • It is raining or humid • Foreign matter (mud etc.) is adhering to the camera • There are scratches on the camera • A bright object such as a white wall is reflected in the mirror surface over the screen • Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera • The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights etc.	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings. (Use the monitor again once conditions have been improved.)

- The image is blurry

Likely cause	Solution
Dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera.	Flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.

- The image is out of alignment

Likely cause	Solution
The camera or surrounding area has received a strong impact.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

● The fixed guide lines are very far out of alignment

Likely cause	Solution
The camera position is out of alignment.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
• The vehicle is tilted (there is a heavy load on the vehicle, tire pressure is low due to a tire puncture, etc.) • The vehicle is used on an incline.	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings.

■ When using the rear view monitor system

The anti-glare function of the inside rear view mirror will be canceled.

■ Rear view monitor system settings

The following can be adjusted when the engine switch is in ON and the shift lever is shifted to R.

● To permanently disable the screen

Press and hold the "AUTO" button for 12 seconds or more so that the screen will change as described below and the screen will be permanently disabled.

- Press and hold the button so that the screen will turn off once, and then will turn on after approximately 6 seconds. In addition, after approximately 6 seconds, the screen will turn off again, and the indicator will turn yellow.
- Even if the engine switch is turned from OFF to ON, the screen will be not displayed.

● To enable the screen

Press the "AUTO" button (the indicator will turn green).

WARNING

■ When using the rear view monitor system

The rear view monitor system is a supplemental device intended to assist the driver when backing up. When backing up, be sure to visually check all around the vehicle both directly and using the mirrors before proceeding.

Observe the following precautions to avoid an accident that could result in death or serious injuries.

● Never depend on the rear view monitor system entirely when backing up. The image and the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may differ from the actual state. Use caution, just as you would when backing up any vehicle.

● Be sure to back up slowly, depressing the brake pedal to control vehicle speed.

● The instructions given are only guide lines. When and how much to turn the steering wheel will vary according to traffic conditions, road surface conditions, vehicle condition, etc. when parking. It is necessary to be fully aware of this before using the rear view monitor system.

WARNING

- When parking, be sure to check that the parking space will accommodate your vehicle before maneuvering into it.
- Do not use the rear view monitor system in the following cases:
  - On icy or slick road surfaces, or in snow
  - When using tire chains
  - When the back door is not closed completely
  - On roads that are not flat or straight, such as curves or slopes
- In low temperatures, the screen may darken or the image may become faint. The image could distort when the vehicle is moving, or you may become unable to see the image on the screen. Be sure to visually check all around the vehicle both directly and using the mirrors before proceeding.
- If the tire sizes are changed, the position of the fixed guide lines displayed on the screen may change.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distances between objects and pedestrians that appear in the image displayed on the screen will differ from the actual distances. (→P.366)

■ When using the rear view monitor system

- The position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may change in accordance with the number of passengers, the amount of cargo etc. Be sure to check behind and all around the vehicle direct visually and with mirror before proceeding.
- The vehicle width extension guide lines are wider than the actual width of the vehicle. When backing up, be sure to check behind and all around the vehicle direct visually and with mirror before proceeding.

NOTICE

■ How to use the camera

- The rear view monitor system may not operate properly in the following cases, or if the precautions described below are not followed.
  - If the back of the vehicle is hit, the position and mounting angle of the camera may change.
  - As the camera has a water proof construction, do not detach, disassemble or modify it. This may cause incorrect operation.
  - When cleaning the camera lens, flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe it with a soft and wet cloth. Strongly rubbing the camera lens may cause the camera lens to be scratched and unable to transmit a clear image.
  - Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or glass coat to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
  - If the temperature changes rapidly, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, the system may not operate normally.
  - When washing the vehicle, do not apply intensive bursts of water to the camera or camera area. Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning.

NOTICE

- Do not expose the camera to strong impact as this could cause a malfunction. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Driving assist systems

To keep driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

Summary of the driving assist systems

■ **ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)**

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

■ **Brake assist (if equipped)**

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

■ **VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) (if equipped)**

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces.

■ **Trailer Sway Control (if equipped)**

Helps the driver to control trailer sway by selectively applying brake pressure for individual wheels and reducing driving torque when trailer sway is detected.

■ **TRC (Traction Control) (if equipped)**

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

■ **Hill-start assist control (if equipped)**

Helps to reduce the backward movement of the vehicle when starting on an uphill

■ **Emergency brake signal**

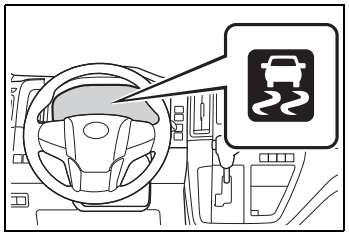
When the brakes are applied suddenly, the emergency flashers automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind.

■ **The Secondary Collision Brake (if equipped)**

When the SRS airbag sensor detects a collision and the system operates, the brakes and brake lights are automatically controlled to reduce the vehicle speed and help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision.

■ **When the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems are operating**

The slip indicator light will flash while the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems are operating.

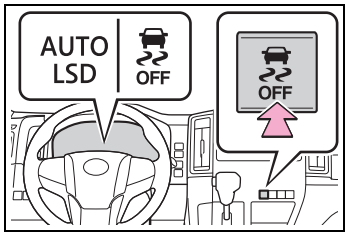


■ **Disabling the TRC system (Turning on the AUTO LSD system [→P.378])**

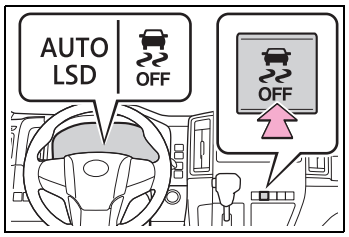
If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC system may reduce power from the engine to the wheels.

Pressing OFF to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.
To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release OFF.

▶ Van* and commuter*



▶ Wagon*



The “AUTO LSD” and VSC OFF indicators will come on.

Press OFF again to turn the system back on.

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ **Turning off TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control systems**

To turn the TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control systems off, press and hold  for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

▶ Vehicles with monochrome type multi-information display

The “TRC OFF” indicator light and the VSC OFF indicator will come on.

Press  again to turn the systems back on.

▶ Vehicles with color type multi-information display

The VSC OFF indicator will come on and the “Traction Control Turned OFF” will be shown on the multi-information display.*

Press  again to turn the systems back on.

*: PCS (Pre-Collision System) (if equipped) will also be disabled (only the pre-collision warning function is available). The PCS warning light will come on and the message will be shown on the multi-information display. (→P.324)

■ **When the “TRC OFF” indicator light comes on even if  has not been pressed (vehicles with monochrome type multi-information display)**

TRC is temporary deactivated. If the indicator light continues to remain on, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **When the message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRC has been disabled even if  has not been pressed (vehicles with color type multi-information display)**

TRC is temporary deactivated. If the information continues to show, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Operating conditions of hill-start assist control**

When the following four conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- Vehicles with automatic transmission: The shift lever is in a position other than P or N (when starting off forward/backward on an upward incline).
- Vehicles with manual transmission: The shift lever is in a position other than R when starting off forward on an upward incline, or the shift lever is in R when starting off backward on an upward incline.
- The vehicle is stopped
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed
- The parking brake is not engaged

■ **Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control**

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- Vehicles with automatic transmission: The shift lever is shifted to P or N
- Vehicles with manual transmission: The shift lever is shifted to R when starting off forward on an upward incline, or the shift lever is shifted to other than R when starting off backward on an upward incline.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed
- The parking brake is engaged
- 2 seconds at maximum elapsed after the brake pedal is released

■ **When the brake system operates continuously (vehicles with monochrome type multi-information display)**

The brake system may overheat. In this case, the TRC and hill-start assist control systems will stop operating, a buzzer will sound and the “TRC OFF” indicator will come on. Stop the vehicle

in a safe place. (There is no problem with continuing normal driving.) Refrain from using the system until the “TRC OFF” indicator turns off.

■ **When the brake system operates continuously (vehicles with color type multi-information display)**

The brake system may overheat. In this case, the TRC and hill-start assist control systems will stop operating, a buzzer will sound and the “Traction Control Turned OFF” will be shown on the multi-information display. Stop the vehicle in a safe place. (There is no problem with continuing normal driving.) Refrain from using the system until the message goes off.

■ **Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, Trailer Sway Control, TRC and hill-start assist control systems**

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard also after the vehicle comes to a stop.
  - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
  - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

■ **Automatic reactivation of TRC, Trailer Sway Control and VSC systems**

After turning the TRC, Trailer Sway Control and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled when the engine switch is turned off.

■ **Operating conditions of emergency brake signal**

When the following conditions are met, the emergency brake signal will operate:

- The emergency flashers are off
- Actual vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (35 mph)
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that it is a sudden braking operation

■ **Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal**

The emergency brake signal will be canceled in any of the following situations:

- The emergency flashers are turned on.
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation.

■ **Secondary Collision Brake operating conditions**

The system operates when the SRS airbag sensor detects a collision while the vehicle is in motion. However, the system does not operate in any of the following situations.

- The vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph)
- Components are damaged

■ **Secondary Collision Brake automatic cancellation**

The system is automatically canceled in any of the following situations.

- The vehicle speed drops below approximately 10 km/h (6 mph)
- A certain amount of time elapses during operation
- The accelerator pedal is depressed a large amount

WARNING

■ The ABS does not operate effectively when

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

■ Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

■ TRC/VSC may not operate effectively when

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC/VSC system is operating. Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ Hill-start assist control does not operate effectively when

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

■ When the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control is activated

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ When the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems are turned off

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems off unless necessary.

Trailer Sway Control is part of the VSC system and will not operate if VSC is turned off or experiences a malfunction.

■ Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.
The ABS, TRC, Trailer Sway Control and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.
Contact your Toyota dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ Handling of tires and the suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

WARNING

■ Trailer Sway Control precaution

The Trailer Sway Control system is not able to reduce trailer sway in all situations. Depending on many factors such as the conditions of the vehicle, trailer, road surface and driving environment, the Trailer Sway Control system may not be effective. Refer to your trailer owner's manual for information on how to tow your trailer properly.

■ If trailer sway occurs

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead. Do not try to control trailer sway by turning the steering wheel.
- Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed. Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize. (→P.275)

■ Secondary Collision Brake

Do not rely solely upon the Secondary Collision Brake. This system is designed to help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision, however, that effect changes according to various conditions. Overly relying on the system may result in death or serious injury.

AUTO LSD*

*: If equipped

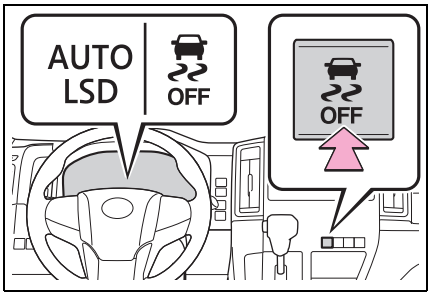
The AUTO LSD system aids traction by using the traction control system to control engine performance and braking when one of the drive wheels begins to spin. The system should be used only when one of the drive wheels spinning occurs in a ditch or rough surface.

System operation

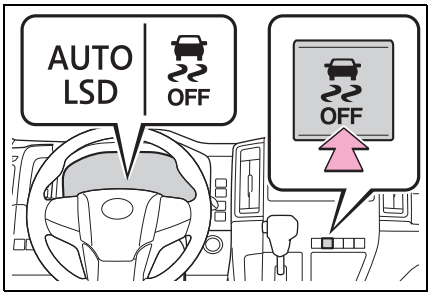
Press  to turn on the system. At this time, the "AUTO LSD" and VSC OFF indicators will come on.

To turn off the system, press  again.

▶ Van* and commuter*



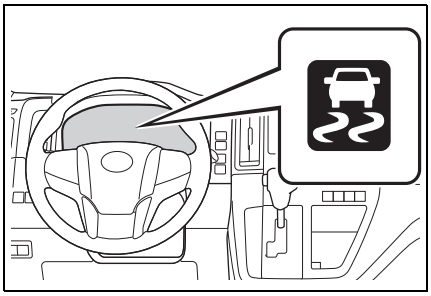
▶ Wagon*



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

When the AUTO LSD system is operating

If the drive wheels spin, the slip indicator light flashes to indicate that the AUTO LSD system has controlled the spinning of the drive wheels.



■ If the engine is turned off and restarted

The AUTO LSD system and the indicators are automatically turned off.

■ Reactivation of the VSC system linked to vehicle speed

When the AUTO LSD system is turned on, the VSC and TRC systems will turn on automatically if vehicle speed increase.

■ If the brake system overheats

The system will cease operation and a buzzer will alert the driver.

▶ Vehicles with monochrome type multi-information display

At this time, the “AUTO LSD” indicator will flash and the “TRC OFF” indicator will come on. Stop the vehicle in a safe place. (There is no problem with continuing normal driving.) The system will be automatically restored after a short time.

▶ Vehicles with color type multi-information display

At this time, the “AUTO LSD” indicator will flash and “Traction Control Turned OFF” will be shown on the multi-information display. Stop the vehicle in a safe place. (There is no problem with continuing normal driving.) The system will be automatically restored after a short time.

WARNING

■ To avoid an accident

Failure to do so, a much greater steering effort and more careful cornering control will be required.

- Do not use the AUTO LSD system in conditions other than when one of the drive wheels spinning occurs in a ditch or rough surface.
- Do not drive with the AUTO LSD system continuously turned on.

NOTICE

■ Activating while driving

Do not activate the AUTO LSD system if the wheel is slipping. Stop the slipping or spinning before activating.

DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) system*

*: If equipped

When the deposit collected by the filter reaches a predetermined amount, it is automatically regenerated.

Regeneration

Regeneration is performed as necessary in accordance with driving conditions.

System characteristics

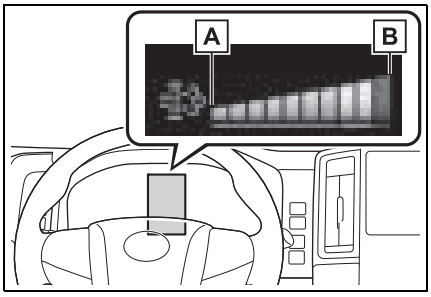
The DPF system has the following characteristics:

- Idle speed increases during regeneration
- The smell of the exhaust gas differs from that of a conventional diesel vehicle
- White smoke may be emitted from the exhaust pipe during regeneration. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

DPF deposition monitor

The amount of accumulated deposit in the DPF system can be confirmed from the DPF deposition monitor.

The DPF deposition monitor only appears with the messages. Use the displayed DPF deposition as a reference.



A Low

B Full

DPF system failure warning

- If “DPF FULL MANUAL REGENERATION REQUIRED SEE OWNER’S MANUAL” appears on the multi-information display, follow the procedure below to regenerate.

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place.

2 Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (vehicles with automatic transmission) or N (vehicles with manual transmission).

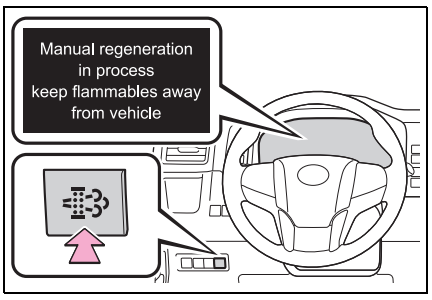
Do not stop the engine. Also, make sure that there are no flammable materials near the exhaust pipe. (→P.382)

Check the engine is warmed up. If the engine is cold, warm up the engine by depressing the accelerator pedal.*1

3 Press the DPF system switch.

The warning message appears on the multi-information display, and the idling

engine speed will increase.



Regeneration will take around 30 - 40 minutes to complete.*2

When the warning message goes out, the idling engine speed will have finished returning to normal.

The DPF system switch may not operate when the vehicle is higher than 4000 m (13124 ft.) above sea level.

*1: Depending on the situation, it may be necessary to depress the accelerator pedal until the engine speed is increased to 3000 rpm. If the engine coolant temperature or exhaust gas temperature is low, it may take a long time to regenerate, or regeneration may be impossible.

*2: Time required for regeneration differs in accordance with the outside temperature. Also, if the engine speed is still approximately 2000 rpm 10 minutes after pressing the DPF system switch, the exhaust gas temperature may be low. In this case, depress the accelerator pedal to run the engine at approximately 3000 rpm for a while.

- If “DPF full Visit your dealer” appears on the multi-information display and the malfunction indicator lamp comes on, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ Regeneration with the DPF system switch

- After pressing the DPF system switch, depressing the accelerator pedal or clutch pedal (manual transmission only) will stop regeneration. If regeneration has been stopped, restart regeneration as soon as possible.
- After regeneration is finished, race the engine several time to clean the exhaust system.
- If regeneration is carried out while the exhaust pipe is hot (for example directly after driving), it will take less time than when the engine is cold.

■ Replacing the engine oil

Make sure to use an oil of the recommended grade or of matching quality. (→P.663)

■ DPF system warning

Under the following driving conditions, the warning message may appears earlier than normal.*

- When only driving at low speeds (for example 20 km/h [12 mph] or below).
- If the engine is turned on and off frequently (if the engine is not left running for more than 10 minutes at a time).

*: Differs in accordance with weather, driving conditions, etc.

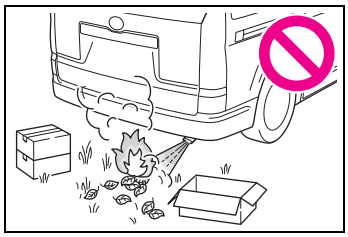
WARNING

■ During regeneration

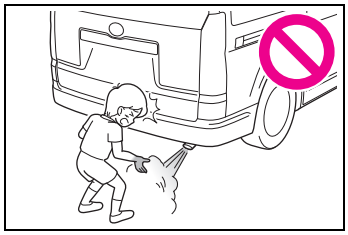
Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns caused by the hot exhaust pipe and exhaust gases, or may cause a fire.

- Do not stop the vehicle where flammable materials, such as dry grass, are near the exhaust pipe.



- Make sure that there are no people near the exhaust pipe.



- Do not carry out regeneration when the vehicle is in an enclosed area, such as a garage.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipe and exhaust gases during regeneration.

NOTICE

■ If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on

The malfunction indicator lamp comes on if you continue driving while the warning message appears on the multi-information display. In this event, damage may be caused to the vehicle or an accident may occur. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ To prevent the DPF system from failing

- Do not drive for long periods of time while “DPF full Visit your dealer” appears on the multi-information display
- Do not use fuel other than the specified type
- Do not use engine oil other than the recommended type
- Do not modify the exhaust pipe

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Pre-winter preparations

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine coolant/intercooler coolant (if equipped)
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the rear tires.

Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

WARNING

■ Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

■ Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.
- Do not use LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system. (if equipped)

NOTICE

■ Repairing or replacing snow tires (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from your Toyota dealer or legitimate tire retailers.
This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to

the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

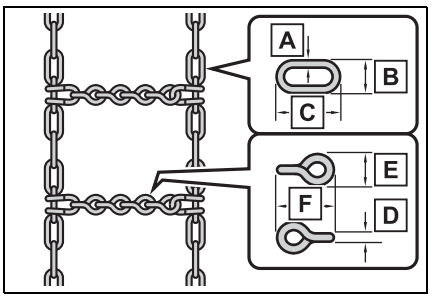
When parking the vehicle (in the winter time or in the cold latitudes)

- Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or 1 or R (manual transmission) without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels.
  Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.
- Vehicles with automatic transmission: If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, confirm that the shift lever cannot be moved out of P*.

*: The shift lever will be locked if it is attempted to be shifted from P to any other position without depressing the brake pedal. If the shift lever can be shifted from P, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains. Chain size is regulated for each tire size.



Side chain:

A 5 mm (0.20 in.) in diameter

B 18 mm (0.71 in.) in width

C 46 mm (1.81 in.) in length

Cross chain:

D 6 mm (0.24 in.) in diameter

E 14 mm (0.55 in.) in width

F 38 mm (1.50 in.) in length

Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

■ Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the rear tires only. Do not install tire chains on the front tires.
- Install tire chains on rear tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5 - 1.0 km (1/4 - 1/2 mile).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

NOTICE

■ Fitting tire chains (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

Eco-friendly driving tips

For improved fuel economy and reduced CO_2 emissions, pay attention to the following points:

Use of Eco Driving Indicator

The Eco-friendly driving is possible by keeping the bar display of the Eco Driving Indicator (if equipped) shown in the multi-information display within the Zone of Eco driving. (→P.155, 160)

Accelerator pedal/brake pedal operation

Drive your vehicle smoothly. Avoid abrupt acceleration and deceleration. Gradual acceleration and deceleration will help reduce excessive fuel consumption.

When braking

Observe conditions in front of and around the vehicle, and estimate your stopping position. Release the accelerator pedal early and continue coasting. Use the brake pedal to adjust your stopping position. Make sure to operate the brake pedal gently.

Delays

Repeated acceleration and decel-

eration, as well as long waits at traffic lights, will lead to bad fuel economy. Check traffic reports before leaving and avoid delays as much as possible.

Highway driving

Control and maintain the vehicle at a constant speed. Before stopping at a toll booth or similar, allow plenty of time to release the accelerator pedal and gently apply the brakes.

Air conditioning

Use the air conditioning only when necessary. Doing so can help reduce excessive fuel consumption.

In summer: When the ambient temperature is high, use the recirculated air mode. Doing so will help to reduce the burden on the air conditioning system and reduce fuel consumption as well.

In winter: Turn the A/C switch on only when both heating and dehumidifying are needed, and if only heating is needed, turn the A/C switch off. Turning the A/C switch on when unnecessary leads to excessive fuel consumption.

Performing idling stops

- Avoid unnecessary idling. Stop the engine when parking the vehicle to reduce excessive fuel consumption, even it is only for a short period of time.
- Except in severe environment, such as when the outside temperature is extremely low, warming up the engine before driving is unnecessary. Rather than idling, it is more efficient to drive the vehicle gently to warm up each part while avoiding increasing the engine revolutions unnecessarily and accelerating or decelerating suddenly.
- The followings are performed to maintain the functions, not unnecessary idling.

• Cleaning of the exhaust emission control system (if equipped)
• Idling before stopping the engine with turbocharger (if equipped) (→P.266)

Luggage

Carrying heavy luggage will lead to poor fuel economy. Avoid carrying unnecessary luggage. Installing a large roof rack will also cause poor fuel economy.

Regular maintenance

- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure frequently.
  Improper tire inflation pressure can cause poor fuel economy. Also, as snow tires can cause large amounts of friction, their use on dry roads can lead to

poor fuel economy. Use tires that are appropriate for the season and road conditions.

- Use oil and fluid of the recommended quality, which affect fuel consumption and the life of the vehicle. Also, check oil and fluid periodically. (→P.516)

5-1. Basic Operations

Audio system types 390

Using the steering wheel audio switches.....392

AUX port/USB port 393

5-2. Using the audio system

Optimal use of the audio system 394

5-3. Using the radio

Radio operation 396

5-4. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA discs

CD player operation.....400

5-5. Using an external device

Listening to an iPod 407

Listening to USB memory device 413

Using the AUX port 418

5-6. Using Bluetooth® devices

Bluetooth® audio/phone....419

Using the steering wheel switches.....423

Register a Bluetooth® device 424

5-7. "SETUP" menu

Using the "SETUP" menu ("Bluetooth" menu).....425

Using the "SETUP" menu ("PHONE" or "TEL" menu) 427

5-8. Bluetooth® Audio

Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player..431

5-9. Bluetooth® Phone

Making a phone call.....434

When receiving a phone call 435

Speaking on the phone.....435

5-10. Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® 437

Audio system types*

*: If equipped

Overview

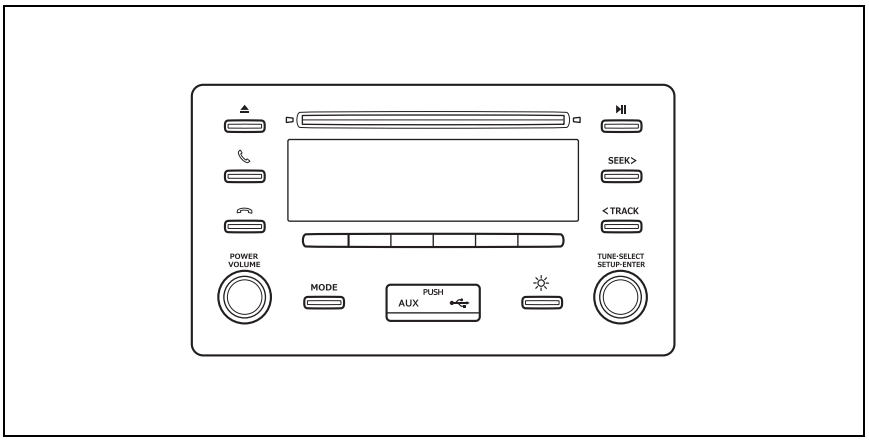
▶ Vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system

Refer to the “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

▶ Vehicles without navigation system or multimedia system

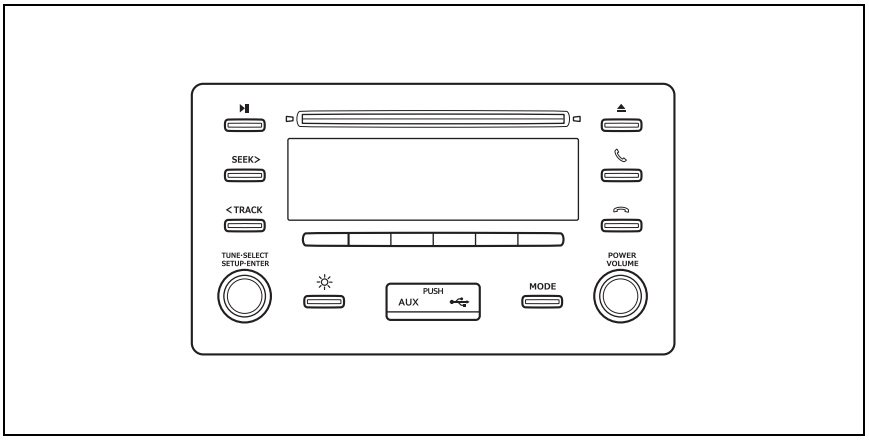
CD player with AM/FM radio

- Type A



This illustration is for a left-hand drive vehicle. Some button positions are reversed for right-hand drive vehicles.

- Type B



Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

Trademarks and registered trademarks

The company names and product names regarding the audio system are the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary with the engine is stopped.

To avoid damaging the audio system

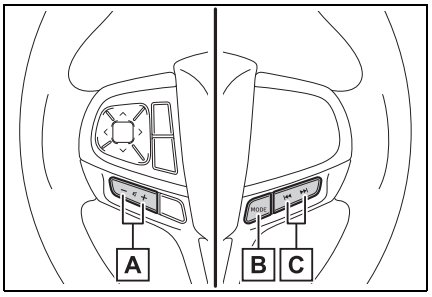
Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids over the audio system.

Using the steering wheel audio switches

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.

Operation may differ depending on the type of audio system or navigation system. For details, refer to the manual provided with the audio system or navigation system.

Operating the audio system using the steering wheel switches



A Volume

- Press: Increases/decreases volume
- Press and hold: Continuously increases/decreases volume

B "MODE" switch

- Press: Turn the power on, select an audio source
- Press and hold until you hear a beep:

Radio or AUX mode: Mute

CD, MP3/WMA/AAC disc, iPod, USB or Bluetooth® audio mode: Pause the current operation.

To cancel the mute or pause, press and hold the switch again.

C Radio mode:

- Press: Select a radio station saved in preset stations
- Press and hold until you hear a beep: Seek up/down

CD, MP3/WMA/AAC disc, iPod, USB or Bluetooth® audio mode:

- Press: Select a track/file
- Press and hold until you hear a beep: Select a folder or album

Changing the audio source

Press the "MODE" switch when the audio system is turned on. The audio source changes as follows each time the button is pressed. If a mode cannot be used, it will be skipped.

AM→FM1→FM2*→CD mode→iPod or USB memory→Bluetooth® audio→AUX

*: If equipped

WARNING

To reduce the risk of an accident

Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

AUX port/USB port

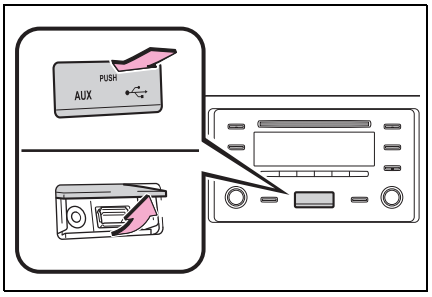
Connect an iPod, USB memory device or portable audio player to the AUX port/USB port as indicated below. Press the "MODE" button to select "iPod", "USB" or "AUX".

Connecting using the AUX port/USB port

■ iPod

Open the cover and connect an iPod using an iPod cable.

Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.



■ USB memory

Open the cover and connect the USB memory device.

Turn on the power of the USB memory device if it is not turned on.

■ Portable audio player

Open the cover and connect the portable audio player.

Turn on the power of the portable audio player if it is not turned on.

■ AUX port

The AUX port only supports audio input.

WARNING

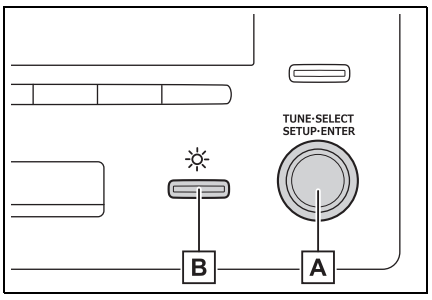
■ While driving

Do not connect a device or operate the device controls.

Optimal use of the audio system

The sound quality, volume balance and ASL settings can be adjusted and the day mode can be selected.

Operation method



A "TUNE•SELECT" knob

Press: Displays the "SETUP" menu/Selects the mode

Turn: Changes the following settings

- "Sound Setting"

→P.394

- "RADIO"

→P.396

- "Bluetooth"

→P.425

- "PHONE" or "TEL"

→P.427

B Day mode switch

Day mode

When the headlights are turned on, the screen dims.

However, the screen can be switched to day mode by selecting day mode.

The screen will stay in day mode when the headlights are turned on until day mode is selected again.

Using the audio control function

■ Changing sound quality modes

1. Press the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
2. Turn the knob to select "Sound Setting".
3. Press the knob.
4. Turn the knob as corresponds to the desired mode.

"BASS", "TREBLE", "FADER", "BALANCE", or "ASL" can be selected.

5. Press the knob.

■ Adjusting sound quality

Turning the "TUNE•SELECT" knob adjusts the level.

Sound quality mode	Mode displayed	Level	Turn to the left	Turn to the right
Bass*	"BASS"	-5 to 5	Low	High
Treble*	"TREBLE"	-5 to 5		

Sound quality mode	Mode displayed	Level	Turn to the left	Turn to the right
Front/rear volume balance	“FADER”	R7 to F7	Shifts to rear	Shifts to front
Left/right volume balance	“BALANCE”	L7 to R7	Shifts to left	Shifts to right

*: The sound quality level is adjusted individually in each audio mode.

Press the knob or ▭ (BACK) to return to the sound setting menu.

■ Adjusting the Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL)

When ASL is selected, turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob to change the amount of ASL.

“LOW”, “MID”, “HIGH”, or “OFF” can be selected.

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to vehicle speed.

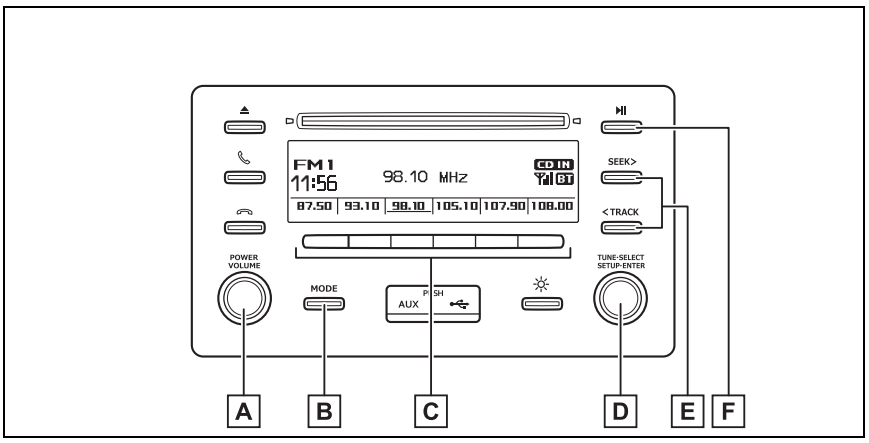
Press the knob or ▭ (BACK) to return to the sound setting menu.

Radio operation

Press the “MODE” button until “AM” or “FM” is displayed.

Control panel

▶ Type A



A “POWER VOLUME” knob

Press: Turning the audio system on or off

Turn: Adjusting the volume

B AM/FM mode button

C Station selectors

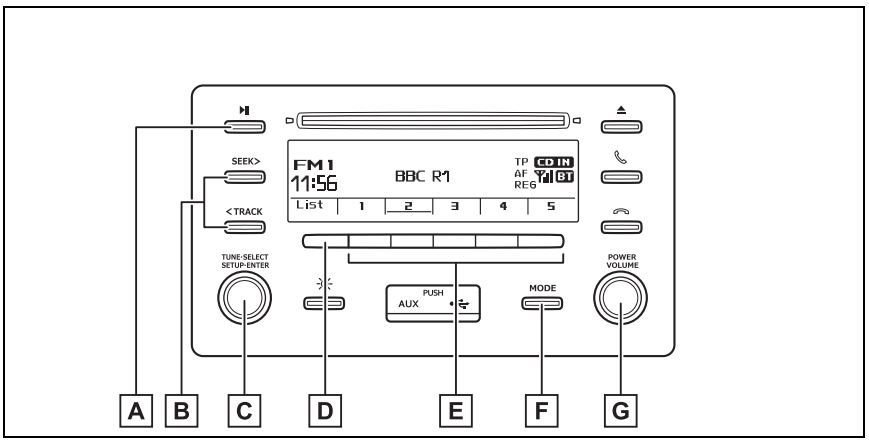
D “TUNE•SELECT” knob

Adjusting the frequency

E Seeking the frequency

F Mute

▶ Type B



A Mute

B Seeking the frequency

C "TUNE•SELECT" knob

Press: AF/region code/TA mode setup

Turn: Adjusting the frequency/selecting the station list (FM mode only)

D Displaying the station list (FM mode only)

E Station selectors

F AM/FM mode button

G "POWER VOLUME" knob

Press: Turning the audio system on or off

Turn: Adjusting the volume

Setting station presets

1 Search for the desired stations by turning the "TUNE•SELECT" knob or pressing the "SEEK >" or "< TRACK" button.

2 Press and hold one of the station selectors ▭ to be set until you hear a beep.

Using the station list (type B only)

■ Updating the station list

1 Press ▭ (LIST)

The station list will be displayed.

2 Press ▭ (UPDATE) to update the list.

"Updating" is displayed while the

5

Audio system

searching is in process, beep will be heard after the searching and then available stations will be listed on the display.

To cancel the updating process, press ▭ (BACK).

■ **Selecting a station from the station list**

1 Press ▭ (LIST).

The station list will be displayed.

2 Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob to select a station.

3 Press the knob to tune in the station.

To return to the previous display, press ▭ (BACK).

RDS (Radio Data System) (type B only)

This feature allows your radio to receive station.

■ **Listening to stations of the same network**

1 Press the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Turn the knob to “RADIO” and press the knob.

3 Turn the knob as corresponds to the desired mode: “FM AF” or “Region code”.

4 Press the knob to select “ON” or “OFF”.

FM AF ON mode:
The station among those of the same network with strong reception is selected.

Region code ON mode:
The station among those of the same network with strong reception and broadcasting the same program is selected.

■ **Traffic information**

1 Press the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Turn the knob to “RADIO” and press the knob.

3 Turn the knob to “FM TA” mode.

4 Press the knob to select “ON” or “OFF”.

TP mode:
The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received.

The station returns to the previous one when the traffic information ends.

TA mode:
The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received. In FM modes, the system will be mute unless traffic information is being broadcast.

The audio system returns to the previous mode when the traffic information ends.

■ **EON (Enhanced Other Network) system (for traffic announcement function) (type B only)**

If the RDS station (with EON data) you are listening to is not broadcasting a traffic information program and the audio system is in the TA (traffic announcement) mode, the radio will be switched automatically to a station broadcasting a traffic information program in the EON AF list when traffic information begins.

■ **Reception sensitivity**

● Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continu-

ally changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.

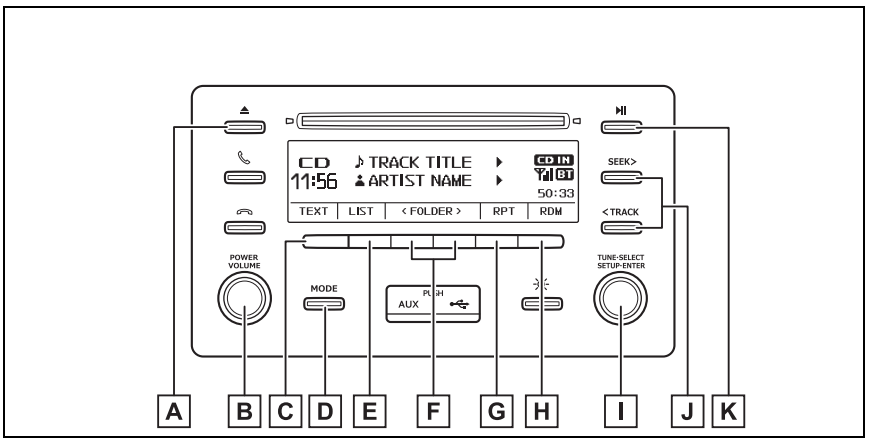
- The radio antenna is mounted on the roof.

CD player operation

Insert a disc or press the “MODE” button (CD is already loaded) to begin listening to a CD.

Control panel

▶ Type A



A Disc eject

B “POWER VOLUME” knob

Press: Turning the audio system on or off

Turn: Adjusting the volume

C Displaying text message

D Changing the audio source/playback

E Displaying track/folder list

F Selecting a folder (MP3/WMA/AAC discs only)

G Repeat play

H Random play or back button

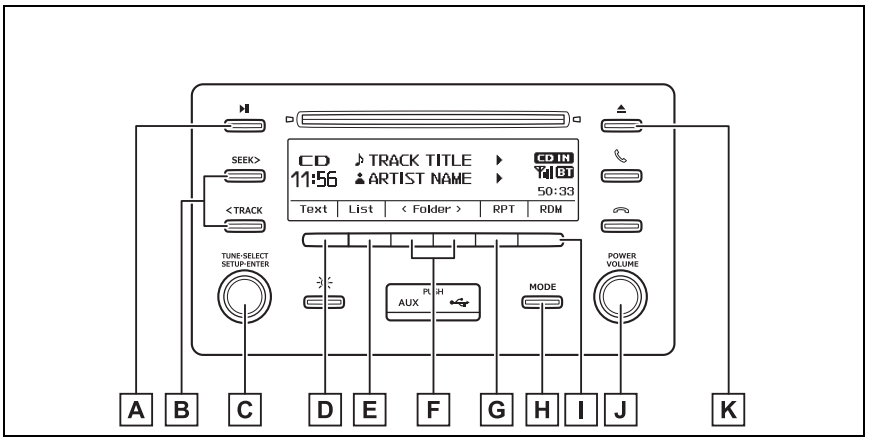
I “TUNE•SELECT” knob

Selecting a track/file

J Selecting a track, fast-forwarding or rewinding

K Pause/playback

▶ Type B



A Pause/playback

B Selecting a track, fast-forwarding or rewinding

C “TUNE•SELECT” knob

Selecting a track/file

D Displaying text message

E Displaying track/folder list

F Selecting a folder (MP3/WMA/AAC discs only)

G Repeat play

H Changing the audio source/playback

I Random play or back button

J “POWER VOLUME” knob

Press: Turning the audio system on or off

Turn: Adjusting the volume

K Disc eject

Loading a CD or MP3/WMA/AAC disc

Insert a disc.

Ejecting a CD or MP3/WMA/AAC disc

Press the disc eject button and

remove the disc.

Using the CD player

■ Selecting a track

Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob or press the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button to move up or down until the desired track number is displayed.

■ Selecting a track from a track list

1 Press ▭ (LIST).

The track list will be displayed.

2 Turn and press the “TUNE•SELECT” knob to select a track.

To return to the previous display, press ▭ (BACK).

■ Fast-forwarding and rewinding tracks

Press and hold the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button until you hear a beep.

■ Random play

Press ▭ (RDM).

To cancel, press ▭ (RDM) again.

■ Repeat play

Press ▭ (RPT).

To cancel, press ▭ (RPT) again.

■ Switching the display

Press ▭ (TEXT) to display or hide the CD title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.

Press and hold ▭ (TEXT) until you hear a beep to display the remaining texts.

Playing back MP3/WMA/AAC disc

■ Selecting folders one at a time

Press ▭ (<FOLDER) or ▭ (FOLDER>) to select the desired folder.

■ Selecting a folder and file from folder list

1 Press ▭ (LIST).

The folder list will be displayed.

2 Turn and press the knob to select a folder and a file.

To return to the previous display, press ▭ (BACK).

■ Returning to the first folder

Press and hold ▭ (<FOLDER) until you hear a beep.

■ Selecting a file

Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob or press the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button to move up or down to select the desired file.

■ Fast-forwarding and rewinding files

Press and hold the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button until you hear a beep.

■ Random play

Pressing ▭ (RDM) changes

modes in the following order:
Folder random→Disc random→Off

■ Repeat play

Pressing ▭ (RPT) changes modes in the following order: File repeat→Folder repeat*→Off

*: Available except when “RDM” (random play) is selected

■ Switching the display

Press ▭ (TEXT) to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.

Press and hold ▭ (TEXT) until you hear a beep to display the remaining texts.

■ Display

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

■ Error messages

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
“CD CHECK”	The disc may be dirty, damaged or inserted upside-down. Clean the disc or insert it correctly.
“ERROR 3”	There is a trouble inside the system. Eject the disc.
“ERROR 4”	An over current error has occurred. Turn the engine switch off.
“WAIT”	Operation has stopped due to a high temperature inside the player. Wait for a while and then press the “MODE” button. If the CD still cannot be played back, contact your Toyota dealer.
“NO SUPPORT”	This indicates that the MP3, WMA or AAC file is not included in the CD.

■ Discs that can be used

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.

Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.









CDs with copy-protect features may not play correctly.

■ **CD player protection feature**

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected while the CD player is being used.

■ **If a CD is left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods**

The CD may be damaged and may not play properly.

■ **Lens cleaners**

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

■ **MP3, WMA and AAC files**

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

AAC is short for Advanced Audio Coding and refers to an audio compression technology standard used with MPEG2 and MPEG4.

There is a limit to the MP3, WMA and AAC file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

● MP3 file compatibility
• Compatible standards

MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)

• Compatible sampling frequencies

MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)

MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)

• Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)

MPEG1 LAYER3: 32—320 (kbps)

MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8—160 (kbps)

• Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility
• Compatible standards

WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9 (9.1/9.2)

• Compatible sampling frequencies

32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)

• Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)

Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48-192 (kbps)

Ver. 9 (9.1/9.2): CBR 48-320 (kbps)

● AAC file compatibility
• Compatible standards

MPEG4/AAC-LC

• Compatible sampling frequencies

11.025/12/16/22.05/24/32/44.1/48 (kHz)

• Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)

8-320 (kbps)

• Compatible channel modes

1ch, 2ch (Dual channel is not supported)

● Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3, WMA and AAC playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible, depending on the status of the CD-R or CD-RW. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

● Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.

• Disc formats:
CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
• File formats:
ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
UDF (2.01 or lower)

MP3, WMA and AAC files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file

names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA/AAC and played are those with the extension .mp3, .wma or .m4a.

● Multi-sessions

As the audio system is compatible with multi-sessions, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3, WMA and AAC files. However, only the first session can be played.

● ID3, WMA and AAC tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

AAC tags can be added to AAC files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3, WMA and AAC playback

When a disc containing MP3, WMA or AAC files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3, WMA or AAC file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3, WMA or AAC files or create any unnecessary folders.

If the discs contain a mixture of music data and MP3, WMA or AAC format data, only music data can be played.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3, .wma and .m4a are used for files other than MP3, WMA and AAC files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3, WMA and AAC files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

● Playback

- To play MP3 file with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3, WMA and AAC files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3, WMA or AAC files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

NOTICE

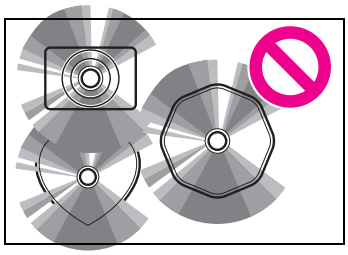
■ Discs and adapters that cannot be used

Do not use the following types of discs.

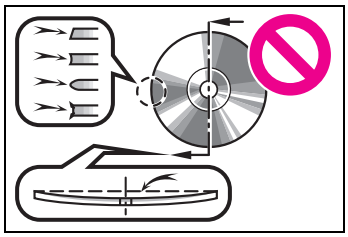
Also, do not use 8 cm (3 in.) disc adapters, DualDiscs or printable discs.

Doing so may damage the player and/or the disc insert/eject function.

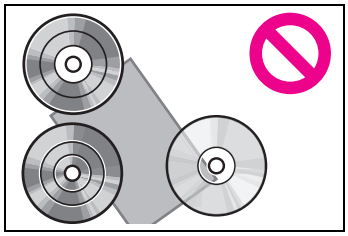
- Discs that have a diameter that is not 12 cm (4.7 in.)



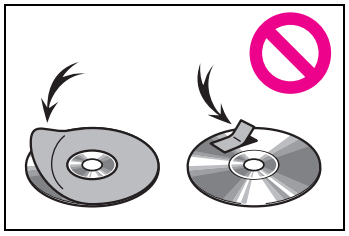
- Low-quality and deformed discs



- Discs with a transparent or translucent recording area



- Discs that have tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off



■ Player precautions

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in serious damage to the discs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than discs into the disc slot.
- Do not apply oil to the player.
- Store discs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the player.

Listening to an iPod

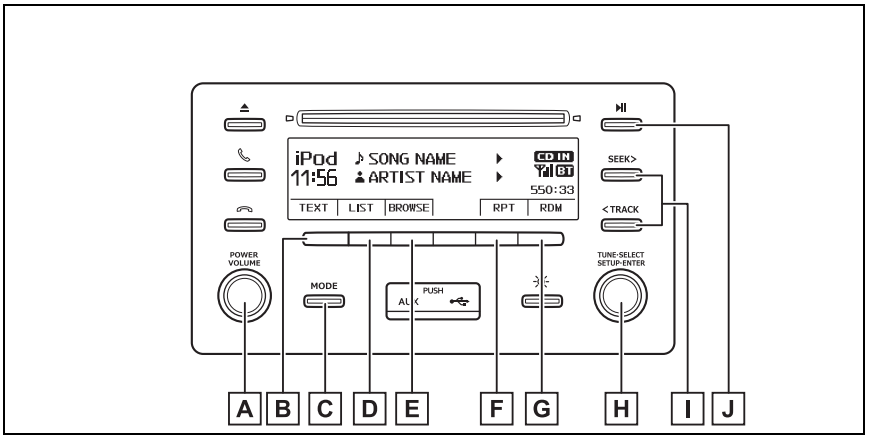
Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers. Press the “MODE” button until “iPod” is displayed.

Connecting an iPod

→P.393

Control panel

▶ Type A



A “POWER VOLUME” knob

Press: Turning the audio system on or off

Turn: Adjusting the volume

B Displaying text message

C Changing the audio source/playback

D Displaying a song list

E Displaying play mode

F Repeat play

G Random play or back button

H “TUNE•SELECT” knob

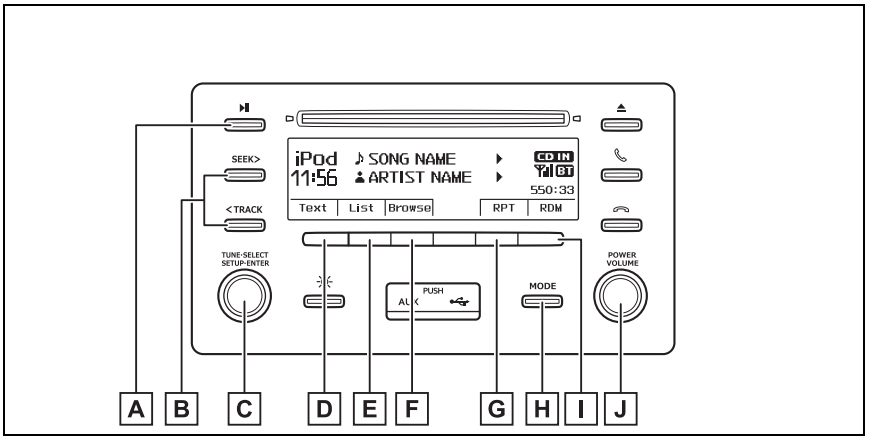
Press: Displaying list of the current folder

Turn: Selecting an iPod menu/song

I Selecting a song, fast-forwarding or rewinding

J Pause/playback

▶ Type B



A Pause/playback

B Selecting a song, fast-forwarding or rewinding

C “TUNE•SELECT” knob

Press: Displaying list of the current folder

Turn: Selecting an iPod menu/song

D Displaying text message

E Displaying song list

F Displaying play mode

G Repeat play

H Changing the audio source/playback

I Random play or back button

J “POWER VOLUME” knob

Press: Turning the audio system on or off

Turn: Adjusting the volume

Selecting a play mode

1 Press ▭ (BROWSE) to select iPod play mode.

2 Turning the “TUNE•SELECT” knob clockwise changes the play mode in the following order:

“Playlists” → “Artists” → “Albums” → “Songs” → “Genres” → “Composers” → “Radio” → “Audiobooks” → “Podcasts” → “iTunes U”

3 Press the knob to select the desired play mode.

■ Play mode list

Play mode	First selection	Second selection	Third selection	Fourth selection
“Playlists”	Playlists select	Songs select	-	-
“Artists”	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“Albums”	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
“Songs”	Songs select	-	-	-
“Genres”	Genre select	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select
“Composers”	Composers select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“Radio”	Stations	-	-	-
“Audiobooks”	Audiobooks select	Chapter select	-	-
“Podcasts”	Programs	Episodes select	-	-
“iTunes U”	Courses	Episodes select	-	-

■ Selecting a list

1 Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob to display the first selection list.

2 Press the knob to select the desired item and display the second selection list.

3 Repeat the same procedure to select the desired item.

To return to the previous selection list, press ▭ (BACK).

Press ▭ (PLAY) to play the desired selection.

Selecting songs

Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob or press the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button to select the desired song.

Selecting a song from the song list

1 Press ▭ (LIST).

The song list will be displayed.

2 Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob to select a song.

3 Press the knob to play the song.

To return to the previous display, press ▭ (BACK).

Fast-forwarding and rewinding songs

Press and hold the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button until you hear a beep.

Repeat play

Press ▭ (RPT) changes modes in the following order: Track repeat → Album repeat* → Off.

*: Album repeat mode may not be available depending on the iPod devices you have.

Random play

Pressing ▭ (RDM) changes modes in the following order: Track random → Album random → Off.

Switching the display

Press the ▭ (TEXT) to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.

Press and hold ▭ (TEXT) until you hear a beep to display the remaining texts.

About iPod

Made for iPhone | iPod

- Use of the Made for Apple badge means that an accessory has been designed to connect specifically to the Apple product(s) identified in the badge, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.
- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with an Apple product may affect wireless performance.
- iPhone, iPod, iPod touch, and iPod nano are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

iPod functions

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. Disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve some malfunctions.
- While connected to the system, the iPod cannot be operated with its own controls. It is necessary to use the controls of the vehicle’s audio system instead.

iPod problems

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection

and reset it.

For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.

Display

→P.403

Error messages

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
"iPod ERROR"	This indicates that the data in the iPod cannot be read.
"ERROR 3"	This indicates that the iPod may be malfunctioning.
"ERROR 4"	This indicates that an over current error has occurred.
"ERROR 5"	This indicates that an iPod communication error has occurred.
"ERROR 6"	This indicates that an authentication error has occurred.
"NO SONGS"	This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.
"NO PLAYLISTS"	This indicates that some available songs are not found in a selected playlist.
"UPDATE YOUR iPod"	This indicates that the version of the iPod is not compatible. Upgrade your iPod software to the latest version.

Compatible models

The following devices can be used with this system.

● Made for
- iPhone 7
- iPhone 7 Plus
- iPhone SE
- iPhone 6s
- iPhone 6s Plus
- iPhone 6
- iPhone 6 Plus
- iPhone 5s
- iPhone 5c
- iPhone 5
- iPhone 4s
- iPod touch (6th generation)
- iPod touch (5th generation)
- iPod nano (7th generation)

This system only supports audio playback.

Depending on differences between models or software versions etc., some models might be incompatible with this system.

WARNING

While driving

Do not connect iPod or operate the controls. Doing so may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to iPod**

- Do not leave iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the iPod.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.

Listening to USB memory device

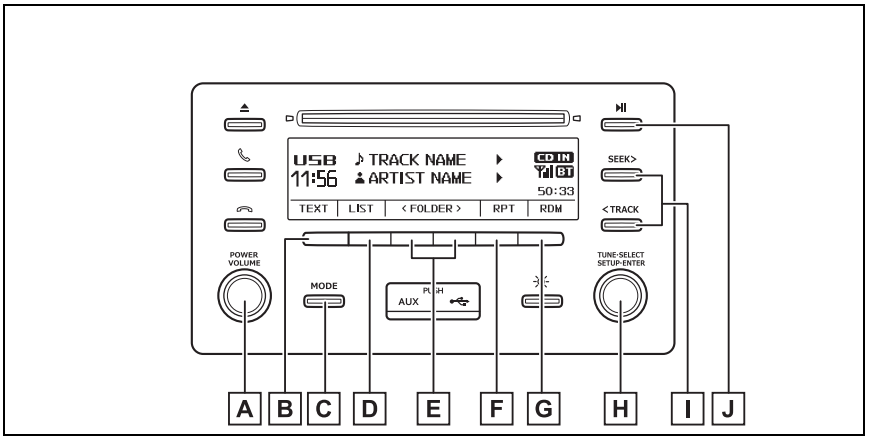
Connecting a USB memory enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers. Press the “MODE” button until “USB” is displayed.

Connecting a USB memory

→P.393

Control panel

▶ Type A



A “POWER VOLUME” knob

Press: Turning the audio system on or off

Turn: Adjusting the volume

B Displaying text message

C Changing the audio source/playback

D Displaying folder list

E Selecting a folder

F Repeat play

G Random play or back button

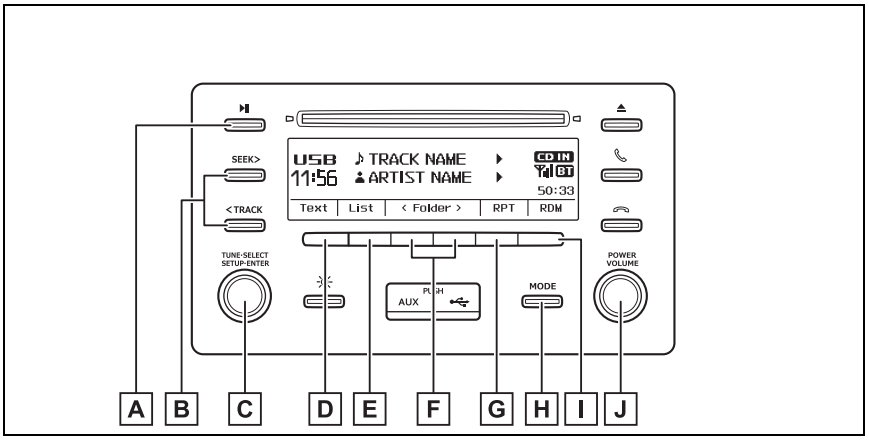
H “TUNE•SELECT” knob

Selecting a file

I Selecting a file, fast-forwarding or rewinding

J Pause/playback

▶ Type B



A Pause/playback

B Selecting a file, fast-forwarding or rewinding

C “TUNE•SELECT” knob

Selecting a file

D Displaying text message

E Displaying folder list

F Selecting a folder

G Repeat play

H Changing the audio source/playback

I Random play or back button

J “POWER VOLUME” knob

Press: Turning the audio system on or off

Turn: Adjusting the volume

Using a USB memory

■ Selecting folders one at a time

Press ▭ (<FOLDER) or ▭ (FOLDER>) to select the desired folder.

■ Selecting a folder and file from folder list

1 Press ▭ (LIST).

The folder list will be displayed.

2 Turn and press the knob to select a folder and file.

To return to the previous display, press ▭ (BACK).

■ Returning to the first folder

Press and hold ▭ (<FOLDER) until you hear a beep.

■ Selecting a file

Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob or press the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button to move up or down to select the desired file.

■ Fast-forwarding and rewinding files

Press and hold the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button until you hear a beep.

■ Random play

Pressing ▭ (RDM) changes modes in the following order: Folder random→All folder random→Off

■ Repeat play

Pressing ▭ (RPT) changes modes in the following order: File repeat→Folder repeat*→Off

*: Available except when “RDM” (random play) is selected

■ Switching the display

Press ▭ (TEXT) to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.

Press and hold ▭ (TEXT) until you hear a beep to display the remaining texts.

■ USB memory functions

- Depending on the USB memory that is connected to the system, the device itself may not be operable and certain functions may not be available. If the device is inoperable or a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve the problem.
- If the USB memory still does not begin operation after being disconnected and reconnected, format the memory.

■ Display

→P.403

■ Error messages

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
“USB ERROR”	This indicates that the data in the USB memory cannot be read.
“ERROR 3”	This indicates that the USB memory may be malfunctioning.
“ERROR 4”	This indicates that an over current error has occurred.
“ERROR 5”	This indicates that the USB memory communication error has occurred.
“NO MUSIC”	This indicates that no MP3/WMA/AAC files are included on the USB memory device.
“Hubs are not supported”	This indicates that the hub connect error occurs.

USB memory

● Compatible devices

USB memory that can be used for MP3, WMA and AAC playback

● Compatible device formats

The following device formats can be used:

- USB communication formats: USB2.0 FS (12mbps)
- File formats: FAT16/32 (Windows)
- Correspondence class: Mass storage class

MP3, WMA and AAC files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum number of folders in a device: 3000 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files in a device: 9999
- Maximum number of files per folder: 255

● MP3, WMA and AAC files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

AAC is short for Advanced Audio Coding and refers to an audio compression technology standard used with MPEG2 and MPEG4.

There is a limit to the MP3, WMA and AAC file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32-320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8-160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility
- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9 (9.1/9.2)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
  Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48-192 (kbps)
  Ver. 9 (9.1/9.2): CBR 48-320 (kbps)

● AAC file compatibility
- Compatible standards

MPEG4/AAC-LC
- Compatible sampling frequencies

11.025/12/16/22.05/24/32/44.1/48(kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)

8-320(kbps)
- Compatible channel modes

1ch, 2ch (Dual channel is not supported)

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA/AAC and played are those with the extension .mp3, .wma or .m4a.

● ID3, WMA and AAC tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

AAC tags can be added to AAC files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3, WMA and AAC playback
- When a device containing MP3, WMA or AAC files is connected, all files in the USB memory device are checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3, WMA or AAC file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3, WMA or AAC files or create any unnecessary folders.
- When the USB device is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB device will start playing the first file in the first folder. If the same device is removed and reinserted (and the contents have not been changed), the USB memory will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3, .wma and .m4a are used for files other than MP3, WMA and AAC files, they will be skipped (not played).

● Playback
- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3, WMA and AAC files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

WARNING

■ While driving

Do not connect USB memory or operate the controls. Doing so may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to USB memory

- Do not leave USB memory in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the USB memory.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory while it is connected as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.

Using the AUX port

This port can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it using the vehicle's speakers. Press the "MODE" button until "AUX" is displayed.

Connecting a portable player

→P.393

■ Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system

The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle' audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself.

■ When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet

Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio device.

Bluetooth® audio/phone

The following can be performed using Bluetooth® wireless communication:

Bluetooth® audio

The Bluetooth® audio system enables you to enjoy music played on a portable digital audio player (portable player) from the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

This audio system supports Bluetooth®, a wireless data system capable of playing portable audio music without cables. If your portable player does not support Bluetooth®, the Bluetooth® audio system will not function.

Bluetooth® phone (hands-free phone system)

This system supports Bluetooth®, which allows you to make or receive calls without using cables to connect a cellular phone and the system, and without operating the cellular phone.

Device registration/connection flow

1 Register the Bluetooth® device to be used with audio system (→P.424)

2 Select the Bluetooth® device to be used (→P.425)

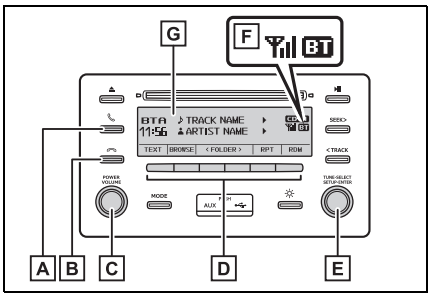
3 Set automatic connection of the device (→P.426)

4 Check Bluetooth® connection condition (→P.419)

- To be used for audio: →P.431
- To be used for hands-free phone: →P.434

Audio unit

▶ Type A



A Off-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system on/starts a call

B On-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuses a call

C “POWER VOLUME” knob

Press: Turning the audio system on or

off

Turn: Adjusting the volume

D Function button

E “TUNE•SELECT” knob

Displays set up menu or selects items such as menu and number

Turn: Selects an item

Press: Inputs the selected item

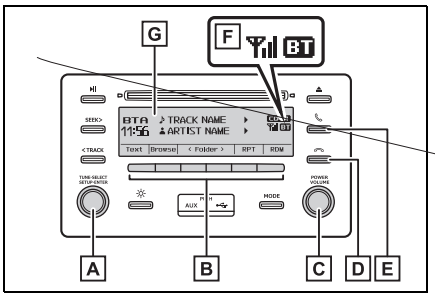
F Bluetooth® connection condition

If “BT” is not displayed, the Bluetooth® audio/phone cannot be used.

G Display

A message, name, number, etc. is displayed.

▶ Type B



A “TUNE•SELECT” knob

Displays set up menu or selects items such as menu and number

Turn: Selects an item

Press: Inputs the selected item

B Function button

C “POWER VOLUME” knob

Press: Turning the audio system on or off

Turn: Adjusting the volume

D On-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuses a call

E Off-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system on/starts a call

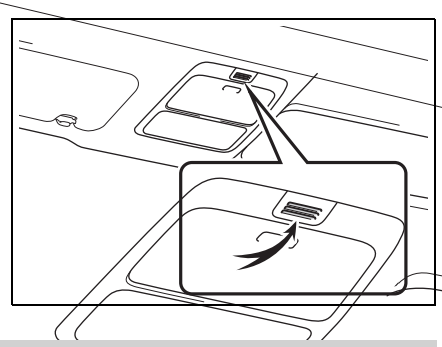
F Bluetooth® connection condition

If “BT” is not displayed, the Bluetooth® audio/phone cannot be used.

G Display

A message, name, number, etc. is displayed.

■ **Microphone**



Menu list of the Bluetooth® audio/phone

To enter a menu, press the “TUNE•SELECT” knob and navigate menus by using the knob.

▶ “Bluetooth®” menu

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation details
“Bluetooth”	“Pairing”	-	Registering a Bluetooth® device (→P.424)
	“List phone”	-	Listing the registered cellular phones (→P.425)
	“List audio”	-	Listing the registered portable players (→P.425)
	“Passkey”	-	Changing the passkey (→P.426)
	“BT power”	-	Setting automatic connection of the device on or off (→P.426)
	“Bluetooth info”	“Device name” “Device address”	Displaying the device status (→P.426)
	“Display setting”	-	Setting the automatic connection confirmation display to on or off (→P.426)
	“Initialize” or “Reset”	-	Initializing the settings (→P.426)

▶ “PHONE” or “TEL” menu

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation details
“PHONE” or “TEL”	“Phonebook”	“Auto transfer”	Setting automatic contact/history transfer on or off (→P.427)
		“Add contacts”	Adding a new number (→P.427)
		“Delete contacts”*	Deleting a contact stored in the phonebook (→P.428)
		“Sort contacts”	Sorting contacts by the first name or last name field (→P.428)
		“Transfer history”	Transferring the call histories (→P.428)
		“Delete call history”*	Deleting a number stored in the call history (→P.428)
“PHONE” or “TEL”	“Favorites” or “Favourites”	“Add favorites” or “Add favourites”	Adding a new contact to the favorite list (→P.429)
		“Delete favorites” or “Delete favourites”	Deleting a contact from the favorite list (→P.429)
	“HF sound setting”	“Call volume”	Setting call volume (→P.430)
		“Ringtone volume”	Setting ring tone volume (→P.430)
		“Ringtone”	Setting the ring tone (→P.430)

*: For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when “Automatic transfer” is set to off.

■ **Bluetooth® audio/phone system functions**

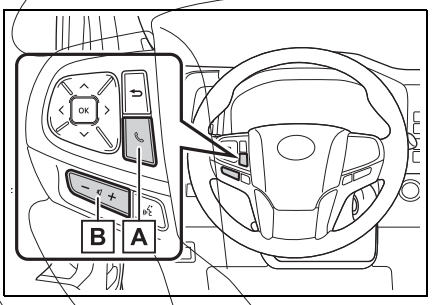
Depending on the Bluetooth® device, certain functions may not be available.

Using the steering wheel switches

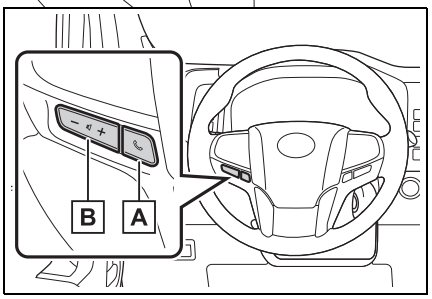
The steering wheel switches can be used to operate a connected cellular phone, or portable digital audio player (portable player).

Operating Bluetooth® phone using the steering wheel switches

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



A Phone switch

- If the switch is pressed during a call, the call will end.
- If the switch is pressed when an incoming call is received, the call will be answered.
- If the switch is pressed when a call waiting call is received, the waiting call will be answered.

B Volume control switch

- Press the “+” side to increase the volume.
- Press the “-” side to decrease the volume.

Register a Bluetooth® device

Before using the Bluetooth® audio/phone, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® device in the system. You can register up to 5 Bluetooth® devices.

How to register a Bluetooth® device

1 Press the “TUNE•SELECT” knob and select “Bluetooth” using the knob.

2 Press the knob and select “Pairing” using the knob.

A passkey will be displayed.

3 SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) incompatible Bluetooth® devices: Input the passkey into the device.

3 SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) compatible Bluetooth® devices: Select “Yes” to register the device. Depending on the type of device, it may register automatically.

If a Bluetooth® device has both music player and cellular phone functions, both functions will be registered at the same time. When deleting the device, both functions will be deleted at the same time.

If the off-hook switch is pressed and the “PHONE” or “TEL” mode is entered when no phones have been registered, the registration screen will be automatically displayed.

Using the “SETUP” menu (“Bluetooth” menu)

Registering a Bluetooth® device in the system allows the system to function. The following functions can be used for registered devices. To enter the set up menu, press the “TUNE•SELECT” knob and select “Bluetooth®” using the knob.

Registering a Bluetooth® device

Select “Pairing” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob, and perform the procedure for registering a device. (→P.424)

Listing the registered cellular phones

Select “List phone” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob. The list of registered cellular phones will be displayed.

▶ Connecting the registered cellular phone to the audio system

1 Select the name of the cellular phone to be connected using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “Select” using the knob.

▶ Deleting a registered cellular phone

1 Select the name of the cellular phone to be deleted using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “Delete” using the knob.

3 Press ▭ (YES).

▶ Disconnecting the registered cellular phone from the audio system

1 Select the name of the cellular phone to be disconnected using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “Disconnect” using the knob.

3 Press ▭ (YES).

Listing the registered portable players

Select “List audio” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob. The list of registered portable players will be displayed.

▶ Connecting the registered portable player to the audio system

1 Select the name of the portable player to be connected using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “Select” using the knob.

▶ Deleting the registered portable player

1 Select the name of the portable player to be deleted using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “Delete” using the knob.

3 Press ▭ (YES).

▶ Disconnecting the registered portable player from the audio system

1 Select the name of the portable player to be disconnected using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “Disconnect” using the knob.

3 Press ▭ (YES).

▶ Selecting the connection method

1 Select the name of the desired portable player using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “Connection Method” using the knob.

3 Select “From vehicle” or “From audio” using the knob.

Changing the passkey

1 Select “Passkey” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select a 4 to 8-digit passkey using the knob.

Input the number 1 digit at a time.

3 When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has been input, press ▭ (ENTER).

If the passkey to be registered has 8 digits, pressing ▭ (ENTER) is not necessary.

Setting automatic connection of the device on or off

If “BT power” is set to on, the registered device will be connected automatically when the engine switch is turned to ACC.

Select “BT power ON” or “BT power OFF” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

Displaying the device status

Select “Bluetooth info” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

▶ Displaying the device name

Select “Device name” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

▶ Displaying the device address

Select “Device address” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

Setting the automatic connection confirmation display to on or off

If the “Display setting” is set to on, the portable player connection status will be displayed when the engine switch is turned to ACC.

Select “Display setting ON” or “Display setting OFF” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

Initialization

Select “Initialize” or “Reset” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

▶ Initializing the HF sound settings

Select “Sound setting” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob and press ▭ (YES).

For details about HF sound settings: →P.430

▶ Initializing the device information

Select “Car device info” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob and press ▭ (YES).

Automatic connection of a portable device, automatic connection confirmation display and the passkey will be initialized.

▶ Initializing the all settings

Select “All initialize” or “Reset all” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob and press ▭ (YES).

Using the “SETUP” menu (“PHONE” or “TEL” menu)

To enter the set up menu, press the “TUNE•SELECT” knob and select “PHONE” or “TEL” using the knob.

Setting automatic contact/history transfer

The automatic transfer function is available for PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones only.

1 Select “Phonebook” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “Auto transfer ON” or “Auto transfer OFF” using the knob.

When set to on, the phone’s contact data and history are automatically transferred.

Adding a new phone number

1 Select “Phonebook” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “Add contacts” using the knob.

▶ Transferring all contacts from the cellular phone

3 Select “Overwrite all” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob and press ▭ (YES).

▶ Transferring one contact from the cellular phone

3 Select “Add one contact” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob and press ▭ (YES).

Deleting a registered phone number

1 Select “Phonebook” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “Delete contacts” using the knob.

3 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press ▭ (YES).

To delete all the registered phone numbers, press ▭ (ALL) and then press ▭ (YES).

Press ▭ (A-Z) to display the registered names in alphabetical order of the initial.

Changing the sorting order of the contacts

1 Select “Phonebook” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “Sort contacts” using the knob.

3 Select “Sort by first” or “Sort by last” using the knob.

Transferring call histories

This function is available for PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones only.

1 Select “Phonebook” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “Transfer history” using the knob and press ▭ (YES).

Deleting call histories

1 Select “Phonebook” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “Delete call history” using the knob.

▶ Deleting outgoing call history

3 Select “Outgoing calls” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

4 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press ▭ (YES).

To delete all outgoing call history data, press ▭ (ALL) and then press ▭ (YES).

▶ Deleting incoming call history

3 Select “Incoming calls” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

4 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press ▭ (YES).

To delete all incoming call history data, press ▭ (ALL) and then press ▭ (YES).

▶ Deleting missed call history

3 Select “Missed calls” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

4 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press ▭ (YES).

To delete all missed call history data, press ▭ (ALL) and then press ▭ (YES).

▶ Deleting a number from all call histories (Outgoing calls, Incoming calls and Missed calls)

3 Select “All calls” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

4 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press ▭ (YES).

To delete all of the call histories data, press ▭ (ALL) and then press ▭ (YES).

Registering favorites

Up to 15 contacts can be registered in the favorites list.

■ Registering the contacts from the “SETUP” mode

1 Press the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “PHONE” or “TEL” using the knob.

3 Select “Favorites” or “Favourites” using knob.

4 Select “Add favorites” or “Add favourites” using the knob.

Press ▭ (A-Z) to display the registered names in alphabetical order of the initial.

5 Select desired contact using the knob.

■ Registering the contacts from the “PHONE” or “TEL” mode

1 Press the off-hook switch

2 Select “Phonebook”, “All calls”, “Missed calls”, “Incoming calls” or “Outgoing calls” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

3 Select a desired number using the knob

4 Press ▭ (ADD FAVORITE) or (Add favourite).

● When 15 contacts have already been registered to the favorites list, a registered contact needs to be replaced.

1 Select the contact to be replaced using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select ▭ (YES) when the confirmation screen appears.

Deleting favorites

■ Deleting the contacts from the “SETUP” mode

1 Press the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “PHONE” or “TEL” using the knob.

3 Select “Favorites” or “Favourites” using the knob.

4 Select “Delete favorites” or “Delete favourites” using the knob.

5 Select desired contact using the knob.

You can select all contacts by selecting ▭ (ALL).

6 Select ▭ (YES) when the confirmation screen appears.

■ **Deleting the contacts from the “PHONE” or “TEL” mode**

1 Press the off-hook switch

2 Select “Favorites” or “Favourites” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

3 Select a desired contact using the knob

4 Press ▭ (DELETE FAVORITE) or (Delete favourite).

5 Select desired contact using the knob.

Press ▭ (ALL) to delete all favorites.

6 Select ▭ (YES) when the confirmation screen appears.

Setting call volume

1 Select “HF sound setting” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “Call volume” using the knob.

3 Change the call volume.

To decrease the volume: Turn the knob counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn the knob clockwise.

To set the volume, press ▭ (BACK).

Setting ring tone volume

1 Select “HF sound setting” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “Ringtone volume” using the knob.

3 Change the ring tone volume.

To decrease the volume: Turn the knob counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn the knob clockwise.

To set the volume, press ▭ (BACK).

Setting ring tone

1 Select “HF sound setting” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

2 Select “Ringtone” using the knob.

3 Using the knob, select a ring tone (1 - 3 or “From phone”). To set the selected ring tone, press ▭ (BACK).

■ **Phone number**

Up to 5000 names (maximum of 1000 names per device) can be stored.

■ **Call history**

Up to 10 numbers can be stored in each of the outgoing, incoming and missed call history memories.

■ **Limitation of number of digits**

A phone number that exceeds 24 digits cannot be registered.

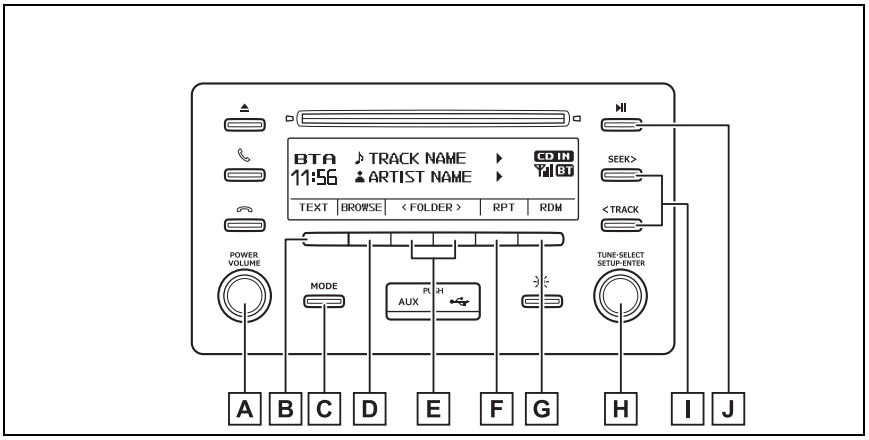
■ **Bluetooth® phone system functions**

Certain functions may not be available during driving.

Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player

Control panel

▶ Type A



A “POWER VOLUME” knob

Press: Turning the audio system on or off

Turn: Adjusting the volume

B Displaying text message

C Changing the audio source/playback

D Displaying play mode

E Selecting an album

F Repeat play

G Random play or back button

H “TUNE•SELECT” knob

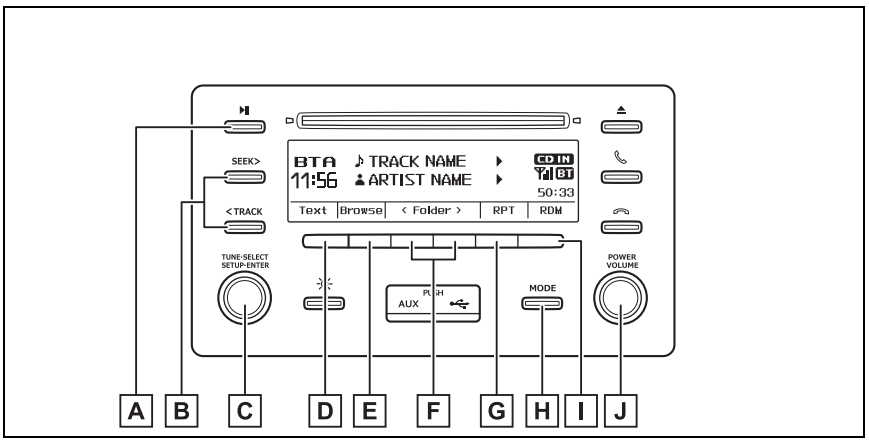
Press: Displaying list of the current folder

Turn: Selecting an item

I Selecting a track, fast-forwarding or rewinding

J Pause/playback

▶ Type B



A Pause/playback

B Selecting a track, fast-forwarding or rewinding

C “TUNE•SELECT” knob

Press: Displaying list of the current folder

Turn: Selecting an item

D Displaying text message

E Displaying play mode

F Selecting a folder

G Repeat play

H Changing the audio source/playback

I Random play or back button

J “POWER VOLUME” knob

Press: Turning the audio system on or off

Turn: Adjusting the volume

Selecting an album

Press ▭ (<FOLDER) or ▭ (FOLDER>) to select desired album.

Selecting a track

Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob or press the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button to move up or down.

Fast-forwarding and rewinding tracks

Press and hold the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button until you hear a beep.

Repeat play

Pressing ▭ (RPT) changes modes in the following order: Track repeat→Album repeat→Off.

Random play

Pressing ▭ (RDM) changes modes in the following order: Album random→All track random→Off.

Selecting a play mode

1. Press ▭ (“BROWSE”). The playlist will be displayed.
2. Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob to display the folder/file list.
3. Press the knob to select the desired item.
4. Repeat the same procedure to select the desired file.

To return to the previous display, press ▭ (BACK).

Switching the display

Press ▭ (TEXT) to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.

Press and hold ▭ (TEXT) until you hear a beep to display the remaining texts.

■ Bluetooth® audio system functions

Depending on the portable player that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available.

■ Display

→P.403

Making a phone call

To enter the "PHONE" or "TEL" mode, press the off-hook switch.

Dialing from the phonebook

1 Select "Phonebook" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.

2 Select the desired name using the knob and press the off-hook switch.

Press ▭ (A-Z) to display the registered names in alphabetical order of the initial.

Dialing from favorites

1 Select "Favorites" or "Favourites" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.

2 Select the desired name using the knob and press the off-hook switch.

Dialing by entering the number

1 Select "Dial by number" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.

2 Enter the phone number and press the off-hook switch.

Dialing from call histories

1 Select "All calls", "Missed calls", "Incoming calls" or "Outgoing calls" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.

2 Select a desired number using the knob and press the off-hook switch.

The following operations can be performed:

- Registering a number as a Favorite

→P.429

- Deleting the selected number

Press ▭ (DELETE) and press ▭ (YES).

When receiving a phone call

Answering the phone

Press the off-hook switch.

Refusing the call

Press the on-hook switch.

Receiving a call when on another call

Press the off-hook switch.

Pressing the off-hook switch again returns you to the previous call.

Adjusting the ring tone volume when receiving a call

To decrease the volume: Turn the “POWER VOLUME” knob counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn the “POWER VOLUME” knob clockwise.

Speaking on the phone

Transferring a call

A call can be transferred between the cellular phone and system while dialing, receiving a call, or during a call. Use one of the following methods:

a. Operate the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the operation of the phone.

b. Press ▭ (PHONE).*

*: This operation can be performed only when transferring a call from the cellular phone to the system during a call.

Muting your voice

Press ▭ (MUTE).

Press ▭ (UNMUTE) to cancel the mute.

Inputting tones

This operation cannot be performed while driving.

1 Press ▭ (“0-9”)

2 Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob to select the desired number.

3 Press the knob to decide the number.

4 Press ▭ (SEND) to send tones.

Pressing ▭ (BACK) preserves the number and returns to the previous screen.

Pressing ▭ (“EXIT”) or (“Wait”) deletes the number and go to “Entering a number” screen.

▶ Phone number containing a “p” symbol

When the “p” symbol is dialed in an outgoing call, there will be a pause for 2 seconds before the following digits are dialed automatically.

▶ Phone number containing a “w” symbol

When the “w” symbol is dialed in an outgoing call, you need to press ▭ (SEND) again to dial following digits.

This operation can be performed while driving.

Adjusting the outgoing volume

Your voice volume that the other party hears from their speaker can be adjusted.

1 Press ▭ (SendVol)

2 Use the “TUNE•SELECT” knob to adjust the volume. (-5 to +5)

Setting call volume

To decrease the volume: Turn the “POWER VOLUME” knob counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn the “POWER VOLUME” knob clockwise.

■ When talking on the phone

- Do not talk simultaneously with the other party.
- Keep the volume of the received voice down. Otherwise, voice echo will increase.

■ Automatic volume adjustment

When vehicle speed is 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the volume automatically increases. The volume returns to the previous volume setting when vehicle speed drops to 70 km/h (43 mph) or less.

■ Phone call system functions

Depending on the cellular phone, certain functions may not be available.

■ Situations where the system may not recognize your voice

- When driving on a rough road
- When driving at high speeds
- When air is blowing out of the vents onto the microphone
- When the air conditioning fan emits a loud noise

Bluetooth®

Overview

■ When using the Bluetooth® audio/phone

- In the following situations, the system may not function.
  - The portable player does not support Bluetooth®
  - The cellular phone is located outside the service area
  - The Bluetooth® device is switched off
  - The Bluetooth® device has a low battery
  - The Bluetooth® device is not connected to the system
  - The Bluetooth® device is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box, or metal material covers or touches the device
- There may be a delay if a cellular phone connection is made during Bluetooth® audio play.
- Depending on the type of portable audio player that is connected to the system, operation may differ slightly and certain functions may not be available.
- This system is not guaranteed to operate with all Bluetooth® devices.

■ When transferring ownership of the vehicle

Be sure to initialize the system to prevent personal data from being improperly accessed. (→P.426)

■ About Bluetooth®

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

■ Compatible models

The Bluetooth® audio system supports portable audio players with the following specifications

- Bluetooth® specifications: Ver. 1.1 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 4.1)
- Profiles:
  - A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0, or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.3)

This is a profile to transmit stereo audio or high quality sound to the audio system.

  - AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.6)

This is a profile to allow remote control the A/V equipment.

However, please note that some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable audio player connected.

The hands-free system supports cellular phones with the following specifications.

- Bluetooth® specifications: Ver.

2.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 4.1 +EDR or higher)

● Profiles:

• HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.7)

This is a profile to allow hands-free phone calls using a cellular phone. It has outgoing and incoming call functions.

• OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.2)

This is a profile to transfer phonebook data. When a Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone has both PBAP and OPP, OPP cannot be used.

• PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.2)

This is a profile to transfer phonebook data.

■ **Certification**

▶ For vehicles sold in Taiwan





限用物質含有情況

單元	鉛 (Pb)	汞 (Hg)	鎘 (Cd)	六價鉻	多溴聯苯	多溴二苯醚
玻璃	-	○	○	○	○	○
外殼	○	○	○	○	○	○
螢幕面	-	○	○	○	○	○
電路板	-	○	○	○	○	○
內部零件（按鍵線、電源線等）	○	○	○	○	○	○

備考1. "超出 1 wt.%" 及 "超出 0.01 wt.%" 係指限用物質之百分比含量超出百分比含量基準值。

備考2. "○" 係指該項限用物質之百分比含量未超出百分比含量基準值。

備考3. "-" 係指該項限用物質為排除項目。

► For vehicles sold in Mauritius

Bluetooth®

▶ For vehicles sold in Saint Martin



Information of the radio device: Type FTD1178

1. Name and postal address of the manufacturer

Name: DENSO TEN Limited

Address: 2-28, Gosha-dori 1-chome, Hyogo-ku, Kobe, 652-8510 Japan

2. Simplified EU declaration of conformity

С настоящото DENSO TEN Limited декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение FTD1178 е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.

Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:

https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulations/eu_doc/

Тип оборудване | Bluetooth функционалност

Функция	Работна честотна лента	Максимална радиочестотна мощност
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	9.00 mW e.i.r.p.

Overi putem DENSO TEN Limited izjavlja da je vrsta radio opreme FTD1178 u sagla?nosti s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Cijeli tekst EU deklaracije o usagla?enosti je dostupan na sljede?oj internetskoj adresi:

https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulations/eu_doc/

Vrsta opreme Bluetooth funkcionalnost

Funkcija	Radni frekvencijski pojas	Maksimalna radiofrekvencijska snaga
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	9.00 mW e.i.r.p.

Tímto DENSO TEN Limited prohlašuje, že typ rádiového za?ízení FTD1178 je v souladu se sm?rnicí 2014/53/EU.

Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shod? je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:

https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulations/eu_doc/

V p?ípad? dostupnosti funkčnost Bluetooth

Funkce	Pracovní frekvenční pásmo	Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	9.00 mW e.i.r.p.

Hermed erklærer DENSO TEN Limited, at radioudstyrstypen FT01179 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
Når det er udstyret med Bluetooth-funktionalitet.

Funktion	Driftfrekvensbånd	Maksimal radio-frekvens effekt
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	9.02 mW e.i.r.p.

Hiermit erklärt DENSO TEN Limited, dass der Funkanlagentyp FT01179 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.
Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
Sofern mit Bluetooth-Funktionalität ausgestattet.

Funktion	Betriebsfrequenzband	Maximale Hochfrequenzleistung
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	9.02 mW e.i.r.p.

Με την παρούσα η DENSO TEN Limited δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός FT01179 πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.
Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη διαδικτυακή διεύθυνση:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
Με λειτουργικότητα Bluetooth.

Λειτουργία	Ζώνη συχνοτήτων λειτουργίας	Μέγιστη ισχύς ραδιοσυχνότητας
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	9.02 mW e.i.r.p.

Hereby, DENSO TEN Limited declares that the radio equipment type FT01179 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
Where equipped with Bluetooth functionality.

Function	Operating frequency band	Maximum radio frequency power
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	9.02 mW e.i.r.p.

Por la presente, DENSO TEN Limited declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico FT0117B es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.
El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulations/eu_doc/
Si incorpora la funcionalidad Bluetooth.

Función	Banda de frecuencia operativa	Potencia máxima de la radiofrecuencia
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	9.02 mW e.i.r.p.

Käesolevaga deklareerib DENSO TEN Limited, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp FT0117B vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.
EL vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulations/eu_doc/
Bluetooth funktsionaalsuse olemasolul.

Funktsioon	Töösagedusala	Maksimaalne raadiosageduslik võimsus
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	9.02 mW e.i.r.p.

DENSO TEN Limited vakuuttaa että radiolaitetyyppi FT0117B on direktiivin 2014/53/EU vaatimusten
EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa Internet-osoitteessa:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulations/eu_doc/
Jos varusteltu Bluetooth-toiminnallisuudella.

Toiminto	Toimintataajuusalue	Maksim radiotaajuusteho
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	9.02 mW e.i.r.p.

Le soussigné, DENSO TEN Limited, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type FT0117B est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.
Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse Internet suivante :
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulations/eu_doc/
Si équipé de la fonctionnalité Bluetooth.

Fonction	Bande de fréquence de fonctionnement	Puissance maximale de la radiofréquence
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	9.02 mW e.i.r.p.



Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	9.32 mW e.i.r.p.

Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	9.32 mW e.i.r.p.

Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	9.32 mW e.i.r.p.

Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	9.32 mW e.i.r.p.

Il fabbricante, DENSO TEN Limited, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio FT0117B è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.
Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulations/eu_doc/
Nei casi in cui è presente la funzionalità Bluetooth.

Funzione	Frequenza operativa	Massima potenza a radiofrequenza
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	9.02 mW e.i.r.p.

Aš, DENSO TEN Limited, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas FT0117B atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.
Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulations/eu_doc/
Rūšis yra Bluetooth funkcionalumas.

Funkcija	Veikimo dažnių juosta	Maksimalus radijo dažnių galingumas
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	9.02 mW e.i.r.p.

Ar šo DENSO TEN Limited deklarē, ka radioiekārtu FT0117B atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.
Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulations/eu_doc/
Ja aprīkots ar Bluetooth funkcionalitāti.

Funkcija	Darba frekvences josla	Maksimālā radiofrekvences jauda
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	9.02 mW e.i.r.p.

Со ова, DENSO TEN Limited изјавува дека радио опремата од типот FT0117B е во согласност со Директивата 2014/53/ЕУ.
Целиот текст на ЕУ изјавата за сообразност е достапен на следната интернет адреса:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulations/eu_doc/
Опрема која што е опремена со функционалност на Bluetooth.

Функција	Работен фреквенциски опсег	Максимална радио-фреквенциска моќ
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	9.02 mW e.i.r.p.



Ovim, DENSO TEN Limited izjavljuje da je tip radio opreme PT5117B u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.
Cjelovitom tekstu EU deklaracije o usklađenosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internet adresi:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulations_doc/
Ako je proizvod Bluetooth funkcionalnost:

Funkcija	Operativni frekvencijski opseg	Maksimalna jačina radio frekvencije
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	9.32 mW e.i.r.p.

Ikke, DENSO TEN Limited, erklærer at den trådløse netværksenhed PT5117B hvad konform med Direktiv 2014/53/UE.
Hele teksten fejl-Deklaration til konformitet fal-UE hvad (tilgængelig fiber Internetadresse fal internet fl jeg):
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulations_doc/
Fejn mgħammar b'funzjonalità Bluetooth:

Funzjoni	Band tal-Frekwenza operattiva	L-enerġija massima tal-frekwenza tar-radju
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	9.32 mW e.i.r.p.

Hierbij verklaart ik, DENSO TEN Limited, dat het type radioapparatuur PT5117B conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.
De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulations_doc/
Voor uitgerust met Bluetooth-functionaliteit:

Functie	Actieve frequentieband	Maximale radiofrequentie
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	9.00 mW e.i.r.p.

DENSO TEN Limited erklærer herved at radioutstyrstypen PT5117B er i samsvar med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
Den fullstendige teksten i EU-erklæringen er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulations_doc/
Hvis utstyrt med Bluetooth-funksjonalitet:

Funksjon	Driftsfrekvensbånd	Maksimal radiofrekvent strøm
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	9.32 mW e.i.r.p.

DENSO TEN Limited niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego FTD1178 jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.
Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulations_doc/
jest jest wyposażony w funkcjonalność Bluetooth

Funkcja	Pasmo częstotliwości pracy	Maksymalna moc częstotliwości radiowej
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	9.00 mW e.i.r.p.

Cu/ dano/ asiguramos/ [DENSO TEN Limited declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio FTD1178 está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.
O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulations_doc/
Quando equipado com funcionalidade Bluetooth

Funções	Faixa de frequência operacional	Potência máxima de radiofrequência
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	9.00 mW e.i.r.p.

Prin prezenta, DENSO TEN Limited declară că tipul de echipament radio FTD1178 este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.
Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulations_doc/
Dacă unde este echipat cu funcționalitate Bluetooth

Funcții	Benzi de frecvență activă	Puterea maximă a radio-frecvenței
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	9.00 mW e.i.r.p.

DENSO TEN Limited týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu FTD1178 je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.
Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulations_doc/
V prípade, že je vybavené funkcionalitou Bluetooth

Funkcie	Prevádzkové frekvenčné pásmo	Maximálny rádiofrekvenčný výkon
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	9.00 mW e.i.r.p.

DENSO TEN Limited potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme FT0117B skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.
Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
Ce je opremljen s funkcionalnostjo Bluetooth.

Funkcija	Delovni frekvenčni pas	Maksimalna radiofrekvenčna moč
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	5.02 mW e.i.r.p.

Nëpërmjet kësaj, DENSO TEN Limited deklaron se tipi i aparatit të radios FT0117B është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/BE.
Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së BE-së mbi përputhshmërinë është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
Aty ku është e pajisur me funksionalitetin e Bluetooth.

Funksioni	Banda e frekuencës së punës	Fuqia maksimale e frekuencave radio
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	5.02 mW e.i.r.p.

Ovim, DENSO TEN Limited izjavljuje da je ovaj tip radijske opreme FT0117B u skladu sa odredbama Direktive 2014/53/EU.
Kompletan tekst EU deklaracije o konformitetu je dostupan na sledećoj internet adresi:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
Ako je prisutna Bluetooth funkcionalnost.

Funkcija	Radni frekvencijski opseg	Maksimalna radiofrekvencijska snaga
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	5.02 mW e.i.r.p.

Härmed försäkrar DENSO TEN Limited att denna typ av radioutrustning FT0117B överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/
Om utrustad med Bluetooth-funktionalitet.

Funktion	Operationsfrekvensområde	Maximal radiofrekvenseffekt
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	5.02 mW e.i.r.p.

5

Audio system

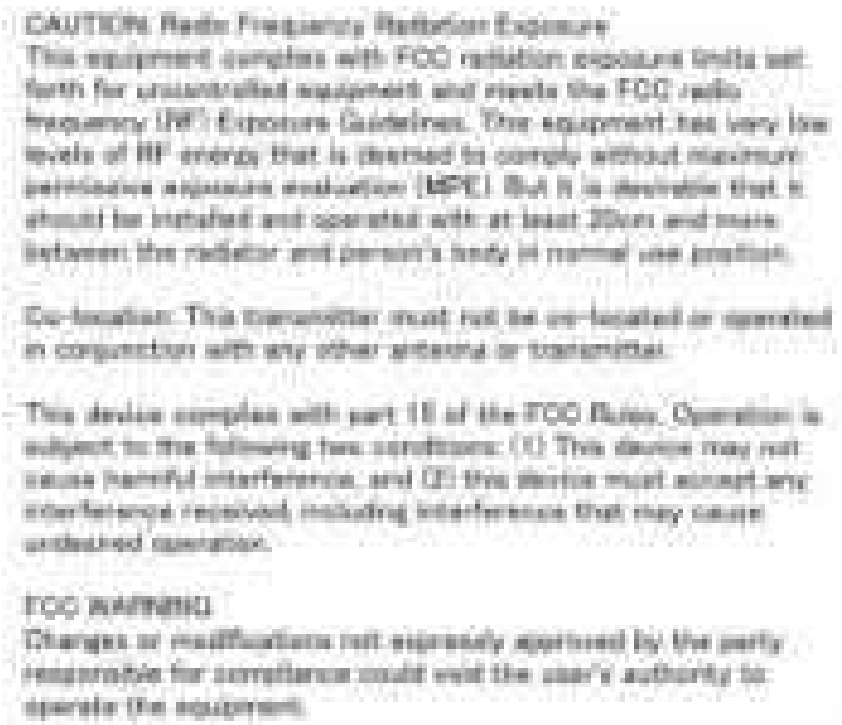


İşlev	Çalışma frekans bandı	Maksimum radyo frekans gücü
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	5.32 mW e.i.r.p.

▶ For vehicles sold in Jamaica

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA - FT0117B.

▶ For vehicles sold in Dominican Republic



CAUTION: Radio Frequency Radiation Exposure

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for uncontrolled equipment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines. This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that is deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated with at least 20cm and more between the radiator and person's body (except extremities: hands, wrists, feet and ankles) in normal use position.

Co-location: This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Paraguay

[Para los vehículos que se venden en Paraguay]

Toyotoshi S.A.
Avda. Mariscal López 2801/ 99 y Recka. Asunción - Paraguay.

▶ For vehicles sold in Ukraine



Bluetooth	2402 - 2480 MHz	1 (10mW EIRP)

Підприємство з іноземними інвестиціями «Тойота Україна»
Україна, Київ, проспект Степана Бандери, 24-Б

WARNING

■ While driving

Do not operate the portable audio player, cellular phone or connect a device to the Bluetooth® system.

■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- Your audio unit is fitted with Bluetooth® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Bluetooth® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

NOTICE

■ When leaving the vehicle

Do not leave your portable audio player or cellular phone in the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle may become hot, causing damage to the portable audio player or cellular phone.

6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Boost ventilator system 454

Front manual air conditioning system 457

Front automatic air conditioning system 462

Rear manual cooler and heater system 471

Rear automatic cooler system 475

Rear automatic air conditioning system 477

Seat heaters 479

6-2. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list.....481

6-3. Using the storage features

List of storage features 488

Luggage compartment feature 497

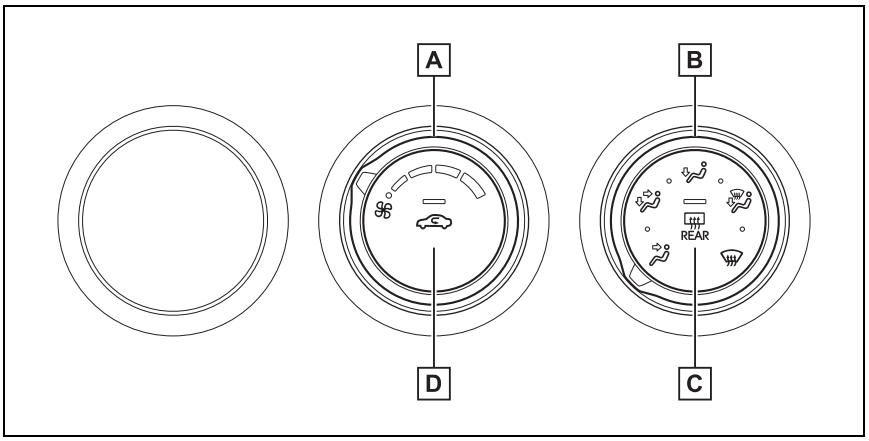
6-4. Using the other interior features

Other interior features.....498

Boost ventilator system*

*: If equipped

Boost ventilator controls



A Fan speed control knob

B Airflow mode control knob

C Rear window defogger switch (if equipped)

D Outside/recirculated air mode switch

■ Adjusting the fan speed setting

Turn the fan speed control knob clockwise (increase) or counter-clockwise (decrease).

Turn the dial to the left end and turn off the fan.

■ Changing the air flow mode

Turn the airflow mode control knob to the desired position.

The positions between the air outlet selections can also be selected for more delicate adjustment.

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

The mode switches between outside air mode and recirculated air mode each time the switch is operated.

When recirculated air mode is selected, the indicator illuminates on the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

■ Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Turn the airflow mode control knob

to the windshield defogger position.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode switch to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

■ Defogging the rear window (if equipped)

Defogger is used to defog the rear window.

Press the rear window defogger switch.

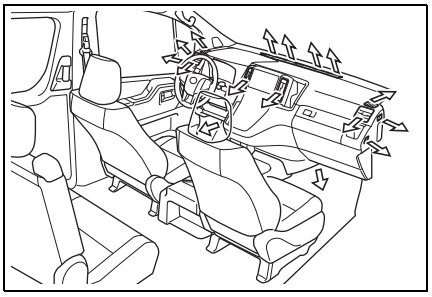
When the rear window defogger switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the rear window defogger switch.

The defogger will automatically turn off after a period of time.

Air outlets layout and operations

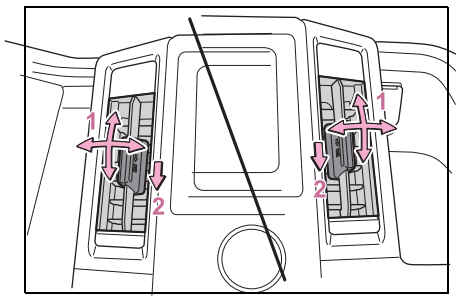
■ Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.



■ Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets

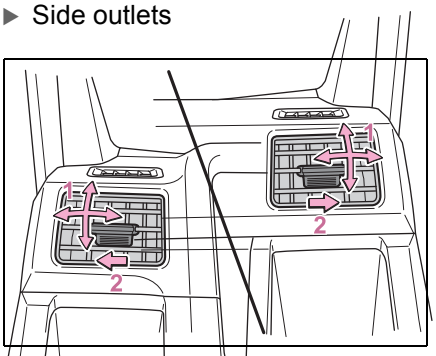
▶ Center outlets



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Move the knob fully downward to close the vent.

▶ Side outlets



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Move the knob fully to the outside to close the vent.

■ Fogging up of the windows

The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ When driving on dusty roads

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set

to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

■ Outside/recirculated air mode

Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior.

■ Ventilation and air conditioning odors

To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.

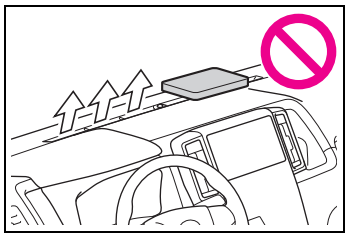
■ Air conditioning filter

→P.572

WARNING

■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

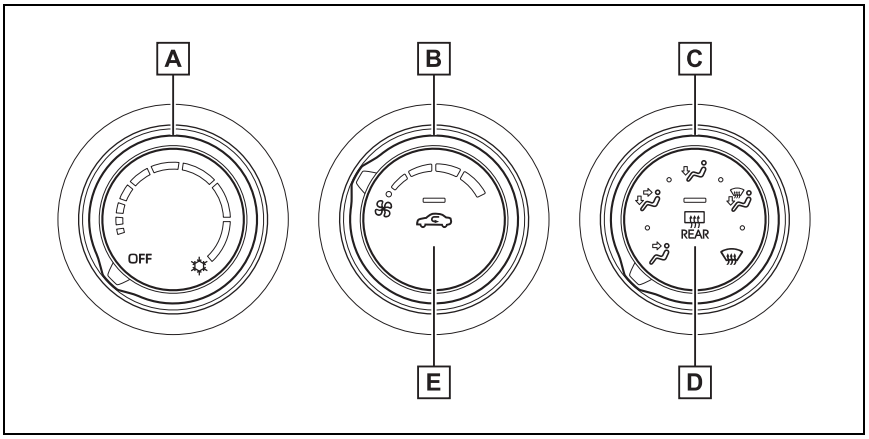
Do not leave the boost ventilator system on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Front manual air conditioning system*

*: If equipped

Air conditioning controls

▶ Vehicles without heater



A Temperature control knob

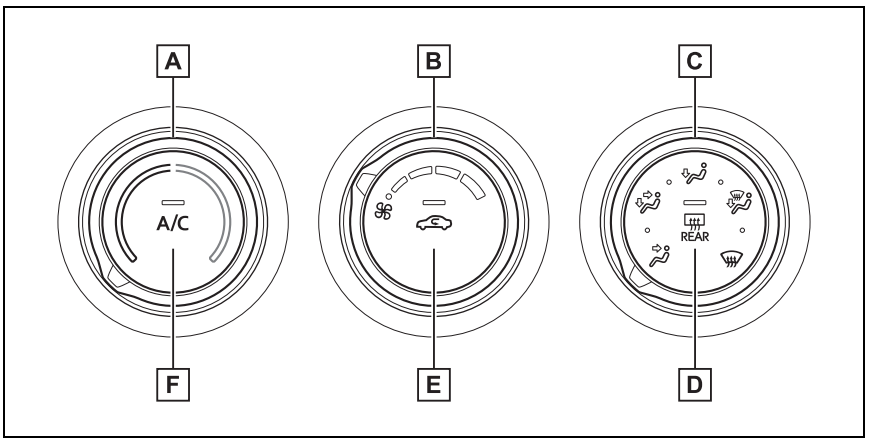
B Fan speed control knob

C Airflow mode control knob

D Rear window defogger switch (if equipped)

E Outside/recirculated air mode switch

▶ Vehicles with heater



A Temperature control knob

B Fan speed control knob

C Airflow mode control knob

D Rear window defogger switch (if equipped)

E Outside/recirculated air mode switch

F “A/C” switch (if equipped)

■ **Adjusting the temperature setting**

▶ Vehicles without heater

Turn the temperature control knob clockwise (cool).

Moving the knob to “OFF” turns off the cooler, the system will blow ambient temperature air.

▶ Vehicles with heater

Turn the temperature control knob clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

Vehicles with “A/C” switch: If “A/C” is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

■ **Adjusting the fan speed setting**

Turn the fan speed control knob clockwise (increase) or counterclockwise (decrease).

Turn the dial to the left end and turn off the fan.

■ **Changing the airflow mode**

Turn the airflow mode control knob to the desired position.

The positions between the air outlet selections can also be selected for more delicate adjustment.

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

The mode switches between outside air mode and recirculated air mode each time the switch is operated.

When recirculated air mode is selected, the indicator illuminates on the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

■ Set cooling and dehumidification function (vehicles with "A/C" switch)

Press the "A/C" switch.

When the function is on, the indicator illuminates on the "A/C" switch.

■ Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Turn the airflow mode control knob to the windshield defogger position.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode switch to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the front side windows quickly, turn the air flow and temperature up.

Vehicles with "A/C" switch: If the dehumidification function is not operating, press to operate the dehumidification function.

■ Defogging the rear window (if equipped)

Defogger is used to defog the rear window.

Press the rear window defogger switch.

When the rear window defogger switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the rear window defogger switch.

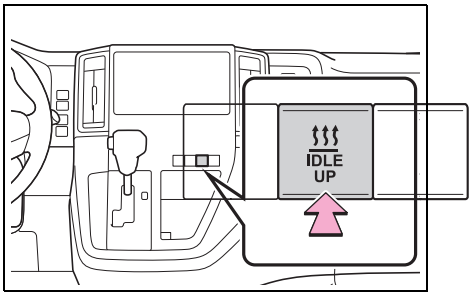
The defogger will automatically turn off after a period of time.

■ Heater idle up (if equipped)

This feature is used to boost heating effect in extremely cold conditions when the vehicle is not moving.

Press the switch to increase engine speed.

Press the switch again to return the engine to the normal idle speed. If you do not turn the switch to off, the engine speed is increased whenever the engine is started.



■ Fogging up of the windows

- Vehicles with "A/C" switch: The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning the "A/C" switch on will dehumidify the

air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.

- Vehicles with “A/C” switch: If you turn the “A/C” switch off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ When driving on dusty roads

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

■ Outside/recirculated air mode

Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.

■ When the outside temperature is low (vehicles with “A/C” switch)

The dehumidification function may not operate even when the “A/C” switch is pressed.

■ Ventilation and air conditioning odors

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.

■ Air conditioning filter

→P.572

WARNING

■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not set the airflow mode control knob to during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

NOTICE

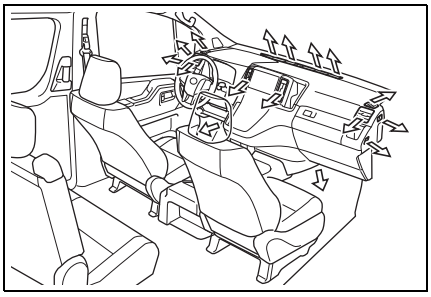
■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Air outlet layout and operations

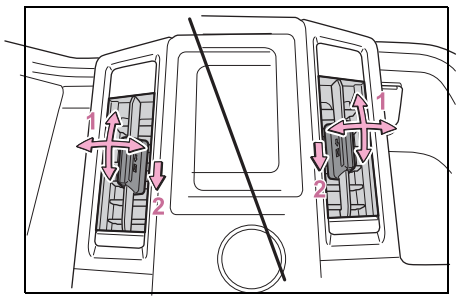
■ Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume change according to the selected airflow mode.



■ Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets

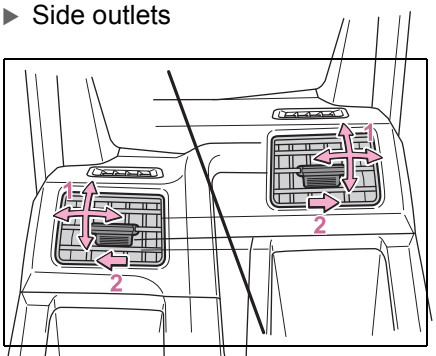
▶ Center outlets



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Move the knob fully downward to close the vent.

▶ Side outlets



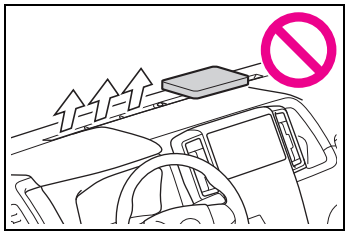
1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Move the knob fully to the outside to close the vent.

WARNING

■ To not interrupt the windshield defogger from operating

Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



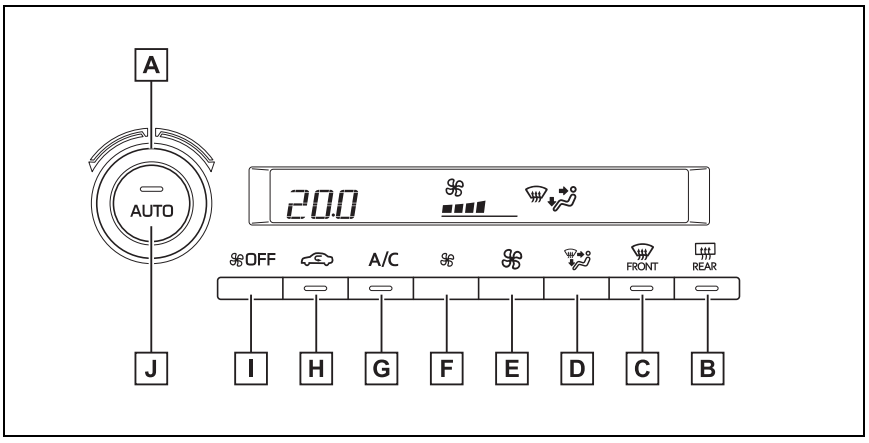
Front automatic air conditioning system*

*: If equipped

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

Air conditioning controls

▶ Vehicles without rear automatic cooler system or rear automatic air conditioning system



A Temperature control knob

B Rear window defogger switch

C Windshield defogger switch

D Airflow mode control switch

E Fan speed increase switch

F Fan speed decrease switch

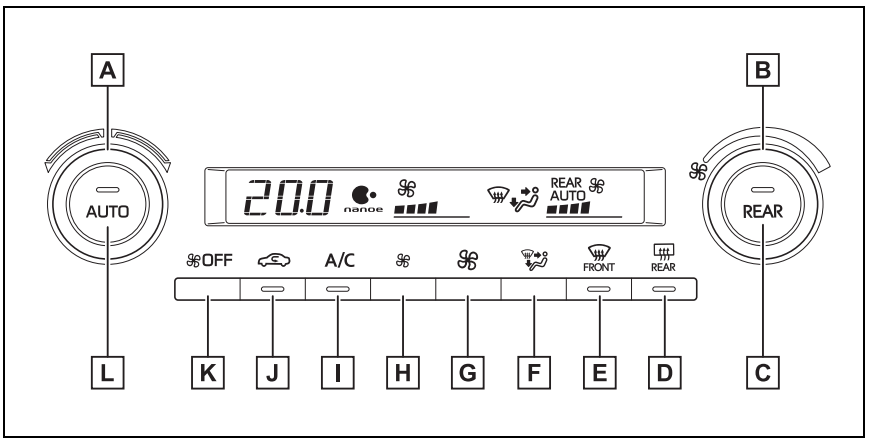
G “A/C” switch

H Outside/recirculated air mode switch

I “OFF” switch

J “AUTO” switch (automatic mode)

▶ Vehicles with rear automatic cooler system



This illustration is for a left-hand drive vehicle. Some button positions differ for right-hand drive vehicles.

A Temperature control knob

B Rear fan speed control knob

C “REAR” switch (rear automatic cooler on/off)

D Rear window and outside rear view mirror defogger switch (if equipped)

E Windshield defogger switch

F Airflow mode control switch

G Fan speed increase switch

H Fan speed decrease switch

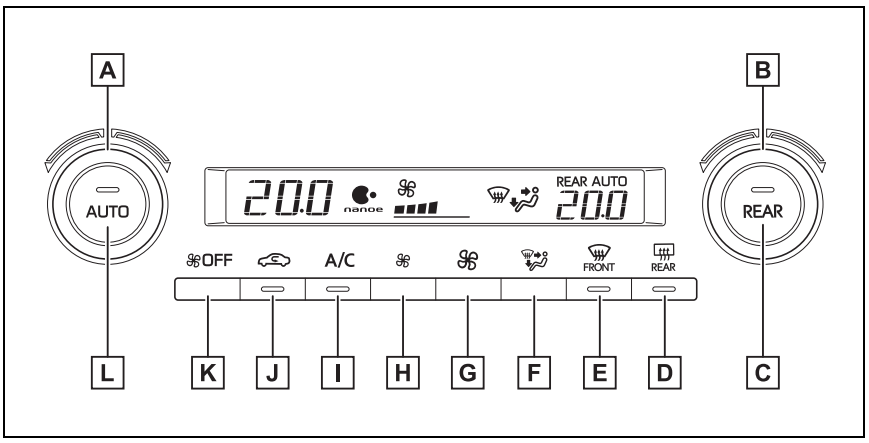
I “A/C” switch

J Outside/recirculated air mode switch

K “OFF” switch

L “AUTO” switch (automatic mode)

▶ Vehicles with rear automatic air conditioning system



This illustration is for a left-hand drive vehicle. Some button positions differ for right-hand drive vehicles.

A Temperature control knob

B Rear temperature control knob

C “REAR” switch (rear automatic air conditioning on/off)

D Rear window and outside rear view mirror defogger switch (if equipped)

E Windshield defogger switch

F Airflow mode control switch

G Fan speed increase switch

H Fan speed decrease switch

I “A/C” switch

J Outside/recirculated air mode switch

K “OFF” switch

L “AUTO” switch (automatic mode)

■ **Adjusting the temperature setting**

Turn the temperature control knob clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

If “A/C” is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

Adjusting the fan speed setting

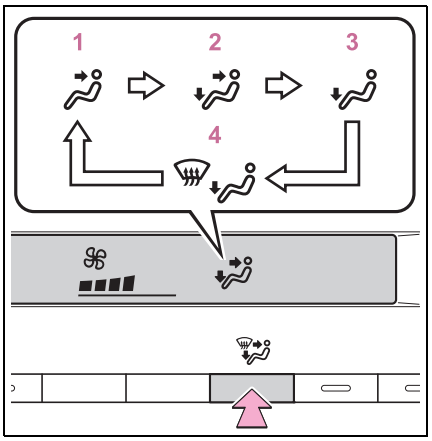
Press the fan speed increase switch to increase the fan speed and the fan speed decrease switch to decrease the fan speed.

Press the “OFF” switch to turn off the fan.

Change the airflow mode

Press the airflow mode control switch.

The airflow mode changes as follows each time the switch is pressed.



1 Upper body
2 Upper body and feet
3 Feet
4 Feet and the windshield defogger operates

Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

The mode switches between outside air mode and recirculated air mode each time the switch is operated.

When recirculated air mode is selected, the indicator illuminates on the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

Set cooling and dehumidification function

Press the “A/C” switch.

When the function is on, the indicator illuminates on the “A/C” switch.

Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press the windshield defogger switch.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode switch to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the front side windows quickly, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press the windshield defogger switch again when the windshield is defogged.

When the windshield defogger switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the windshield defogger switch.

Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors (if equipped)

Defoggers are used to defog the

rear window and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press the rear window and outside rear view mirror defogger switch.

When the rear window and outside rear view mirror defogger switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the rear window and outside rear view mirror defogger switch.

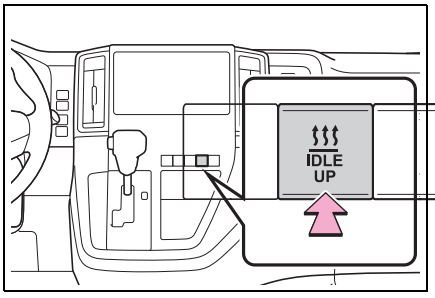
The defogger will automatically turn off after a period of time.

■ Heater idle up (if equipped)

This feature is used to boost heating effect in extremely cold conditions when the vehicle is not moving.

Press the switch to increase engine speed.

Press the switch again to return the engine to the normal idle speed. If you do not turn the switch to off, the engine speed is increased whenever the engine is started.



■ Power heater (if equipped)

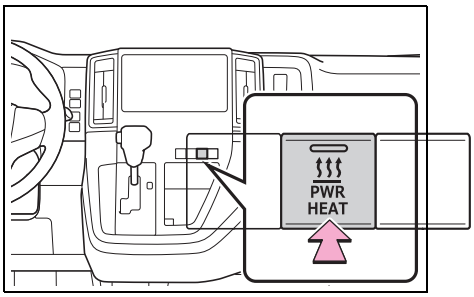
This feature is used to heat the engine coolant, speed up warming of the cab in cold weather, and keep the cab warm.

Press the switch to turn the system on/off.

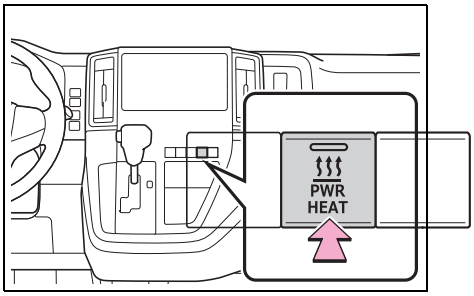
The indicator comes on when the system is on.

If you do not turn the switch to off, the engine speed is increased whenever the engine is started.

▶ Van* and commuter*



▶ Wagon*



■ Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)

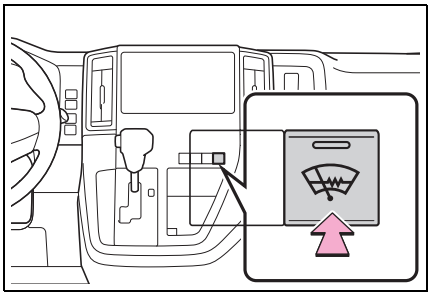
This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

Press the switch to turn the system on/off.

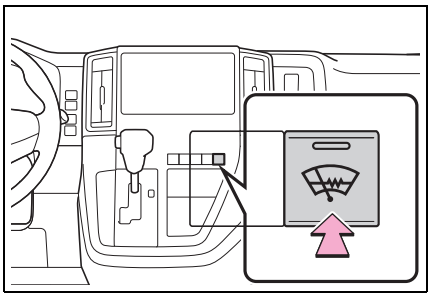
The indicator comes on when the system is on.

The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after a period of time.

▶ Van* and commuter*



▶ Wagon*



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ Fogging up of the windows

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning “A/C” on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn “A/C” off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ When driving on dusty roads

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

■ Outside/recirculated air mode

- Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

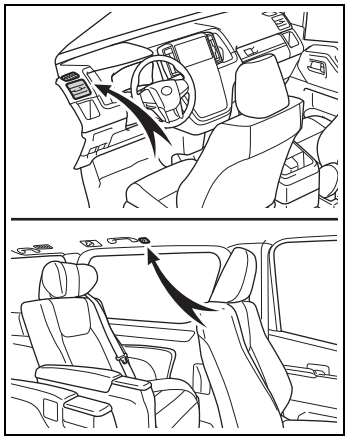
■ When the outside temperature is low

The dehumidification function may not operate even when “A/C” switch is pressed.

■ nanoe™*1 system (if equipped)

The air conditioning system adopts nanoe™ technology. This helps to fill the cabin with refreshing air by emitting slightly acidic nanoe™ ions coated with water particles through the front side vent on driver’s side and roof side rail*2.

- When the fan is turned on, nanoe™ system is activated.
- When the fan is operated in the following conditions, system performance will be maximized. If the following conditions are not met, performance will be limited.
  - The upper body mode, upper body and feet mode or feet mode air outlets are being used.
  - The front side vent on driver’s side is open.
- When nanoe™ is generated, a small amount of ozone is emitted and may be faintly smelled in some situations. However, this is approximately the same as the amount that already exists in nature, such as in forests, and it has no affect on the human body.
- Near nanoe™ outlet at the front side vent on driver’s side and roof side rail, slight operating noise may be heard. This is not a malfunction.



*1: nanoe™ and nanoe™ mark are trademarks of Panasonic Corporation.

*2: According to temperature and humidity conditions, fan speed and direction of the air flow, nanoe™ system may not operate at full capacity.

■ Ventilation and air conditioning odors

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

■ Air conditioning filter

→P.572

■ Customization

Settings (e.g. outside/recirculated air mode) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.683)

WARNING

■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use the windshield defogger switch during cool air operation in extremely humid weather.
The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

■ To prevent burns

- Vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers: Do not touch the outside rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.
- Vehicles with windshield wiper deicer: Do not touch the glass at lower part of the windshield or to the side of the front pillars when the windshield wiper de-icer is on.

■ nanoe™ generator (if equipped)

Do not disassemble or repair the generator because it contains high voltage parts. Contact your Toyota dealer if the generator needs repair.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to nanoe™ (if equipped)

Do not insert anything into the driver's side vent, attach anything to it, or use sprays around the vents. These things may cause the generator not to work properly.

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Using automatic mode

1 Press the "AUTO" switch.

The dehumidification function begins to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

The indicator comes on when the system is on.

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

To stop the operation, press the “OFF” switch.

■ **Using automatic mode**

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after the “AUTO” switch is pressed.

Changing the rear seat settings (if equipped)

▶ Vehicles with rear automatic cooler system

1 Press the “REAR” switch.

The dehumidification function begins to operate. Rear fan speed is automatically adjusted according to the temperature inside and outside the vehicle.

The indicator comes on when the system is on.

2 Adjusting the fan speed.

Turn the rear fan speed control knob clockwise to increase the fan speed and counterclockwise to decrease the fan speed.

Press the “REAR” switch again to turn the rear cooler system off.

▶ Vehicles with rear automatic air conditioning system

1 Press the “REAR” switch.

The dehumidification function begins to operate. Air outlets and rear fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

The indicator comes on when the system is on.

2 Adjusting the temperature setting.

Turn the rear temperature control knob clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

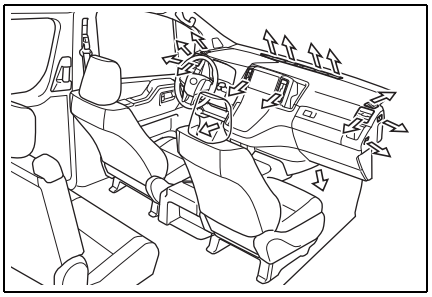
Press the “REAR” switch again to turn the rear air conditioning system off.

Air outlet layout and operations

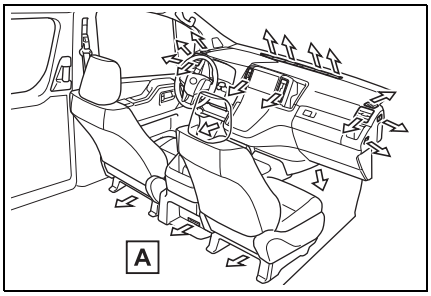
■ **Location of air outlets**

The air outlets and air volume change according to the selected air flow mode.

▶ Commuter*



▶ Wagon*

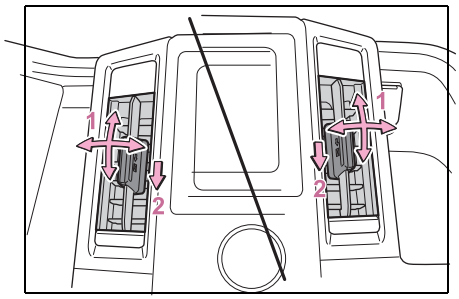


A Some models

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets

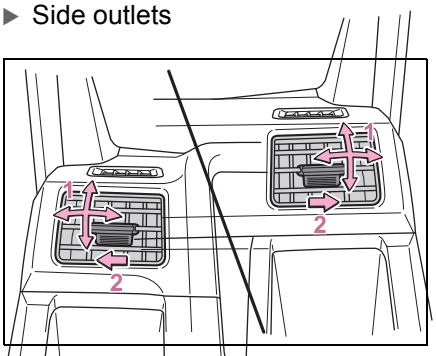
▶ Center outlets



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

2 Move the knob fully downward to close the vent.

▶ Side outlets



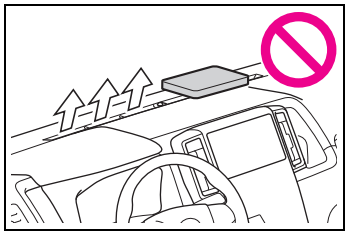
1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Move the knob fully to the outside to close the vent.

WARNING

■ To not interrupt the windshield defogger from operating

Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.

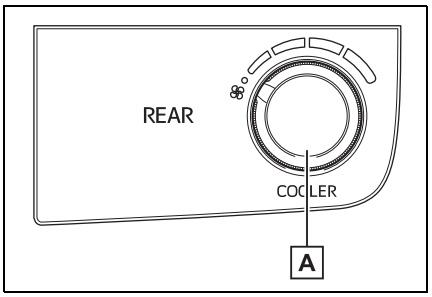


Rear manual cooler and heater system*

*: If equipped

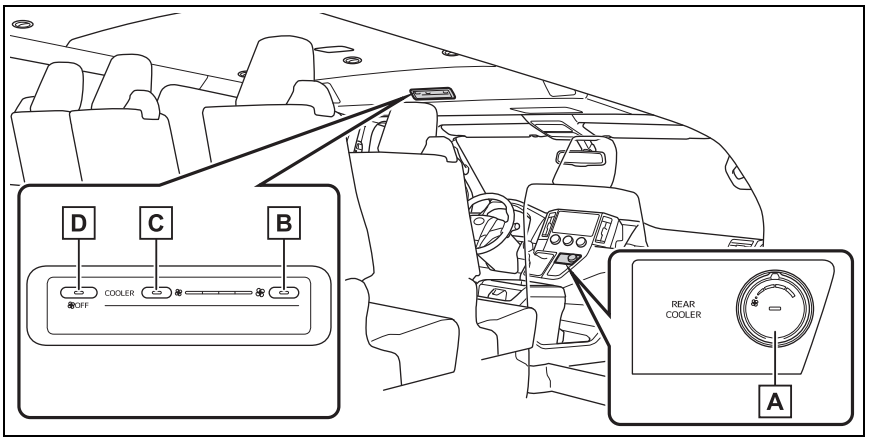
Rear cooler controls

▶ Type A (front operation)



A Rear cooler fan speed control knob

▶ Type B (front and rear operation)



A Rear cooler fan speed control knob

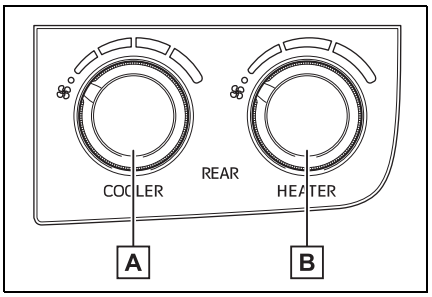
B Rear cooler fan speed increase switch

C Rear cooler fan speed decrease switch

D Rear cooler “OFF” switch

Rear cooler and heater controls (vehicles with rear heater)

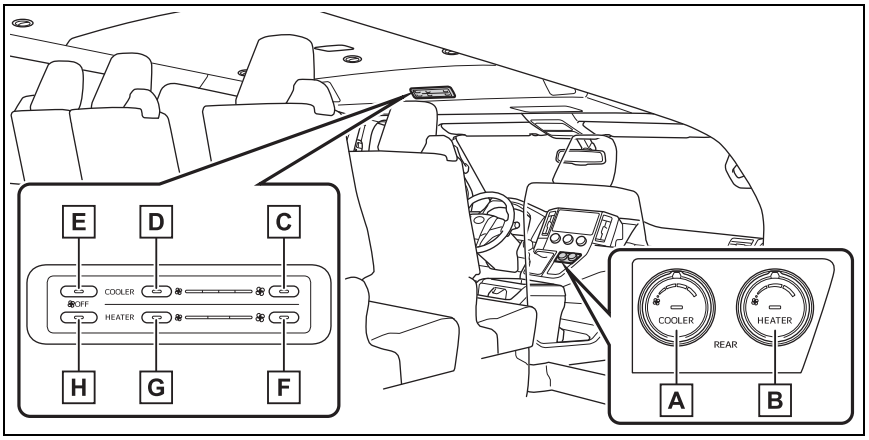
▶ Type A (front operation)



A Rear cooler fan speed control knob

B Rear heater fan speed control knob

▶ Type B (front and rear operation)



A Rear cooler fan speed control knob

B Rear heater fan speed control knob

C Rear cooler fan speed increase switch

D Rear cooler fan speed decrease switch

E Rear cooler “OFF” switch

F Rear heater fan speed increase switch

G Rear heater fan speed decrease switch

H Rear heater “OFF” switch

■ Adjusting the cooler fan speed setting

▶ Front control knob

Turn the fan speed control knob clockwise (increase) or counter-clockwise (decrease).

The indicator light comes on when the cooler fan is operating (type B only).

Turn the dial to the left end and turn off the fan.

▶ Rear switch

Press the fan speed increase switch to increase the fan speed and the fan speed decrease switch to decrease the fan speed.

The indicator light comes on when the cooler fan is operating.

Press the “OFF” switch to turn off the fan.

■ Adjusting the heater fan speed setting (vehicles with rear heater)

▶ Front control knob

Turn the fan speed control knob clockwise (increase) or counter-clockwise (decrease).

The indicator light comes on when the heater fan is operating (type B only).

Turn the dial to the left end and turn off the fan.

▶ Rear switch

Press the fan speed increase switch to increase the fan speed and the fan speed decrease switch to decrease the fan speed.

The indicator light comes on when the heater fan is operating.

Press the “OFF” switch to turn off the fan.

■ Operating the front control knob and rear switch (type B only)

The later operation is prioritized.

NOTICE

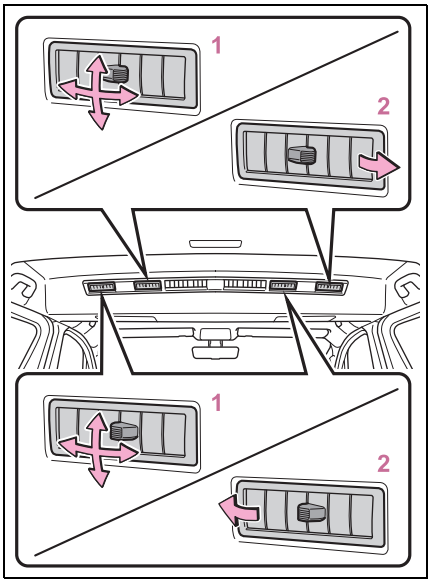
■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the rear cooler and heater system on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Air outlet layout and operations

■ Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the cooler air outlets (cooler system)

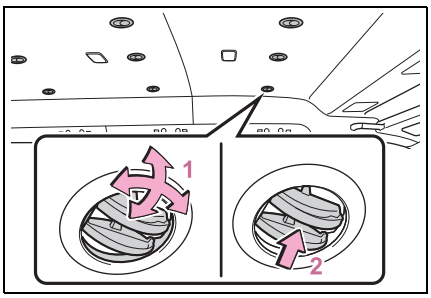
▶ Type A



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Center outlets: Turn the knob fully to the inside to close the vent.
Side outlets: Turn the knob fully to the outside to close the vent.

▶ Type B

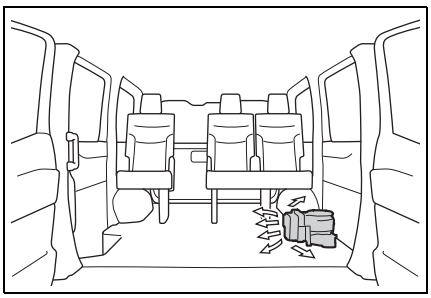


1 Direct air flow to the desired direction.

2 Close the vent.

■ Heater air outlets (heater system)

Air flows from the feet.

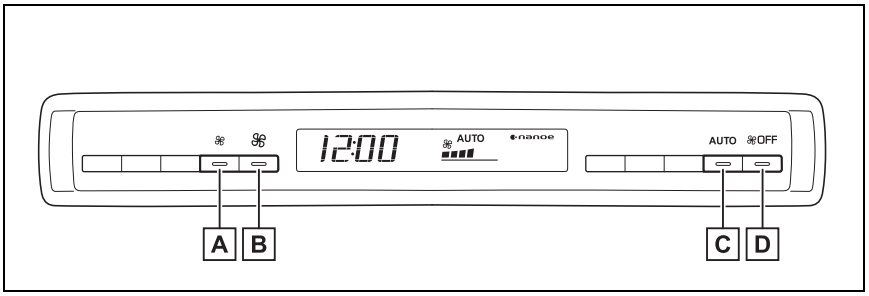


Rear automatic cooler system*

*: If equipped

Fan speed is automatically adjusted according to the temperature inside and outside the vehicle.

Air conditioning controls



A Fan speed decrease switch

B Fan speed increase switch

C "AUTO" switch (automatic mode)

D "OFF" switch

■ Adjusting the fan speed setting

Press the fan speed increase switch to increase the fan speed and the fan speed decrease switch to decrease the fan speed.

Press the "OFF" switch to turn the fan off.

Using automatic mode

Press the "AUTO" switch ("AUTO" appears on the display).

The dehumidification function begins to operate. Fan speed is automatically adjusted according to the temperature inside and outside the vehicle.

To stop the operation, press the "OFF" switch.

Changing the rear seat settings from the front control panel

→P.469

■ nanoe™ system (if equipped)

→P.467

WARNING

■ nanoe™ generator (if equipped)

→P.468

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to nanoe™ (if equipped)**

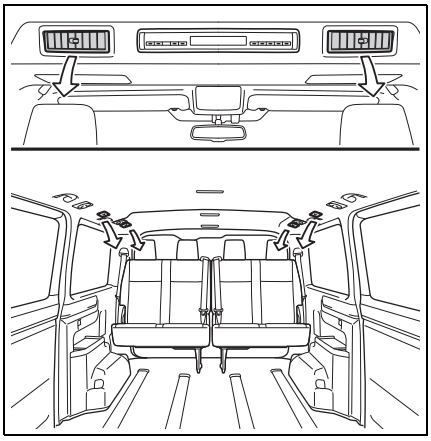
→P.468

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the rear cooler system on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

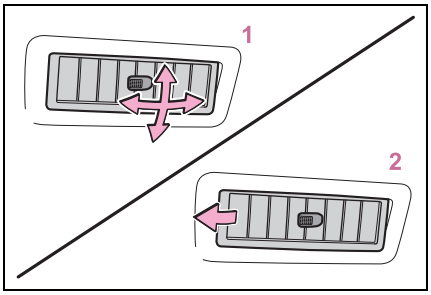
Air outlet layout and operations

■ Location of air outlets



■ Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets

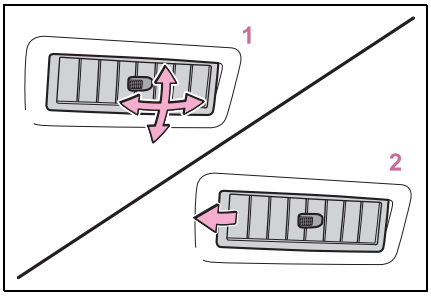
▶ Front ceiling



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Turn the knob fully to the outside to close the vent.

▶ Side ceiling



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

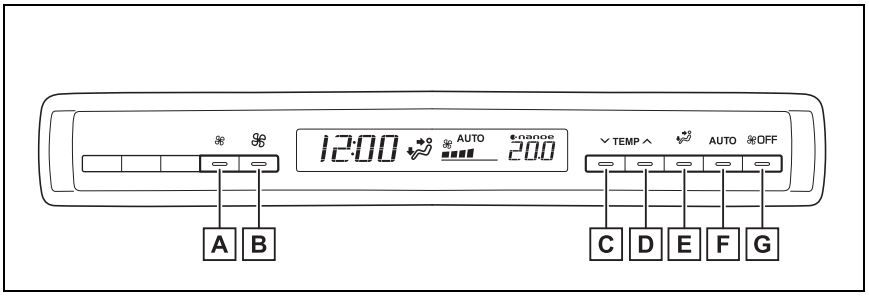
2 Turn the knob fully to the back of the vehicle to close the vent.

Rear automatic air conditioning system*

*: If equipped

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

Air conditioning controls



A Fan speed decrease switch

B Fan speed increase switch

C Temperature control switch (cool)

D Temperature control switch (warm)

E Airflow mode control switch

F “AUTO” switch (automatic mode)

G “OFF” switch

■ **Adjusting the temperature setting**

Press the temperature control switch (warm) to increase the temperature and the temperature control switch (cool) to decrease the temperature.

■ **Adjusting the fan speed setting**

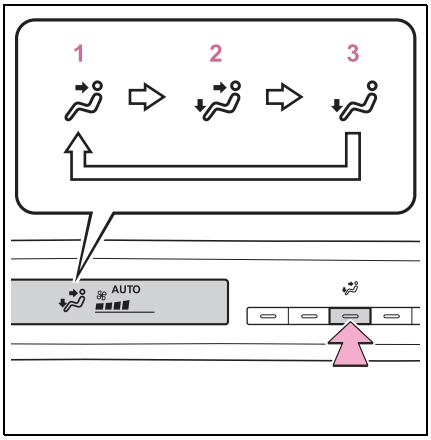
Press the fan speed increase switch to increase the fan speed and the fan speed decrease switch to decrease the fan speed.

Press the “OFF” switch to turn off the fan.

■ **Change the airflow mode**

Press the airflow mode control switch.

The airflow mode changes as follows each time the switch is pressed.



1 Upper body
2 Upper body and feet
3 Feet

■ nanoe™ system (if equipped)

→P.467

■ Ventilation and air conditioning odors

- During use, various odors from inside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring: The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

WARNING

■ nanoe™ generator (if equipped)

→P.468

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to nanoe™ (if equipped)

→P.468

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the rear air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Using the automatic mode

1 Press the “AUTO” switch.
(“AUTO” appears on the display)

The dehumidification function begins to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

To stop the operation, press the “OFF” switch.

■ Using automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting. Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after the “AUTO” switch is pressed.

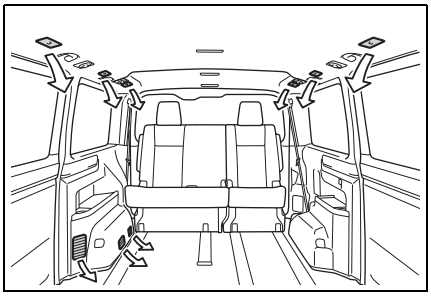
Changing the rear seat settings from the front control panel

→P.469

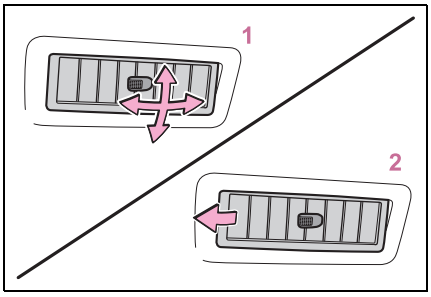
Air outlet layout and operations

■ Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.



■ Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets (side ceiling)



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Turn the knob fully to the back of the vehicle to close the vent.

To close the vent, move the knob rearward.

Seat heaters*

*: If equipped

Warm up the seat upholstery.

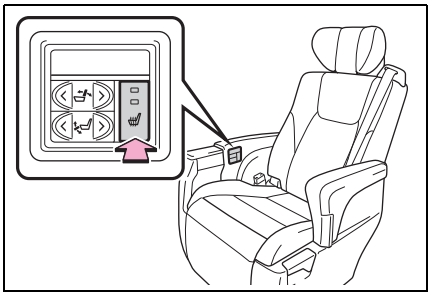
Using the seat heaters

Press the switch.

The indicator lights come on.

Each time the switch is pressed, the intensity of the seat heater changes and the indicator lights light as follows:

Hi (2 segments lit) → Lo (1 segment lit) → Off



■ Operation condition

The seat heaters can be used when the engine switch is in ON.

WARNING

■ To prevent causes of minor burn injuries and overheating

- Care should be taken if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the seats when the heater is on:
  - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
  - Persons with sensitive skin
  - Persons who are fatigued

WARNING

- Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)

● Observe the following precautions when using a seat heater:

- Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.
- Do not use seat heater more than necessary.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the seat heaters

Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

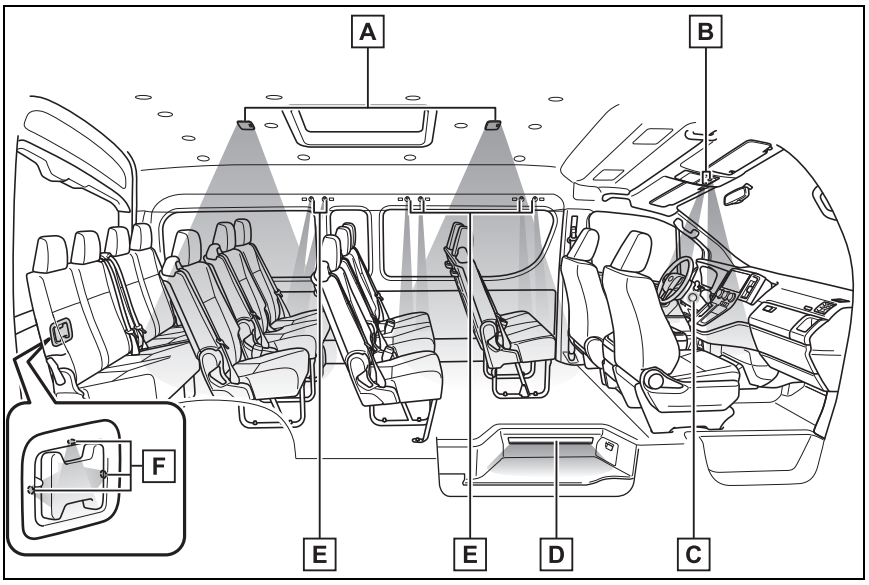
■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not use the functions when the engine is not running.

Interior lights list

Location of the interior lights

▶ Van* and commuter*



A Rear interior lights (→P.484)

B Front interior lights/personal lights (→P.483, 485)

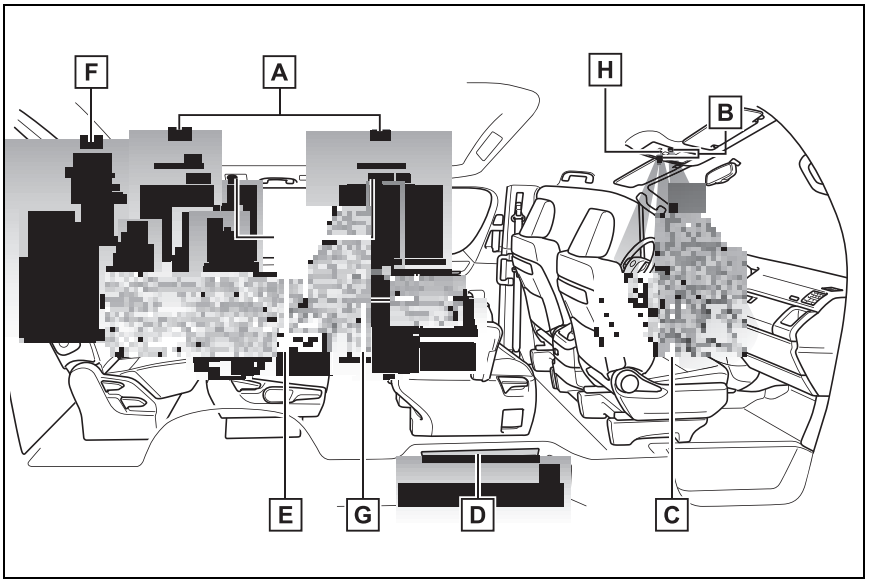
C Engine switch light

D Step lights (if equipped) (→P.209)

E Rear reading lights (if equipped) (→P.486)

F Back door inside door handle lights (if equipped) (→P.216)

▶ Wagon*



A Rear interior lights (→P.484)

B Front interior lights/personal lights (→P.483, 485)

C Engine switch light

D Step lights (→P.209)

E Rear reading lights (→P.486)

F Luggage compartment light (→P.217)

G Side illumination (→P.487)

H Shift lever light

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ **Interior lights automatic on/off (except rear interior lights type C [→P.484])**

● Illuminated entry system:
The lights automatically turn on/off according to the engine switch position/mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are open/closed.

● If the interior lights remain on when the engine switch is turned OFF, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ **The interior lights may turn on automatically when**

If any of the SRS airbags (if equipped) deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the interior lights will turn on automatically.

The interior lights will turn off automatically after approximately 20 minutes.

The interior lights can be turned off manually. However, in order to help prevent further collisions, it is recommended that they be left on until safety can be ensured.

(The interior lights may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

■ **Customizing automatic interior light on/off settings such as automatic light off elapsed time**

→P.683

NOTICE

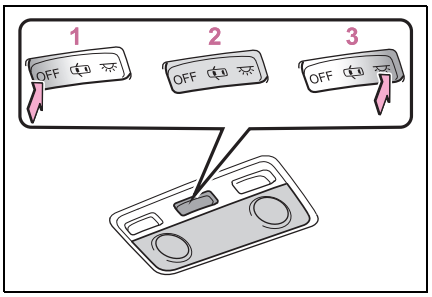
■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Operating interior lights

■ Front interior lights

▶ DX grade* (bulb type)



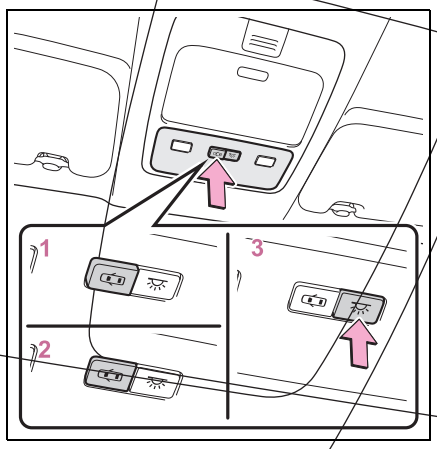
1 Turns the lights off

2 Turns the door-linked function on (door position)

Vehicles with rear interior lights type A:
The lights turn on/off according to the opening/closing of the doors.
Vehicles with rear interior lights type C:
The lights turn on/off according to the opening/closing of the front doors.

3 Turns the lights on

▶ GL grade* (LED type)



1 Turns the door-linked function off

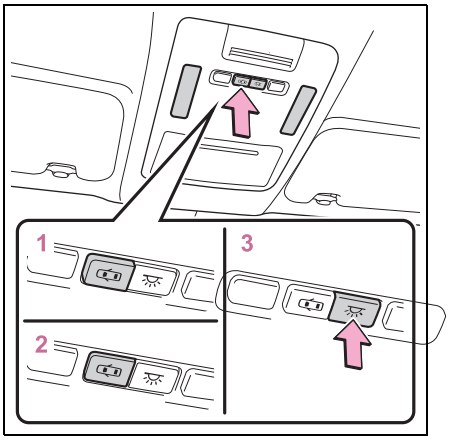
2 Turns the door-linked function on (door position)

Vehicles with rear interior lights type B:
The lights turn on/off according to the opening/closing of the doors.
Vehicles with rear interior lights type C:
The lights turn on/off according to the opening/closing of the front doors.

3 Turns the lights on/off

Vehicles with rear interior lights type B:
Press the switch to turn on/off the front interior lights/personal lights and rear interior lights.
Vehicles with rear interior lights type C:
Press the switch to turn on/off the front interior lights/personal lights.

▶ VX grade* (LED type)



1 Turns the door-linked function off

2 Turns the door-linked function on (door position)

The lights turn on/off according to the opening/closing of the front and sliding doors.

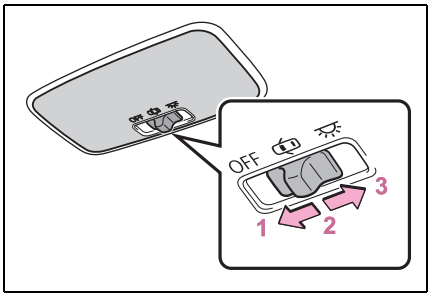
3 Turns the lights on/off

Press the switch to turn on/off the front interior lights/personal lights and rear interior lights.

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ Rear interior lights

▶ Type A (bulb type)



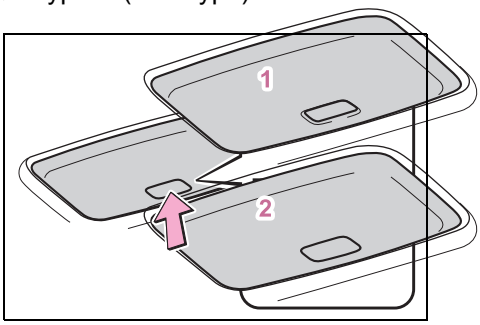
1 Turns the light off

2 Turns the door-linked function on (door position)

The lights turn on/off according to the opening/closing of the doors.

3 Turns the light on

▶ Type B (LED type)



1 Turns the light on

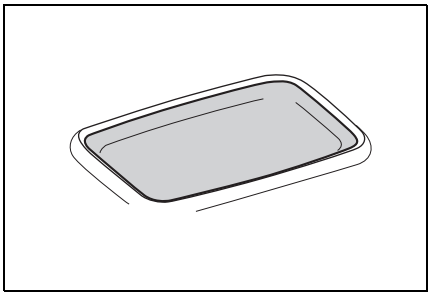
2 Turns the door-linked function on (door position)

Vehicles with GL grade: The lights turn on/off according to the opening/closing of the doors.
The rear interior light turn on/off together the front interior light.
Vehicles with VX grade: The lights turn on/off according to the opening/closing of the front and sliding doors. The rear interior light turn on/off together the front interior light.

▶ Type C (LED type)

- The lights automatically turn on when the back door is opened. If the lights remain on when the engine switch is turned OFF, the lights will go off automatically after approximately 30 minutes.
- Press the interior light main switch (→P.485) to turn on/off the lights.

If the interior light main switch is turned on while the engine switch is in OFF, the lights will go off automatically after approximately 30 minutes.



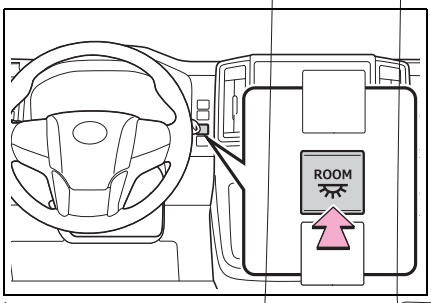
Operating interior light main switch (commuter*) (if equipped)

Vehicles with rear interior lights type A: Press the switch to turn on/off the front interior lights/personal lights and rear interior lights.

Vehicles with rear interior lights type C: Press the switch to turn on/off the rear interior lights, step lights and back door inside door handle lights.

If the lights remain on when the engine switch is turned OFF, the lights will go off automatically after approximately 30 minutes.

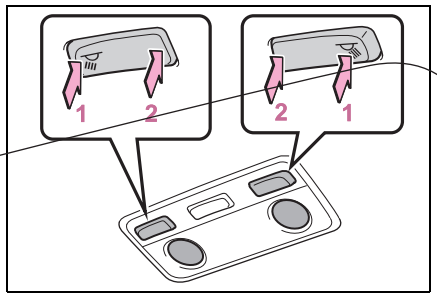
If the switch is turned on while the engine switch is in OFF, the lights will go off automatically after approximately 30 minutes.



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

Operating personal lights

▶ DX grade* (bulb type)

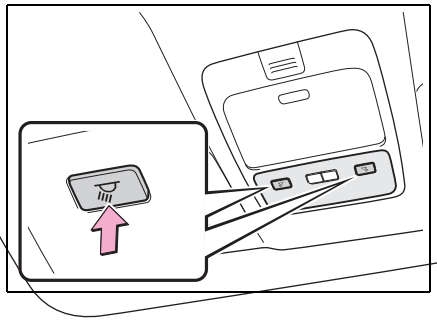


1 Turns the light on

2 Turns the light off

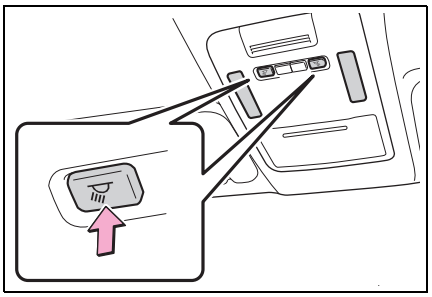
▶ GL grade* (LED type)

Turns the light on/off



▶ VX grade* (LED type)

Turns the light on/off

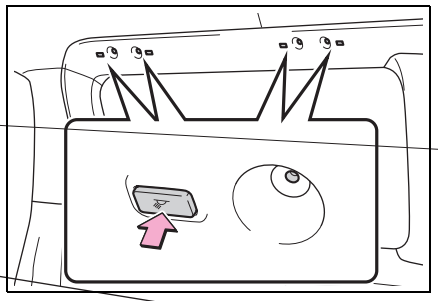


*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

Operating rear reading lights (if equipped)

▶ commuter* (if equipped)

Turns the lights on/off



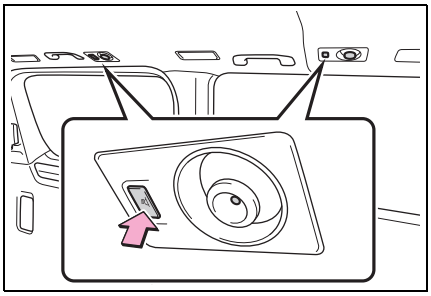
There are two light on the sliding door side and six light on the other side.

▶ wagon*

Turns the light on/off

There are 4 brightness levels which can be adjusted each time the switch is pressed.

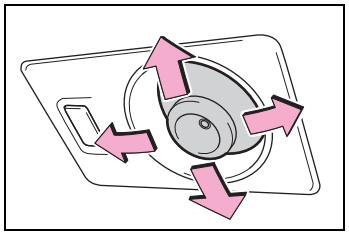
Pressing and holding the switch will turn the light off, regardless of the brightness level.



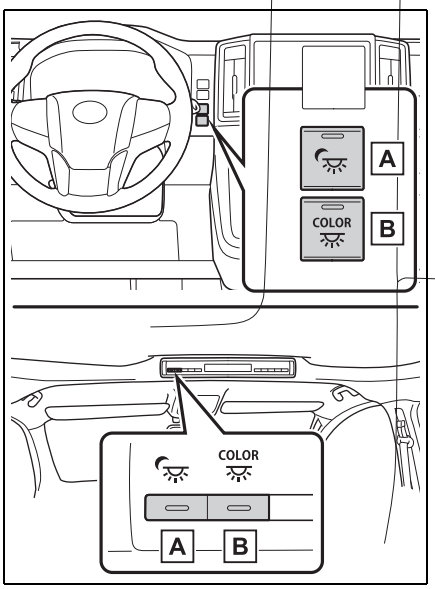
*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ Rear reading lights (wagon)

The illuminating angle can be adjusted in all directions.



Operating side illumination (wagon*)



A Turns the illumination on/off

There are 4 brightness levels which can be adjusted each time the switch is pressed.

Pressing and holding the switch will turn the illumination off, regardless of the brightness level.

The lights turn on/off according to the opening/closing of the front and sliding doors.

B Changes the color of illumination (if equipped)

One of 3 colors can be selected.

Each time the switch is pressed, the color of the illumination changes.

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

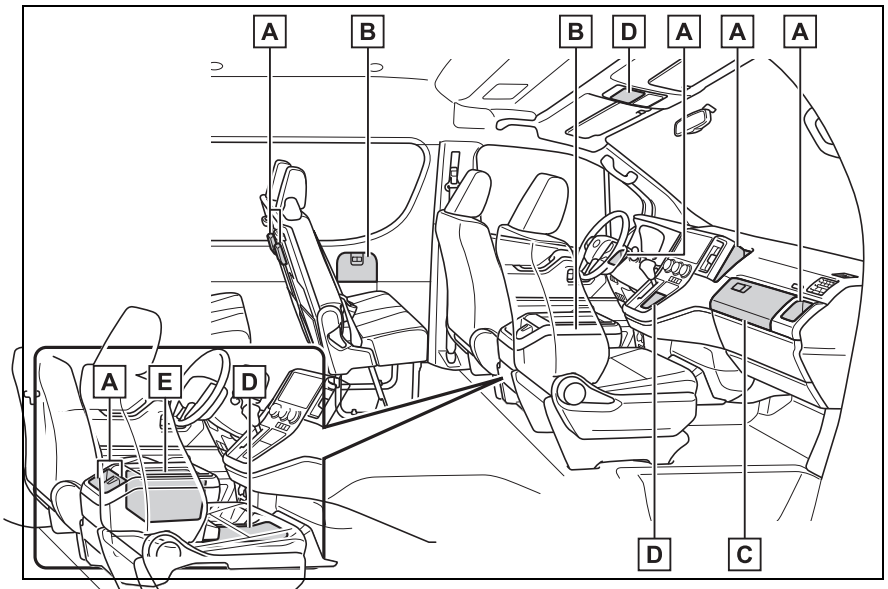
■ Side illumination

- When the side illumination is turned on again after being turned off, the brightness level will be the same as that when it was turned off.
- Side illumination will turn off every time the engine switch is turned to ON. Pressing the on/off switch again turns the side illumination back on.
- If parts of the side illumination do not illuminate or illuminate in a different color, turn off the side illumination and have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

List of storage features

Location of the storage features

▶ Van* and commuter*



A Cup holders (if equipped) (→P.491)

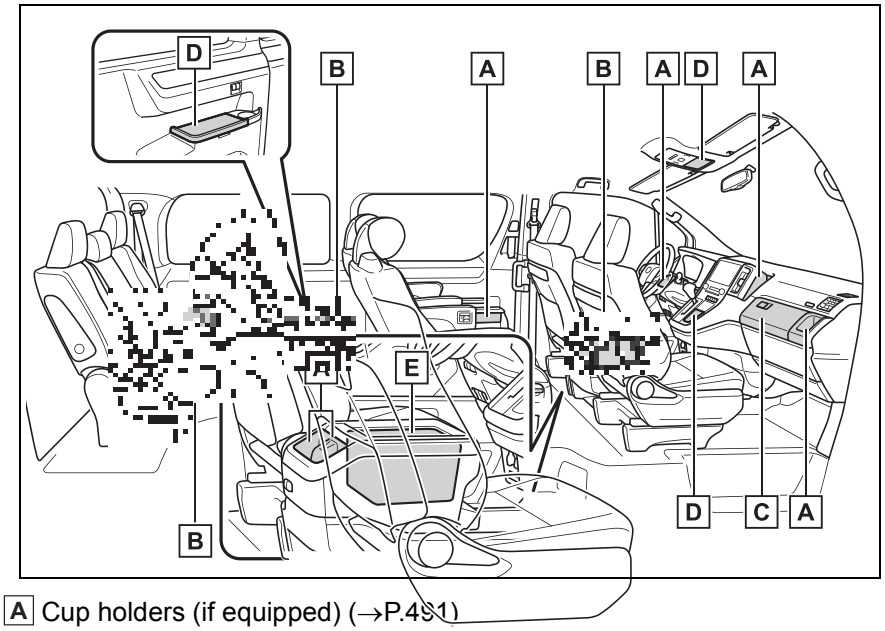
B Bottle holders (if equipped) (→P.492)

C Glove box (→P.490)
Card holders (if equipped) (→P.496)

D Auxiliary boxes (if equipped) (→P.494)
Open tray (if equipped) (→P.496)

E Console box (if equipped) (→P.490)

▶ Wagon*



A Cup holders (if equipped) (→P.491)

B Bottle holders (if equipped) (→P.492)

C Glove box (→P.490)
Card holders (if equipped) (→P.496)

D Auxiliary boxes (if equipped) (→P.494)

E Console box (if equipped) (→P.490)

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

WARNING

■ Items that should not be left in the vehicle

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

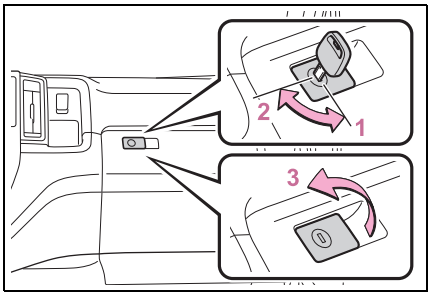
WARNING

■ When storage compartments are not in use

When driving or when the storage compartments are not in use, keep it closed.

In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open lid or the items stored inside.

Glove box



1 Unlock with the master key or the mechanical key (if equipped)

2 Lock with the master key or the mechanical key (if equipped)

3 Open (pull up the lever)

■ Glove box light (wagon*)

The glove box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

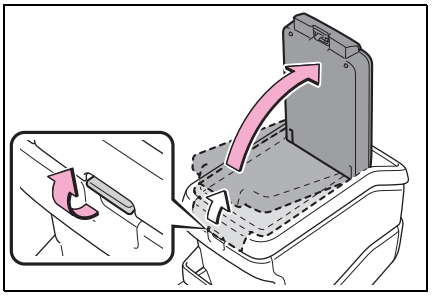
WARNING

■ Caution while driving

Keep the glove box closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open glove box or the items stored inside.

Console box (if equipped)

Pull up the knob to release the lock, and lift the lid to open fully.



■ Opening the console box

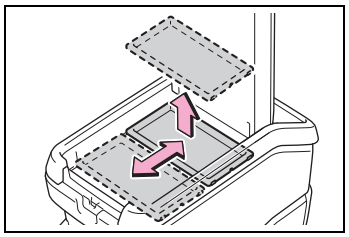
Check that there is no object on the tray on the lid, when opening the lid.

■ Console box light

The console box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

■ Console box tray

The tray slides forward/backward and can be removed.



WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

Keep the console box closed.

Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

NOTICE

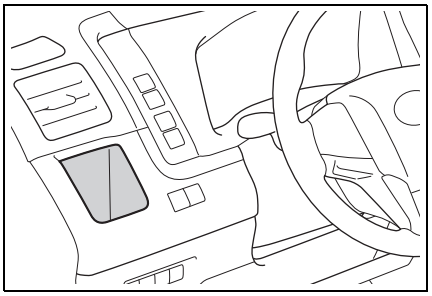
■ **To prevent damage to the console box**

Do not apply too much load on the console box.

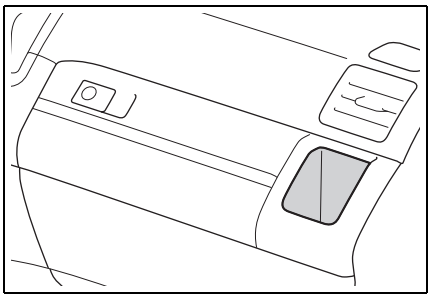
Cup holders/bottle holders

■ Cup holders

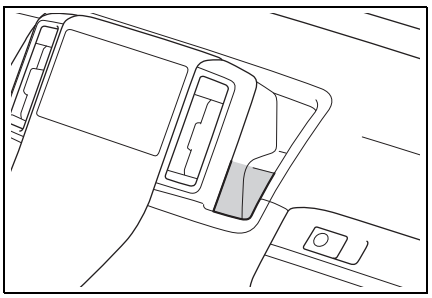
▶ Front seat (driver's side)



▶ Front seat (passenger's side)

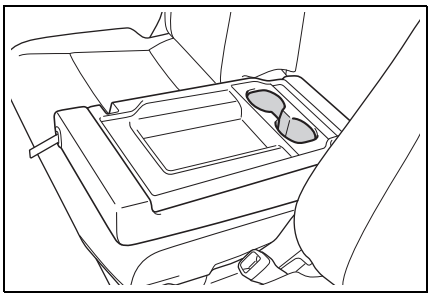


▶ Front seat (center side)



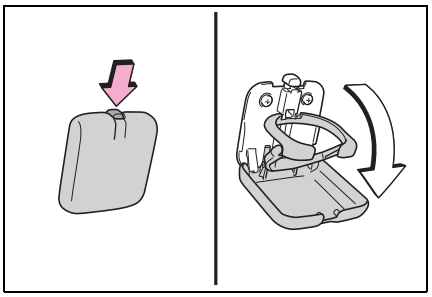
▶ Front center seatback (if equipped)

Fold down the front center seat. (→P.226)

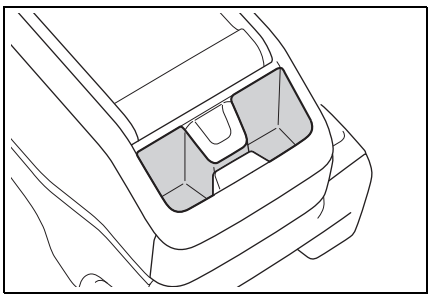


▶ Rear seat seatback (commuter*) (if equipped)

Press the button.

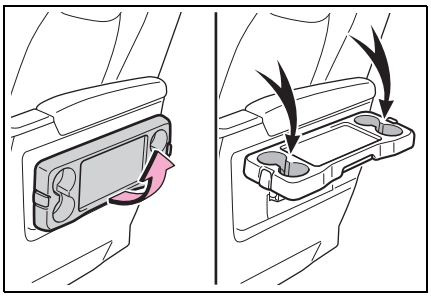


▶ Console box (if equipped)



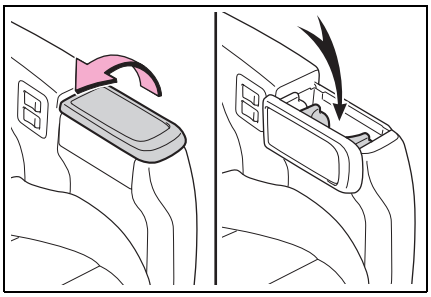
▶ Retractable table (wagon*)

Fold up the retractable table. (→P.502)



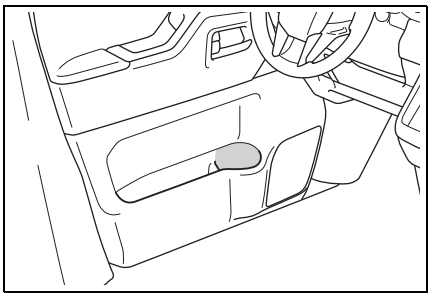
▶ Rear power seat armrest (wagon*) (if equipped)

Open the lid.

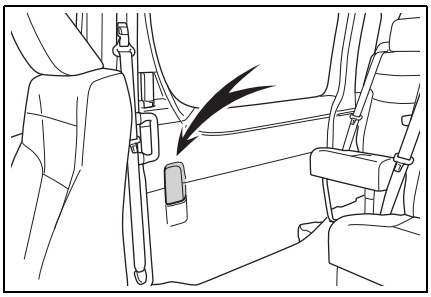


■ **Bottle holders**

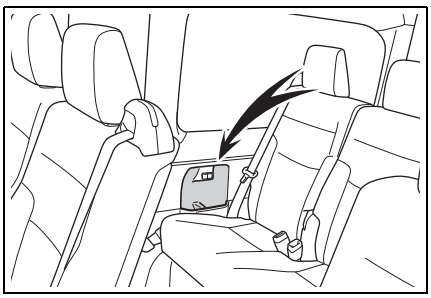
▶ Front doors



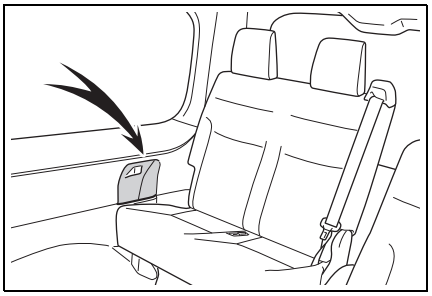
▶ Sliding doors (if equipped)



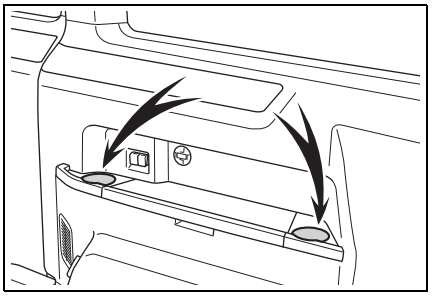
▶ Quarter trim (commuter* [type A]) (if equipped)



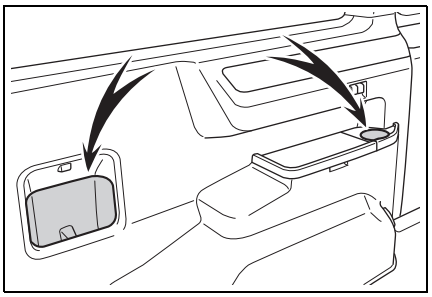
▶ Quarter trim (commuter* [type B]) (if equipped)



▶ Quarter trim (wagon* [type A])

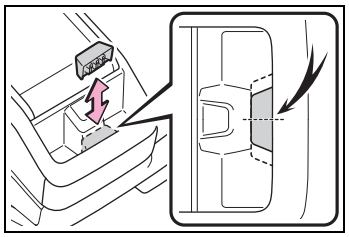


▶ Quarter trim (wagon* [type B])



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ **Cup holder separator (console box)**



- The position of the separator can be changed.
- The separator can be removed for cleaning.

■ **Cup holders/bottle holders**

- Do not lift the front center seatback upright when the cup holder in the seatback is in use.
- When storing a bottle, close the cap.
- The cup/bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

WARNING

■ **Items unsuitable for the cup holders/bottle holders**

Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders. Even when the lid is closed, items must not be stored in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking, causing injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

NOTICE

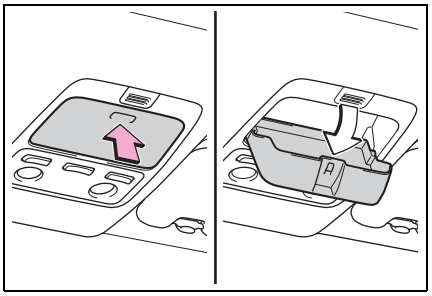
■ **Items that should be not stowed in the bottle holders**

Do not place open bottles or glass and paper cups containing liquid in the bottle holders. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

Auxiliary boxes

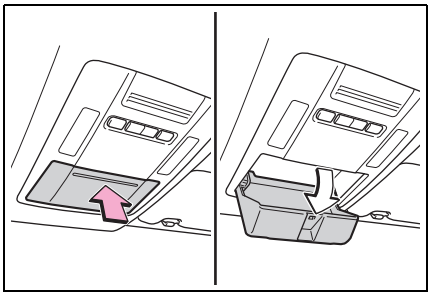
▶ Type A (van* and commuter*) (if equipped)

Push the lid.



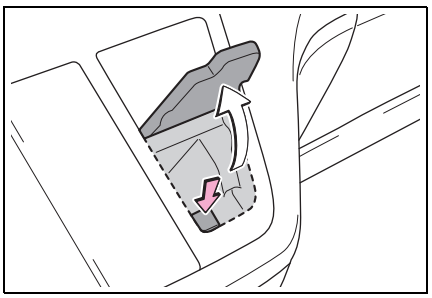
▶ Type B (wagon*) (if equipped)

Push the lid



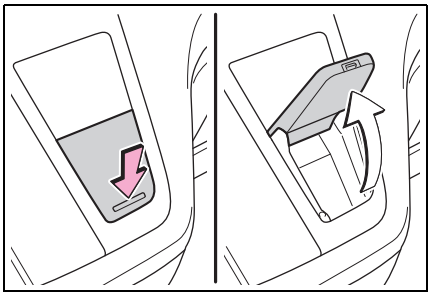
▶ Type C (commuter*) (if equipped)

Push the button.



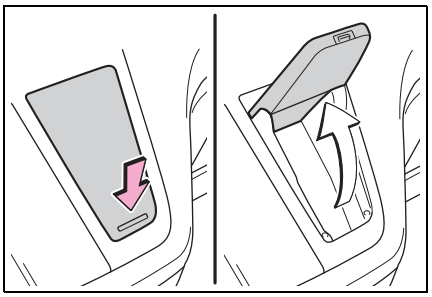
▶ Type D (wagon*) (if equipped)

Push the lid.



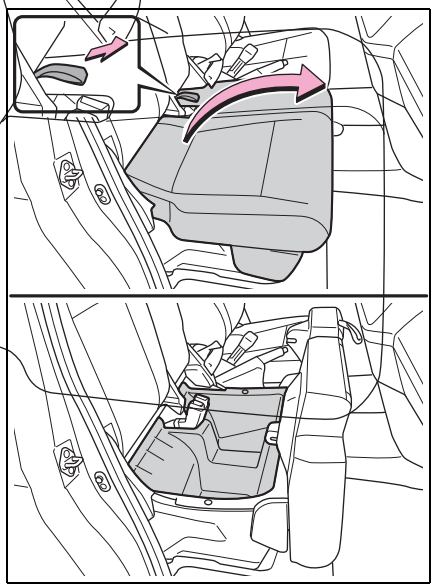
▶ Type E (wagon*) (if equipped)

Push the lid.



▶ Type F (front passenger's seat) (van* and commuter*) (if equipped)

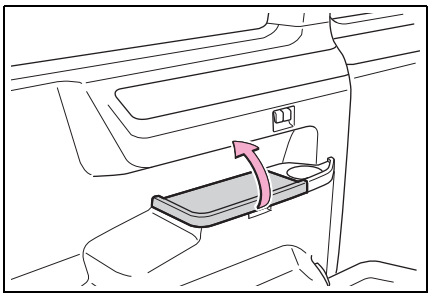
Swing the bottom cushion up by pulling the lock release strap.



To return the bottom cushion to its original position, raise the bottom cushion and push it until it locks.

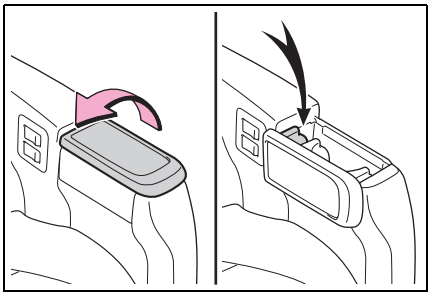
▶ Type G (wagon*)

Remove the cover.



▶ Type H (wagon*) (if equipped)

Open the lid.



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ Warning reflector storage space (type G)

- The warning reflector can be stowed on the auxiliary box. (The warning reflector itself is not included as an original equipment)
- Depending on the size and shape of the warning triangle case, etc., you may not be able to store it.

⚠ WARNING

■ Caution while driving

Do not leave the auxiliary box open while driving.

Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

■ Items unsuitable for storing (type A and type B)

Do not store items heavier than 200 g (0.44 lb.).

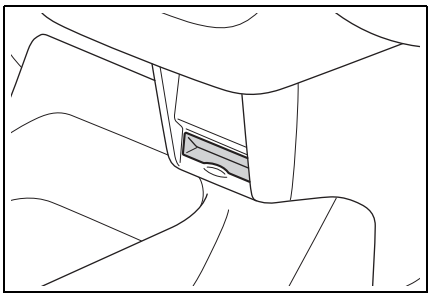
Doing so may cause the auxiliary box to open and the items inside may fall out, resulting in an accident.

■ Warning reflector storage space (type G)

When storing the warning reflector, etc., make sure that it is properly stored. If the warning reflector is not properly stored, it may fly out during emergency braking and lead to an accident.

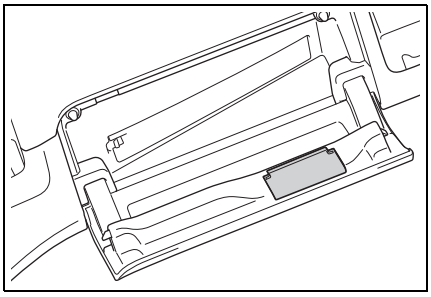
Card holders

▶ Type A (if equipped)

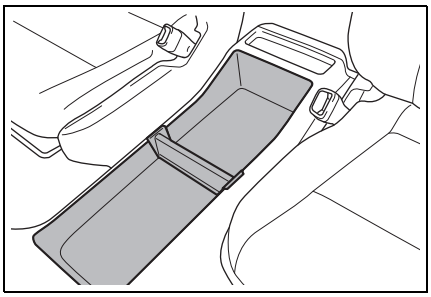


▶ Type B

Open the glove box.

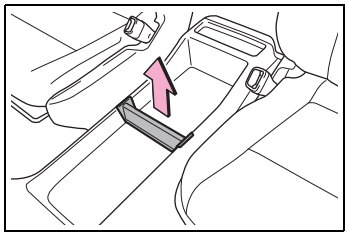


Open tray (if equipped)



Open tray separator

The open tray separator can be removed for cleaning.



WARNING

Items unsuitable for the open tray

Observe the following precautions when putting items in the open tray. Failure to do so may cause items to be thrown out of the tray in the event of sudden braking or steering. In these cases, the items may interfere with pedal operation or cause driver distraction, resulting in an accident.

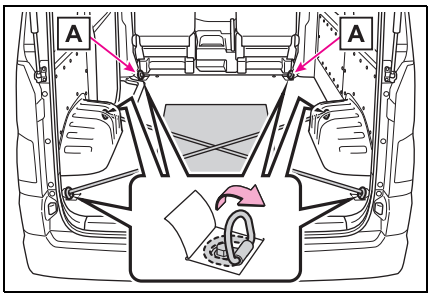
- Do not put items in the tray that can easily shift or roll out.
- Do not put items in the tray that may protrude over the tray's edge.

Luggage compartment feature

Cargo hooks (van*)

Raise the hook to use.

The cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.



A Some models

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

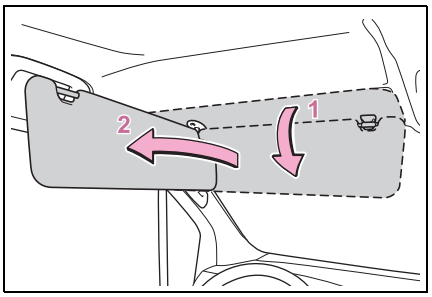
WARNING

■When cargo hooks are not in use

To avoid injury, always return the hooks to their stowed positions when not in use.

Other interior features

Sun visors



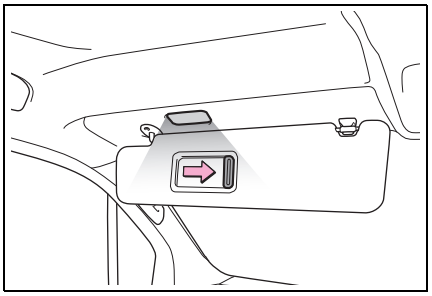
1 To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.

2 To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

Vanity mirrors (wagon*)

Slide the cover to open.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ Automatic light off to prevent battery discharge

If the vanity lights remain on when the engine switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the engine is not running.

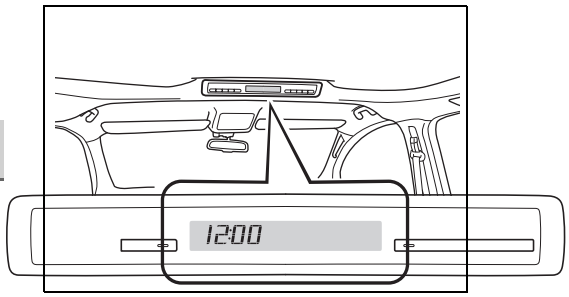
Clock (wagon*)

■ Display

▶ Meter display

→P.149

▶ Rear display



■ Adjusting the clock

▶ Vehicles without navigation system or multimedia system

→P.155, 156, 162

▶ Vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system

The GPS clock’s time is automatically adjusted utilizing GPS time information.

For details, refer to the “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model

your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ **The clock is displayed when**

The engine switch is in ON.

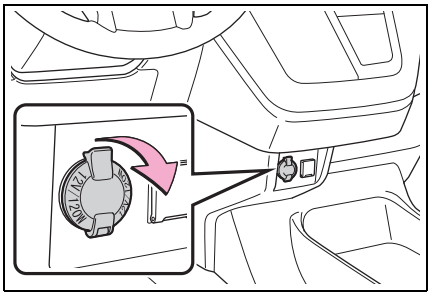
Power outlets

Please use as a power supply for electronic goods that use less than 12 VDC/10 A (power consumption of 120 W).

When using electronic goods, make sure that the power consumption of all the connected power outlets is less than 120 W.

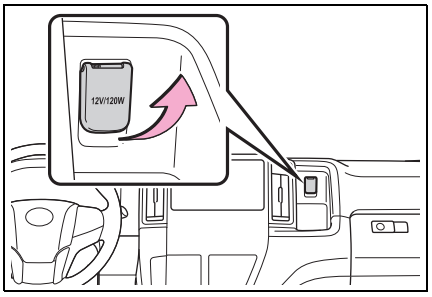
■ **Type A**

Open the lid.



■ **Type B (if equipped)**

Open the lid.



■ **The power outlet can be used when**

The engine switch is in ACC or ON.

■ **When turning the engine switch OFF**

Disconnect electrical devices with charging functions, such as mobile battery packs. If such devices are left connected, the engine switch may not be turned OFF normally.

NOTICE

■ **When power outlet is not in use**

To avoid damaging the power outlet, close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use.

Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

USB charging ports (if equipped)

The USB charging ports are used to supply 2.1 A of electricity at 5 V (power consumption of 10.5 W) to external devices.

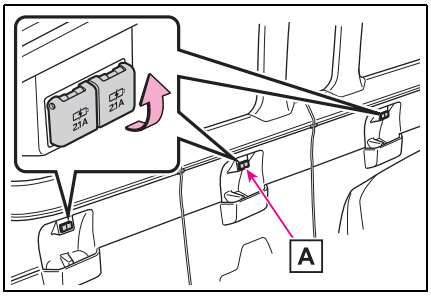
The USB charging ports are for charging only. They are not designed for data transfer or other purposes.

Depending on the external device, it may not charge properly. Refer to the manual included with the device before using a USB charging port.

■ **Using the USB charging ports**

▶ Type A (commuter*) (if equipped)

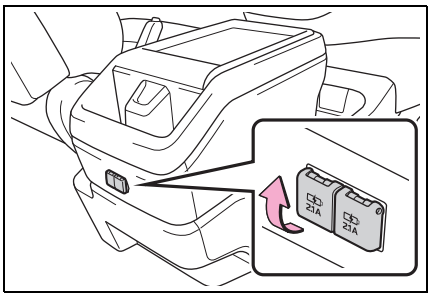
Open the lid.



A Some models

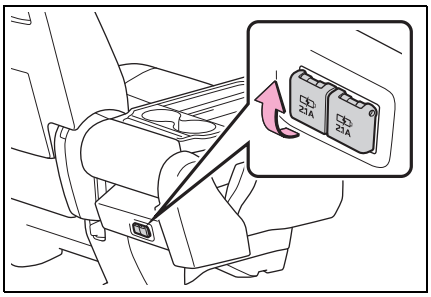
▶ Type B (wagon*) (if equipped)

Open the lid.



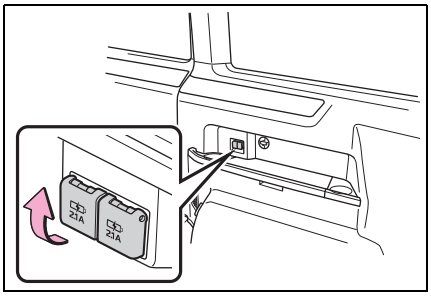
▶ Type C (wagon*) (if equipped)

Open the lid.



▶ Type D (wagon*)

Open the lid.



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ The USB charging ports can be used when

The engine switch is in ACC or ON.

■ Situations in which the USB charging ports may not operate correctly

- If a device which consumes more than 2.1 A at 5 V (power consumption of 10.5 W) is connected
- If a device designed to communicate with a personal computer, such as a USB memory device, is connected
- If the connected external device is turned off (depending on device)
- If the temperature inside the vehicle is high, such as after the vehicle has been parked in the sun

■ About connected external devices

Depending on the connected external device, charging may occasionally be suspended and then start again. This is not a malfunction.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the USB charging ports

- Do not insert foreign objects into the ports.
- Do not spill water or other liquids into the ports.

NOTICE

- When the USB charging ports are not in use, close the lids. If a foreign object or liquid enters a port may cause a short circuit.
- Do not apply excessive force to or impact the USB charging ports.
- Do not disassemble or modify the USB charging ports.

■ To prevent damage to external devices

- Do not leave external devices in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to an external device.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary force to an external device or the cable of an external device while it is connected.

■ To prevent battery discharge

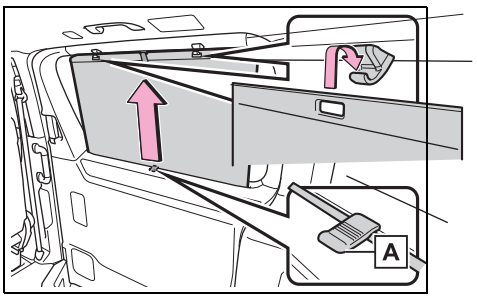
Do not use the USB charging ports for a long period of time with the engine is not running.

Sunshades (wagon*) (if equipped)

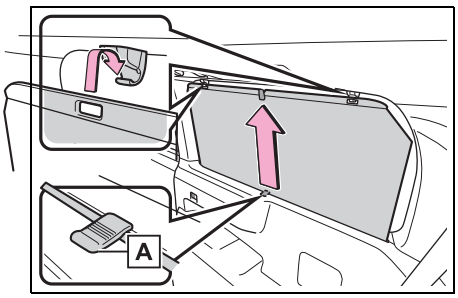
Pull up the tab A of the sunshade and hook the shade on using the anchors.

To retract the sunshade, unhook the sunshade and retract it slowly.

▶ Rear side windows



▶ Rear quarter windows



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

NOTICE

■ To ensure normal operation of the sunshades

Observe the following precautions:

- Do not place anything where it may hinder the opening/closing of the sunshades.
- Do not attach items to the sunshades.
- Do not apply excessive load to the sunshades while they are hanging from the hooks.
- Do not operate the sunshade for the rear side windows while the sliding door is opening/closing.

NOTICE

- Do not store the sunshade in a tilted position.
  If stored in a tilted position, the sunshade screen may become creased.

■ To prevent damage to the sunshade

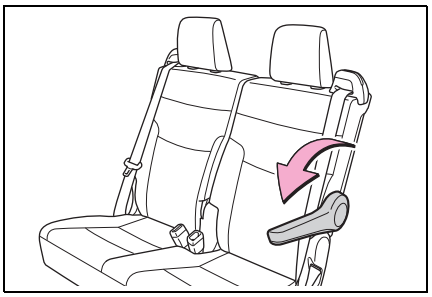
Observe the following precautions:

- Do not use the sunshade when either hook is detached.
  When the sliding door is opened/closed, the sunshade may be damaged.
- Do not pull on the screen while the hooks are attached.
  The screen may be damaged.

Rear armrest (adjustable type) (if equipped)

▶ Type A (commuter* [if equipped] and wagon* [third manual seats and tip-up seats])

Fold down the armrest for use.

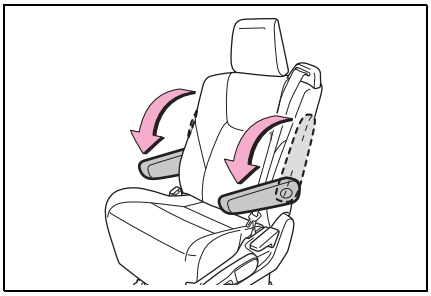


▶ Type B (wagon* [second manual seats])

To adjust the armrest angle, raise the armrest to the highest position and then lower the armrest to the lowest position. Raise the armrest again to the desired position and the armrest will be locked at that position.

When the armrest is locked, the armrest cannot be lowered.

To lower the armrest, raise the armrest to the highest position again.



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the armrest

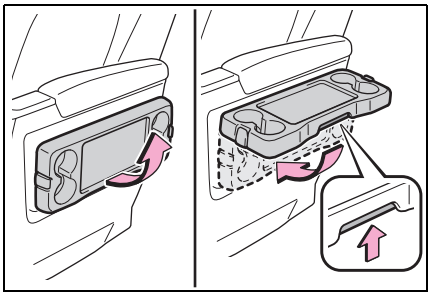
Do not apply too much load on the armrest.

Retractable table (wagon*)

Fold up the table.

Make sure that the table is securely locked.

To fold down the table, pull up the lever.



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

WARNING

■ Retractable table

Observe the following precautions when using the retractable table.

Failing to do so may cause injury in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

- Do not put heavy objects or lean on the table.
- Always retract the table when not in use.

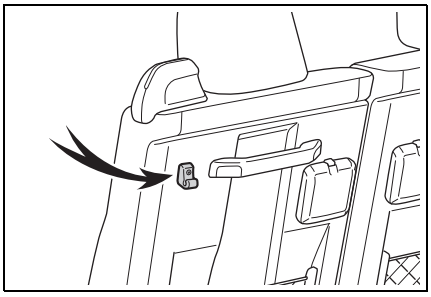
NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the retractable table

Do not apply too much load on the retractable table.

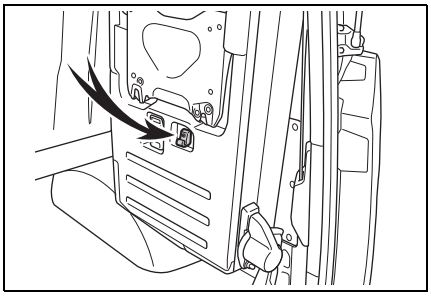
Grocery bag hooks (if equipped)

▶ Type A (commuter*) (if equipped)



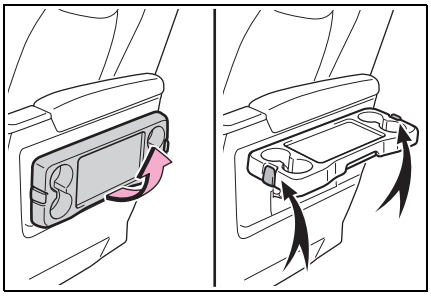
▶ Type B (commuter* and wagon*) (if equipped)

Folding up the rearmost seats (if equipped) (→P.231)



▶ Type C (wagon*)

Fold up the retractable table. (→P.502)



6

Interior features

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the grocery bag hooks**

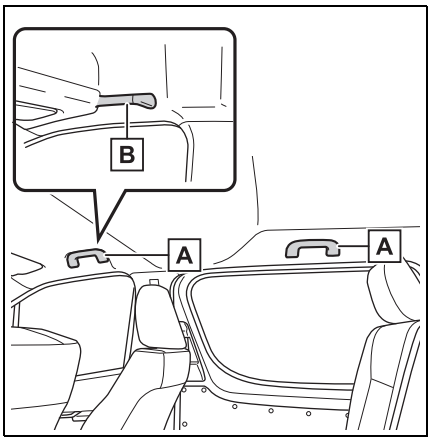
Do not hang any object heavier than 4 kg (8.8 lb.) (type A and type B) or 2 kg (4.4 lb.) (type C).

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

Assist grips

▶ Type A (if equipped)

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.

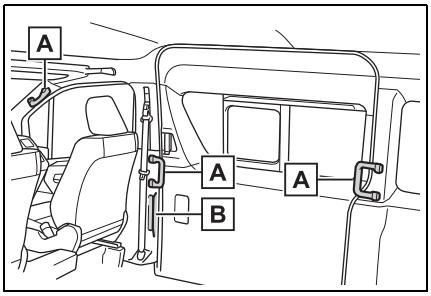


A Standard roof models*

B High roof models*

▶ Type B (if equipped)

An assist grip installed on the pillar can be used when getting in or out of the vehicle and others.

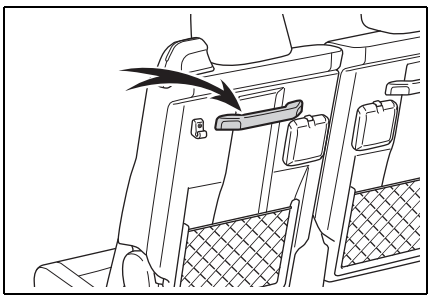


A For adult

B For children

▶ Type C (commuter*) (if equipped)

An assist grip installed on the seats can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

WARNING

■ **Assist grips (type A)**

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

NOTICE

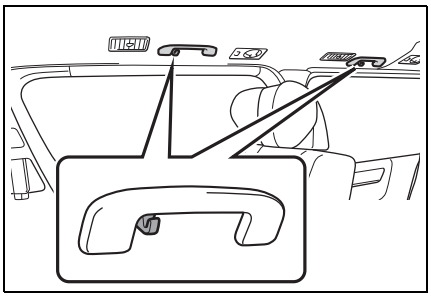
■ **To prevent damage to the assist grip**

Do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

Coat hooks (wagon*)

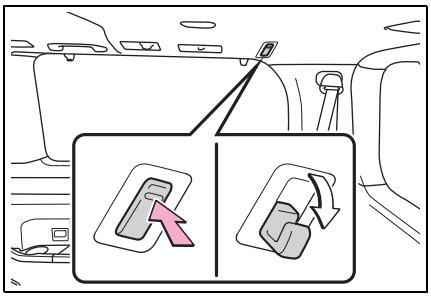
▶ Type A

The coat hooks are provided with the assist grips for the second and third seats.



▶ Type B

To use the coat hook, push it on.



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

WARNING

■ Items that must not be hung on the hook

Do not hang a coat hanger or other hard or sharp object on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags (if equipped) deploy, these items may become projectiles that cause death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ Coat hooks

- Do not hang heavy objects on the hooks.
- When using the coat hook in the assist grip of the second seats, be careful not to get the hooked object caught in the sliding doors being opened or closed.

7-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 508

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 511

7-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements514

Scheduled maintenance ...516

7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 525

Hood 527

Positioning a floor jack.....528

Engine compartment 530

AdBlue™ 538

Battery 542

Tires.....547

Tire inflation pressure 569

Wheels.....570

Air conditioning filter 572

Wiper rubber replacement 575

Wireless remote control/electronic key battery 578

Checking and replacing fuses 581

Light bulbs (van and commuter) 584

Light bulbs (wagon) 591

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

Cleaning instructions

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

■ Automatic car washes

- Before washing the vehicle:
  - Fold the mirrors
  - Remove the antenna
  - Turn off the power sliding door (if equipped)

Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to re-install the antenna and extend the mirrors before driving.

- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.
- Vehicles with rear spoiler: Rear spoiler may not be washable in some automatic car washes. There may also be an increased risk of damage to vehicle.

■ High pressure car washes

- As water may enter the cabin, do not bring the nozzle tip near the gaps around the doors or perimeter of the windows, or spray these areas continuously.
- Do not use the high-pressure washer too close to the bearings and oil seals of drivetrain system parts (such as the differential gear). If used too close to such parts, the high water pressure may cause water to enter the parts and grease to be washed out, causing the system performance to decrease.

■ Note for a smart entry & start system (if equipped)

If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:

- Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P.220)

■ Aluminum wheels (if equipped)

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent.
- Wash detergent off with water immediately after use.
- To protect the paint from damage, make sure to observe the following precautions.
  - Do not use acidic, alkaline or abrasive detergent.
  - Do not use hard brushes.
  - Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, such as after driv-

ing or parking in hot weather.

Bumpers

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

Front side windows water-repellent coating (if equipped)

The following precautions can extend the effectiveness of the water-repellent coating.

- Remove any dirt, etc., from the front side windows regularly.
- Do not allow dirt and dust to accumulate on the windows for a long period. Clean the windows with a soft, damp cloth as soon as possible.
- Do not use wax or glass cleaners that contain abrasives when cleaning the windows.
- Do not use any metallic objects to remove condensation build up.

Plated portions

If dirt cannot be removed, clean the parts as follows:

- Use a soft cloth dampened with an approximately 5% solution of neutral detergent and water to clean the dirt off.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.
- To remove oily deposits, use alcohol wet wipes or a similar product.

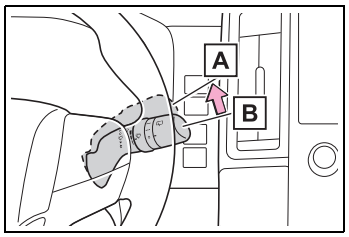
WARNING

When washing the vehicle

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components, etc. to catch fire.

When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

Set the wiper switch to off.
If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.



A Off

B AUTO

- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

Precautions regarding the exhaust pipes

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipes to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipes until they have cooled sufficiently, as touching hot exhaust pipes can cause burns.

WARNING

■ Precaution regarding the position above the rear bumper with Blind Spot Monitor (if equipped)

If the paint of the position above the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the system may malfunction. If this occurs, consult your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

■ To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels, etc.)

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
  - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ To prevent damage to the windshield wiper arms

When lifting the wiper arms away from the windshield, pull the driver side wiper arm upward first, and repeat for the passenger side. When returning the wipers to their original position, do so from the passenger side first.

■ Cleaning the exterior lights

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush.
  This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights.
  Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ Antenna installation and removal precautions

- Before driving, ensure that the antenna is installed.
- When the antenna is removed, such as before entering an automatic car wash, make sure to store it in a suitable place so as not to lose it. Also, before driving, make sure to re-install the antenna in its original position.

■ When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

Set the wiper switch to off position. If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

NOTICE

When using a high pressure car wash

- When washing the vehicle, do not let water from the high-pressure washer directly hit the camera (if equipped) or the area around the camera. Due to the shock from the high pressure water, it is possible that the device may not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), or connectors or the following parts.
  The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.
  - Traction related parts
  - Steering parts
  - Suspension parts
  - Brake parts
- Keep the cleaning nozzle at least 30 cm (11.9 in.) away from the vehicle body. Otherwise resin section, such as moldings and bumpers, may be deformed and damaged. Also, do not continuously hold the nozzle in the same place.
- Do not spray the lower part of the windshield continuously.
  If water enters the air conditioning system intake located near the lower part of the windshield, the air conditioning system may not operate correctly.

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
  Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

Handling the seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

WARNING

■ **Water in the vehicle**

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause electrical components, etc., to malfunction or catch fire.
- When using flammable spray (detergent, deodorant, lubricant, etc.) in the vehicle, make sure that the spray is not sprayed onto electrical components etc. Failure to do so may cause electrical components etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P.54)
  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)**

Do not use a polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **Cleaning detergents**

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use a polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ **Water on the floor**

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

■ **When cleaning the inside of the windshield (vehicles with Toyota Safety Sense)**

Do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens. (→P.311)

■ **Cleaning the inside of the rear window (vehicles with the rear window defogger)**

- Do not use a glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires.

Cleaning the leather areas (if equipped)

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.

- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle' interior.

NOTICE

Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas (if equipped)

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. Toyota recommends the following maintenance:

WARNING

■ If your vehicle is not properly maintained

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury.

■ Handling of the battery

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P.542)

Scheduled maintenance

- Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.
  The interval for scheduled maintenance is determined by the odometer reading or the time interval, whichever comes first, shown in the schedule.
  Maintenance beyond the last period should be performed at the same intervals.
- Where to go for the maintenance service?
  It makes good sense to take your vehicle to your local Toyota dealer for the maintenance service as well as other inspections and repairs.
  Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists receiving the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips and in-dealership training programs. They learn to work on Toyota before they work on your vehicle, rather than while they are working on it. Doesn't that seem like the best way?
  Your Toyota dealer has invested a lot of money in special Toyota tools and service equipment. It helps them to do the job better and at less cost.
  Your Toyota dealer's service department will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically.
  Rubber hoses (for cooling and heater system, brake system and fuel system) should be inspected by a qualified technician according to the Toyota maintenance schedule.
  Rubber hoses are particularly important maintenance items. Have any deteriorated or damaged hoses replaced immediately. Note that rubber hoses will deteriorate with age, resulting in swelling, chafing or cracking.

Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many of the maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.
Simple instructions for how to perform them are presented in this section. Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you are an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by your Toyota dealer who will keep a record of maintenance on your vehicle. This record could be helpful should you ever require Warranty Service.

■ Does your vehicle need repairs?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal or clutch pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal (→P.607)

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

Scheduled maintenance

Perform maintenance by the schedule as follows:

Maintenance schedule requirements

Your vehicle needs to be serviced according to the normal maintenance schedule. (See “Maintenance schedule”.)

If you mainly operate your vehicle under one or more of the special operating conditions below, some of the maintenance schedule items need to be serviced more frequently in order to keep your vehicle in good condition.
(See “Additional maintenance schedule”.)

A. Road Conditions	B. Driving Conditions
1. Operating on rough or muddy roads, or roads with melted snow. 2. Operating on dusty roads. (Roads in areas where their pavement rate is low, or a cloud of dust often arises and the air is dry.) 3. Operating on road which has road salt applied. 4. Diesel engine only: Operating frequently higher than 2000 m (6562 ft.) above sea level. 5. Diesel engine for Russia: Very dusty environments (mining/construction sites or unsealed roads).	1. Heavily loaded vehicle. (Example: Towing a trailer [for South Africa], using a camper, using a car top carrier, etc.) 2. Repeated short trips less than 8 km (5 miles) and outside temperatures remain below freezing. (Engine temperature will not reach to normal temperature.) 3. Extensive idling and/or low speed driving for a long distance such as police, professional/private use like taxi or door-to-door delivery use. 4. Continuous high speed driving (80% or more of maximum vehicle speed) for over 2 hours.

Maintenance schedule

Maintenance operations:

I = Inspect, correct or replace as necessary

R = Replace, change or lubricate

L = Lubricate

T = Tighten to specified torque

SERVICE INTERVAL:			ODOMETER READING								MONTHS
(Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)			x1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	
			x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	
BASIC ENGINE COMPONENTS												
1	Drive belts	Gasoline engine			I		I		I		I	24
		Diesel engine	Inspect at first 100000 km (60000 miles) or 72 months, after 100000 km (60000 miles) inspect every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 12 months									
2	Engine oil	Gasoline engine		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	12
		Diesel engine for Ukraine, Russia, South Africa, Thailand, Hong Kong, and Taiwan		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	12
		Diesel engine except for Ukraine, Russia, South Africa, Thailand, Hong Kong, and Taiwan	Replace every 5000 km (3000 miles)									6
3	Engine oil filter			R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	12
4	Cooling and heater system <<See note 1.>>						I				I	24
5	Engine coolant (include intercooler coolant) <<See note 2.>>						I				I	–
6	Engine oil cooler hoses and connections (gasoline engine) <<See note 1.>>						I				I	24
7	Exhaust pipes and mountings				I		I		I		I	12
IGNITION SYSTEM												
8	Spark plugs (gasoline engine)		Replace at every 100000 km (60000 miles)									–
9	Battery			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	12

SERVICE INTERVAL:			ODOMETER READING								MONTHS
(Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)		x1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	
		x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	
FUEL AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS											
10	Fuel filter (gasoline engine) <<See note 3.>>									R	96
11	Water sediment accumulator (diesel engine)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	12
12	Fuel injection system (gasoline engine) <<See note 4 and 5.>>		Add injector cleaner to the fuel tank every 10000 km (6000 miles)								–
13	Air cleaner filter	Gasoline engine		I		R		I		R	I: 24 R: 48
		Diesel engine	Inspect every 5000 km (3000 miles) Replace every 30000 km (18000 miles)								I: 6 R: 36
14	Air flow meter (diesel engine for Russia)		Blow air to the sensor intermittently for about 30 seconds at every 10,000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months.								
15	Diesel smoke (diesel engine)					I				I	48
16	Fuel tank cap, fuel lines, connections and fuel vapor control valve (if equipped) <<See note 1.>>					I				I	24
17	Charcoal canister (gasoline engine)					I				I	24
CHASSIS AND BODY											
18	Brake pedal and parking brake		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
19	Brake linings and drums (include parking brake linings and drums)			I		I		I		I	12
20	Brake pads and discs		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6

SERVICE INTERVAL:		ODOMETER READING								MONTHS
(Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)		x1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	
		x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	
21	Brake fluid		I	I	I	R	I	I	I	R	I: 6 R: 24
22	Clutch fluid (manual transmission)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
23	Brake pipes and hoses			I		I		I		I	12
24	Vacuum pump for brake booster		Inspect at every 200000 km (120000 miles)								-
25	Power steering fluid		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
26	Steering wheel, linkage and steering gear box			I		I		I		I	12
27	Propeller shaft grease			L		L		L		L	12
28	Propeller shaft bolts			T		T		T		T	12
29	Suspension ball joints and dust covers		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
30	Manual transmission oil					I				I	48
31	Automatic transmission fluid					I				I	24
32	Automatic transmission fluid cooler hoses and connections					I				I	24
33	Differential gear oil			I		R		I		R	I: 12 R: 48
34	Front and rear suspension			I		I		I		I	12
35	Tires and inflation pressure		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
36	All lights, horns, wipers and washers		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
37	Air conditioner filter			R		R		R		R	–

NOTE:

1. After 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months inspection, inspect at every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 12 months.

2. First replace at 160000 km (96000 miles), then replace at every 80000

km (48000 miles).

3. Including the filter in fuel tank.

4. Toyota genuine fuel injector cleaner or equivalent.

5. For the Dominican Republic, the Bahamas, Barbados, Bermuda, Grand Cayman, Antigua and Barbuda, Grenada, Saint Lucia, Saint Vincent and the Grenadines, Bolivia, Guyana, Aruba, Curacao, Suriname, Saint Martin, Egypt, Iraq, Bahrain, Qatar, Kuwait, the United Arab Emirates, Yemen, Saudi Arabia, Bangladesh, Oman, Mongolia, Vanuatu, Fiji, Papua New Guinea, Solomon Islands, Tonga, Samoa, Tahiti, and the Cook Islands only.

Additional maintenance schedule

Refer to the following table for normal maintenance schedule items requiring more frequent service specific to the type of severe conditions. (For outline, see “Maintenance schedule requirements”.)

A-1: Operating on rough or muddy roads, or roads with melted snow.	
Inspection* of brake linings and drums (include parking brake linings and drums)	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
Inspection* of brake pipes and hoses	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
Lubrication of propeller shaft grease	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
Tightening of propeller shaft bolts	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
Inspection* of steering wheel, linkage and steering gear box	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
Inspection* of front and rear suspensions	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
Tightening of bolts and nuts on chassis and body <<See note.>>	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

A-2: Operating on dusty roads. (Roads in areas where their pavement rate is low, or a cloud of dust often arises and the air is dry.)	
Replacement of engine oil	▶ Gasoline engine Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months ▶ Diesel engine for Ukraine, Russia, South Africa, Thailand, Hong Kong, and Taiwan Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months ▶ Diesel engine except for Ukraine, Russia, South Africa, Thailand, Hong Kong, and Taiwan Every 2500 km (1500 miles) or 3 months
Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
Inspection* or replacement of air cleaner filter	▶ Gasoline engine I: Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 12 months R: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months ▶ Diesel engine I: Every 2500 km (1500 miles) or 3 months R: Every 30000 km (18000 miles) or 36 months
Inspection* of brake linings and drums (include parking brake linings and drums)	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
Lubrication of propeller shaft grease	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
Tightening of propeller shaft bolts	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
Replacement of air conditioning filter	Every 15000 km (9000 miles)

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

A-3: Operating on road which has road salt applied.	
Lubrication of propeller shaft grease	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
Tightening of propeller shaft bolts	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months

A-4: Diesel engine only: Operating frequently higher than 2000 m (6562 ft.) above sea level.	
Replacement of engine oil	▶ For Ukraine, Russia, South Africa, Thailand, Hong Kong, and Taiwan Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months ▶ Except for Ukraine, Russia, South Africa, Thailand, Hong Kong, and Taiwan Every 2500 km (1500 miles) or 3 months

A-5: Diesel engine for Russia: Very dusty environments (mining/construction sites or unsealed roads).	
Cleaning of air flow meter	Blow air to the sensor intermittently for about 30 seconds at every 5,000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months.

B-1: Heavily loaded vehicle. (Example: Towing a trailer [for South Africa], using a camper, using a car top carrier, etc.)	
Replacement of engine oil	▶ Gasoline engine Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months ▶ Diesel engine for Ukraine, Russia, South Africa, Thailand, Hong Kong, and Taiwan Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months ▶ Diesel engine except for Ukraine, Russia, South Africa, Thailand, Hong Kong, and Taiwan Every 2500 km (1500 miles) or 3 months
Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
Inspection* of brake linings and drums (include parking brake linings and drums)	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months

B-1: Heavily loaded vehicle. (Example: Towing a trailer [for South Africa], using a camper, using a car top carrier, etc.)	
Replacement of manual transmission oil	Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months
Inspection* or replacement of automatic transmission fluid	I: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 24 months R: Every 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months
Replacement of differential gear oil	Every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 24 months
Lubrication of propeller shaft grease	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
Tightening of propeller shaft bolts	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
Inspection* of front and rear suspension	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
Tightening of bolts and nuts on chassis and body <<See note.>>	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

B-2: Repeated short trips less than 8 km (5 miles) and outside temperatures remain below freezing. (Engine temperature will not reach to normal temperature.)	
Replacement of engine oil	▶ Gasoline engine Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months ▶ Diesel engine for Ukraine, Russia, South Africa, Thailand, Hong Kong, and Taiwan Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months ▶ Diesel engine except for Ukraine, Russia, South Africa, Thailand, Hong Kong, and Taiwan Every 2500 km (1500 miles) or 3 months
Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months

B-3: Extensive idling and/or low speed driving for a long distance such as police, professional/private use like taxi or door-to-door delivery use.	
Replacement of engine oil	▶ Gasoline engine Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months ▶ Diesel engine for Ukraine, Russia, South Africa, Thailand, Hong Kong, and Taiwan Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months ▶ Diesel engine except for Ukraine, Russia, South Africa, Thailand, Hong Kong, and Taiwan Every 2500 km (1500 miles) or 3 months
Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
Inspection* of brake linings and drums (include parking brake linings and drums)	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
Inspection* or replacement of automatic transmission fluid	I: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 24 months R: Every 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

B-4: Continuous high speed driving (80% or more of maximum vehicle speed) for over 2 hours.	
Replacement of manual transmission oil	Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months
Inspection* or replacement of automatic transmission fluid	I: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 24 months R: Every 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months
Replacement of differential oil	Every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 24 months

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

NOTE:

For seat mounting bolts, front and rear suspension member retaining bolts and leaf springs retaining U bolts.

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Maintenance

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P.542)	• Warm water • Baking soda • Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts) • Distilled water • Wrench
Engine coolant/intercooler coolant (if equipped) level (→P.533)	• “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is premixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P.532)	• “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses (→P.581)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P.584, 591)	• Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Phillips-head screwdriver • Flathead screwdriver • Wrench
Radiator, condenser and intercooler (if equipped) (→P.535)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P.569)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P.536)	• Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

WARNING

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

■ When working on the engine compartment

- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc., right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel. Fuel fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately. If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.

■ Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc., from getting in your eyes.

NOTICE

■ If you remove the air cleaner filter

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

■ If the fluid level is low or high

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

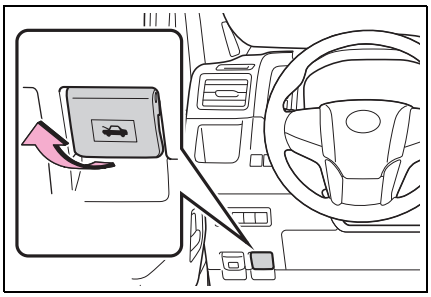
Hood

Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

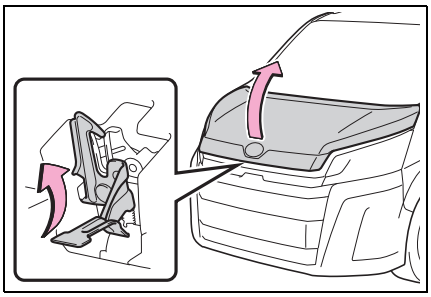
Opening the hood

1 Pull the hood lock release lever.

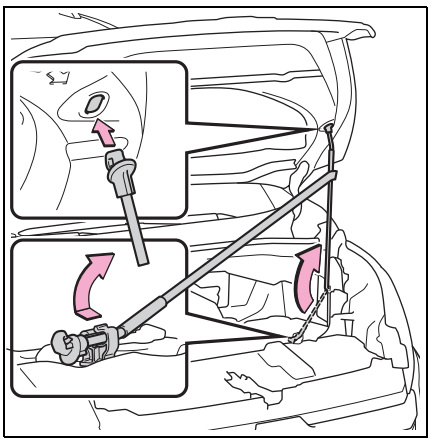
The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



3 Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into the slot.



WARNING

■ Pre-driving check

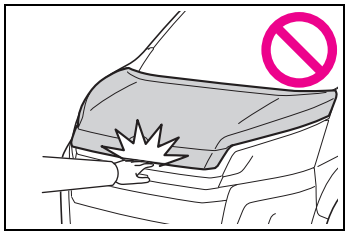
Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

■ After installing the support rod into the slot

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely from falling down on to your head or body.

■ When closing the hood

When closing the hood, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.



NOTICE

■ When closing the hood

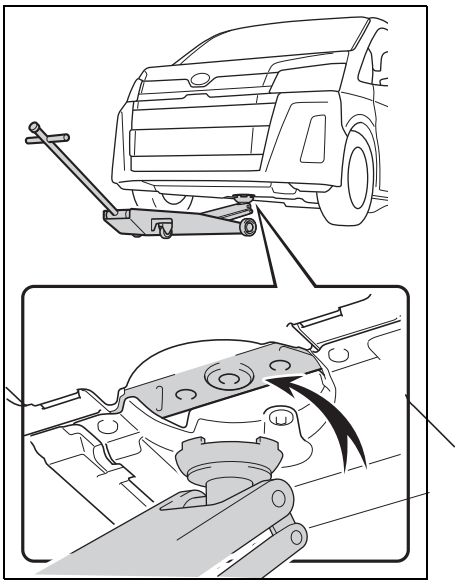
Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood with the support rod up could cause the hood to bend.

Positioning a floor jack

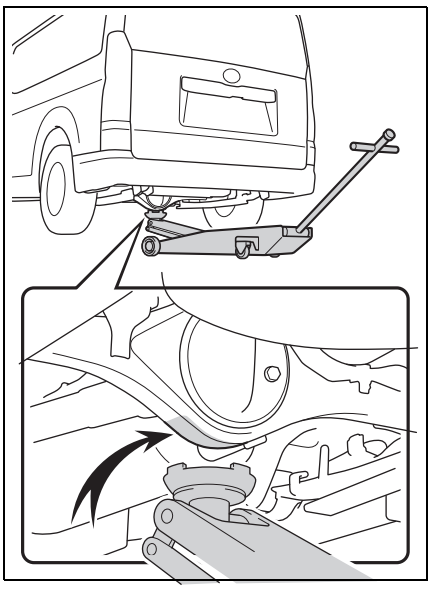
When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely.
When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly.
Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

Location of the jack point

■ Front



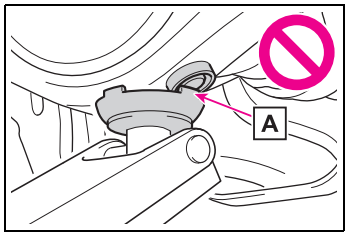
■ Rear



NOTICE

■ When raising the vehicle from the rear side using a floor jack

Make sure that a projection portion of a floor jack does not touch the bolt. Failure to do so may cause the bolt to be loosened and the oil may leak.

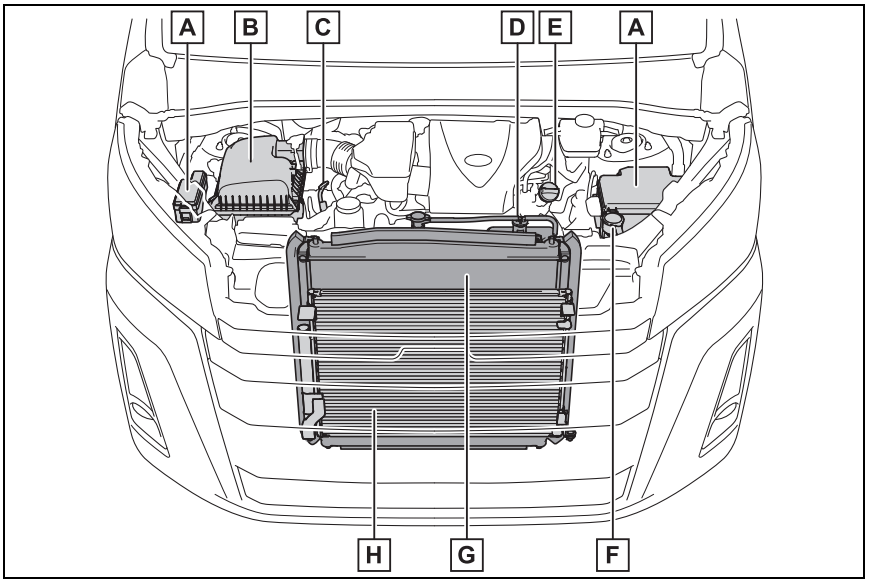


A Projection portion

Engine compartment

Components

▶ Gasoline engine



A Fuse boxes (if equipped) (→P.581)

B Air cleaner (→P.535)

C Engine oil level dipstick (→P.532)

D Engine coolant reservoir (→P.533)

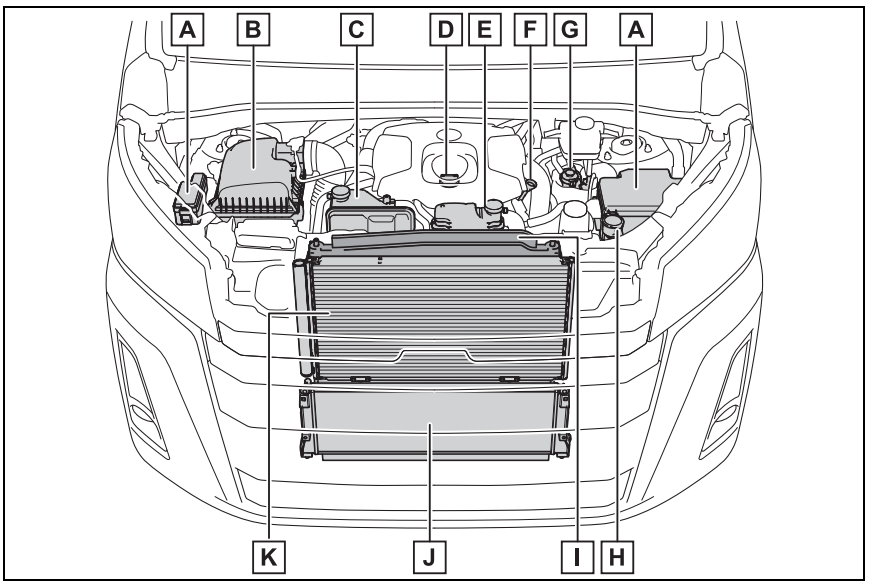
E Engine oil filler cap (→P.532)

F Washer fluid tank (→P.536)

G Radiator (→P.535)

H Condenser (→P.535)

▶ Diesel engine



A Fuse boxes (if equipped) (→P.581)

B Air cleaner (→P.535)

C Engine coolant reservoir (→P.533)

D Engine oil filler cap (→P.532)

E Intercooler coolant reservoir (if equipped) (→P.533)

F Engine oil level dipstick (→P.532)

G Fuel filter (→P.537, 649)

H Washer fluid tank (→P.536)

I Radiator (→P.535)

J Intercooler cooling radiator*1/Intercooler*2 (→P.535)

K Condenser (→P.535)

*1: Vehicles with water-cooled intercooler

*2: Vehicles without water-cooled intercooler

■ **Battery**

→P.542

Checking and adding the engine oil

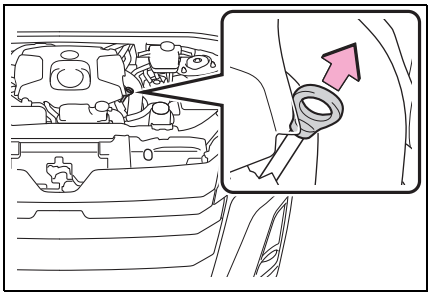
With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

2 Remove the sand and dust from around the dipstick.

3 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.



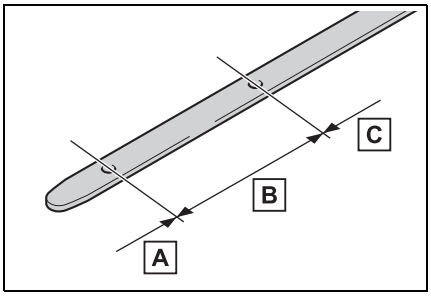
4 Wipe the dipstick clean.

Make sure that the inlet of the oil level gauge guide and O-ring of the dipstick are free from sand and dust.

If the O-ring is damaged, replace it with a new one.

5 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

6 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.



A Low

B Normal

C Excessive

The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

7 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

■ Checking the oil type and preparing the items needed

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

- Engine oil selection

→P.660

- Oil quantity (Low → Full)

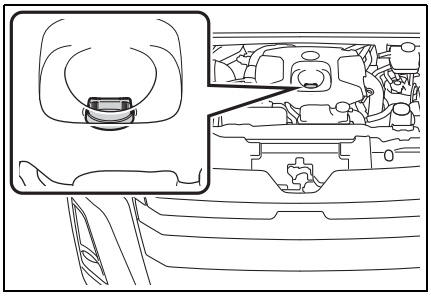
1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 lmp.qt.)

- Items

Clean funnel

■ Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.



1 Remove the sand and dust from around the oil filler cap.

2 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

3 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

4 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

■ Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, when towing (for South Africa), or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

WARNING

■ Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call your Toyota dealer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTICE

■ To prevent serious engine damage

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

■ When replacing the engine oil

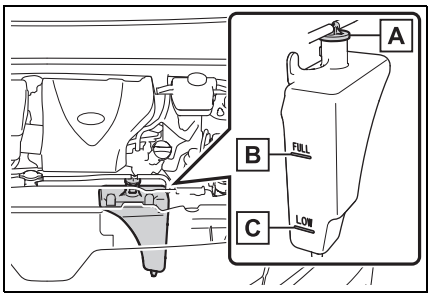
- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Checking the coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

■ **Engine coolant reservoir**

▶ Gasoline engine



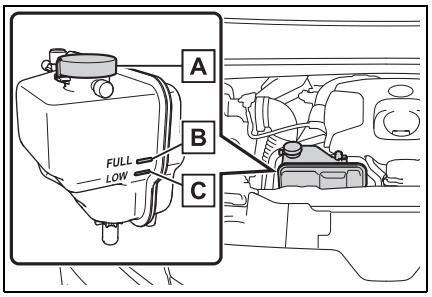
A Reservoir cap

B “FULL” line

C “LOW” line

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line. (→P.646)

▶ Diesel engine



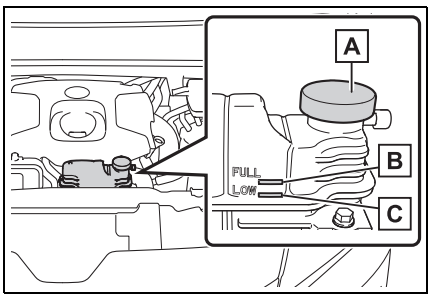
A Reservoir cap

B “FULL” line

C “LOW” line

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line. (→P.646)

■ **Intercooler coolant reservoir (if equipped)**



A Reservoir cap

B “FULL” line

C “LOW” line

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line. (→P.646)

■ **If the coolant level is below the “LOW” line**

It may be necessary to bleed air after adding the coolant. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **Coolant selection**

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -35°C [-31°F])
For more details about coolant, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing**

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant reservoir cap, Intercooler coolant reservoir cap, drain cock and water pump.
If you cannot find a leak, have your Toyota dealer, test the cap and check for

leaks in the cooling system.

WARNING

■ When the engine is hot

Do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap.
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE

■ When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

■ If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Checking the radiator, condenser and intercooler cooling radiator/intercooler (if equipped)

Check the radiator, condenser and intercooler cooling radiator/intercooler and clear away any foreign objects.
If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

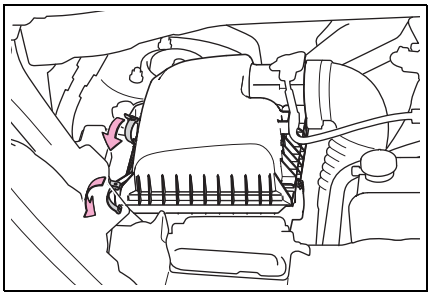
■ When the engine is hot

Do not touch the radiator, condenser or intercooler as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

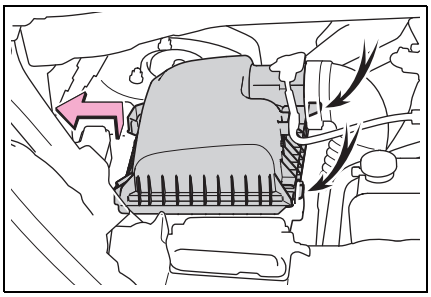
Checking the air cleaner filter

Check the air cleaner filter as follows:

1 Release the 2 clips.



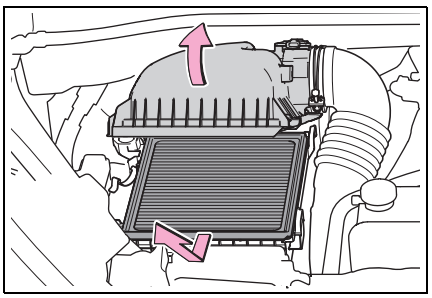
2 Release the 2 claws.



3 Lift the cover and take out the air cleaner filter.

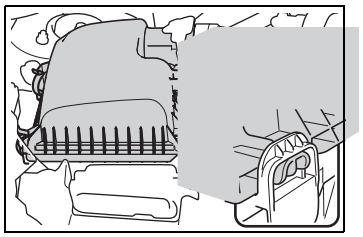
Inspect the outer surface of the filter, and replace the filter if it is extremely

dirty.



When installing the air cleaner filter cover

After checking, make sure the filter is set properly. Fully engage the 2 claws and then secure the upper cover of the air cleaner case.



WARNING

To prevent inhaling dust

Wear a respirator when using compressed air to clean the air cleaner filter.

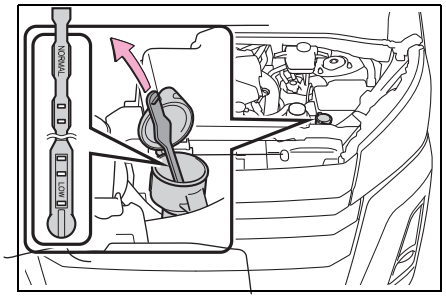
NOTICE

To prevent damaging the engine

Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed. Doing so causes excessive engine wear.

Checking and adding the washer fluid

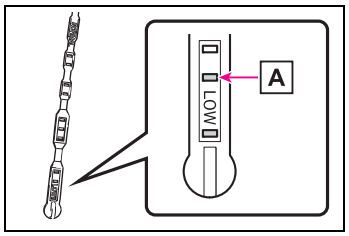
If the washer fluid level is at “LOW”, add washer fluid.



Using the gauge

The washer fluid level can be checked by observing the position of the level on the liquid-covered holes in the gauge.

If the level falls below the second hole from the bottom (the “LOW” position), refill the washer fluid.



A Current fluid level

WARNING

When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the engine is hot or running as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine, etc.

NOTICE

Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle’s painted surfaces, as well as damaging the pump leading to problems of the washer fluid not spraying.

NOTICE

■ Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

Draining the fuel filter water (diesel engine only)

You may drain the fuel filter yourself. However, as the operation is difficult, we recommend having it drained by your Toyota dealer. Even if you decide to drain it yourself, contact your Toyota dealer.

The water in the fuel filter needs to be drained if one of the following symptoms occurs:

- Vehicles with monochrome type multi-information display

When the fuel system warning light flashes and buzzer sounds.
(→P.607)

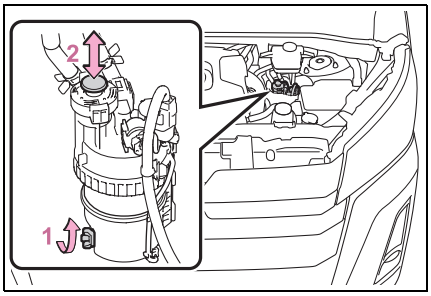
- Vehicles with color type multi-information display

When the warning message appears on the multi-information display and buzzer sounds.
(→P.620)

1 Turn the engine switch off.

2 Place a small tray under the drain plug to catch the water.

3 Perform the draining as shown in the illustration.



1 Turn the drain plug counterclockwise about 2 to 2 1/2 turns.

Loosening more than this will cause water oozing from around the drain plug.

2 Operate the priming pump until the fuel begins to run out.

4 After draining, retighten the drain plug. Do not use a tool.

AdBlue™*

*: If equipped

AdBlue™ is used to reduce the amount of nitrogen oxides in exhaust gas. Make sure to observe the following precautions regarding AdBlue™.

- AdBlue™ is consumed in the process of driving.
- When AdBlue™ is depleted, the engine cannot be restarted.
- When AdBlue™ needs to be refilled, have it refilled at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Possible driving range

The amount of AdBlue™ that is consumed while driving differs according to the driving conditions and driving environment. When the amount of AdBlue™ that is consumed increases, the possible driving range until it is necessary to refill AdBlue™ decreases.

Possible driving range		
Short*1		Long
[High-load driving]	[Normal driving]*2	[Low-load driving]
• When firmly depressing the accelerator pedal • When driving on long uphill slopes • When the DPF system is operating		• When driving short distances • When in traffic congestion

*1: When the vehicle is used at high elevations and in low temperatures, the amount of AdBlue™ that is consumed increases.

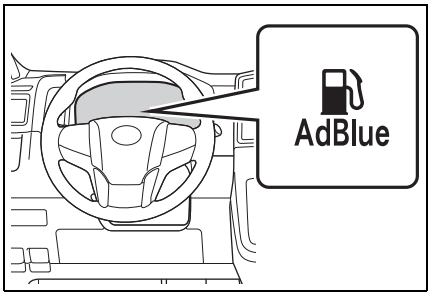
*2: During normal driving, 1.0 L (1.1 qt., 0.9 Imp.qt.) of AdBlue™ is consumed approximately every 800 km (497 miles). Also, after a full refill, the vehicle can be driven for approximately 9000 km (5593 miles) before all AdBlue™ is depleted.

AdBlue™ warning light and warning message

When the AdBlue™ level is low, the low AdBlue™ level warning light turns on and a warning message appears on the multi-information display. (→P.539)

When the possible driving range based on the remaining amount of AdBlue™ reaches approximately 2400 km (1491 miles), the low AdBlue™ level warning light turns on and a warning message is displayed.

When refilling AdBlue™ by yourself in an emergency, be sure to follow the correct refilling procedures. (→P.540)



Warning message

If the following warning message is displayed on the multi-information display, follow the appropriate troubleshooting procedure.

Warning message	Details/Actions
"AdBlue Level Low Top up AdBlue in 2400km See Owner's Manual"*1	**When AdBlue™ needs to be refilled** **→ Have AdBlue™ refilled at your Toyota dealer.**
"AdBlue Level Low No Restart in 800km! Top up AdBlue See Owner's Manual"*1, 2	**When AdBlue™ needs to be refilled** **If the displayed driving distance is exceeded, the engine cannot be restarted.** **→ Have AdBlue™ refilled at your Toyota dealer immediately.**
"AdBlue empty Unable to Restart Engine Fill up AdBlue See Owner's Manual"*2	**When AdBlue™ needs to be refilled** **→ If the engine is stopped, it cannot be restarted. Without stopping the engine, contact your Toyota dealer immediately.**

*1: Use the driving range as a reference. The possible driving range that is displayed may differ from the actual driving range depending on the refill method, driving conditions and driving environment. (→P.538)

*2: The buzzer sounds in accordance with the warning message.

NOTICE

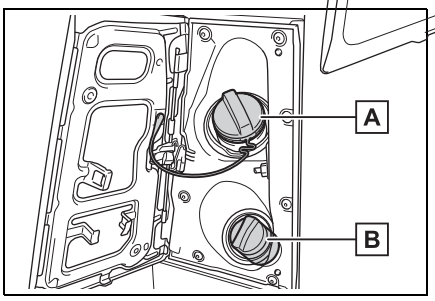
■ When the AdBlue™ level is low

When AdBlue™ is depleted, the engine cannot be restarted.

Be sure to have AdBlue™ refilled at your Toyota dealer before it is completely depleted.

Refilling AdBlue™ by yourself in an emergency

■ Location of the AdBlue™ tank cap



A Fuel tank cap (→P.308)

B AdBlue™ tank cap

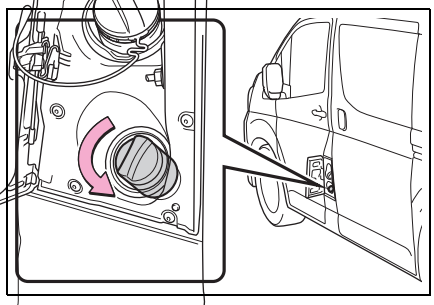
■ Refilling AdBlue™

When the engine cannot be restarted due to the depletion of AdBlue™, adding approximately 5.0 L (5.3 qt., 4.4 Imp.qt.) or more of AdBlue™ will allow the engine to be started again. Perform the following procedures to refill AdBlue™. (The AdBlue™ tank has a capacity of 13.1 L [13.8 qt., 11.5 Imp.qt.].)

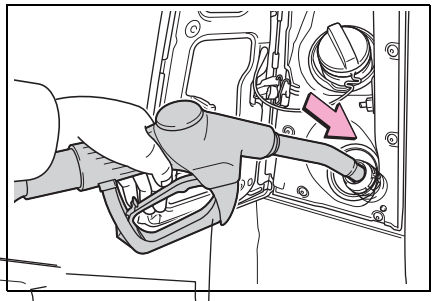
▶ Refilling with the refilling equipment

1 Park the vehicle on a level surface, turn the engine switch off, and then open the fuel filler door. (→P.308)

2 Open the AdBlue™ tank cap.

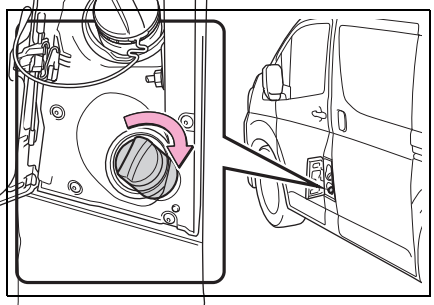


3 Insert the nozzle and refill AdBlue™.



4 Close the AdBlue™ tank cap.

Turn the cap until you hear a click.

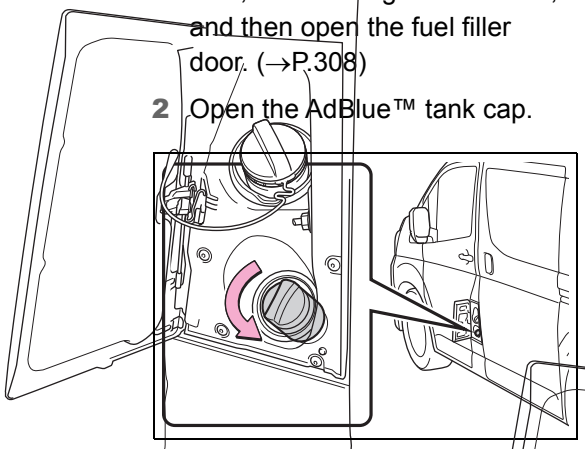


5 Check that the engine starts.

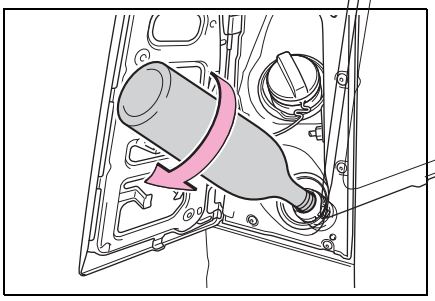
▶ Refilling with the bottle

1 Park the vehicle on a level surface, turn the engine switch off, and then open the fuel filler door. (→P.308)

2 Open the AdBlue™ tank cap.

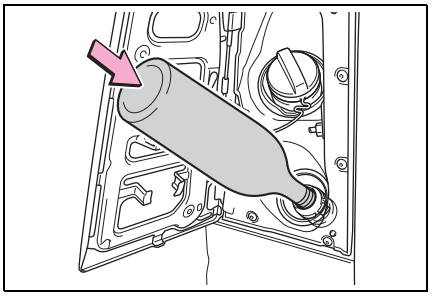


3 Insert a bottle of AdBlue™ and fully tighten it.



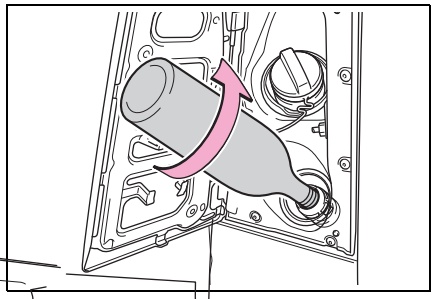
4 Push down on the bottle.

AdBlue™ will begin to be refilled. Refill AdBlue™ slowly so that it does not spill. Do not remove the bottle until it is empty.



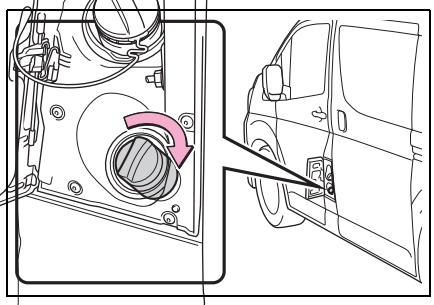
5 Check that no AdBlue™ remains in the bottle, and then remove it.

Repeat steps 3 to 5 until approximately 5.0 L (5.3 qt., 4.4 Imp.qt.) or more of AdBlue™ have been refilled.



6 Close the AdBlue™ tank cap.

Turn the cap until you hear a click.



7 Check that the engine starts.

The way of refilling may differ from those shown in the illustration.

■ **Refilling AdBlue™**

- Use AdBlue™ (compliant with ISO 22241-1).
  AdBlue™ is a trademark of the German Association of the Automotive Industry (VDA).
- Before driving for a long period of time in an area where AdBlue™ cannot be refilled, consult your Toyota dealer.

■ **When refilling AdBlue™**

After refilling AdBlue™, the engine may

take a few seconds longer than normal to start.

NOTICE

■When refilling AdBlue™

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in damage to the vehicle parts, paint, etc.

- Do not use urea solution other than AdBlue™.
- If AdBlue™ comes into contact with any painted surfaces on the vehicle, immediately wash the affected areas with water.

■When refilling AdBlue™ with the refilling equipment

Observe the following precautions to prevent AdBlue™ overflowing from the AdBlue™ tank:

- Securely insert the nozzle into the AdBlue™ filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the AdBlue™ tank.

■When storing AdBlue™ containers

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in damage to vehicle parts, paint, etc., and changes in the chemical compounds of AdBlue™ may cause unpleasant odors.

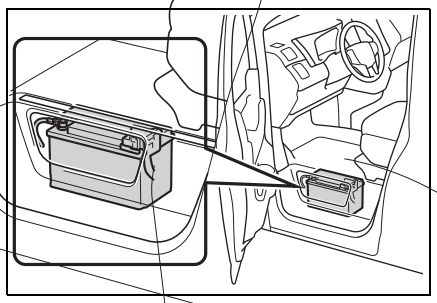
- Do not leave AdBlue™ containers inside the vehicle.
- Tightly seal AdBlue™ containers and store them in a cool, dry location with good ventilation and no exposure to direct sunlight.

Battery

Location

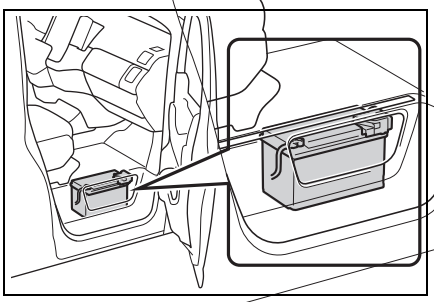
■ Main battery

The main battery is located under the step of the left-hand front seat.



■ Sub battery (if equipped)

The sub battery is located under the step of the right-hand front seat.



■Handling of the sub battery*

- When inspecting the battery, be sure to inspect the sub battery also.
- When exchanging the battery, exchange both batteries at the same time.
- When disconnecting, be sure to disconnect both negative terminals on the two batteries.

*: Vehicles with a sub battery have the same 12V specification as vehicles without a sub battery

■ **Before recharging**

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following precautions before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

■ **After recharging/reconnecting the battery (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

The engine may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.

1. Shift the shift lever to P.
2. Open and close any of the doors.
3. Restart the engine.

- Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the engine with the engine switch in ACC. The engine may not start with the engine switch turned off. However, the engine will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The engine switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the battery is disconnected and reconnected, the vehicle will return the engine switch mode to the status it was in before the battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the engine switch before disconnecting the battery. Take extra care when connecting the battery if the engine switch mode prior to the battery being disconnected is unknown.

If the engine will not start even after multiple attempts, contact your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ **Chemicals in the battery**

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

■ **Where to safely charge the battery**

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.

■ **Emergency measures regarding electrolyte**

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes

Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.

- If electrolyte gets on your skin

Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.

WARNING

- If electrolyte gets on your clothes

It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.

- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte

Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

■ When there is insufficient battery fluid

Do not use if there is insufficient fluid in the battery. There is a possible danger that the battery may explode.

■ When disconnecting the battery

Do not disconnect the negative (-) terminal on the body. The disconnected negative (-) terminal may touch the positive (+) terminal, which may cause a short and result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ When recharging the battery

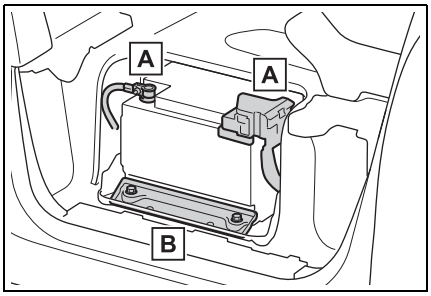
Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

■ When disconnecting the batteries (vehicles with sub battery)

Do not disconnect either of the positive terminals with both negative terminals connected. It may cause a short circuit.

Exterior

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.



A Terminals

B Hold-down clamp

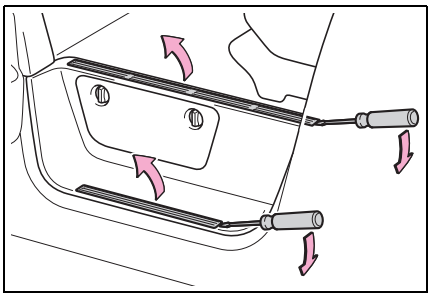
Caution symbols

The meanings of each caution symbol on the top of the battery are as follows:

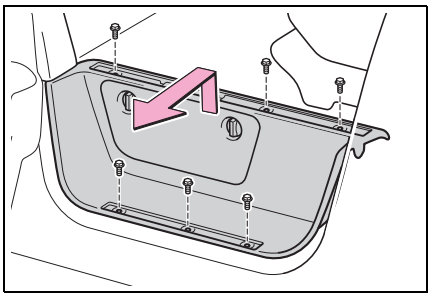
	No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks
	Shield eyes
	Keep away from children
	Battery acid
	Note operating instructions
	Explosive gas

Removing the battery cover

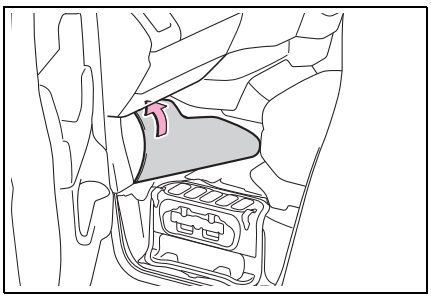
1 Remove the cover.



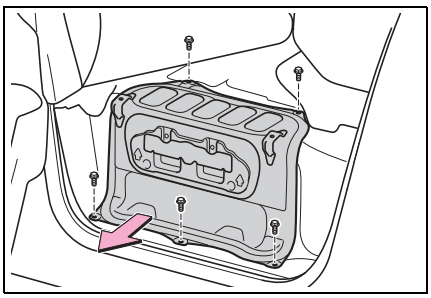
2 Remove the bolts and outer cover.



3 Partly remove the floor mat.

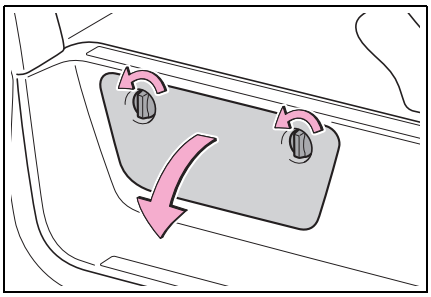


4 Remove the bolts and inner cover.

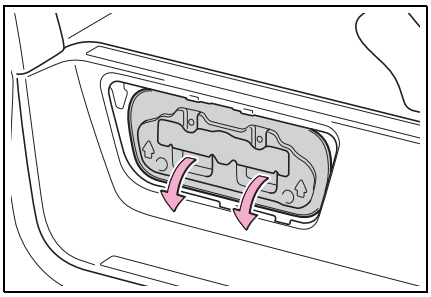


Checking the battery fluid

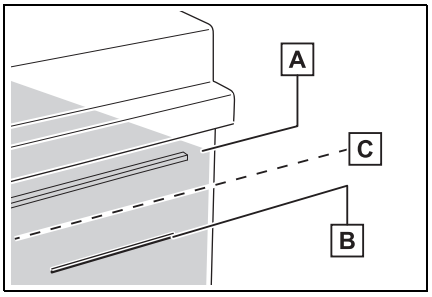
1 Remove the outer cover.



2 Remove the inner cover.



3 Check that the level is upper than the center between the upper line and lower line.



A Upper line

B Lower line

C Center of A and B

If the fluid level is below C , add distilled water.

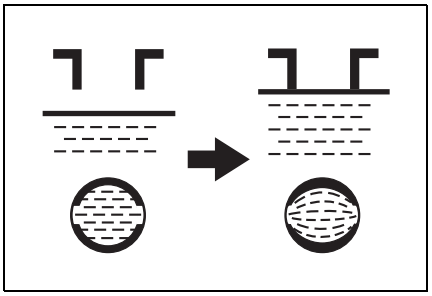
Adding distilled water

Remove the battery cover before refilling distilled water. (→P.545)

1 Remove the vent plug.

2 Add distilled water.

If it is difficult to see the fluid level from the side, check it by looking directly into the cell.



3 Put the vent plug back on and close it securely.

NOTICE

■ When adding distilled water

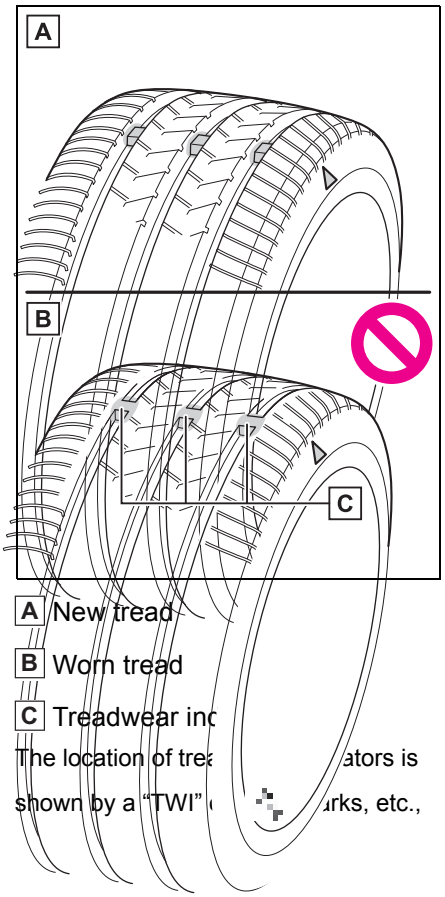
Avoid overfilling. Water spilled during battery recharging may cause corrosion.

Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.
Check the spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



A New tread
B Worn tread
C Treadwear inc
The location of trea ators is shown by a "TWI" (rks, etc.,

molded into the sidewall of each tire. Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

■ When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage.
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage.

If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

■ Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

⚠ WARNING

■ When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.

WARNING

- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

NOTICE

■ Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

■ If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving

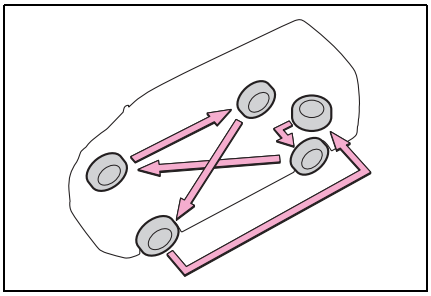
Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

Do not fail to initialize the tire pressure warning system after tire rotation. (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

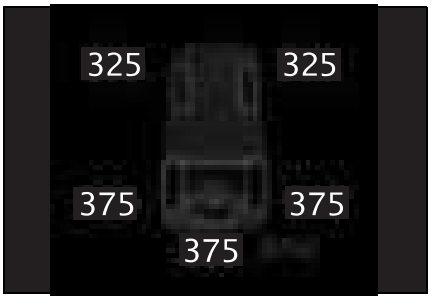


Tire pressure warning system (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

- If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a warning light. (→P.618)
- Wagon* only: The tire pressure detected by the tire pressure warning system can be displayed on the multi-information display.

The illustration used is intended as an example, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the multi-information display.



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ **Certification for tire pressure warning system**



・Manufacturer's name : PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD.

・Registered trademark :

This trademark is registered in the following countries:
UK, Italy, Austria, Greece, Germany, France, Belgium,
the Netherlands, Luxembourg, Portugal.

・Manufacturer's address :
1300-1 Yokoi, Ueda-shi, Nagano-ken, Gifu, 505-2397 JAPAN

・Operating frequency band : 433.05 ~ 434.79MHz

・Maximum radio frequency power : 100dBμV/m@3m(Radiated)

Hereby, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declares that the radio equipment type PMV-E100 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi PMV-E100 on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.
EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Hierbij verklaar ik, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., dat het type radioapparatuur PMV-E100 conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.
De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Le soussigné, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type PMV-E100 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.
Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Härmed försäkrar PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. att denna typ av radioutrustning PMV-E100
överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Hermed erklærer PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., at radioudstyrstypen PMV-E100 er i
overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Hiermit erklärt PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , dass der Funkanlagentyp PMV-E100 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.
Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/ena/products/car/tama/doc/

Με την παρούσα ο/η PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., δηλώνει ότι ο τύπος ραδιοεξοπλισμού PMV-E100 πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ είναι διαθέσιμο στην ακόλουθη διαδικτυακή τοποθεσία:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/ena/products/car/tama/doc/

Il fabbricante, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio PMV-E100 è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.
Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/ena/products/car/tama/doc/

Por la presente, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico PMV-E100 es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.
El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/ena/products/car/tama/doc/

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio PMV-E100 está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.
O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tama/doc/

Bl-dan, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju PMV-E100 huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.
It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tama/doc/

Käesolevaga deklareerib PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp PMV-E100 vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.
ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tama/doc/

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. igazolja, hogy a PMV-E100 típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.
Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tama/doc/

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu PMV-E100 je
v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.
Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tama/doc/

Tímto PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. prohlašuje, že typ rá diového zařízení PMV-E100 je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/terms/doc/
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme PMV-E100 skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/terms/doc/
AB. PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , patvirtina, kad radijo į renginių tipas PMV-E100 atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/terms/doc/
Ar šoPACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. deklarē, ka radioiekārta PMV-E100 atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/terms/doc/
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego PMV-E100 jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod nastę pującym adresem internetowym: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/terms/doc/



Hér með lýsir PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. yfir því að PMV-E100 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/ESB.
Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/av/tuners/doc/

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. erklærer at PMV-E100 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/av/tuners/doc/

С настоящото PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжения PMV-E100 е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.
Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/av/tuners/doc/

Prin prezenta, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declară că tipul de echipamente radio PMV-E100 este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.
Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/av/tuners/doc/



Ovim, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa PMV-E100 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtjevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/ce/1amv/doc/

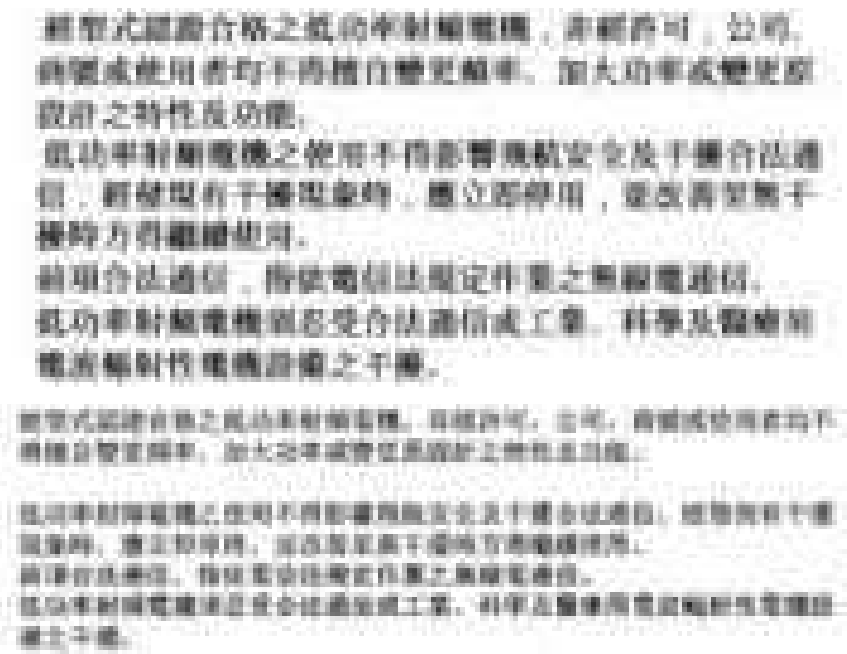
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa PMV-E100 u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.
Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/ce/1amv/doc/

Nepermet kesaj, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , deklaroj se ky PMV-E100 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/ce/1amv/doc/

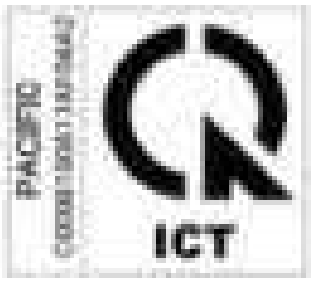
▶ For vehicles sold in Indonesia



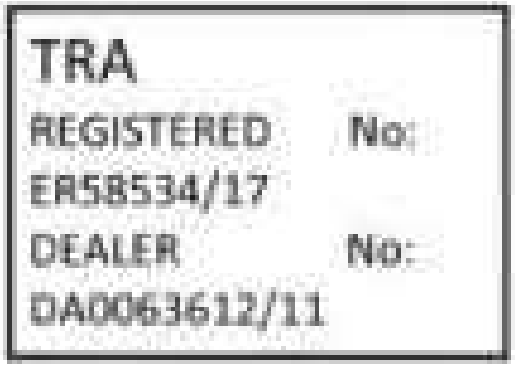
▶ For vehicles sold in Taiwan



▶ For vehicles sold in Vietnam



▶ For vehicles sold in the United Arab Emirates



▶ For vehicles sold in South Africa

TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System): Transmitter conforms to the requirement of ICASA.





Reciever: Model: 23ABD
Manufacturer: DENSO CORPORATION
Address: 1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661 Japan

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following Internet address:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/eu/

DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.
EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/eu/

Hiermij verklaart ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.
De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/eu/

Le soussigné, DENSO CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.
Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse Internet suivante:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/eu/

Härmed försäkrar DENSO CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/eu/

Hermed erklærer DENSO CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/eu/









The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address:

■ Routine tire inflation pressure checks

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

■ Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly

● In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

- If non-genuine Toyota wheels are used.
- A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment) tire.
- A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
- Tire chains, etc. are equipped.
- An auxiliary-supported run-flat tire is equipped.
- If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
- If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels

or wheel housings.
- If the tire inflation pressure is extremely higher than the specified level.
- If wheels without tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used.
- If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.
- If the spare tire is in a location subject to poor radio wave signal reception.
- If a large metallic object which can interfere with signal reception is put near the spare tire.

● Performance may be affected in the following situations.
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
- If tire position information is not correctly displayed due to the radio wave conditions, the display may be corrected by driving and changing the radio wave conditions.

● When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.

● When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

■ Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system

The warning of the tire pressure warning system will change in accordance with the conditions under which it was initialized. For this reason, the system may give a warning even if the tire pressure does not reach a low enough level, or if the pressure is higher than the pressure that was adjusted to when the system was initialized.

Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (if equipped)

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. (→P.567)

■ When replacing the tires and wheels

▶ Except for Chile, Peru, El Salvador, Costa Rica, Panama, Honduras, Nicaragua and Guatemala

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 10 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

▶ For Chile, Peru, El Salvador, Costa Rica, Panama, Honduras, Nicaragua and Guatemala

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 20 minutes, the tire pressure

warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

NOTICE

■ **Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps**

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves could be bound.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified.
  The cap may become stuck.

■ **To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (→P.564)

Initializing the tire pressure warning system (if equipped)

■ **The tire pressure warning system must be initialized in the following circumstances:**

- When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when changing load weight.
- When rotating the tires.
- When changing the tire size.
- After registering the ID codes. (→P.567)

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

■ **How to initialize the tire pressure warning system**

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine switch off.

Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (→P.669)

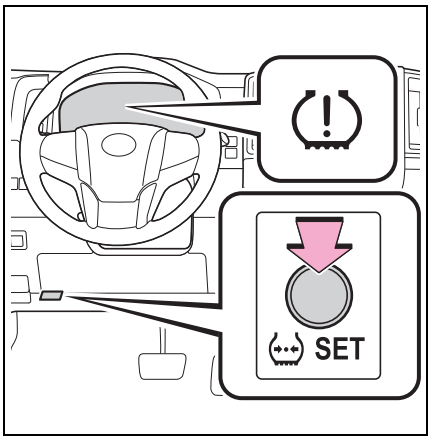
Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

3 Turn the engine switch to ON.

4 Press and hold the tire pressure warning reset switch until the tire pressure warning light blinks 3 times.

Wagon* only: “---” will be displayed for

inflation pressure of each tire on the multi-information display while the tire pressure warning system determines the position of each tire.



5 Wagon* only: Drive the vehicle at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more for approximately 10 to 30 minutes.

When initialization is complete, the inflation pressure of each tire will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Depending on the vehicle and driving conditions, initialization may take up to approximately 1 hour to complete.

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ **The initialization operation**

- Make sure to carry out initialization after adjusting the tire inflation pressure.
  Also, make sure the tires are cold before carrying out initialization or tire inflation pressure adjustment.
- If you have accidentally turned the engine switch to OFF during initialization, it is not necessary to press the reset switch again as initialization will restart automatically when the engine switch has been turned to ON for the next time.
- If you accidentally press the reset switch when initialization is not necessary, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level when the tires are cold, and conduct initialization again.
- Wagon* only: While the position of each tire is being determined and the inflation pressures are not being displayed on the multi-information display, if the inflation pressure of a tire drops, the tire pressure warning light will come on.

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ **When initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed**

▶ Van*1 and commuter*1

Initialization can be completed in a few minutes. However, in the following cases, the settings have not been recorded and the system will not operate properly. If repeated attempts to record tire inflation pressure settings are unsuccessful, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- When operating the tire pressure warning reset switch, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times.
- After driving for a certain period of time since the initialization has been completed, the warning light stays on after blinking for 1 minute.

▶ Wagon*1

- Do not move the vehicle backward during initialization. Initialization is started again from the beginning and it may take longer than usual.
- Initialization may take longer to complete if the vehicle is driven on an unpaved road.

When performing initialization, drive on

a paved road if possible. Depending on the driving environment and condition of the tires, initialization will be completed in approximately 10 to 30 minutes.

- If initialization is not complete after driving approximately 30 minutes, continue driving for a while.
- If initialization is not complete after driving approximately 1 hour, park the vehicle in a safe place for approximately 20 minutes. Then drive straight (with occasional left and right turns) at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more*2 for approximately 10 to 30 minutes.

If initialization is still not complete, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*2: Except when making a left/right turn

● In the following situations, the tire inflation pressure will not be recorded and the system will not operate properly. Perform initialization again.

- When operating the tire pressure warning reset switch, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times.
- After performing initialization, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute then stays on after driving for about 20 minutes.

*1: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

WARNING

■ When initializing the tire pressure warning system

Do not operate the tire pressure warning reset switch without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

Registering ID codes (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

▶ Van* and commuter*

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code. Have the ID code registered by your Toyota dealer.

▶ Wagon*

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code.

When registering the ID codes, perform the following procedure.

■ How to register the ID codes (wagon* only)

1 Turn the engine switch to ON.

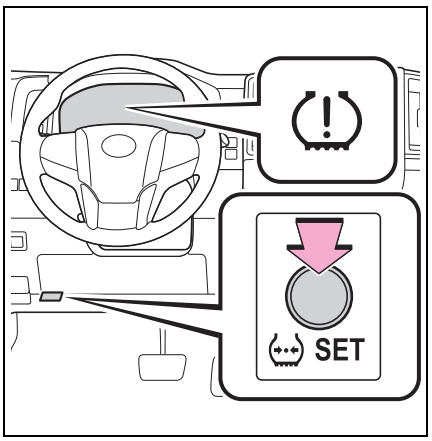
2 Press the tire pressure warning reset switch briefly 3 times in succession.

The tire pressure warning light blinks slowly 3 times. The change wheel set mode is activated and registration is started.

“---” is displayed for inflation pressure of each tire on the multi-information display.

Then, the tire pressure warning light blinks rapidly for approximately 1 min-

ute and stays on.



3 Drive the vehicle at approximately 40 km/h (25mph) or more for approximately 10 to 30 minutes.

When registration is completed, the tire pressure warning light will go off and the inflation pressure of each tire will be displayed on the multi-information display.

The time elapsed before registration is completed differs according to the driving condition and environment.

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ **When registering ID codes (wagon* only)**

- Initialize the tire pressure warning system after ID code registration. Initialization is disabled if the system was initialized before registration.
- After ID code registration, the tires are hot by driving. Initialize the tire pressure warning system after the tires become cold.

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ **Canceling the change wheel set mode (wagon* only)**

- If turning the engine switch off when in the change wheel set mode before driving, the change wheel set mode is canceled.
- After driving when in the change wheel set mode, the change wheel set mode cannot be canceled. To cancel the mode, perform the procedure for ID code registration again and turn the engine switch off before driving.
- If the change wheel set mode is canceled, the ID codes that have already been registered are communicated. When communication is finished, the tire pressure warning light will turn off.

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ **When ID code registration has failed (wagon*1 only)**

- Registration may take long time or the ID codes may not be registered in the following situations.
  - When the vehicle is moved backward during registration. Registration is started again from the beginning and it may take longer than usual.
  - When another vehicle is running the side of the vehicle such as in heavy traffic. It may take longer to detect the vehicle’s tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.
  - If tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are in the vehicle. The ID codes may not be registered.
- When performing registration, drive on a paved road if possible. Depending on the driving environment and condition of the tires, registration will be completed in approximately 10 to 30 minutes.
  - If registration is not complete after driving approximately 30 minutes, continue driving for a while.
  - If registration is not complete after driving approximately 1 hour, park the vehicle in a safe place for approxi-

mately 20 minutes. Then drive straight (with occasional left and right turns) at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more[*2] for approximately 10 to 30 minutes.

If registration is still not complete, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

[*2]: Except when making a left/right turn

- When the tire pressure warning light does not blink slowly 3 times, the ID code will not be registered and the system will not operate properly. Perform registration again.

[*1]: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain the proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Toyota recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P.669)

■ Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

■ Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold. If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge. It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

WARNING

■ **Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance**

Keep your tires properly inflated.
If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

NOTICE

■ **When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure**

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

*: Conventionally referred to as offset.

Toyota does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

■ **When replacing wheels (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P.548, 571)

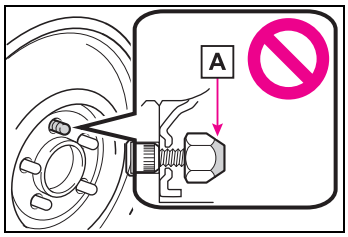
WARNING

■When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

■When installing the wheel nuts

- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.



A Tapered portion

- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts. Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

■Use of defective wheels prohibited

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels.

Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

NOTICE

■Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at your Toyota dealer.
- Ensure that only genuine Toyota wheels are used on your vehicle. Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

Aluminum wheel precautions (if equipped)

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plas-

tic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

Air conditioning filter

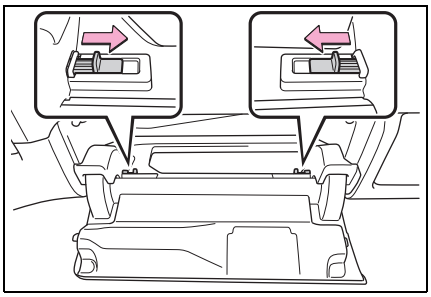
The air conditioning filter must be cleaned (vehicles with rear air conditioning filter) or changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

Removal method

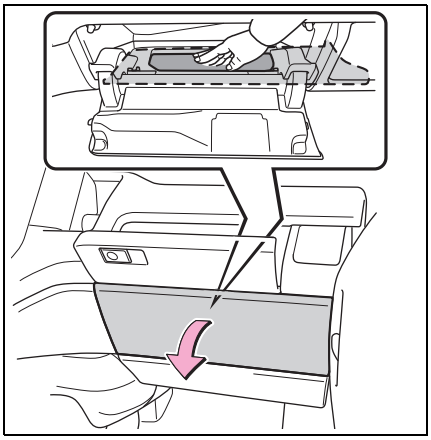
■ **Front air conditioning filter**

1 Turn the engine switch off.

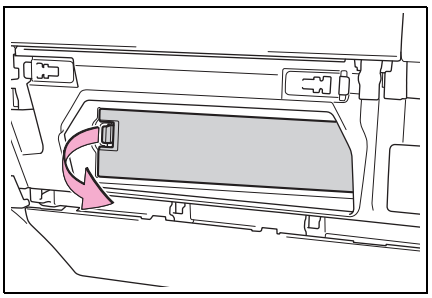
2 Open the glove box (→P.490) and slide the knob to release the lock.



3 Remove the panel by pushing it from the inside of the glove box.

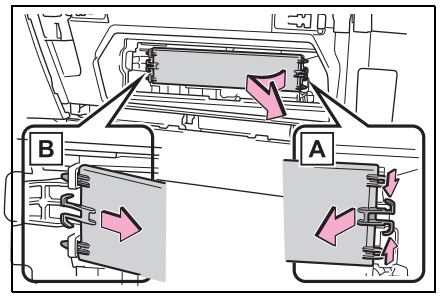


4 Remove the cover.

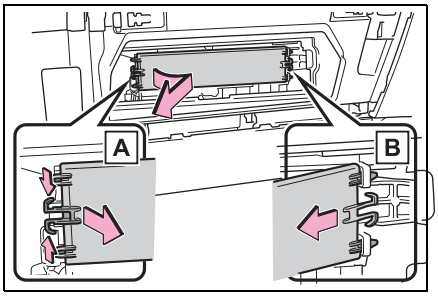


5 Unlock the filter cover (A), pull the filter cover out of the claws (B), and remove the filter cover.

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles

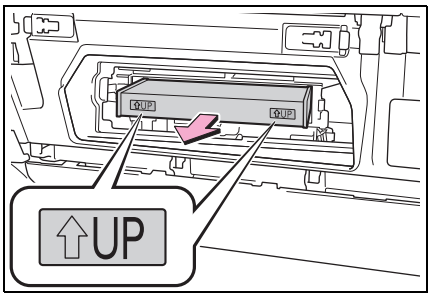


▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



6 Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.

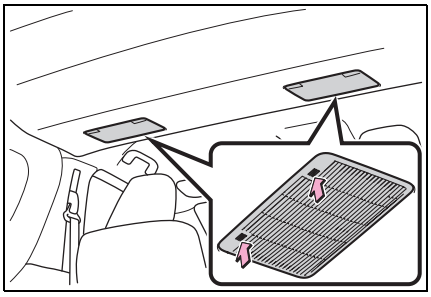
The " UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.



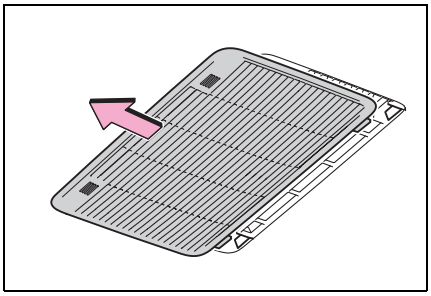
■ **Rear air conditioning filter (if equipped)**

1 Turn the engine switch off.

2 Push the points indicate by the arrows until you hear a click.



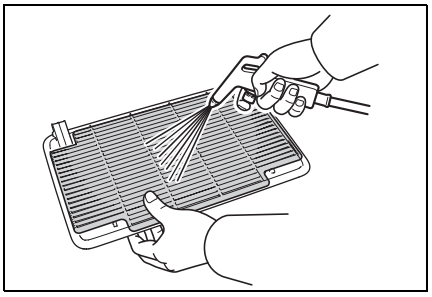
3 Remove the air filter.



Cleaning method (vehicles with rear air conditioning filter)

If the filter is dirty, clean by blowing compressed air through the filter from the reverse side.

Hold the air gun 5 cm (2 in.) from the filter and blow for approximately 2 minutes at 500 kPa (5.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 72 psi). If an air gun is not available, have the filter cleaned by your Toyota dealer.



Checking interval (front air conditioning filter)

Replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule (→P.516). In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required.

Rear air conditioning filter (if equipped)

If it is necessary to replace the filter, contact your Toyota dealer.

If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

NOTICE

When using the air conditioning system

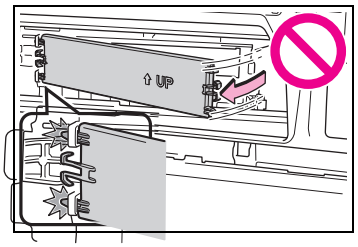
Make sure that a filter is always installed.

Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

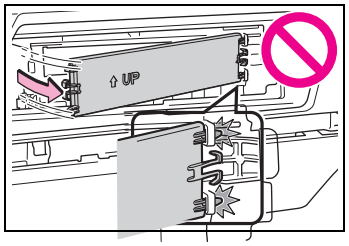
To prevent damage to the system

- When moving the filter cover in the direction of arrow to release the fitting, pay attention not to apply excessive force to the claws. Otherwise, the claws may be damaged.

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles



▶ Right-hand drive vehicles

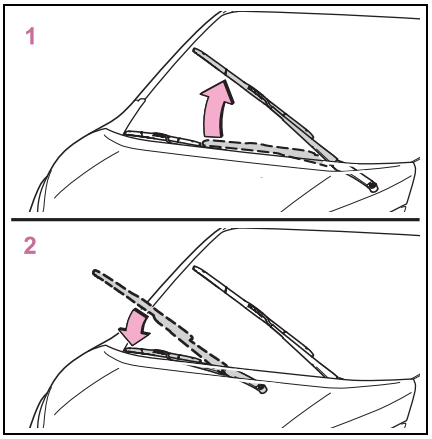


- On vehicles with rear air conditioning filter, when cleaning the filter, do not clean with water.

Wiper rubber replacement

When replacing the wiper rubber, perform the following procedure to operate each wiper.

Handling the front wiper arms



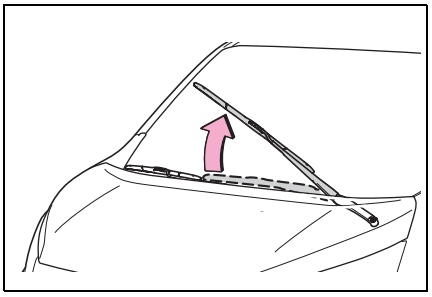
1 When raising the wiper arms, first lift up the driver side, and then lift up the passenger side.

2 When returning the wiper arms to their original positions, first lower the passenger side, and then lower the driver side.

Windshield wipers

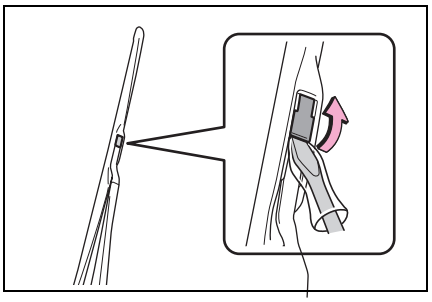
■ **Windshield wiper blade removal and installation**

1 Lift the wiper arm.



2 Lift the stopper using a flat-head screwdriver as shown in the illustration.

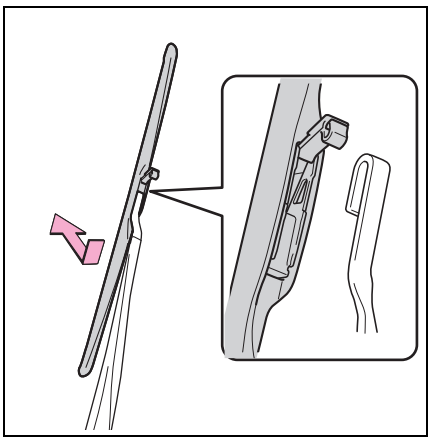
To prevent damage to the wiper arm, protect the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



3 Slide the wiper blade to remove it from the wiper arm.

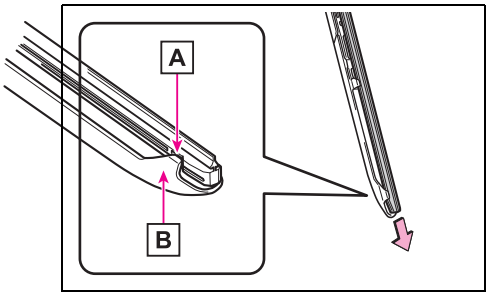
When installing, reverse the steps

listed.



■ **Wiper rubber replacement**

1 Pull the wiper rubber to remove the claw of the wiper blade from the stopper, and pull out the wiper rubber.

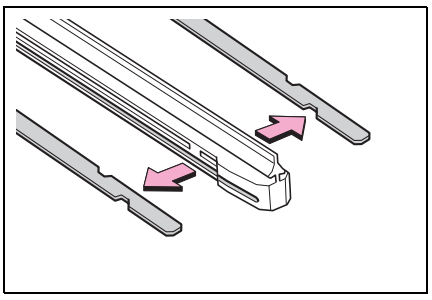


A Stopper

B Claw

2 Remove the 2 metal plates from the wiper rubber pulled out, and install the plates to a new wiper rubber.

Make sure that the cutout location and warp direction of the metal blades are same as the original.



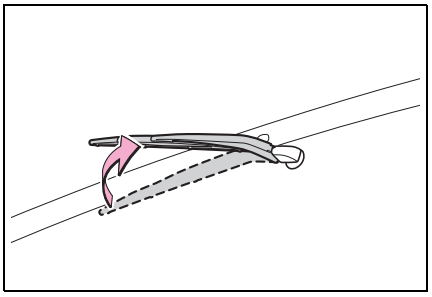
3 Install the wiper rubber to the wiper blade from the side without the stopper.

4 Secure the stopper of the wiper rubber with the claw of the wiper blade.

Rear window wiper

■ **Rear window wiper blade removal and installation**

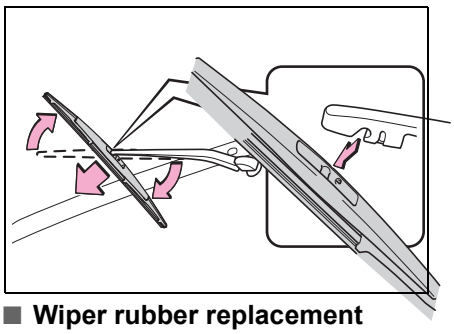
1 Lift the wiper arm.



2 Move the wiper blade until a click sound can be heard and the claw detaches, and then remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm.

When installing, reverse the steps listed. After installing the wiper blade,

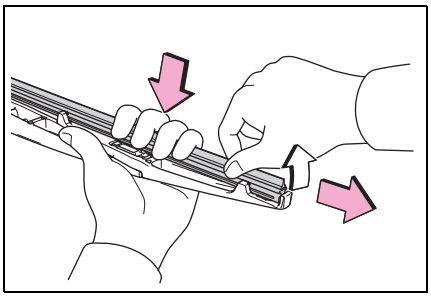
check that the connection is locked.



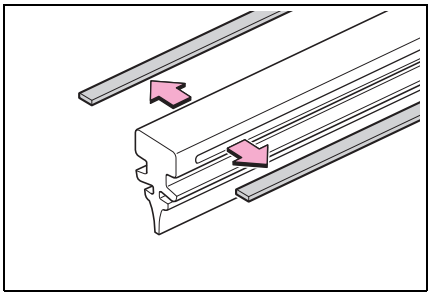
■ Wiper rubber replacement

1 Pull the wiper rubber out past the stopper on the wiper blade, and then continue to pull until it is completely removed.

Lightly grasp between the claws of the wiper blade to allow the wiper rubber to lift up, making it easier to remove.

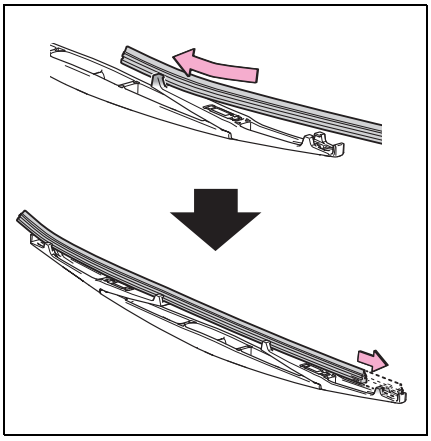


2 Remove the 2 metal plates from the old wiper rubber and install them to the replacement wiper rubber.



3 Insert the wiper rubber starting from the claw at the center of the wiper blade. Pass the wiper rubber through the 3 claws so that it sticks out from the stopper, and then pass the wiper rubber through the final remaining claw.

Applying a small amount of washer fluid to the wiper rubber can make it easier to insert the claws into the grooves.

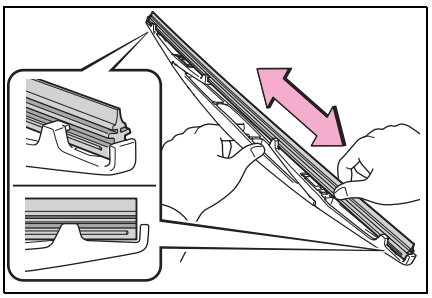


4 Check that the wiper blade claws are fitted in the grooves of the wiper rubber.

If the wiper blade claws are not fitted in the grooves of the wiper rubber, grasp the wiper rubber and slide it back and forth multiple times to insert the claws into the grooves.

Lightly lift up the center of the wiper rubber to make the rubber easier to

slide.



Wiper blade and wiper rubber handling

Improper handling may result in damage to the wiper blades or wiper rubber. If you have any concerns about replacing the wiper blades or wiper rubber yourself, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

To prevent damage

- When raising the wiper arms off the windshield, lift up the driver side first, and then lift up passenger side. When returning the wipers to their original position, return the passenger side first.
- Be careful not to damage the claws when replacing the wiper rubber.
- After the wiper blade is removed from the wiper arm, place a cloth, etc., between the window and wiper arm to prevent damage to the window.
- Be sure not to pull excessively on the wiper rubber or deform its metal plates.

Wireless remote control/electronic key battery*

*: If equipped

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

If the key battery is depleted

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart entry & start system (if equipped) and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

Items to prepare

Prepare the following before replacing the battery:

- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery
  Vehicles without smart entry & start system: CR2016
  Vehicles with smart entry & start system: CR2032

Use a lithium battery

Vehicles without smart entry & start system: CR2016

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: CR2032

- Batteries can be purchased at your Toyota dealer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

Replacing the battery

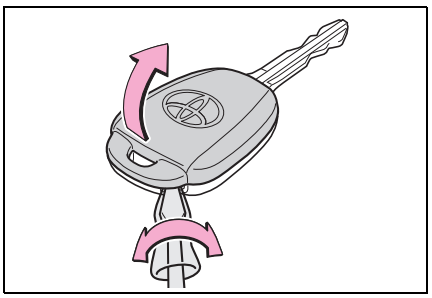
■ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

1 Remove the cover.

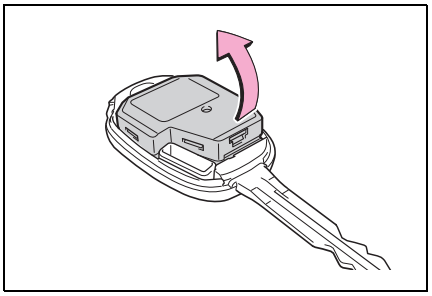
Use a screwdriver of an appropriate size. Forcedly prying may cause the cover damaged.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

To prevent the buttons from being disassembled, face the button surface downward.

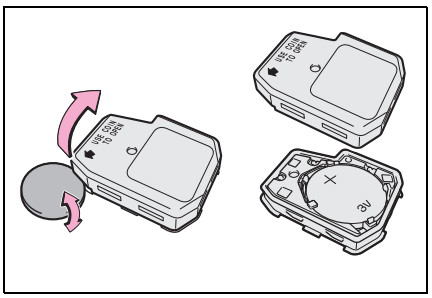


2 Remove the module.



3 Open the case cover using a coin protected with tape etc. and remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.



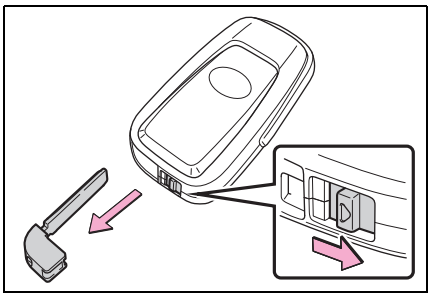

廢電池請回收。

4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

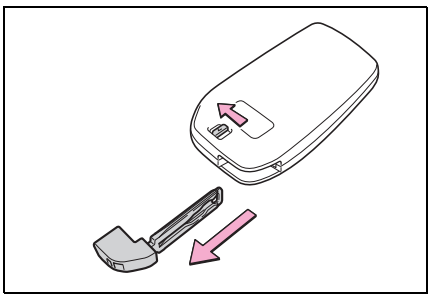
■ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

1 Release the lock and take out the mechanical key.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B

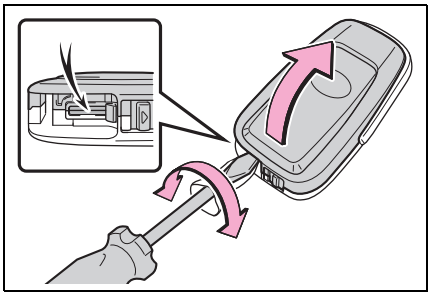


2 Remove the cover.

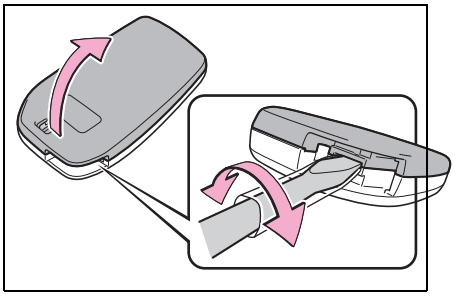
Use a screwdriver of an appropriate size. Forcedly prying may cause the cover damaged.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the flathead screwdriver with a rag.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



3 Remove the depleted battery.

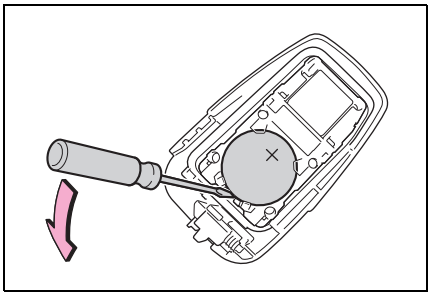
When removing the cover, if the battery cannot be seen due to the electronic key module attaching to the upper cover, remove the electronic key module from the cover so that the battery is visible as shown in the illustration.

When removing the battery, use a screwdriver of an appropriate size.

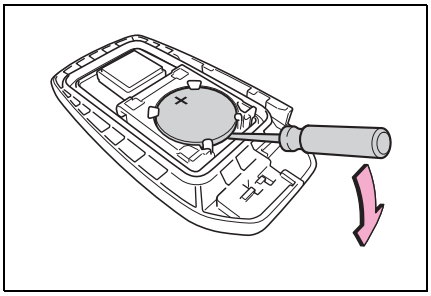
Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.



▶ Type A



▶ Type B



4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

WARNING

■ Removed battery and other parts

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands. Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

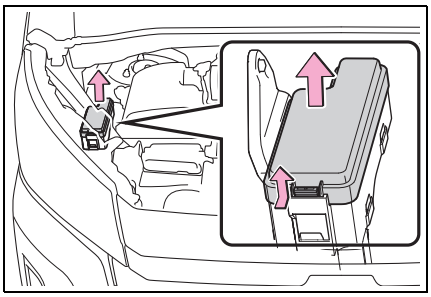
Checking and replacing fuses

1 Turn the engine switch off.

2 Open the fuse box cover.

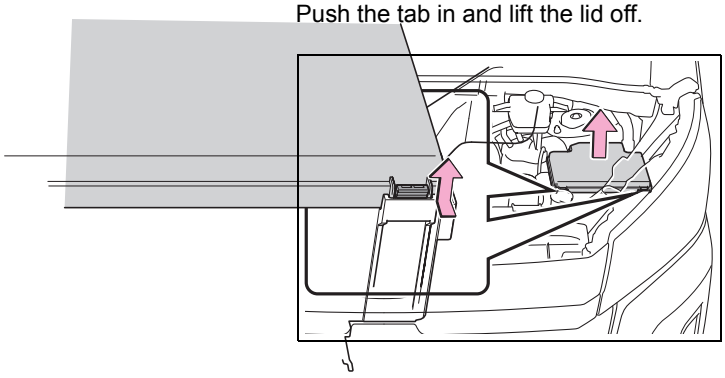
▶ Engine compartment: type A fuse box (if equipped)

Push the tab in and lift the lid off.

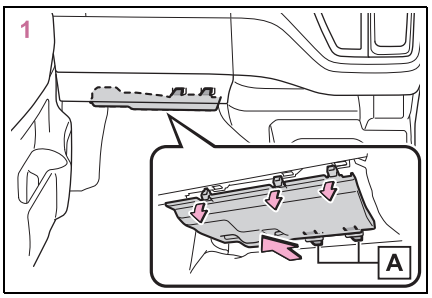


▶ Engine compartment: type B fuse box

Push the tab in and lift the lid off.

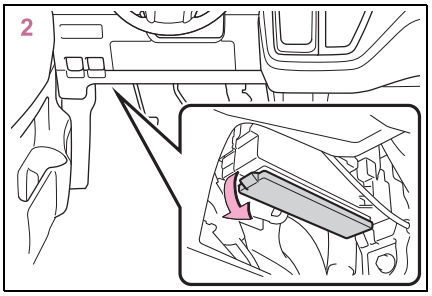


▶ Left side instrument panel



1 Right-hand drive vehicles only: Remove the cover.

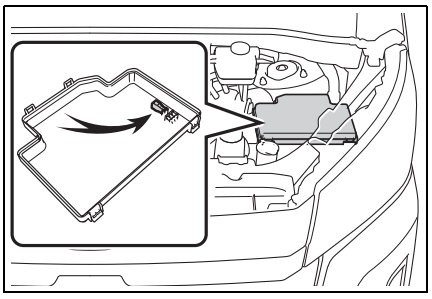
When reinstalling the cover, Install the 2 claws A .



2 Remove the lid.

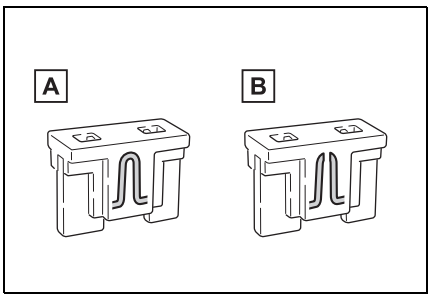
3 Remove the fuse.

Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.



4 Check if the fuse is blown.

▶ Type A

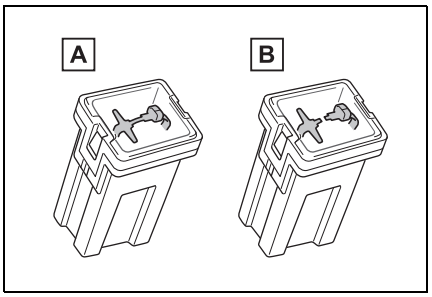


A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

▶ Type B

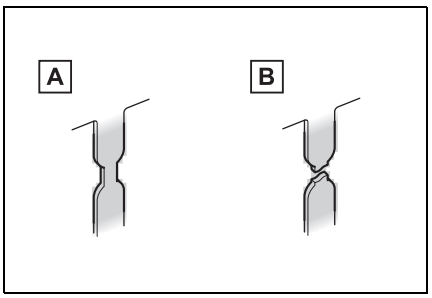


A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

▶ Type C

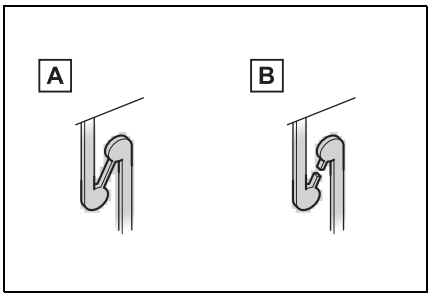


A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

Contact your Toyota dealer.

▶ Type D

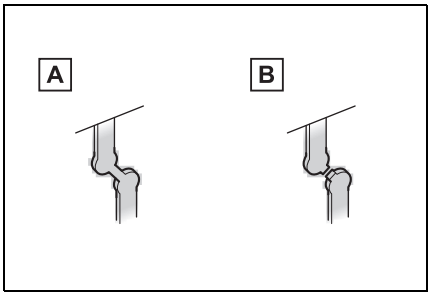


A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

Contact your Toyota dealer.

▶ Type E



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ After a fuse is replaced

- When installing the lid, make sure that the tab is installed securely.
- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ If there is an overload in a circuit

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

WARNING

■ To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

NOTICE

■ Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Light bulbs (van* and commuter*)

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by your Toyota dealer.

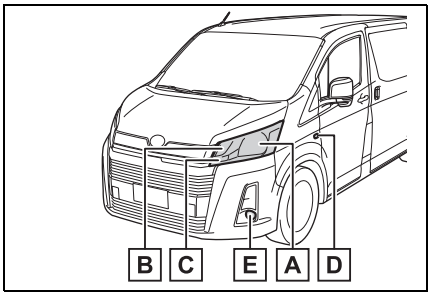
*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P.671)

Bulb location

▶ Front



A Headlights

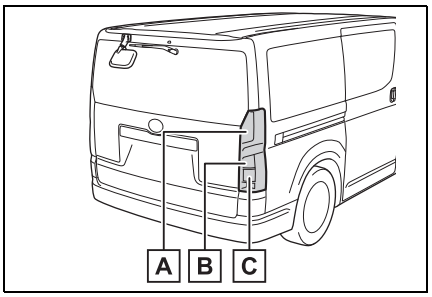
B Front position lights/daytime running lights (if equipped) (headlight unit integrated type)

C Front turn signal lights

D Side turn signal lights (fender mounted type)

E Front fog lights (if equipped)

▶ Rear



A Stop/tail lights

B Rear turn signal lights

C Back-up lights or rear fog light (if equipped)*

*: On vehicles with rear fog light, back-up light is on the passenger’s side and rear fog light is on the driver’s side.

■ Bulbs that need to be replaced by your Toyota dealer

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by your Toyota dealer.

- Front position lights/daytime running lights (if equipped) (bumper mounted type)
- Side turn signal lights (mirror mounted type)
- High mounted stoplight
- License plate lights

■ **LED lights**

The front position lights/daytime running lights (bumper mounted type), side turn signal lights (mirror mounted type), high mounted stoplight and license plate lights consists of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.

■ **Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens**

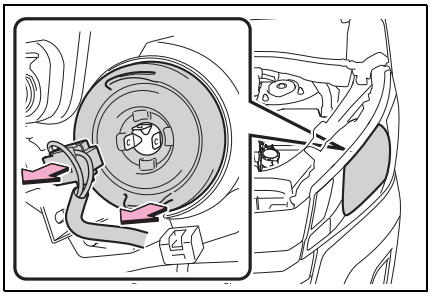
Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the light lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the light.

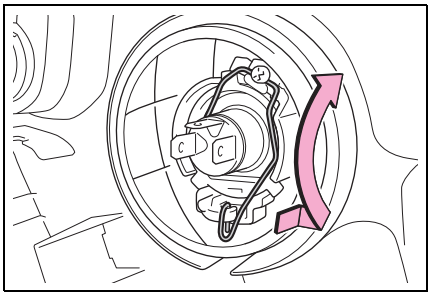
Replacing light bulb

■ **Headlights**

1 Unplug the connector and remove the rubber cover.

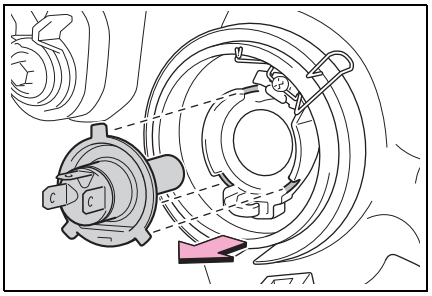


2 Release the bulb retaining spring.



3 Remove the bulb.

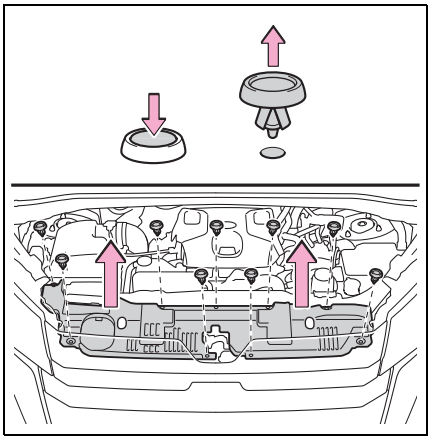
To install a new bulb, align the tabs of the bulb with the cutouts of the mounting hole.



4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

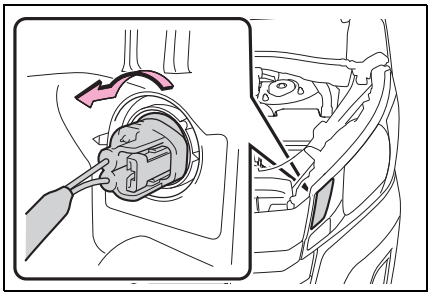
■ **Front position lights/daytime running lights (if equipped) (headlight unit integrated type)**

1 For the right side only: Remove the clips, and remove the engine compartment cover.

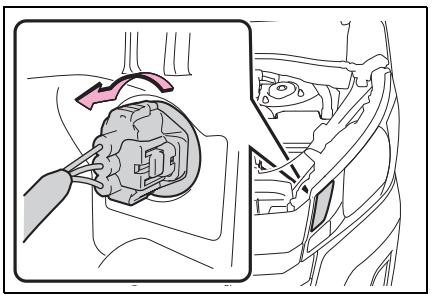


2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

▶ Vehicles without daytime running lights

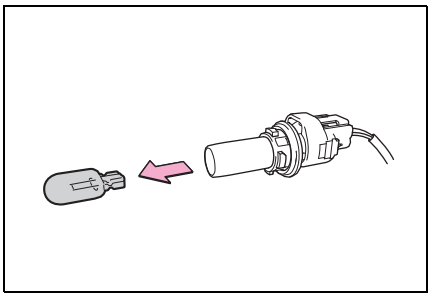


▶ Vehicles with daytime running lights

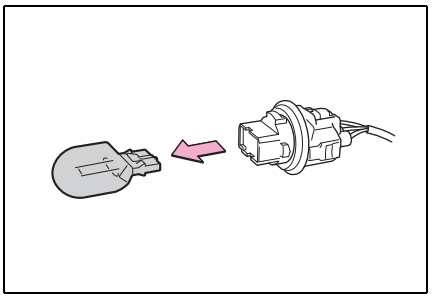


3 Remove the light bulb.

▶ Vehicles without daytime running lights



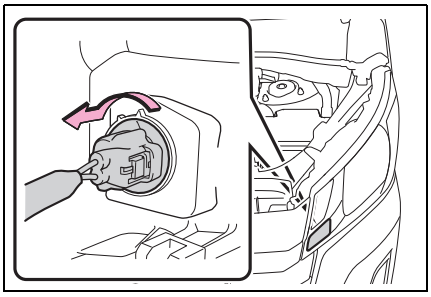
▶ Vehicles with daytime running lights



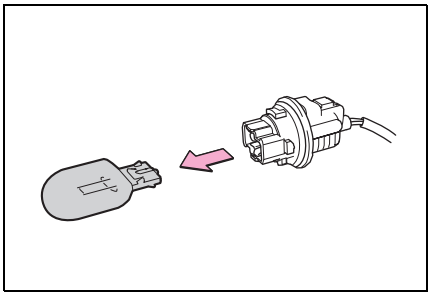
4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ **Front turn signal lights**

1 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



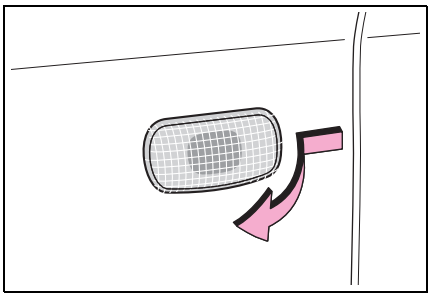
2 Remove the light bulb.



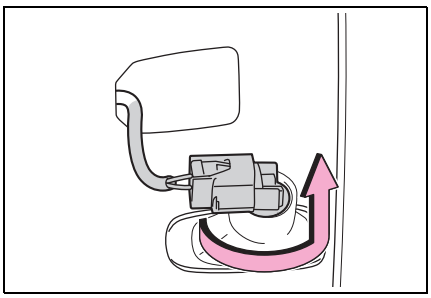
3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ **Side turn signal lights (fender mounted type)**

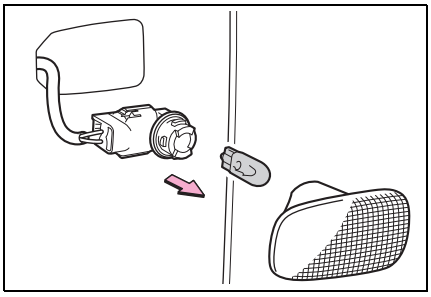
1 Push the unit to the front of the vehicle, and then remove it.



2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



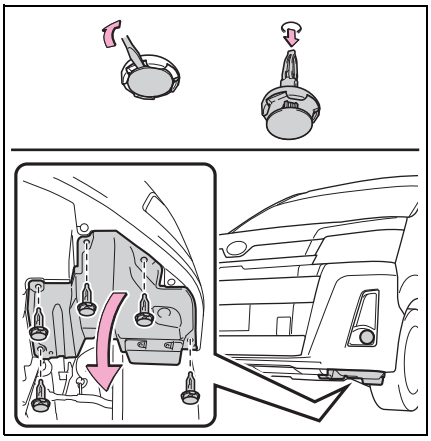
3 Remove the light bulb.



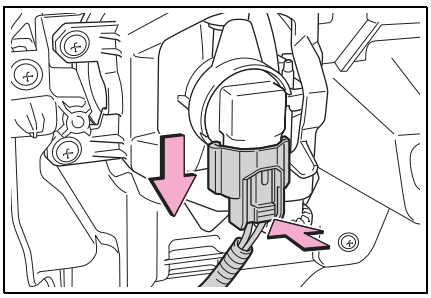
4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ **Front fog lights (if equipped)**

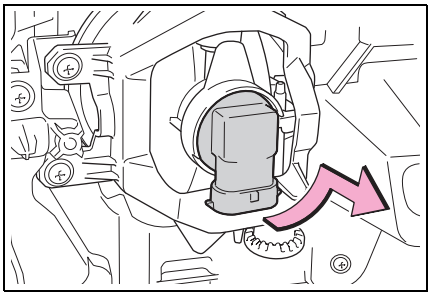
1 Remove the clips, and partly remove the fender liner.



2 Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.

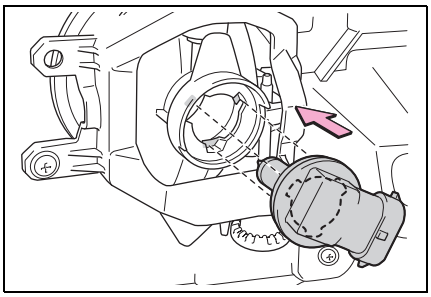


3 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

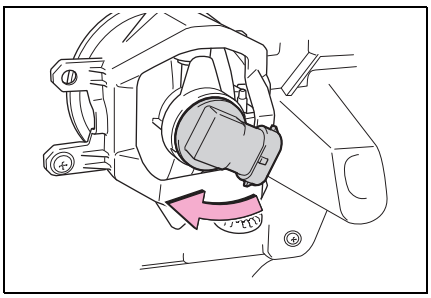


4 Replace the light bulb, and install the bulb base.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert.

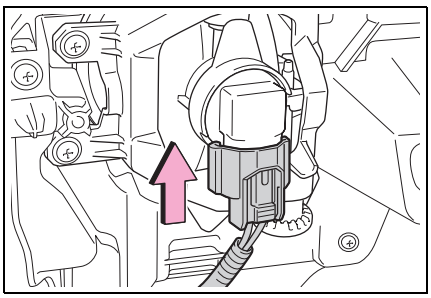


5 Turn and secure the bulb base clockwise.



6 Install the connector.

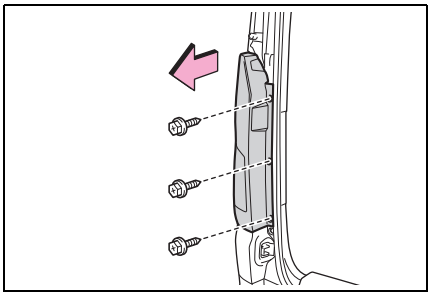
Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the front fog lights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



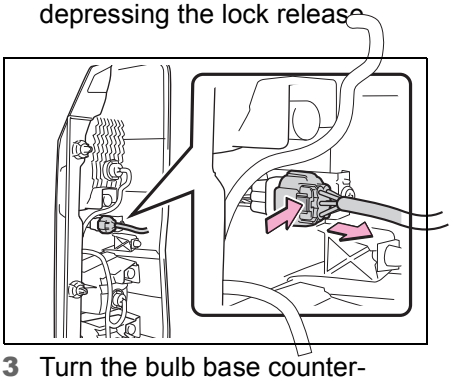
7 When installing the fender liner and clips, reverse the steps listed.

■ **Stop/tail lights, rear turn signal lights, back-up lights and rear fog light (if equipped)**

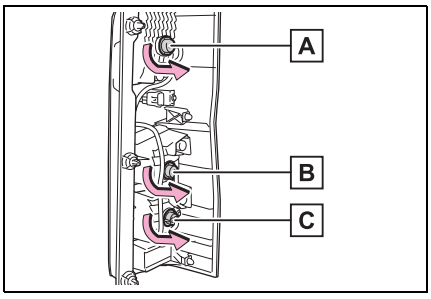
1 Remove the securing screws and remove the unit.



2 Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.



3 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



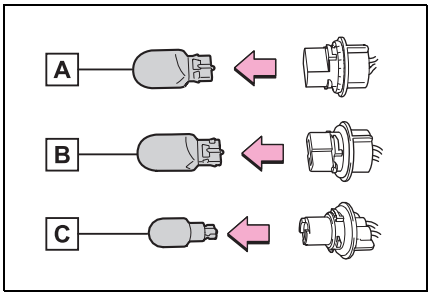
A Stop/tail light

B Rear turn signal light

C Back-up light or rear fog light

4 Remove the bulb.

▶ Stop/tail light, rear turn signal light and back-up light

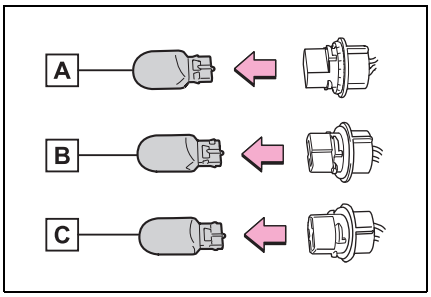


A Stop/tail light

B Rear turn signal light

C Back-up light

▶ Stop/tail light, rear turn signal light and rear fog light



A Stop/tail light

B Rear turn signal light

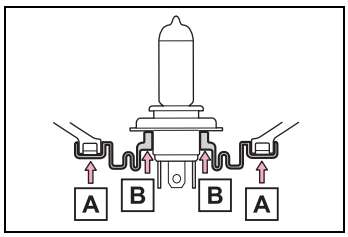
C Rear fog light

5 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ **When installing the rubber cover of the headlight**

Ensure the rubber cover is securely

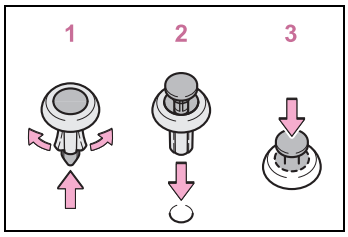
attached.



A Fit the rubber cover outer circumference in firmly.

B Fit the rubber cover around the light bulb in until the light bulb plug can be seen.

When installing the engine compartment cover clips

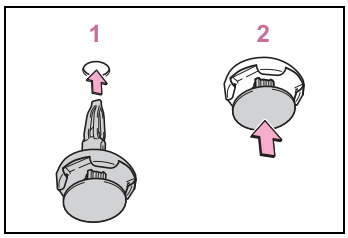


1 Push up center portion

2 Insert

3 Press

When installing the fender liner clips



1 Insert

2 Press

WARNING

Replacing light bulbs

- Turn off the light. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the light.
  The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands.
  When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.
  Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure it. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the light unit. This may damage the light or cause condensation to build up on the lens.
- Do not attempt to repair or disassemble light bulbs, connectors, electric circuits or component parts. Doing so may result in death or serious injury due to electric shock.

To prevent damage or fire

- Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.
- Check the wattage of the bulb before installing to prevent heat damage.

Light bulbs (wagon*)

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by your Toyota dealer.

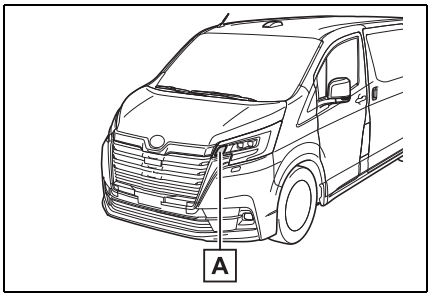
*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P.671)

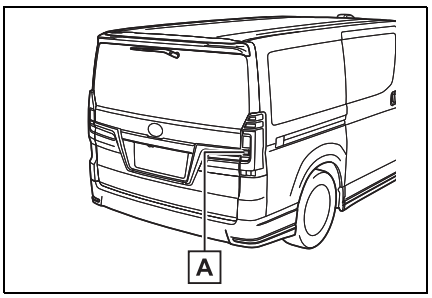
Bulb location

▶ Front



A Front turn signal lights

▶ Rear



A Rear turn signal lights

■ Bulbs that need to be replaced by your Toyota dealer

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by your Toyota dealer.

- Headlights
- Front position lights/daytime running lights (if equipped)
- Side turn signal lights
- Front fog lights
- Stop lights
- Tail lights
- Back-up lights
- Rear fog lights (if equipped)
- High mounted stoplight
- License plate lights

■ LED lights

The lights other than the front turn signal lights and rear turn signal lights each consists of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.

■ Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Temporary condensation build-up on the

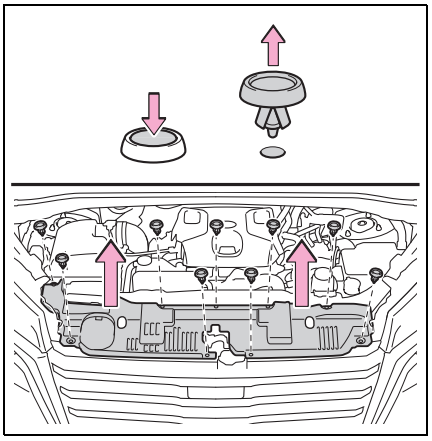
inside of the light lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the light.

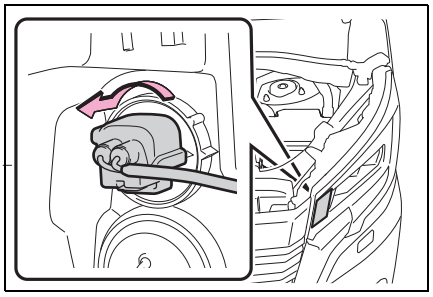
Replacing light bulb

■ Front turn signal lights

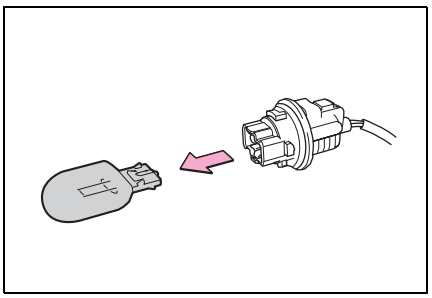
1 For the right side only: Remove the clips, and remove the engine compartment cover.



2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



3 Remove the light bulb.



4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

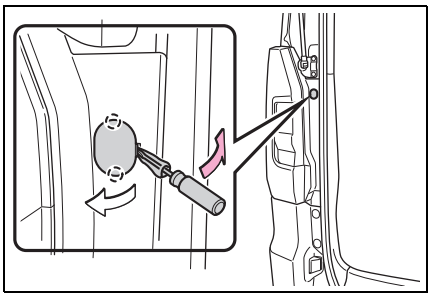
■ Rear turn signal lights

1 Remove the upper cover.

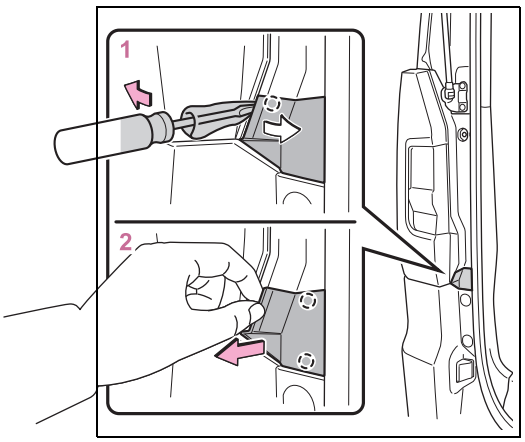
Remove the 2 claws of the cover using a flathead screwdriver as shown in the illustration.

To prevent damage to the unit, cover the tip of the flathead screwdriver with a rag.

When removing the cover, use a screwdriver of an appropriate size.



2 Remove the lower cover.



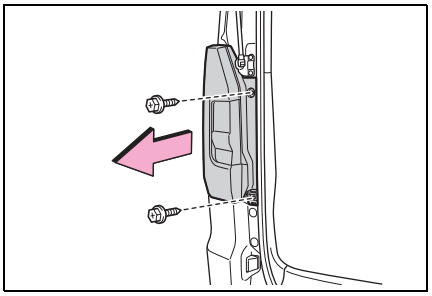
1 Remove the claw of the cover using a flathead screwdriver as shown in the illustration.

To prevent damage to the unit, cover the tip of the flathead screwdriver with a rag.

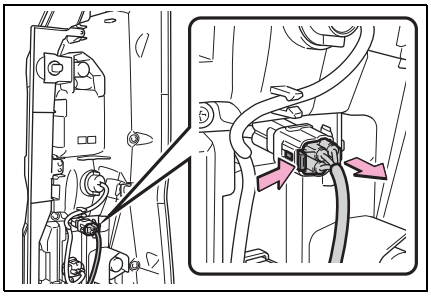
When removing the cover, use a screwdriver of an appropriate size.

2 Remove the 2 claws by pulling the cover backward.

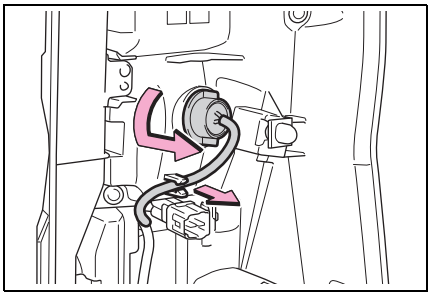
3 Remove the securing screws and remove the unit.



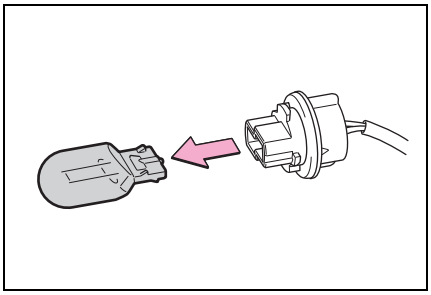
4 Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.



5 Unclip the connector wire and turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

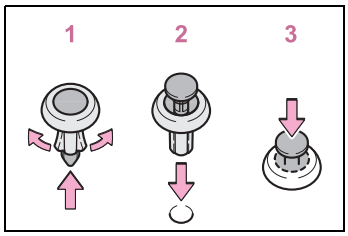


6 Remove the bulb.



7 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ **When installing the engine compartment cover clips**



1 Push up center portion

2 Insert

3 Press

WARNING

■ **Replacing light bulbs**

- Turn off the light. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the light.
  The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb. Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure it. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the light unit. This may damage the light or cause condensation to build up on the lens.
- Do not attempt to repair or disassemble light bulbs, connectors, electric circuits or component parts. Doing so may result in death or serious injury due to electric shock.

■ **To prevent damage or fire**

- Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.
- Check the wattage of the bulb before installing to prevent heat damage.

8-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers.....596

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency596

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed.....598

If you think something is wrong 603

Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine only) 604

Fire extinguisher.....605

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds...607

If a warning message is displayed.....620

If you have a flat tire 624

If the engine will not start..637

If you lose your keys.....638

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with smart entry & start system) 639

If the vehicle battery is discharged 641

If your vehicle overheats...646

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (diesel engine only).....649

If the vehicle becomes stuck 649

If you must escape from inside the vehicle 651

Emergency flashers

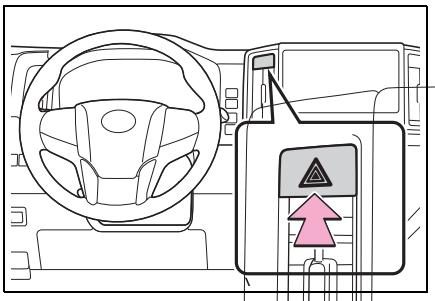
The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Operating instructions

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash.

To turn them off, press the switch once again.



■ Emergency flashers

- If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the engine is not running, the battery may discharge.
- If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the emergency flashers will turn on automatically.
  The emergency flashers will turn off automatically after operating for approximately 20 minutes. To manually turn the emergency flashers off, press the switch twice.
  (The emergency flashers may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

Stopping the vehicle

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N

3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

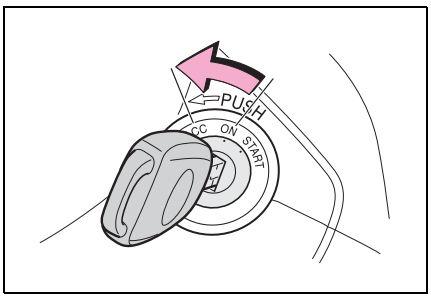
4 Stop the engine.

▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

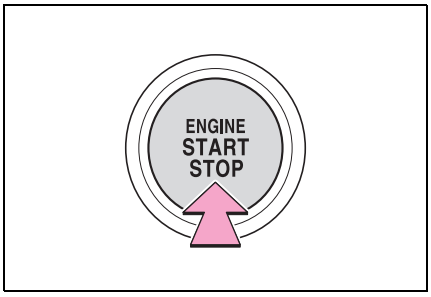
3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

4 Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Stop the engine by

turning the engine switch to ACC.



4 Vehicles with smart entry & start system: To stop the engine, press and hold the engine switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

Restarting the engine (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

To restart the engine after turning off the engine while driving, shift the shift lever to N and then press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

WARNING

If the engine has to be turned off while driving

- Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.
- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Never attempt to remove the key, as doing so will lock the steering wheel.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

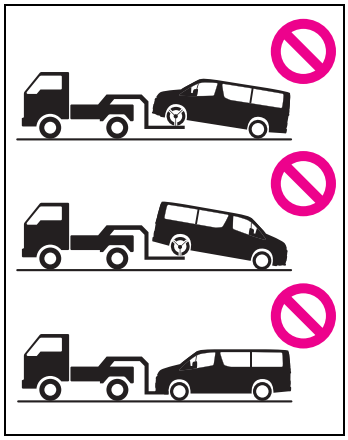
WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When towing the vehicle

Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged or an accident may occur due to a change in direction of the vehicle.



■ While towing

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing eyelets (front) or brackets (rear), cables or chains. The towing eyelets (front) or brackets (rear), cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.
- Do not turn the engine switch to OFF.
  There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.

■ Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely.

If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck

- Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is in OFF or the key is removed (vehicles with smart entry & start system). The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing (van* and commuter*)**

Front suspension: Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

Rear suspension: Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components except as shown in the illustration (→P.600).

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing (wagon*)**

Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

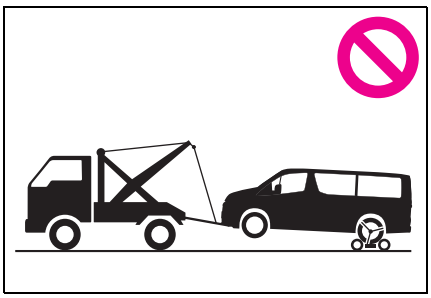
Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service before towing.

- The engine is running but the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

Towing with a sling-type truck

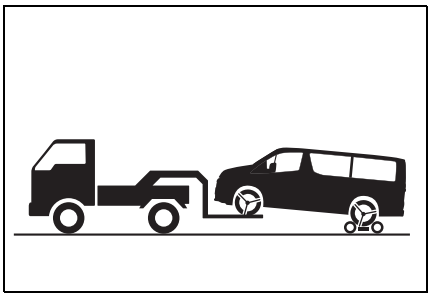
Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

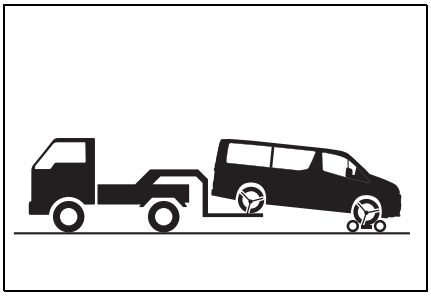
▶ From the front

Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.



▶ From the rear

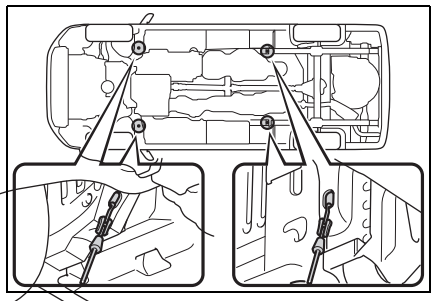
Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.



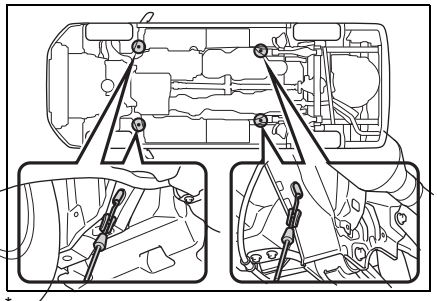
Using a flatbed truck

If your vehicle is transported by a flatbed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.

▶ Van* and commuter*



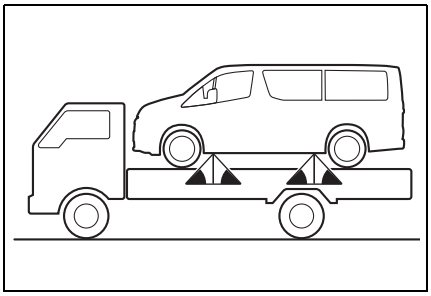
▶ Wagon*



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.



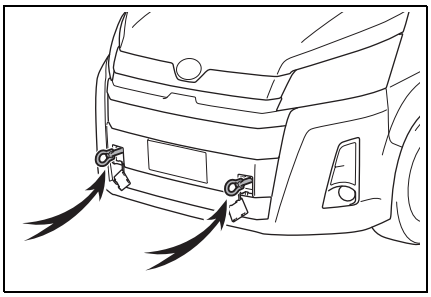
Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing eyelets (front) or brackets (rear). This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for at most 80 km (50 miles) at under 30 km/h (18 mph).

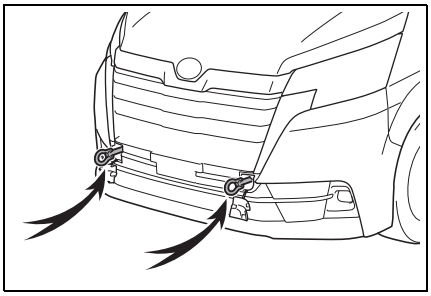
A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle’s wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

For vehicles with automatic transmission, only the front towing eyelet may be used.

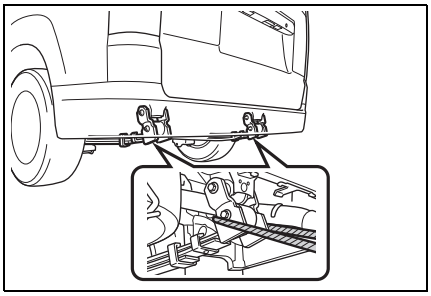
▶ Front (van* and commuter*)



▶ Front (wagon*)



▶ Rear (van* and commuter*)



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

Emergency towing procedure

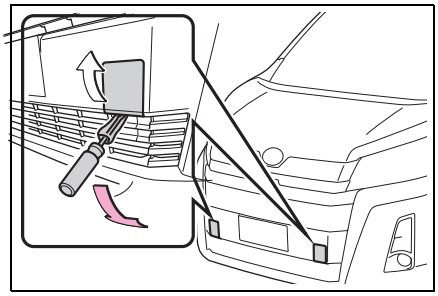
To have your vehicle towed by another vehicle, the towing eyelet must be installed to your vehicle. Install the towing eyelet by following the specified procedure.

1 Take out the towing eyelet. (→P.624)

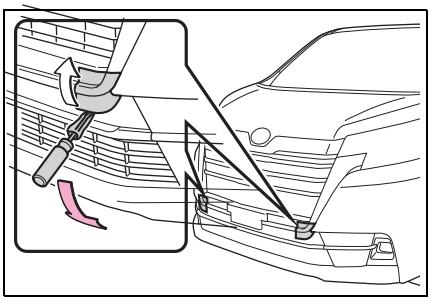
2 Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.

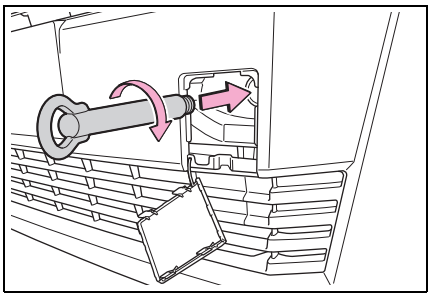
▶ Van* and commuter*



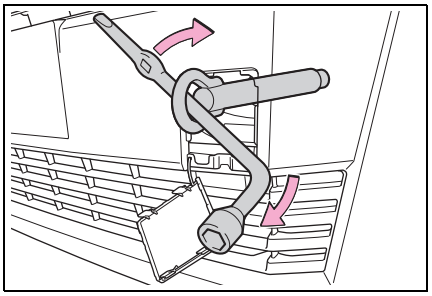
▶ Wagon*



3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench or hard metal bar.



5 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing eyelet.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

6 Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.

If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to ON.

7 Shift the shift lever to N and release the parking brake.

When the shift lever cannot be shifted (automatic transmission): →P.286

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ **While towing**

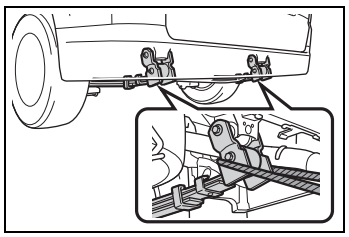
If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

■ **Wheel nut wrench**

Wheel nut wrench is installed in the tool bag. (→P.624)

■ **Leaf spring (van* and commuter*)**

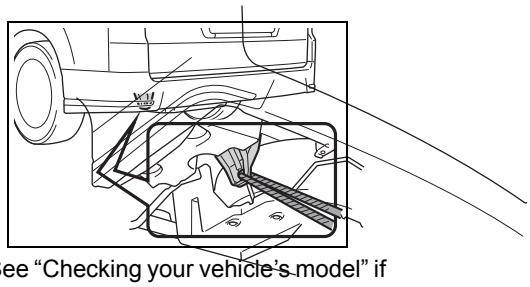
The leaf spring can be used in the case you need to tow a vehicle lighter than your vehicle by a rope on a general road. Attach the rope at the position shown in the illustration.



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ **Rear bracket (wagon*)**

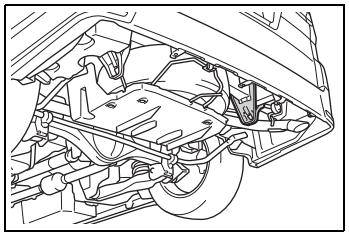
The rear bracket can be used in the case you need to tow a vehicle lighter than your vehicle by a rope on a general road.



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ **Transportation hook (wagon*)**

The hook is used only when the vehicle is fixed for transportation by ship. It cannot be used to be towed or to tow another vehicle.

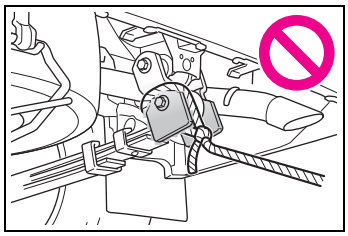


*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

WARNING

■ **When towing another vehicle is unavoidable (van* and commuter*)**

Do not attach the rope at the position shown in the illustration when towing.



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

NOTICE

■ **Rear bracket (wagon*)**

Use the rear bracket only when it is unavoidable. Otherwise, the rear bracket may deform or the vehicle may be damaged.

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ **Transportation hook (wagon*)**

Do not use the transportation hook to be towed or to tow another vehicle. Otherwise, the transportation hook may deform or the vehicle may be damaged.

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Vehicles with monochrome type multi-information display: The high engine coolant temperature warning light comes on or flashes.
- Vehicles with color type multi-information display: Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal.

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine only)

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or when an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops the supply of fuel to the engine.

Restarting the engine

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

1 Turn the engine switch to ACC or OFF.

2 Restart the engine.

NOTICE

■ Before starting the engine

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.

If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

Fire extinguisher*

*: If equipped

A fire extinguisher is located in one of several locations, such as luggage compartment. It is for use in emergencies, such as in the event of a fire.

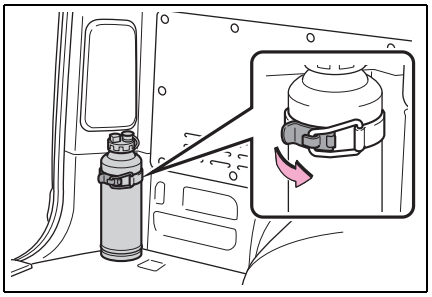
Refer to the label on the fire extinguisher for information on how to use and inspect the fire extinguisher.

Taking out the fire extinguisher

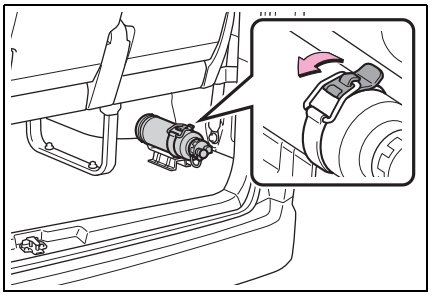
Unhook the tightening strap and take out the fire extinguisher.

The shape of the fire extinguisher and tightening strap, and the procedure for taking it out, may differ from those shown in the illustration.

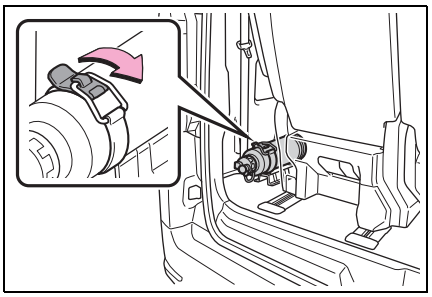
▶ Luggage compartment



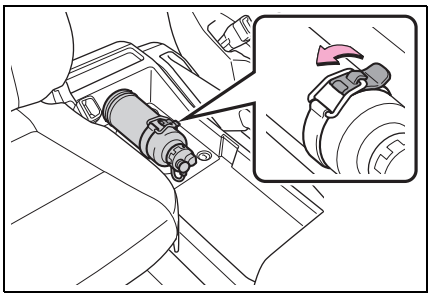
▶ Rearmost seat (van* and commuter*)



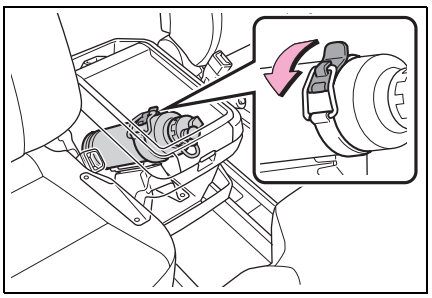
▶ Rearmost seat (wagon*)



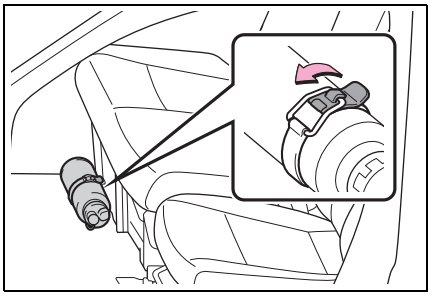
▶ Open tray



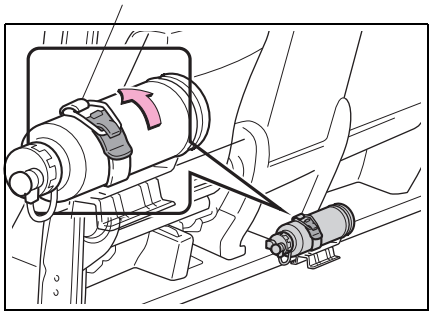
▶ Console box



▶ Front passenger seat



▶ Front seat



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ After using the fire extinguisher

Store it securely in place. Replace it with a new one as soon as possible.

WARNING

■ When the fire extinguisher is not in use

Keep the fire extinguisher securely in place. Otherwise, it may be thrown about in the event of sudden braking or a collision.

NOTICE

■ Fire extinguisher

- Do not reuse the fire extinguisher.

Replace it with a new one as soon as possible after using it.

- Use a genuine Toyota fire extinguisher when replacing. If a non-genuine Toyota fire extinguisher is used, it may not be possible to secure the fire extinguisher properly and it may come loose.

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Actions to the warning lights or warning buzzers

■ Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that: ● The brake fluid level is low; ● The brake system is malfunctioning; or ● Low negative pressure in the vacuum tank (diesel engine)* → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**

*: The buzzer does not sound.

■ Charging system warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**

■ High engine coolant temperature warning light*1 (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Flashes or illuminates)*2	Indicates that the engine is overheating → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.** **Handling method (→P.646)**

*1: Vehicles with color type multi-information display: a warning light or message dis-

played on the multi-information display.

*2: Vehicles with monochrome type multi-information display

■ “STOP” warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that the engine is overheating → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.** **Handling method (→P.646)**

■ Low engine oil pressure warning light*1 (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Flashes or illuminates)*2	Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**

*1: Vehicles with color type multi-information display: a warning light or message displayed on the multi-information display.

*2: Vehicles with monochrome type multi-information display

■ Malfunction indicator lamp (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Flashes or illuminates)	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The electronic engine control system; ● The electronic throttle control system; ● The emission control system (if equipped); ● The electronic automatic transmission control system; or ● Malfunction in DPF system (if equipped) → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

■ SRS warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The SRS airbag system; or ● The seat belt pretensioner system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

■ ABS warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The ABS; or ● The brake assist system (if equipped) → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

■ "iMT" indicator*

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Yellow) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the iMT → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

*: Vehicles with color type multi-information display: a warning light or message displayed on the multi-information display.

■ **PCS warning light (warning buzzer)**

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Flashes or illuminates) (If equipped)	When a buzzer sounds simultaneously: Indicates a malfunction has occurred in the PCS (Pre-Collision System). → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.** When a buzzer does not sound: The PCS (Pre-Collision System) has become temporarily unavailable, corrective action may be necessary. → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.315, 620)** If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) or VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system is disabled, the PCS warning light will illuminate. → **P.324**

■ Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Flashes) (If equipped)	▶ Vehicles with monochrome type multi-information display When the go to service warning light illuminates simultaneously: Indicates a malfunction in the Toyota parking assist-sensor → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.** When the go to service warning light does not illuminate simultaneously: Indicates that the Toyota parking assist-sensor is temporarily unavailable, possibly due to a sensor being dirty or covered with ice, etc. → **Remove the dirt, ice, etc. from the sensor.** ▶ Vehicles with color type multi-information display ● Indicates that the Toyota parking assist-sensor is temporarily unavailable, possibly due to a sensor being dirty or covered with ice, etc. ● Indicates a malfunction in the Toyota parking assist-sensor → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.355) If the warning message is still displayed, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

■ “RCTA OFF” indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Flashes) (If equipped)	● Indicates that the area around the radar sensor is covered with water, snow, mud, etc. ● Indicates a malfunction in the RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function → **Remove the water, snow, mud, etc., from the vicinity of the sensor area above the rear bumper. (→P.361) If the warning message is still displayed, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

■ Slip indicator light

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The VSC system (if equipped); ● Trailer Sway Control system (if equipped); ● The TRC system (if equipped); ● The AUTO LSD system (if equipped); or ● The hill-start assist control system (if equipped) The light will flash when the VSC, Trailer Sway Control, TRC or AUTO LSD system is operating. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

■ Fuel system warning light*1 (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Flashes or illuminates)*2 (Diesel engine)	The amount of accumulated water in the fuel filter has reached the specified level if the light flashes. → **P.537** The fuel filter need to be replaced if the light comes on. If the engine is operated with biodiesel mixed fuel with more than 5% FAME (B5), fuel filter replacement intervals tend to become shorter. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

*1: Vehicles with color type multi-information display: a warning light or message displayed on the multi-information display.

*2: Vehicles with monochrome type multi-information display

■ Go to service warning light* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the electronic engine control system or electronic throttle control system, or the Toyota parking assist-sensor (if equipped). → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer**

*: Vehicles with color type multi-information display: a warning light or message displayed on the multi-information display.

■ Low engine oil level warning light*

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (If equipped)	Indicates that engine oil level is low (This warning light may come on if the vehicle is stopped on a slope. Move the vehicle to a level surface and check to see if the light goes off.) → **Check the level of engine oil and add more oil if necessary.**

*: Vehicles with color type multi-information display: a warning light or message displayed on the multi-information display.

■ Cruise control indicator*

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Yellow) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control system → **P.347**

*: Vehicles with color type multi-information display: a warning light or message displayed on the multi-information display.

■ LDA indicator* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Orange) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the LDA (Lane Departure Alert) → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.330)**

*: Vehicles with color type multi-information display: a warning light or message displayed on the multi-information display.

■ **Brake Override System warning light/Drive-Start Control warning light[*1, 2] (warning buzzer[*3])**

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Flashes or illuminates)[*4]	▶ Vehicles with monochrome type multi-information display When the warning light illuminates: ● Indicates the Brake Override System is operating; or ● Indicates the Drive-Start Control (if equipped) is operating → **Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.** When the warning light flashes: ● Indicates a malfunction in the Brake Override System; or ● Indicates a malfunction in the Drive-Start Control (if equipped) → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.** ▶ Vehicles with color type multi-information display When a buzzer sounds: ● Indicates a malfunction in the Brake Override System; ● Indicates a malfunction in the Drive-Start Control (if equipped); or ● Indicates the Drive-Start Control (if equipped) is operating → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display** When a buzzer does not sound: Indicates the Brake Override System is operating → **Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.**

[*1]: If equipped

[*2]: Vehicles with color type multi-information display: a warning light or message displayed on the multi-information display.

[*3]: Vehicles with color type multi-information display

[*4]: Vehicles with monochrome type multi-information display

■ Parking brake indicator (warning buzzer)*

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Warns the driver to release parking brake. This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released, the system is operating normally. → **Release the parking brake.**

*: The parking brake engaged warning buzzer sounds if the vehicle reaches a speed of approximately 5 km/h (3 mph) or more.

■ Speed warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 *1, 2, 3 (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that your vehicle speed reaches or exceeds 120 km/h (75 mph). → **Reduce vehicle speed.**
 *4, 5 (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that your vehicle speed reaches or exceeds 100 km/h (62 mph). → **Reduce vehicle speed.**

*1: The speed warning buzzer sounds if the vehicle reaches or exceeds a speed of 120 km/h (75 mph) and will stop sounding after 6 seconds or if you decelerate below 120 km/h (75 mph).

*2: Vehicles with color type multi-information display: a warning light or message displayed on the multi-information display.

*3: For vehicles with model code*6 that has “V” as the last letter

*4: The speed warning buzzer sounds if the vehicle reaches or exceeds a speed of 100 km/h (62 mph) and will stop sounding after 6 seconds or if you decelerate below 100 km/h (62 mph).

*5: High roof models of commuter*6 for Thailand

*6: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ **Low fuel level warning light**

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 10.5 L (2.8 gal., 2.3 Imp. gal.) or less → **Refuel the vehicle.**

■ **Open door warning light (warning buzzer)*1, 2**

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that a door is not fully closed → **Check that all the doors are closed.**

*1: The open door warning buzzer sounds if the vehicle reaches or exceeds a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph).

*2: Vehicles with color type multi-information display: a warning light or message displayed on the multi-information display.

■ **Driver's seat belt reminder light/Driver's and front passengers' seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*1**

Warning light	Details/Actions
	**Driver's seat belt reminder light** Warns the driver to fasten his/her seat belt → **Fasten the seat belt.**
	Driver's and front passengers' seat belt reminder light Warns the driver and/or front passengers to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.** **If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) turn off.**

*1: Driver's and front passengers' seat belt warning buzzer:

▶ For GCC countries*2, Iraq, Lebanon, and Yemen

The driver's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver that his or her seat belt is not fastened. Once the engine switch is turned to ON, the buzzer sounds.
If the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a cer-

tain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

The front passengers' seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

▶ Except for GCC countries[*2], Iraq, Lebanon, and Yemen

The driver's and front passengers' seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

[*2]: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar and Kuwait

■ Rear passengers' seat belt reminder light[*1] (warning buzzer)[*2]

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (If equipped)	Warns the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.**

[*1]: The appearance of the light may differ on vehicle specifications.

[*2]: Rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer:
The rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the rear passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

■ Low AdBlue™ level warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (If equipped)	Insufficient level of AdBlue™ → **Have AdBlue™ refilled at your TOYOTA dealer.**

■ **Tire pressure warning light**

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (If equipped)	When the light comes on after blinking for approximately 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system → **Have the system checked by your Toyota dealer.** When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as ● Natural causes ● Flat tire → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. (→P.619)**

■ **"AUTO LSD" indicator**

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicate that the system is temporarily unavailable, due to the brake system overheats → **P.379**

■ **Passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer (if equipped)**

- If luggage is placed on the passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor or rear passenger detection sensor (if equipped) may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

■ **If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving**

For some models, the malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ **When the malfunction indicator lamp flashes**

There is a malfunction in the engine. Continuing to drive the vehicles may cause the engine output to be restrained.

■ **When the tire pressure warning light comes on**

Inspect the appearance of the tire to check that the tire is not punctured.

If the tire is punctured: →P.624

If the tire is not punctured:

Carry out the following procedure after the tire temperature has lowered sufficiently.

- Check the tire inflation pressure and adjust to the appropriate level.
- If the warning light does not go out

even after several minutes, check that the tire inflation pressure is at the specified level and carry out initialization. (→P.565)

The warning light may come on again if the above operations are conducted without first allowing the tire temperature to lower sufficiently.

■ The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

■ Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly

→P.563

■ If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute when the engine switch is turned to ON, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

■ Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

⚠ WARNING

■ If a warning light comes on or a warning buzzer sounds when a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display

Check and follow the message displayed on the multi-information display.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact your Toyota dealer. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ If the tire pressure warning light comes on

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, change it with the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest Toyota dealer.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

■ If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

NOTICE

■ If the fuel system warning light flashes (diesel engine)

Never drive the vehicle with the warning light flashing. Continued driving with water accumulated in the fuel filter will damage the fuel injection pump.

NOTICE

■ **To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly**

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

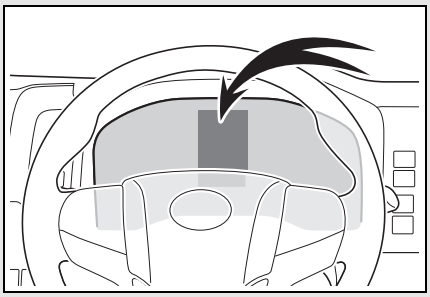
■ **While the low engine oil level warning light illuminates**

Continued engine operation with low engine oil will damage the engine.

If a warning message is displayed*

*: If equipped

The multi-information display shows warnings of system malfunctions, incorrectly performed operations, and messages that indicate a need for maintenance. When a message is displayed, perform the correction procedure appropriate to the message.



Follow the instructions of the message on the multi-information display. If any of the warning messages are displayed again after the following actions have been performed, contact your Toyota dealer.

Messages and warnings

The warning lights and warning buzzers operate as follows depending on the content of the message. If a message indicates the need for inspection by a dealer, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Warning light	Warning buzzer*	Warning
—	Sounds	• Indicates an important situation, such as when a system related to driving is malfunctioning or that danger may result if the correction procedure is not performed • Indicates a situation, such as when damage to the vehicle or danger may result
Comes on or flashes	Sounds	Indicates an important situation, such as when the systems displayed on the multi-information display may be malfunctioning
—	Does not sound	• Indicates a condition, such as malfunction of electrical components, their condition, or indicates the need for maintenance • Indicates a situation, such as when an operation has been performed incorrectly, or indicates how to perform an operation correctly

*: A buzzer sounds the first time a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

■ Warning messages

The warning messages explained below may differ from the actual messages according to operation conditions and vehicle specifications.

■ Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

■ If “Visit Your Dealer” is displayed

The system or part displayed on the multi-information display is malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ If a message about an operation is displayed

● If a message about an operation of the accelerator pedal or brake pedal is displayed

- A warning message about an operation of the brake pedal may be displayed while the driving assist systems such as PCS (Pre-Collision system) (if equipped) or the dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped) is operating. If a warning message is displayed, be sure to decelerate the vehicle or follow an instruction displayed on the multi-information display.
- A warning message about an operation of the brake pedal is displayed when Brake Override System or

Drive-Start Control (→P.265) operates. Follow the instructions on the multi-information display.

● If a message about an operation of the engine switch is displayed

An instruction for operation of the engine switch is displayed when the incorrect procedure for starting the engine is performed or the engine switch is operated incorrectly. Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display to operate the engine switch again.

● If a message about a shift lever operation is displayed

To prevent the shift lever from being operated incorrectly or the vehicle from moving unexpectedly, a message that requires shifting the shift lever may be displayed on the multi-information display. In that case, follow the instruction of the message and shift the shift lever.

● If a message or image about an open/close state of a part or replenishment of a consumable is displayed

Confirm the part indicated by the multi-information display or a warning light, and then perform the coping method such as closing the open door or replenishing a consumable.

■ If “See Owner’s Manual” is displayed

● If the following messages are displayed on the multi-information display, follow the instructions, accordingly.

- “Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place” (→P.646)
- “AdBlue Level Low Top up AdBlue in 2400 km” (→P.539)
- “AdBlue level low No restart in 800 km Top up AdBlue” (→P.539)
- “AdBlue empty Unable to restart engine Fill up AdBlue” (→P.539)
- “WATER ACCUMULATION IN FUEL FILTER” (→P.537)
- “DPF Full See Owner’s Manual” (→P.380)

● If “Smart Entry & Start System Malfunction” is displayed on the multi-information display, it may indicate a malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

● If the following messages are displayed on the multi-information display, there may be a malfunction. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

- “Oil Pressure Low Stop in a Safe Place”
- “Braking Power Low Stop in a Safe Place”

■ If “Shift to P when Parked” is displayed

Message is displayed when the driver’s door is opened without turning the engine switch to OFF with the shift lever in any position other than P.

Shift the shift lever to P.

■ If “Auto Power OFF to Conserve Battery” is displayed

Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function.

Next time when starting the engine, operate the engine for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery.

■ If “Engine Oil Level Low Add or Replace” is displayed

The engine oil level may be low. Check the level of the engine oil, and add engine oil if necessary. This message may be displayed if the vehicle is stopped on a slope. Move the vehicle to a level surface and check if the message disappears.

■ If “DPF FULL MANUAL REGENERATION REQUIRED SEE OWNER’S MANUAL” is displayed

The deposit collected in the filter needs to be regenerated. →P.380

■ **If “Speed Limit Exceeded” is displayed**

The vehicle speed has reached or exceeded 120 km/h (75 mph). At this time, a buzzer also sounds. The buzzer will stop sounding after 6 seconds or if you decelerate to below 120 km/h (75 mph). Reduce your vehicle speed.

■ **“Accelerator and Brake Pedals Pressed Simultaneously” is displayed**

The accelerator and brake pedal are being depressed simultaneously. (→P.265) Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.

■ **If “Front Camera Unavailable” or “Front Camera Temporarily Unavailable See Owner’s Manual” is displayed (if equipped)**

The following systems may be suspended until the problem displayed in the message is resolved. (→P.315, 607)

- PCS (Pre-Collision System) (if equipped)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert) (if equipped)
- Automatic High Beam (if equipped)
- RSA (Road Sign Assist) (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped)

■ **If “Radar Cruise Control Temporarily Unavailable See Owner’s Manual” is displayed**

The dynamic radar cruise control system is suspended temporarily or until the problem shown in the message is resolved. (causes and coping methods: →P.315)

■ **If “Radar Cruise Control Unavailable” is displayed**

The dynamic radar cruise control system cannot be used temporarily. Use the system when it becomes available again.

WARNING

■ **If a warning light comes on or a warning buzzer sounds when a warning message is displayed**

Check and follow the message displayed on the multi-information display. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **While the engine oil level warning is displayed**

Continued engine operation with low engine oil will damage the engine.

■ **If “WATER ACCUMULATION IN FUEL FILTER SEE OWNER’S MANUAL” is displayed**

Never drive the vehicle if the warning message is displayed. Continued driving with water accumulated in the fuel filter will damage the fuel injection pump.

If you have a flat tire

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.
For details about tires: →P.547

WARNING

■ If you have a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

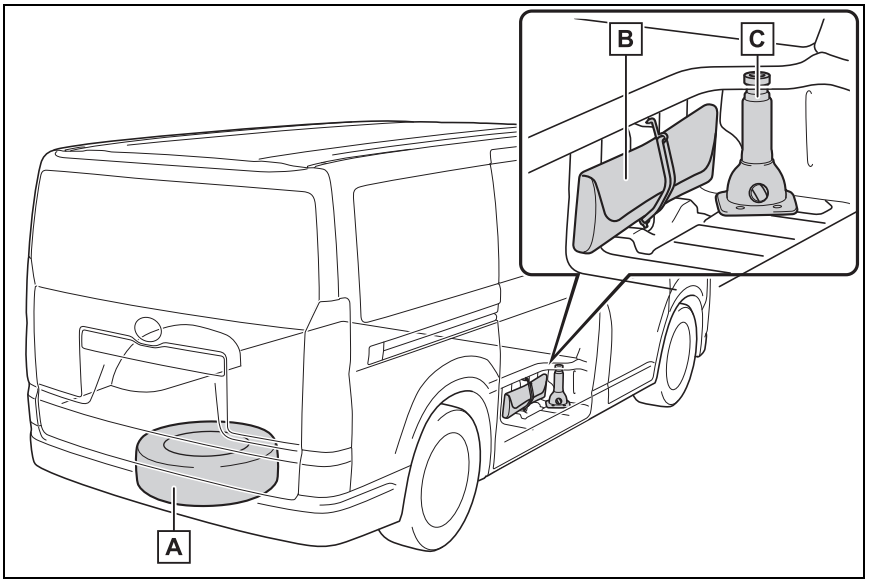
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P (vehicles with automatic transmission) or R (vehicles with manual transmission).
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P.596)
- Vehicles with power sliding door: Turn the “PWR DOOR OFF” switch off. (→P.206)

Location of the spare tire, jack and tools*1

▶ Van*2 (vehicles without rear seat)

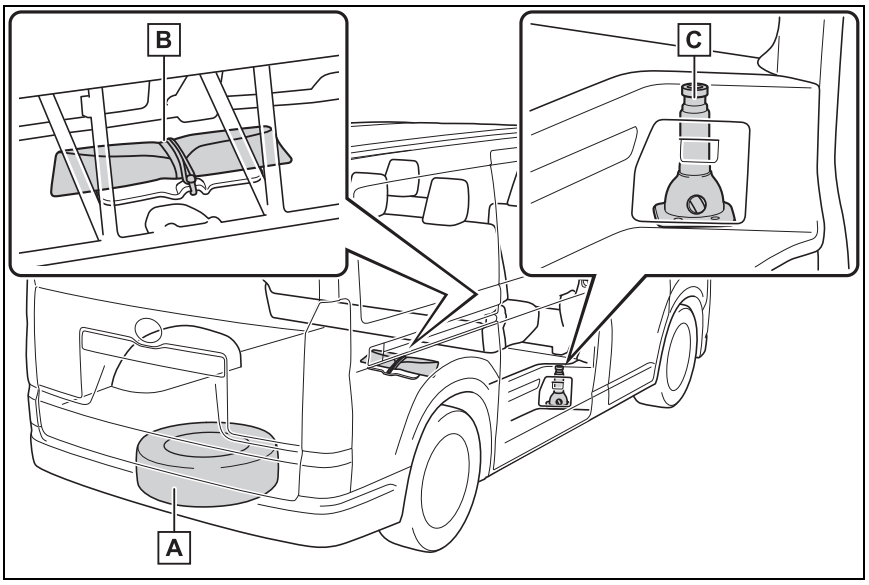


A Spare tire

B Tool bag (including towing eyelet)

C Jack

▶ Van*2 (vehicles with rear seat)

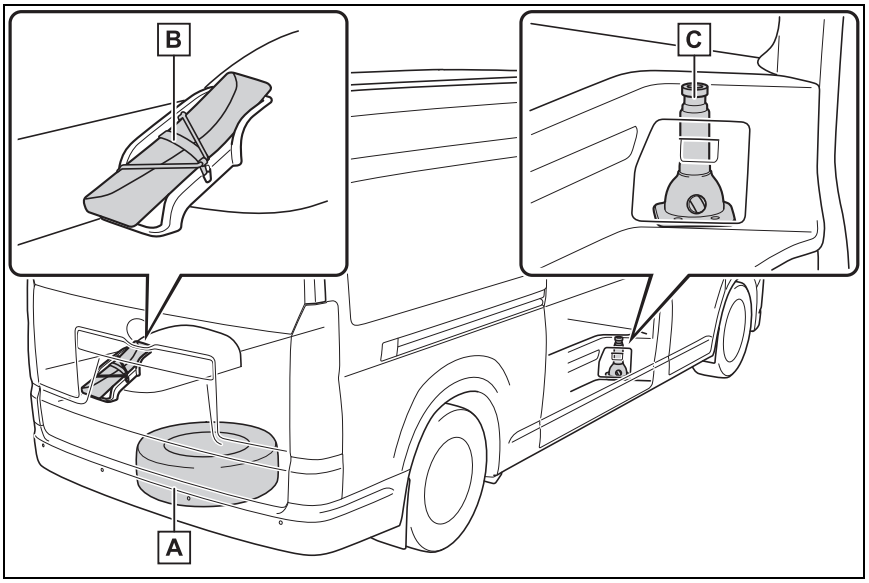


A Spare tire

B Tool bag (including towing eyelet)

C Jack

▶ Commuter*2

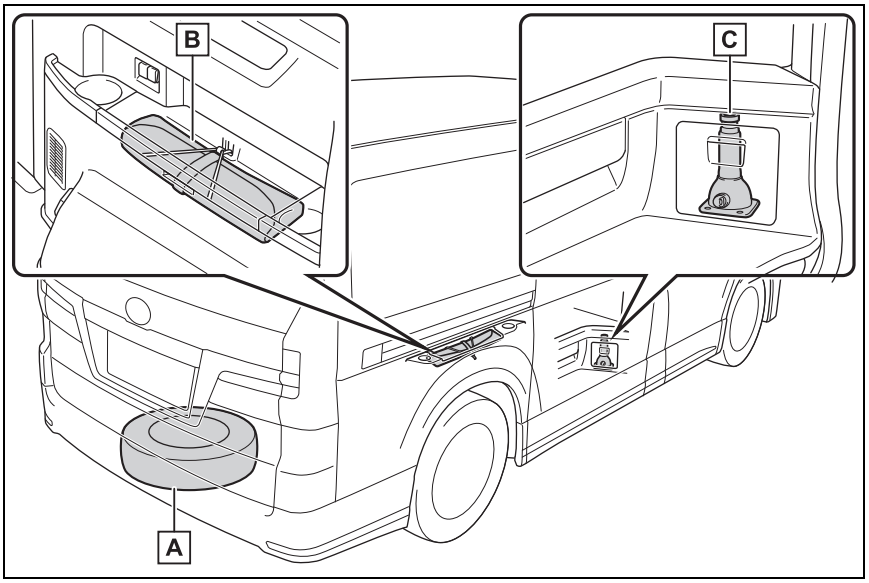


A Spare tire

B Tool bag (including towing eyelet)

C Jack

▶ Wagon*2



A Spare tire

B Tool bag (including towing eyelet)

C Jack

*1: They may be located on the opposite side depending on the target region.

*2: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

WARNING

■ Using the tire jack

Observe the following precautions.

Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire.
  Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start the engine or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.

WARNING

- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- Stop the vehicle on firm, flat and level ground, firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or R (manual transmission). Block the wheel diagonally opposite to the one being changed if necessary.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

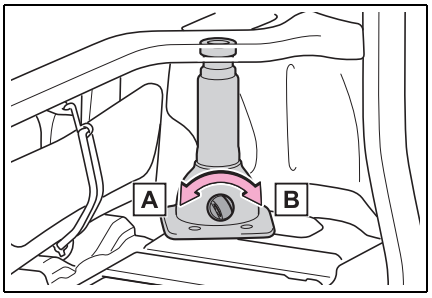
■ Using the jack handle

Tighten all joints securely. Otherwise, the extension may come off and it may damage the paint or vehicle body. (→P.631)

Taking out the jack

▶ Vehicles without side step cover

Take out the jack.

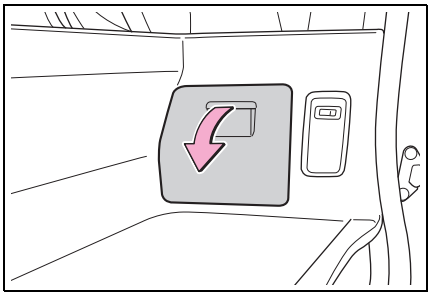


A For loosening

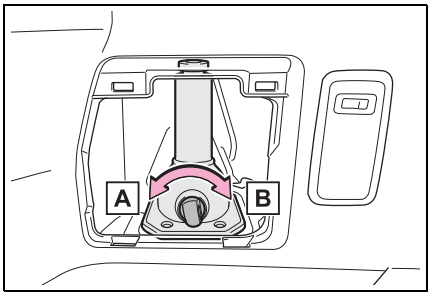
B For tightening

▶ Vehicles with side step cover

1 Remove the cover.



2 Take out the jack.

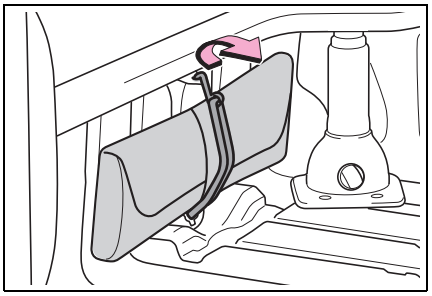


A For loosening

B For tightening

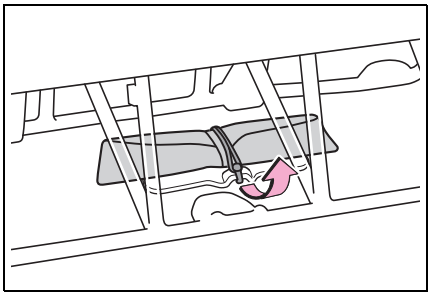
Taking out the tool bag

▶ Van* (vehicles without rear seat)



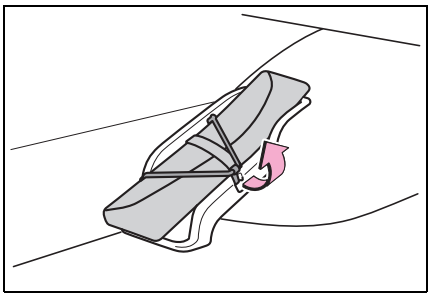
Unhook the tightening strap.

▶ Van* (vehicles with rear seat)



Unhook the tightening strap.

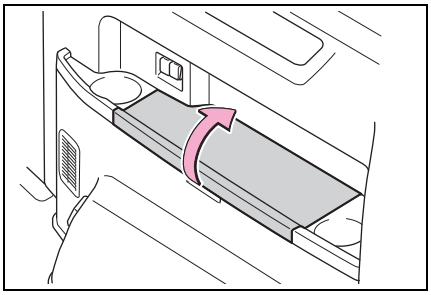
▶ Commuter*



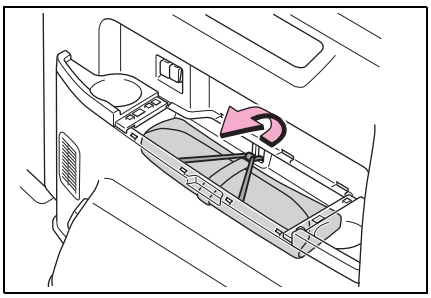
Unhook the tightening strap.

▶ Wagon* (type A)

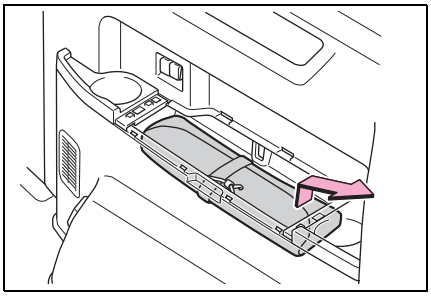
1 Remove the cover.



2 Unhook the tightening strap.

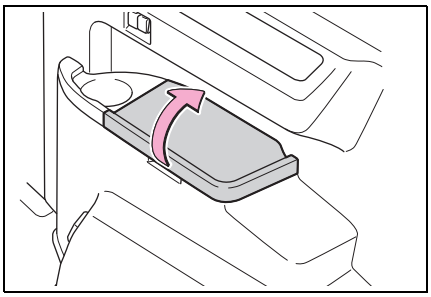


3 Take out the tool bag.

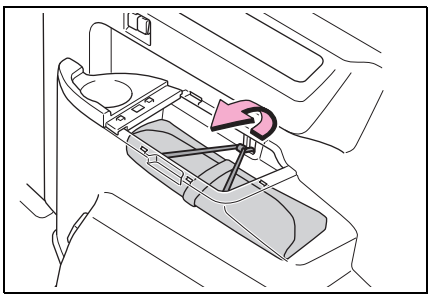


▶ Wagon* (type B)

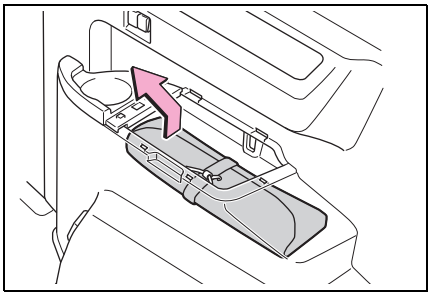
1 Remove the cover.



2 Unhook the tightening strap.



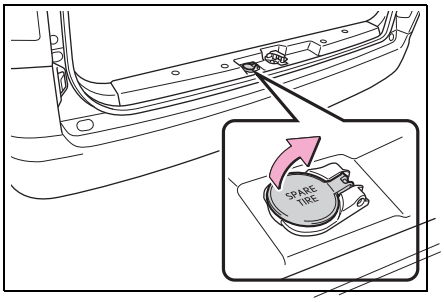
3 Take out the tool bag.



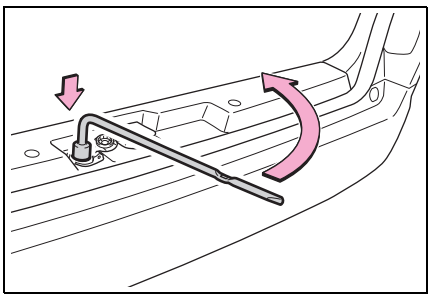
*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

Taking out the spare tire

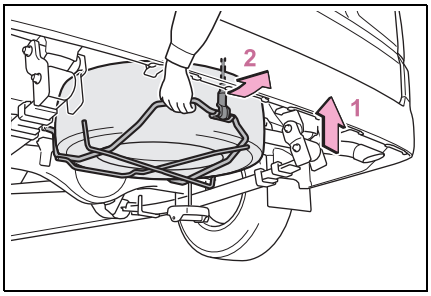
1 Open the back door. Remove the cap to find the spare tire clamp bolt.



2 Loosen the spare tire clamp bolt with the wheel nut wrench enough to unhook the clamp from the tire holder.



3 Unhook the clamp from the tire holder.



1 Lift up

2 Unhook

4 Lower the tire holder securely and slowly until it touches the ground and take out the spare tire.

5 Reinstall the clamp in place. Hook the clamp and retighten the clamp bolt securely. Then install the cap on the floor.

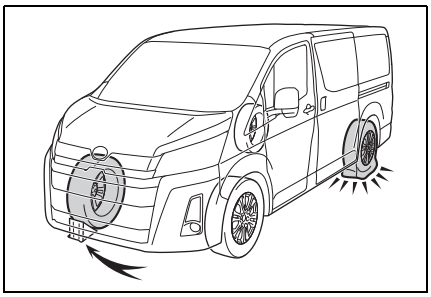
WARNING

■When storing the spare tire

Be careful not to catch fingers or other body parts between the spare tire and the body of the vehicle.

Replacing a flat tire

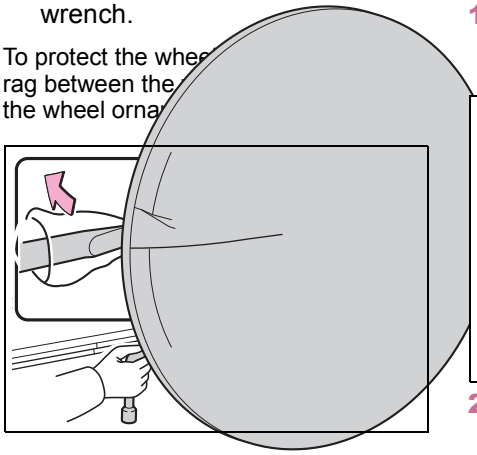
1 Chock the tires.



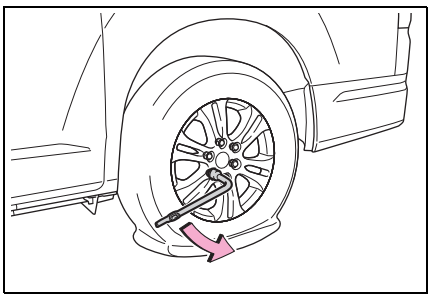
Flat tire	Wheel chock positions
Front left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
Front right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
Rear right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

2 Vehicles with full wheel ornament: Remove the wheel ornament using the wheel nut wrench.

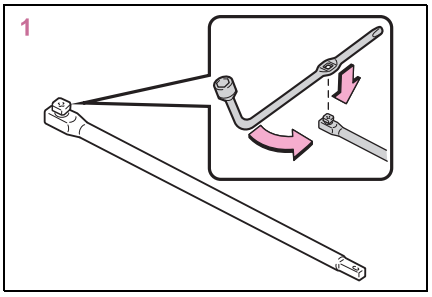
To protect the whee
rag between the
the wheel orna



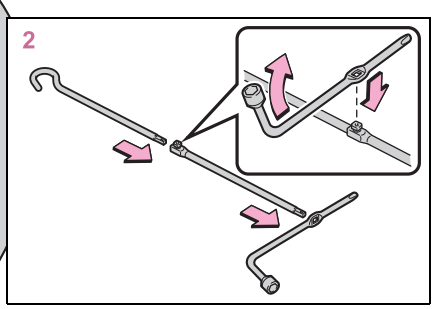
3 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



4 Assembling the jack handle. Remove the wheel nut wrench, jack handle extension and jack handle end from the tool bag and assemble by the following these steps.



1 Loosen the bolt using a wheel nut wrench.



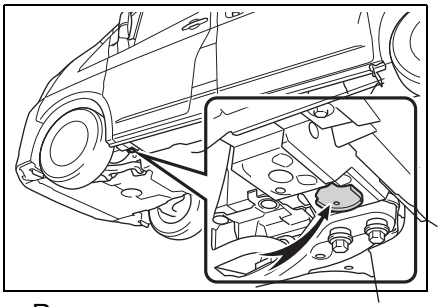
2 Assemble the wheel nut wrench, jack handle extension and jack handle end and tighten the

bolts.

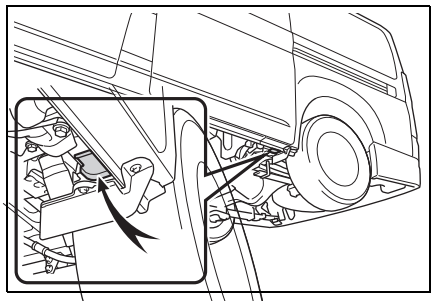
Check that the bolts are firmly tightened.

5 Position the jack at the jack points as shown.

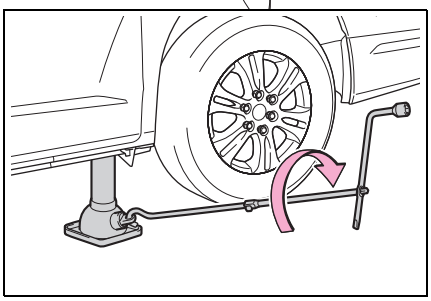
▶ Front



▶ Rear

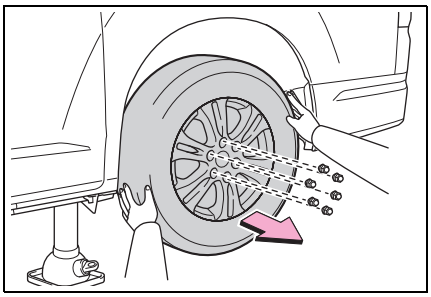


6 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



7 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



WARNING

■ Replacing a flat tire

- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.
- Remove the spare tire before jacking up the vehicle. If the spare tire is removed after jacking up the vehicle, the tire holder and the spare tire may interfere with the jack and cause a serious accident.
- Do not try to remove the wheel ornament by hand. Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.

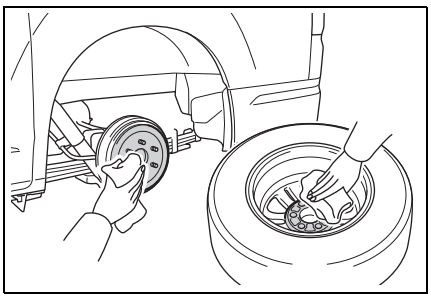
WARNING

- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
  - Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 180 N•m (18.4 kgf•m, 133 ft•lbf) (Steel wheels), or 131 N•m (13.4 kgf•m, 97 ft•lbf) (Aluminum wheels) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
  - When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
  - If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
  - When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install them with the tapered ends facing inward. (→P.571)
- For vehicles with power sliding door: In cases such as when replacing tires, make sure to turn off the power sliding door system (→P.206). Failure to do so may cause the sliding door to operate unintentionally if the power sliding door switch is accidentally touched, resulting in hands and fingers being caught and injured.

Installing the spare tire

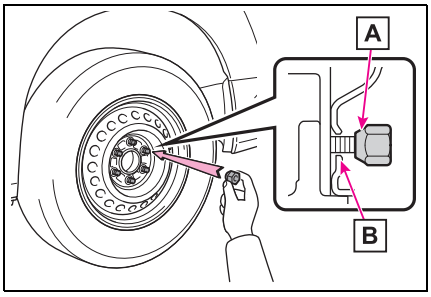
1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.

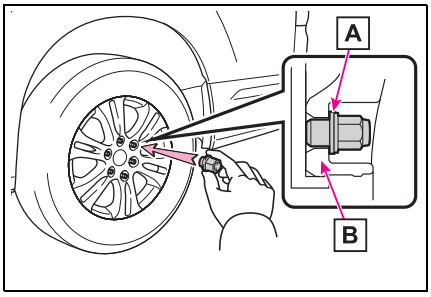


2 Install the spare tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

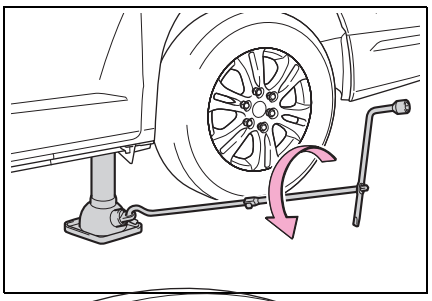
When replacing a steel wheel with a steel wheel, tighten the nuts until the tapered portion A comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat B.



When replacing an aluminum wheel with an aluminum wheel, turn the wheel nuts until the washers A come into contact with the disc wheel B.

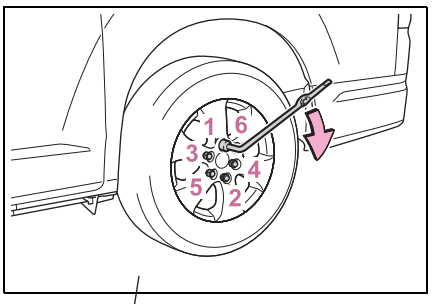


3 Lower the vehicle.



4 Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

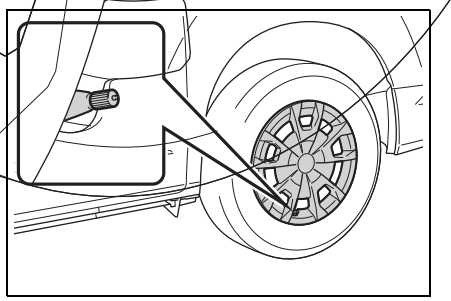
Tightening torque:
Steel wheels
180 N•m (18.4 kgf•m, 133 ft•lbf)
Aluminum wheels
131 N•m (13.4 kgf•m, 97 ft•lbf)



5 Reinstall the wheel ornament.

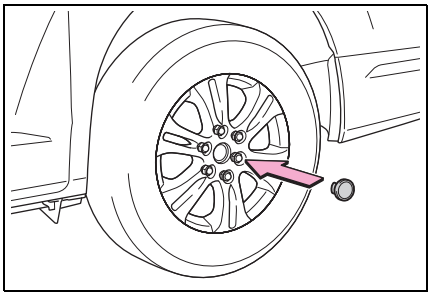
▶ Vehicles with steel wheels

Align the cutout of the wheel ornament with the valve stem as shown.



▶ Vehicles with aluminum wheels

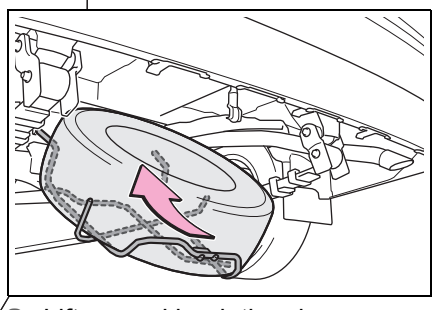
Remove the center wheel ornament from the flat tire by pushing from the reverse side, and reinstall it.



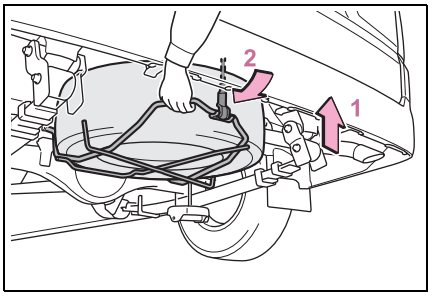
Stowing the flat tire, jack and all tools

1 Stow the flat tire on the tire holder as shown.

Place the flat tire wheel on the tire holder with the outer side facing upward when stowing.



2 Lift up and hook the clamp.



1 Lift up

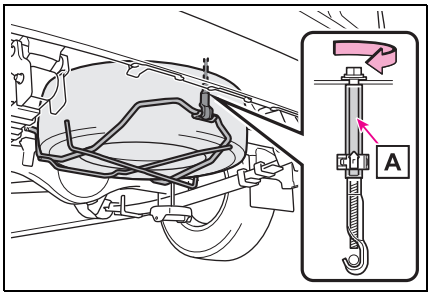
2 Hook

When hooking the clamp to the tire holder, hook it to the same location as before removal.

Make sure that the flat tire is in position when hooking.

3 After tightening the clamp bolt until you can no longer move the pipe, further tighten the clamp bolt by 1/4 of a turn.

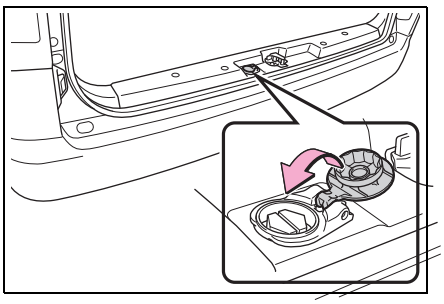
Tightening torque:
34.5 N•m (3.52 kgf•m, 25.4 ft•lbf)



A Pipe

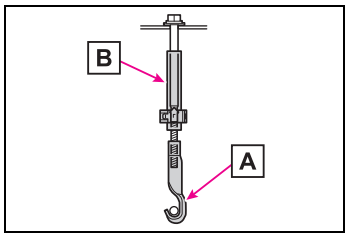
4 Securely stow the jack and all tools.

5 Installing the cap.



Hook of the spare tire storage

If the bolt is excessively loosened and the hook falls off while lowering the spare tire storage tool, check that the pipe is inserted as shown in the illustration before installing the hook.



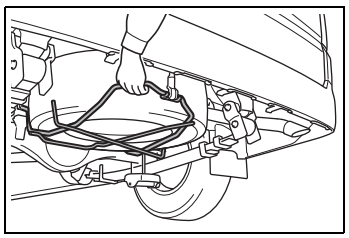
A Hook

B Pipe

WARNING

When taking out the spare tire

- Do not loosen the spare tire clamp bolt too much. If you turn the bolts more than necessary, the tire holder may drop on the ground.
- When operating the tire holder, be careful not to get hands or foot caught.
- Hold the tire holder on the left side of the clamp as shown in the illustration. Otherwise, your foot may be hold between the tire holder and the ground.



- Lower the spare tire completely to the ground before removing it from under the vehicle.

WARNING

■ After using the tools and jack

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

NOTICE

■ When loosening or tightening the spare tire clamp bolt

Do not use an impact wrench. Use the wheel nut wrench.

■ After taking out or stowing the spare tire

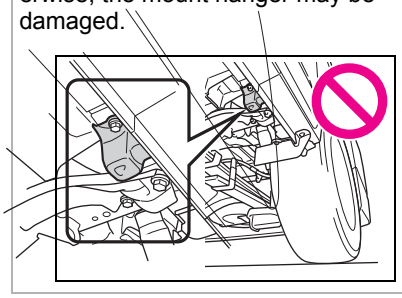
Make sure to secure the tire holder by tightening the clamp bolt to prevent the holder from dropping or may hit the under body of the vehicle during driving.

■ When stowing the flat tire

- Ensure that there is no object caught between the tire and the vehicle underbody.
- Securely tighten the spare tire clamp bolt to hold the tire holder by the clamp.

■ When jacking up with the vehicle-equipped jack

Do not attach the jack to the mount hanger shown in the illustration. Otherwise, the mount hanger may be damaged.



■ When replacing the tires (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

If the engine will not start

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed (→P.279), consider each of the following points:

The engine will not start even though the starter motor operates normally.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Gasoline engine: Refuel the vehicle.
  Diesel engine: →P.649
- The engine may be flooded. (gasoline engine)
  Try to restart the engine again following correct starting procedures. (→P.279)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. (if equipped) (→P.136)

The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The battery may be discharged. (→P.641)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

The starter motor does not turn over (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as an open circuit or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine. (→P.638)

The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (→P.641)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

Contact your Toyota dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the engine switch is functioning normally:

1 Set the parking brake. (→P.293)

Parking brake indicator will come on.

2 Shift the shift lever to P.

3 Turn the engine switch to ACC.

4 Press and hold the engine switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

If you lose your keys

New genuine keys can be made by your Toyota dealer using a master key (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or the other key (vehicles with smart entry & start system) and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

NOTICE

■ When an electronic key is lost (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit your Toyota dealer immediately with all remaining electronic keys that were provided with your vehicle.

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P.220) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

When the electronic key does not work properly

- Make sure that the smart entry & start system has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on. (Customizable features: →P.678)
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function. (→P.219)

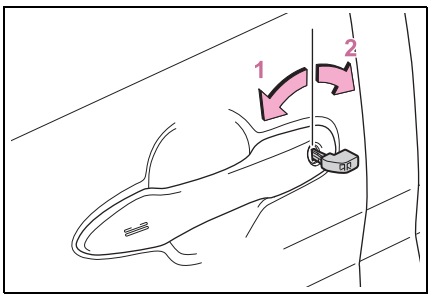
NOTICE

In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction, or other key related problems

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Locking and unlocking the doors

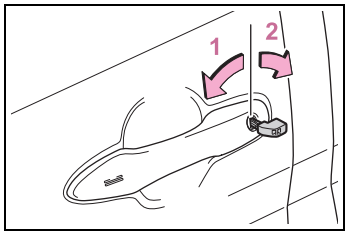
Use the mechanical key (→P.195) in order to perform the following operations.



1 Locks all the doors

2 Unlocks all the doors

Key linked functions



1 Closes the front side windows (turn and hold)*

2 Opens the front side windows (turn and hold)*

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

When using the mechanical key and operating the power windows

Operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window. Also, do not allow children to operate the mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.

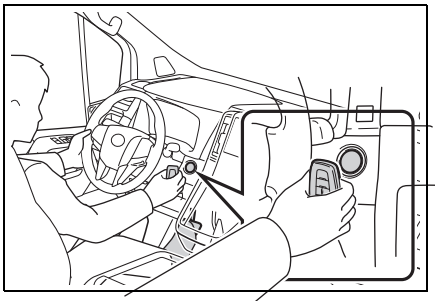
Starting the engine

1 Ensure that the shift lever is in P and depress the brake pedal.

2 Touch the area behind the lock button and unlock button on the electronic key to the engine switch.

When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the engine switch will turn to ON.

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the engine switch will turn to ACC.



3 Firmly depress the brake pedal and check that  is displayed on the multi-information display.

4 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ Stopping the engine

Shift the shift lever to P and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

■ Replacing the key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P.578)

■ Alarm (vehicles with alarm for Ukraine, Russia, Georgia, Egypt, Morocco and South Africa)

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system.

If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered. (→P.140)

■ Changing engine switch modes

Release the brake pedal and press the engine switch in step 3 above.
The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P.283)

If the vehicle battery is discharged

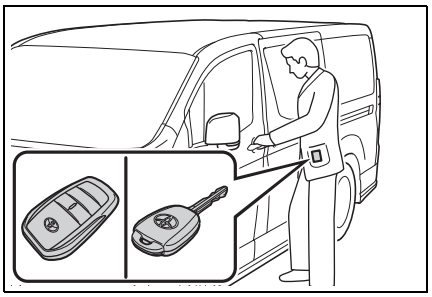
**The following pro
be used to start th
the vehicle's batte
charged.
You can also call your Toyota dealer or a qualified repair shop.**

Restarting the engine

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

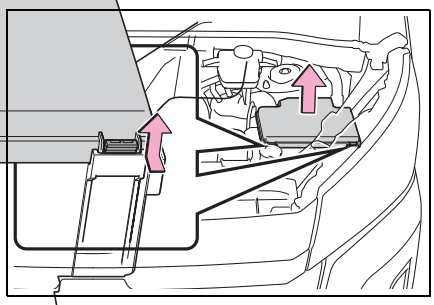
1 Confirm that the key is being carried.

When connecting the jumper (or booster) cables, depending on the situation, the alarm may activate and doors locked. (→P.141)

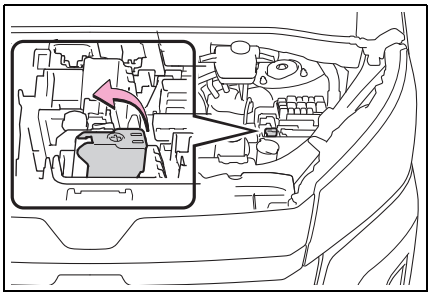


2 Open the hood (→P.527) and open the fuse box cover.

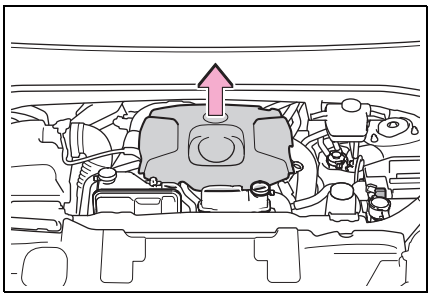
Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



3 Open the exclusive jump starting terminal cover.



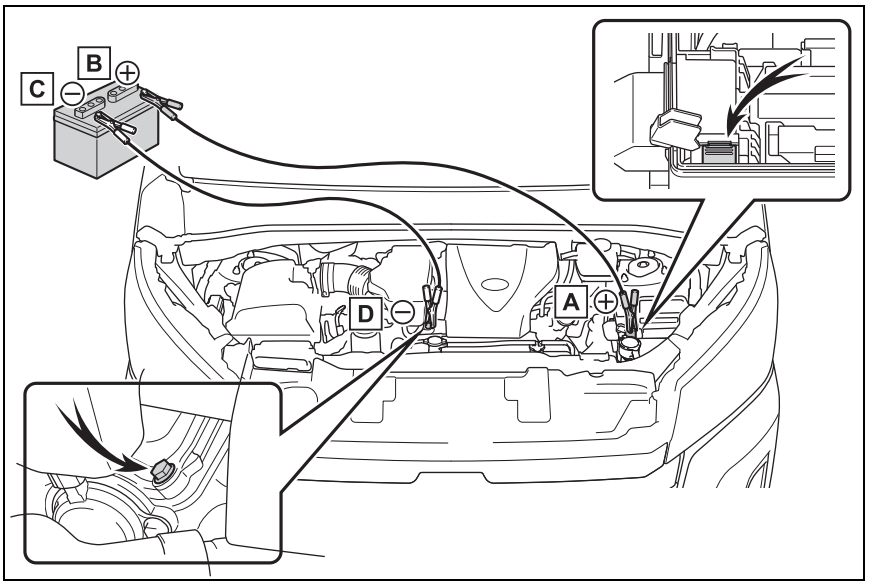
4 Remove the engine cover. (diesel engine with water-cooled intercooler only)



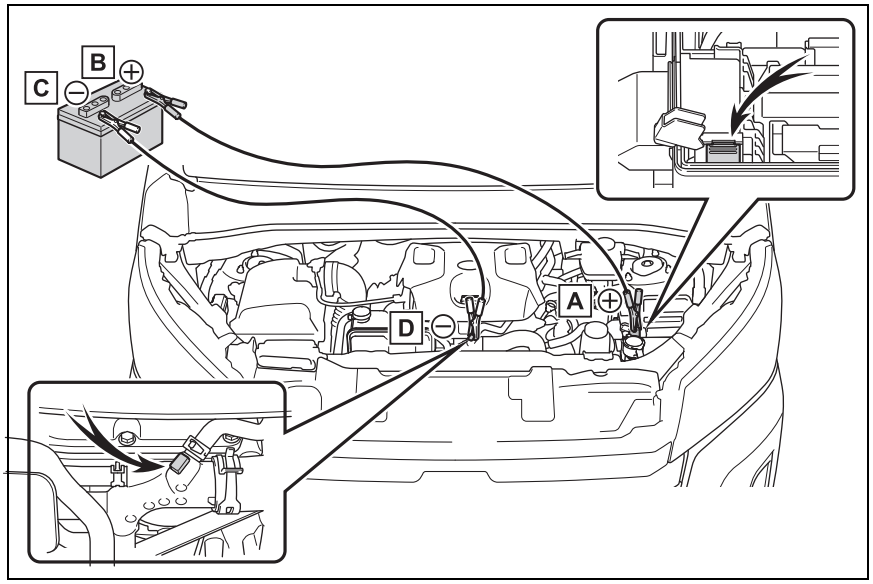
5 Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to A on your vehicle and connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to B on the second vehicle. Then, connect a negative cable clamp to C on the second

vehicle and connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to D .

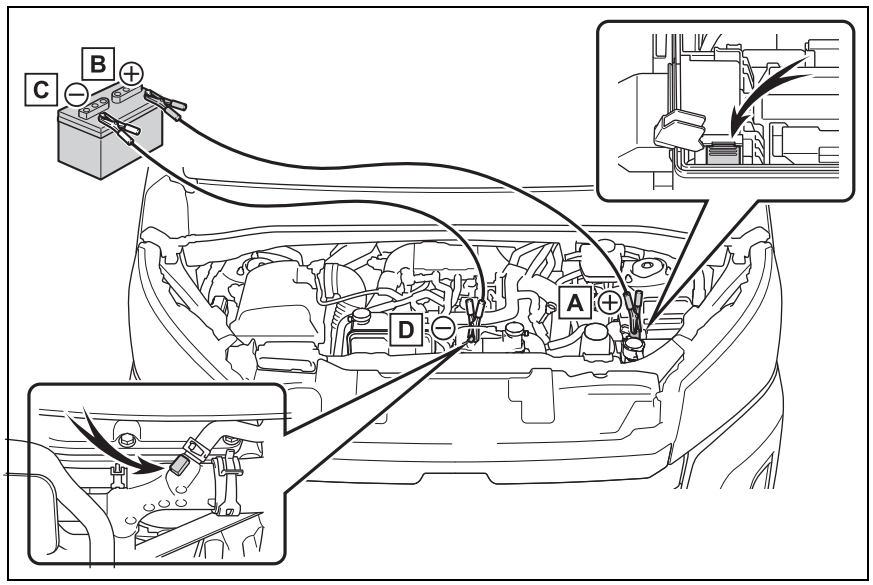
▶ Gasoline engine



▶ Diesel engine without water-cooled intercooler



▶ Diesel engine with water-cooled intercooler



A Exclusive jump starting terminal (your vehicle)

B Positive (+) battery terminal (second vehicle)

C Negative (-) battery terminal (second vehicle)

D Solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the exclusive jump starting terminal and any moving parts as shown in the illustration

6 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

7 Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the engine switch OFF.

8 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the engine of your vehicle by turning the engine switch to ON.

9 Once the vehicle's engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

10 Close the exclusive jump starting terminal cover, and reinstall the fuse box cover to its original position.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ **Starting the engine when the battery is discharged (vehicles with automatic transmission)**

The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

- Turn off the headlights and the air conditioning system while the engine is stopped.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

■ **When the battery is removed or discharged**

- Information stored in the ECU is cleared. When the battery is depleted, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.
- Some systems may require initialization. (→P.685)

■ **When removing the battery terminals**

When the battery terminals are removed, the information stored in the ECU is cleared. Before removing the battery terminals, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Charging the battery**

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

■ **When recharging or replacing the battery (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system when the battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The engine may not start on the first attempt after the battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- The engine switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the battery, turn the engine switch off.
  If you are unsure what mode the engine switch was in before the battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the battery.

■ **Replacing the battery**

- Use a battery that conforms to European regulations.
- Use a battery with the same case size as the previous battery and an equivalent 20 hour rate capacity (20HR) or greater.
  - If the sizes differ, the battery cannot be properly secured.
  - If an improper battery is used, battery performance may decrease and the engine may not be able to restart.
  - If the 20 hour rate capacity is low, even if the time period where the vehicle is not used is a short time, the battery may discharge and engine may not be able to start.
  - Use a battery with a handle. If a battery without a handle is used, removal is more difficult.
- For details, consult your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ When removing the battery terminals

Always remove the negative (-) terminal first. If the positive (+) terminal contacts any metal in the surrounding area when the positive (+) terminal is removed, a spark may occur, leading to a fire in addition to electrical shocks and death or serious injury.

■ Avoiding battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the "+" terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the battery.

■ Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery:

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention.
  Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

■ After recharging the battery

Have the battery inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. If the battery is deteriorating, continued use may cause the battery to emit a malodorous gas, which may be detrimental to the health of passengers.

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle (vehicles with manual transmission)

Do not pull- or push-start the vehicle as the three-way catalytic converter or catalytic converter may overheat and become a fire hazard.

NOTICE

■ When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fans or engine drive belt.

■ To prevent damaging the vehicle

The exclusive jump starting terminal is to be used when charging the battery from another vehicle in an emergency. It cannot be used to jump start another vehicle.

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- Vehicles with monochrome type multi-information display: The engine coolant temperature gauge level (→P.152) flashes.
- Vehicles with monochrome type multi-information display: The high engine coolant temperature warning light (→P.607) comes on or flashes.
- Vehicles with color type multi-information display: The needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge (→P.149) enters the red zone.
- Vehicles with color type multi-information display: “Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner’s Manual” is shown on the multi-information display.
- Loss of engine power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

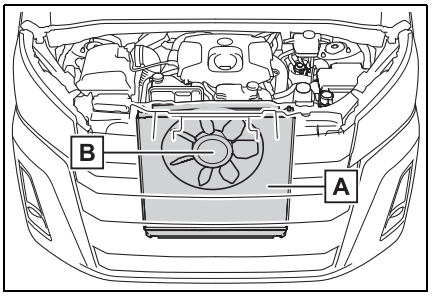
Correction procedures

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the engine.

2 If you see steam:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.
If you do not see steam:
Carefully lift the hood.

3 After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.

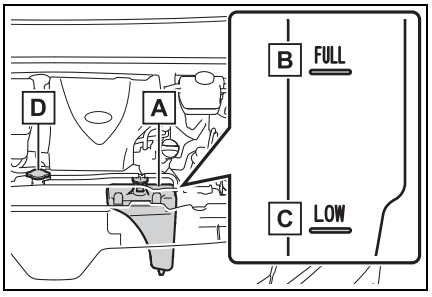


A Radiator

B Cooling fan

4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir.

▶ Engine coolant (gasoline engine)



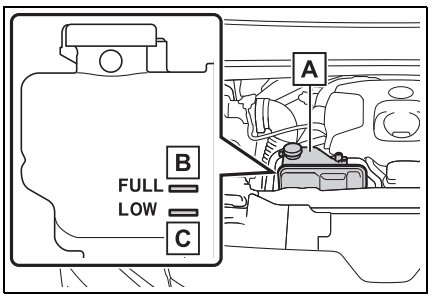
A Reservoir

B “FULL” line

C “LOW” line

D Radiator cap

▶ Engine coolant (diesel engine)

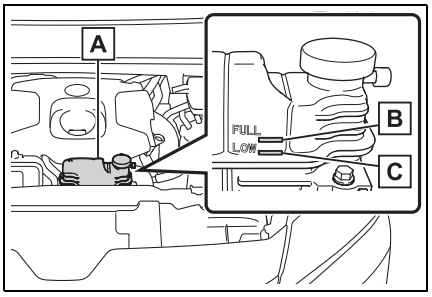


A Reservoir

B “FULL” line

C “LOW” line

▶ Intercooler coolant (if equipped)



A Reservoir

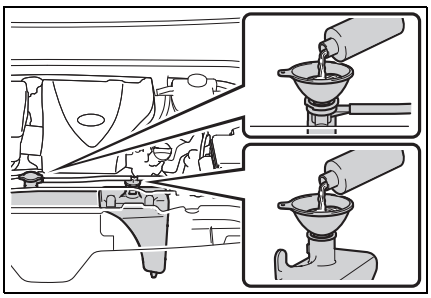
B “FULL” line

C “LOW” line

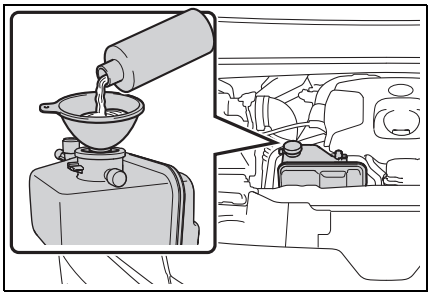
5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.

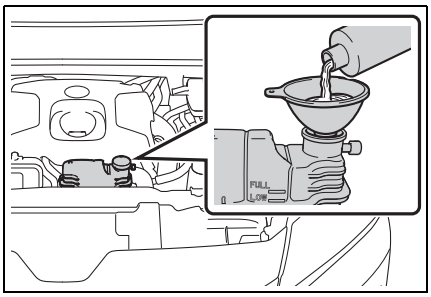
▶ Engine coolant (gasoline engine)



▶ Engine coolant (diesel engine)



▶ Intercooler coolant (if equipped)



6 Start the engine to check that the radiator cooling fan operate and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

7 If the fan are not operating:
Stop the engine immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.
If the fan are operating:
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fans and belts. Failure to do so may cause the hands or clothing to be caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the radiator cap and the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot. High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

NOTICE

■ When adding engine coolant

Add coolant slowly after the engine has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

■ To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

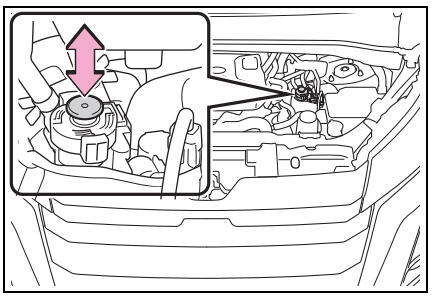
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (diesel engine only)

Operating procedure

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls:

1 Refuel your vehicle.

2 To bleed the fuel system, operate the priming pump until you feel more resistance.



3 Start the engine. (→P.279)

If the engine does not start after the above steps have been performed, wait for 10 seconds and try step **2** and **3** again. If the engine still does not start, contact your Toyota dealer.

After starting the engine, depress the accelerator pedal lightly until the engine runs smoothly.

NOTICE

■ When restarting the engine

- Do not crank the engine before refueling and operating the priming pump. This may damage the engine and fuel system.
- Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

Recovering procedure

1 Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (vehicles with automatic transmission) or N (vehicles with manual transmission).

2 Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the rear wheels.

3 Place wood, stones or some other material under the rear wheels to help provide traction.

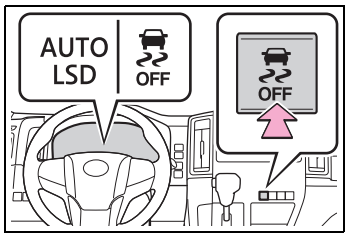
4 Restart the engine.

5 Shift the shift lever to D or R (vehicles with automatic transmission) or 1 or R (vehicles with manual transmission) and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

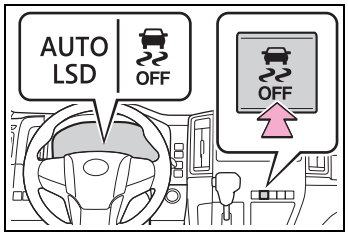
■ When it is difficult to free the vehicle (vehicles with TRC system)

Press OFF to turn off the TRC system. (turn on the AUTO LSD system) (→P.374)

▶ Van* and commuter*



▶ Wagon*



*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

WARNING

■ When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

■ When shifting the shift lever (vehicles with automatic transmission)

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.

This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ To avoid damaging the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the rear wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

If you must escape from inside the vehicle*

*: If equipped

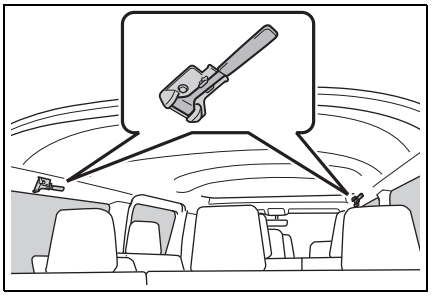
Operating instructions

Tap the rear side window glass with the hammer from the inside until the glass break off.

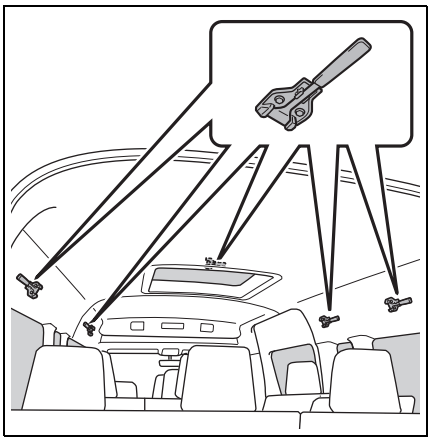
Use the hammer only for this purpose.

The number of hammers and location may differ depending on the target region.

▶ Standard roof models*



▶ High roof models*



Vehicles with roof window: If it is difficult or unsafe to escape via a rear side window, break the glass using the hammer and escape via the roof window.

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

WARNING

■ Precautions for use of the hammer

- Avoid using your bare hands to clear away the glass.
- Avoid using this escape method while the vehicle is moving.

Vehicle specifications 9

9-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 654

Fuel information 673

9-2. Customization

Customizable features 675

9-3. Initialization

Items to initialize 685

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions

		Van[*1] and commuter[*1]		Wagon[*1]
		Standard roof models[*1]	High roof models[*1]	
Overall length		5265 mm (207.3 in.)	5915 mm (232.9 in.)	5300 mm (208.7 in.)
Overall width		1950 mm (76.8 in.)	1950 mm (76.8 in.)	1970 mm (77.6 in.)
Overall height[*2]		1990 mm (78.3 in.)	2280 mm (89.8 in.)	1990 mm (78.3 in.)
Wheelbase		3210 mm (126.4 in.)	3860 mm (152.0 in.)	3210 mm (126.4 in.)
Tread	Front	1675 mm (65.9 in.)	1675 mm (65.9 in.)	1675 mm (65.9 in.)
	Rear	1670 mm (65.7 in.)	1670 mm (65.7 in.)	1670 mm (65.7 in.)

[*1]: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

[*2]: Unladen vehicle

Weights

▶ For South Africa (van[*1] and commuter[*1])

Gross vehicle mass	Standard roof models[*1]		3300 kg (7275 lb.)[*2] 3445 kg (7595 lb.)[*3]
	High roof models[*1]	Gasoline engine	3400 kg (7496 lb.)[*2] 3720 kg (8201 lb.)[*3]
		Diesel engine	3500 kg (7716 lb.)[*2] 3810 kg (8400 lb.)[*3, 4] 3820 kg (8422 lb.)[*3, 5]
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front		1750 kg (3858 lb.)
	Rear	Standard roof models[*1]	2000 kg (4409 lb.)
		High roof models[*1]	2000 kg (4409 lb.)[*2] 2200 kg (4850 lb.)[*3]

Drawbar load	Standard roof models[*1]			150 kg (331 lb.)[*3]
				190 kg (419 lb.)[*2]
	High roof models[*1]	Gasoline engine		150 kg (331 lb.)
		Diesel engine		140 kg (309 lb.)[*2]
				150 kg (331 lb.)[*3]
Towing capacity	With brake	Standard roof models[*1]		1500 kg (3307 lb.)[*3]
				1900 kg (4189 lb.)[*2]
		High roof models[*1]	Gasoline engine	1500 kg (3307 lb.)
			Diesel engine	1400 kg (3086 lb.)[*2]
				1500 kg (3307 lb.)[*3]
	Without brake			400 kg (882 lb.)

[*1]: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

[*2]: Van[*1]

[*3]: Commuter[*1]

[*4]: GL grade[*1]

[*5]: DX grade[*1]

▶ For South Africa (wagon[*])

Gross vehicle mass	Gasoline engine	6-passenger models	3240 kg (7143 lb.)
		9-passenger models	3400 kg (7496 lb.)
	Diesel engine	6-passenger models	3340 kg (7363 lb.)
		9-passenger models	3500 kg (7716 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	front		1650 kg (3638 lb.)
	Rear		2000 kg (4409 lb.)
Drawbar load			150 kg (331 lb.)
Towing capacity	With brake		1500 kg (3307 lb.)
	Without brake		400 kg (882 lb.)

[*]: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

▶ For Hong Kong

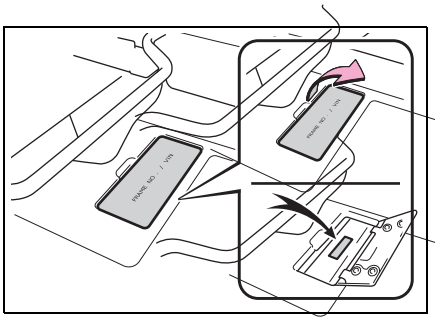
Payload	With automatic transmission	495 kg (1091 lb.)
	With manual transmission	485 kg (1069 lb.)

Vehicle identification

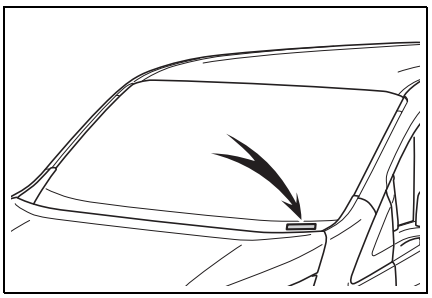
■ Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

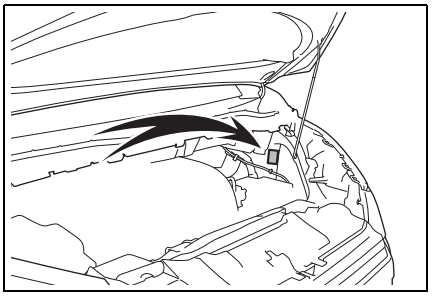
This number is stamped under the right-hand front seat.



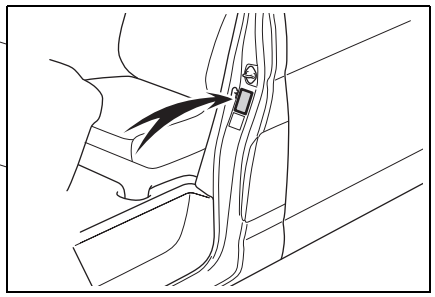
On some models, this number is also on the top left of the instrument panel.



On some models, this number is also beside the manufacturer's plate.



This number is also on the manufacturer's label*1 or the Certification Regulation label*2.



*1: On some models

*2: For GCC countries*3, Iraq, and Yemen only

*3: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Kuwait

■ Year of manufacture and country of origin (GCC countries*, Iraq, and Yemen)

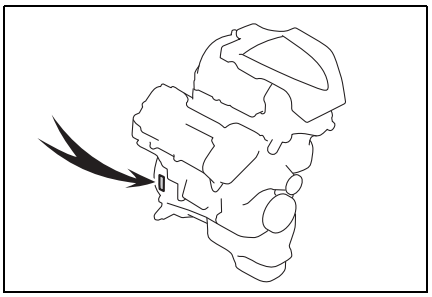
The year of the manufacture and country of origin are shown on the Certification Regulation label.

*: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Kuwait

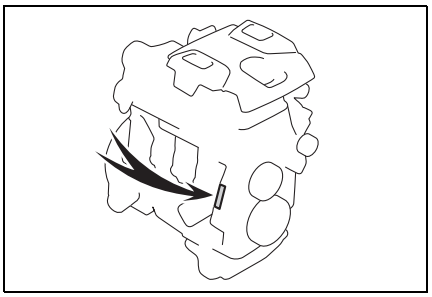
■ Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

▶ Gasoline engine



▶ Diesel engine



Engine

▶ Gasoline engine

Model	7GR-FKS
Type	6-cylinder V type, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	94.0 × 83.0 mm (3.70 × 3.27 in.)
Displacement	3456 cm^3 (210.9 cu.in.)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment
Maximum vehicle speed*1	170 km/h (105 mph)
Maximum torque*1 (NET)	351 N•m @ 4600 rpm
Maximum output*1 (NET)	207 kW @ 6000 rpm

*1: For vehicles with model code*2 that has “V” as the last letter

*2: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

▶ Diesel engine

Model		1GD-FTV
Type		4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, diesel (with turbocharger)
Bore and stroke		92.0 × 103.6 mm (3.62 × 4.08 in.)
Displacement		2755 cm^3 (168.1 cu.in.)
Valve clearance		Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension		Automatic adjustment
Maximum vehicle speed*1	With automatic transmission	▶ Standard roof models*2 165 km/h (102 mph) ▶ High roof models*2 160 km/h (99 mph)
	With manual transmission	▶ Standard roof models*2 170 km/h (105 mph) ▶ High roof models*2 165 km/h (102 mph)

Maximum torque[*1] (NET)	Van[*2]		420 N•m @1400 — 2600 rpm
	Commuter[*2]		420 N•m @1600 — 2200 rpm
	Wagon[*2]	Except for EURO III or IV models[*3]	420 N•m @1600 — 2200 rpm
		For EURO III or IV models[*3]	450 N•m @1600 — 2400 rpm
Maximum output[*1] (NET)	Van[*2]		130 kW @3400 rpm
	Commuter[*2]	Except for EURO IV or V models[*3]	115 kW @3600 rpm
		For EURO IV or V models[*3]	120 kW @3600 rpm
	Wagon[*2]	Except for EURO III or IV models[*3]	115 kW @3600 rpm
		For EURO III or IV models[*3]	130 kW @3400 rpm

[*1]: For vehicles with model code[*2] that has “V” as the last letter

[*2]: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

[*3]: EURO III, IV and V are emission standards. If it is not clear that your vehicle meets relevant standards, contact your Toyota dealer.

Fuel

▶ Gasoline engine

Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only
Research octane number	91 (Octane rating 87) or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	70 L (18.5 gal., 15.4 Imp.gal.)

▶ Diesel engine

Fuel type	▶ Except for Russia and Argentina (except for EURO V and VI models[*1]) Diesel fuel only ▶ Except for Russia and Argentina (for EURO V and VI models[*1]) Diesel fuel that contains 10 ppm or less of sulfur ▶ For Russia Diesel fuel conforming to GOST R52368-2005 (sulfur max 10 ppm) ▶ For Argentina Diesel fuel Grade 3[*2] with sulfur content less than 10 ppm only
Cetane number	48 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	70 L (18.5 gal., 15.4 Imp.gal.)

[*1]: EURO V and VI are emission standards. If it is not clear that your vehicle meets relevant standards, contact your Toyota dealer.

[*2]: In accordance with the latest Resolution of Secretary of Energy.

Lubrication system

▶ Gasoline engine

■ Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference[*])

With filter	6.2 L (6.6 qt., 5.5 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	5.7 L (6.0 qt., 5.0 Imp.qt.)

[*]: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:

0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:

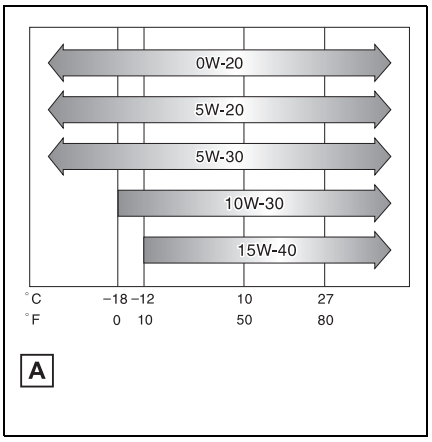
API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving", SN "Resource-Conserving" or SN PLUS "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40:

API grade SL, SM, SN or SN PLUS multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-20, 5W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



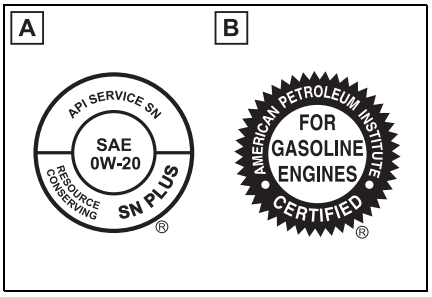
A Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



A API Service Symbol

Top portion: “API SERVICE SN” means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).
Center portion: “SAE 0W-20” means the SAE viscosity grade.
Lower portion: “Resource-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

B ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

▶ Diesel engine

■ **Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*)**

With filter	7.1 L (7.5 qt., 6.2 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	6.6 L (7.0 qt., 5.8 Imp.qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ **Engine oil selection (except for EURO IV, V and VI models*)**

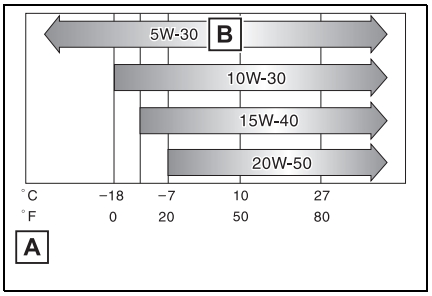
"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade: API CF-4, CF or ACEA B3, B4, B5 or JASO DL-0

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 5W-30 is the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



A Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

B Preferred

How to read oil container label:

The Japanese Automobile Standard Organization (JASO) DL-0 Mark is added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



Oil viscosity (5W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 5W in 5W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 5W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is

operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

*: EURO IV, V and VI are emission standards. If it is not clear that your vehicle meets relevant standards, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ Engine oil selection (for EURO IV models without DPF system*)

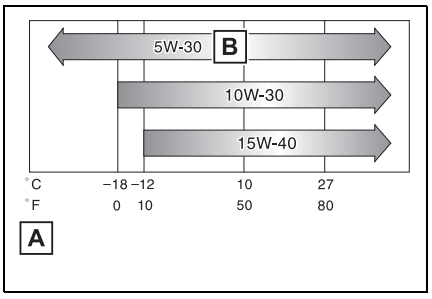
"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade: API CF-4, CF or ACEA B3, B4, B5 or JASO DL-0

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 5W-30 is the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



A Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

B Preferred

How to read oil container label:

The Japanese Automobile Standard Organization (JASO) DL-0 Mark is added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



Oil viscosity (5W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 5W in 5W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 5W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

*: EURO IV is an emission standard. If it is not clear that your vehicle meets relevant standards, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ Engine oil selection (for EURO IV models with DPF system, EURO V and VI models*)

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used

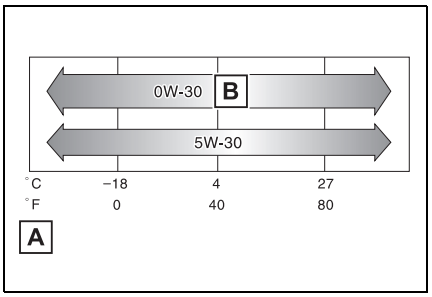
in your Toyota vehicle. Toyota recommends the use of approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil”. Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

Oil grade: ACEA C2

NOTICE
Using engine oil other than ACEA C2 may damage the catalytic converter.

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 0W-30 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.



A Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

B Preferred

Oil viscosity (0W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 0W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

*: EURO IV, V and VI are emission standards. If it is not clear that your vehicle meets relevant standards, contact your Toyota dealer.

Cooling system

Capacity[*1]	Van[*2] and commuter[*2]	Gasoline engine	Vehicles without heater	10.5 L (11.1 qt., 9.2 Imp.qt.)
			Vehicles with front heater	11.2 L (11.8 qt., 9.9 Imp.qt.)
			Vehicles with front and rear heater	13.7 L (14.5 qt., 12.1 Imp.qt.)
		Diesel engine (except for EURO V and VI models[*3])	Vehicles without heater	9.3 L (9.8 qt., 8.2 Imp.qt.)
			Vehicles with front heater	9.9 L (10.5 qt., 8.7 Imp.qt.)
			Vehicles with front and rear heater	12.8 L (13.5 qt., 11.3 Imp.qt.)
		Diesel engine (for EURO V and VI models[*3])	Vehicles without heater	9.7 L (10.3 qt., 8.5 Imp.qt.)
			Vehicles with front heater	10.3 L (10.9 qt., 9.1 Imp.qt.)
			Vehicles with front and rear heater	13.2 L (13.9 qt., 11.6 Imp.qt.)
	Wagon[*2]	Gasoline engine		13.3 L (14.1 qt., 11.7 Imp.qt.)
		Diesel engine (except for EURO V and VI models[*3])		12.1 L (12.8 qt., 10.6 Imp.qt.)
		Diesel engine (for EURO V and VI models[*3])		12.8 L (13.5 qt., 11.3 Imp.qt.)

Intercooler coolant capacity*1 (if equipped)	2.2 L (2.3 qt., 1.9 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type	Use either of the following: • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

*1: The coolant capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

*2: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

*3: EURO V and VI are emission standards. If it is not clear that your vehicle meets relevant standards, contact your Toyota dealer.

Ignition system (gasoline engine)

■ Spark plug

Make	DENSO FK20HBR8
Gap	0.8 mm (0.03 in.)

NOTICE

■ Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

Electrical system

Battery

Open voltage at 20°C (68°F):	12.3 V or higher If the voltage is lower than the standard value, charge the battery. (After charging the battery, turn on the high beam headlights for 30 seconds with the engine switch off, and turn the headlights off.)
Specific gravity reading at 20°C (68°F):	1.25 or higher If the specific gravity is lower than the standard value, charge the battery.

Charging rates

Quick charge	15 A max.
Slow charge	5 A max.

Automatic transmission

Fluid capacity*	9.7 L (10.3 qt., 8.5 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

Transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than “Toyota Genuine ATF WS” may ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

Manual transmission

Gear oil capacity	2.8 L (3.0 qt., 2.5 Imp.qt.)
Gear oil type	“TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil API GL-3 (GL-4)” or equivalent
Recommended oil viscosity	SAE 75W-90

NOTICE

■ Manual transmission gear oil

Please be aware that depending on the particular characteristics of the gear oil used or the operating conditions, idle sound, shift feeling and/or fuel efficiency may be different or affected. Toyota recommends to use “TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil” to achieve optimal performance.

Clutch (vehicles with manual transmission)

Pedal free play	5 — 15 mm (0.2 — 0.6 in.)
Push rod play	1 — 5 mm (0.04 — 0.2 in.)
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1704 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 4

Differential

Oil capacity	Van*1 and commuter*1	With rear disc brake	4.65 L (4.91 qt., 4.09 Imp.qt.)
		With rear drum brake	4.95 L (5.23 qt., 4.36 Imp.qt.)
	Wagon*1		5.05 L (5.34 qt., 4.44 Imp.qt.)
Oil type and viscosity*2			“Toyota Genuine Differential gear oil LT 75W-85 GL-5” or equivalent

*1: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

*2: Your Toyota vehicle is filled with “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” at the factory. Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” or an equivalent oil of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

Brakes

Pedal clearance*1	With rear disc brake	123 mm (4.84 in.) Min.
	With rear drum brake	116 mm (4.57 in.) Min.
Pedal free play		1 — 6 mm (0.04 — 0.24 in.)

Parking brake lever travel*2	8 — 11 clicks
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1704 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 4

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 300 N (31 kgf, 67 lbf) while the engine is running.

*2: Parking brake lever travel when pulled with a force of 200 N (20 kgf, 45 lbf)

Chassis lubrication

■ Propeller shafts

Spider	Lithium base chassis grease, NLGI No.2

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.18 in.)
Power steering fluid type	Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON® II or III

Tires and wheels

▶ 16-inch tires (type A)

Tire size	215/70R16C 108/106T		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Body type	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	Van*	350 (3.50, 51)	375 (3.75, 54)
	Commuter*	325 (3.25, 47)	375 (3.75, 54)
Wheel size	16 × 7J		
Wheel nut torque	180 N•m (18.4 kgf•m, 133 ft•lbf)		

▶ 16-inch tires (type B)

Tire size	235/65R16C 115/113T	
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	325 (3.25, 47)	425 (4.25, 62)

Wheel size	16 × 7J
Wheel nut torque	▶ Steel wheels 180 N•m (18.4 kgf•m, 133 ft•lbf) ▶ Aluminum wheels 131 N•m (13.4 kgf•m, 97 ft•lbf)

▶ 17-inch tires

Tire size	235/60R17 109/107T LT		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	The number of passengers	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	Up to 5 occupants	300 (3.00, 44)	300 (3.00, 44)
	More than 5 occupants	325 (3.25, 47)	375 (3.75, 54)
Wheel size	17 × 7J		
Wheel nut torque	131 N•m (13.4 kgf•m, 97 ft•lbf)		

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

Light bulbs

▶ Van[*1] and commuter[*1]

	Light bulbs	W	Type
Exterior	Headlights	60/55	A
	Front fog lights[*2]	19	B
	Front position lights (headlight unit integrated type)		
	Without daytime running light	5	C
	With daytime running light	21/5	C
	Front turn signal lights	21	D
	Side turn signal lights (fender mounted type)	5	C
	Rear turn signal lights	21	D
	Stop/tail lights	21/5	C
	Back-up lights	16	C
	Rear fog light[*2]	21	C
Interior	Front interior lights/personal lights (DX grade [bulb type]: →P.483)	5	C
	Rear interior lights (type A [bulb type]: →P.484)	8	E
	Step lights (with built-in switch and without built-in switch [bulb type]: →P.209)[*2]	5	E

A: H4 halogen bulbs

B: H16 halogen bulbs

C: Wedge base bulbs (clear)

D: Wedge base bulbs (amber)

E: Double end bulbs

[*1]: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

[*2]: If equipped

▶ Wagon*

	Light bulbs	W	Type
Exterior	Front turn signal lights	21	A
	Rear turn signal lights	21	A
Interior	Vanity lights	8	B

A: Wedge base bulbs (amber)

B: Wedge base bulbs (clear)

*: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

Fuel information

▶ Gasoline engine

You must only use unleaded gasoline in your vehicle.

For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 91 (Octane rating 87) or higher.

▶ Diesel engine (except for Russia and Argentina)

You must only use diesel fuel with a cetane number of 48 or higher. For EURO V and VI models[*1]: You must use only diesel fuel that contains 10 ppm or less of sulfur.

▶ Diesel engine (Russia only)

You must use only diesel fuel with a cetane number of 48 or higher.

You must use only diesel fuel conforming to GOST R52368-2005 (sulfur max 10 ppm).

▶ Diesel engine (Argentina only)

You must only use diesel fuel Grade 3[*2] with sulfur content less than 10 ppm.

[*1]: EURO V and VI are emission standards. If it is not clear that your vehicle meets relevant standards, contact your Toyota dealer.

[*2]: In accordance with the latest Resolution of Secretary of Energy.

■ If your engine knocks

- Consult your Toyota dealer.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

■ Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine

Toyota allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

■ If you plan to drive in foreign countries (vehicles with DPF system)

Low sulfur diesel fuel may not be available, so please check the availability with your distributor.

NOTICE

■ Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Gasoline engine: Do not use gasoline with metallic additives, for example manganese, iron or lead, otherwise it may cause damage on your engine or emission control system.
- Gasoline engine: Do not add aftermarket fuel additives which contain metallic additives.
- Gasoline engine: Do not use the methanol blended gasoline such as M15, M85, M100.
  The use of gasoline containing methanol may cause engine damage or failure.

NOTICE

- Diesel engine (for EURO V and VI models*): Do not use a fuel that contains more than 10 ppm of sulfur. Use of such a high sulfur fuel may damage the engine.

*: EURO V and VI are emission standards. If it is not clear that your vehicle meets relevant standards, contact your Toyota dealer.

- Diesel engine: FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) fuel sold under names such as “B40” or “B100” and fuel containing a large amount of FAME should not be used.
  Your vehicle can use diesel mixed with 5% max biodiesel FAME (B5).
  If the engine is operated with more than 5% FAME (B5), fuel filter replacement intervals tend to become shorter or the fuel system may be damaged.
  You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask your Toyota dealer.

■ Notice on diesel fuel quality (Argentina only)

Observe the following INFORMATION FUEL QUALITY: Use only diesel fuel Grade 3* with sulfur content less than 10 ppm.
Do not use a diesel fuel containing sulfur content above 10 ppm.
The repetitive use of a diesel fuel of sulfur content above 10 ppm can cause damage in the engine and the exhaust system and affect the durability of your vehicle.
TOYOTA ARGENTINA SA assumes no liability for damages due to the use of diesel fuel with sulfur content above 10 ppm.
Check this information at the service station before refueling.

*: In accordance with the latest Resolution of Secretary of Energy.

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to suit your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed using the multi-information display (vehicles with color type multi-information display), navigation/multimedia system (if equipped), or at your Toyota dealer.

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

Customizing vehicle features

■ Changing using the navigation/multimedia system

1 Press the “MENU” button.

2 Select “Setup” on the menu screen and select “Vehicle”.

3 Select “Vehicle Customization”.

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

■ Changing using the multi-information display

1 Press ＜ or ＞ of the meter control switches and select ⚙.

2 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches, select the item.

3 To switch the function on and off, press OK icon to switch to the desired setting.

4 To perform detailed setting of the function, press and hold OK and display the setting screen.

The method of detailed setting differs for each screen. Please refer to the advice sentence displayed on the screen.

To go back to the previous screen or exit the customize mode, press ⮌.

■ When customizing using the navigation/multimedia system or multi-information display

Stop the vehicle in a safe place, apply the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P (vehicles with automatic transmission) or N (vehicles with manual transmission). Also, to prevent battery discharge, leave the engine running while customizing the features.

⚠ WARNING

■ During customization

As the engine needs to be operating during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■ During customization

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while customizing features.

Customizable Features

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

A Vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system: Settings that can be changed using the navigation system or multimedia system

B Settings that can be changed using the multi-information display (vehicles with color type multi-information display)

C Settings that can be changed by your Toyota dealer

Definition of symbols: O = Available, – =Not available

■ Gauges, meters and multi-information display (vehicles with color type multi-information display) (→P.157)

Function*1		Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Clock	Time adjustment	–	–	O	O*3	–
	Display type*2	12-hour display	24-hour display	O	O*3	–
Language*2		English	Except English*4	–	O	–
Units*2		km (L/100 km)	km (km/L)	–	O	–
			miles (MPG)*5			
ECO Eco Driving Indicator Light*6		On	Off	–	O	–

Function[*1]		Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Fuel economy (fuel consumption)		Total average	Trip average	–	O	–
			Tank average			
Audio system-linked display[*6]		On	Off	–	O	–
Vehicle information display	Drive information type	Trip	Total	–	O	–
	Drive information items (upper side items)	Distance	Average speed	–	O	–
			Total time			
	Drive information items (lower side items)	Total time	Average speed	–	O	–
			Distance			
Pop-up display		On	Off	–	O	–
Multi-Information display off		Off	On	–	O	–
Sensitivity of the ambient light sensor used for dimming the meter lights		0	-2 to 2	–	–	O
Sensitivity of the ambient light sensor used for brightening the meter lights		0	-2 to 2	–	–	O
Suggestion function[*6]		On	On (when the vehicle is stopped)	O	–	O
			Off			

[*1]: For details about each function: →P.162

[*2]: The default setting varies according to country.

[*3]: Vehicles without navigation system or multimedia system

[*4]: Available languages may differ depending on the target region.

[*5]: The customized setting varies according to country.

[*6]: If equipped

■ **Door lock*1 (→P.197, 639)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Speed linked door locking function	On	Off	O	–	O
Shift position linked door locking function	Off	On	O	–	O
Shift position linked door unlocking function	Off	On	O	–	O
Driver's door linked door unlocking function (Except Russia)	Off	On	O	–	O
Driver's door linked door unlocking function (for Russia)	On	Off	O	–	O

*1: Wagon*2

*2: See "Checking your vehicle's model" if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ **Smart entry & start system*1(→P.218) and wireless remote control*1 (→P.171)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Operation signal (emergency flashers)	On	Off	O	–	O
Operation buzzer volume*2	5	Off	O	–	O
		1 to 7			
Time elapsed before the automatic door lock function is activated if a door is not opened after being unlocked	30 seconds	60 seconds	–	–	O
		120 seconds			
Open door reminder buzzer (When locking the vehicle)	On	Off	–	–	O

*1: If equipped

*2: Except Russia, Morocco and South Africa

■ **Smart entry & start system* (→P.218)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Smart entry & start system	On	Off	O	–	O
Number of consecutive door lock operations	2 times	As many as desired	–	–	O

*: If equipped

■ **Wireless remote control* (→P.171)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Wireless remote control	On	Off	–	–	O

*: If equipped

■ **Outside rear view mirrors (→P.256)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Automatic mirror folding and extending operation*	Linked to the locking/ unlocking of the doors	Off	–	–	O
		Linked to operation of the engine switch			

*: If equipped

■ **Power windows (→P.259)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Mechanical key linked operation	Off	On	–	–	O
Wireless remote control linked operation	Off	On	–	–	O
Wireless remote control linked operation signal (buzzer)	On	Off	–	–	O
Front side windows open warning function*1	On	Off	–	–	O

*1: Wagon*2

*2: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P.9)

■ **Lights (→P.294)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Light reminder buzzer	On	Off	–	–	O

■ **Automatic light control system (→P.294)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Light sensor sensitivity	Standard	–2 to 2	O	–	O
Automatic light off system*1	Link with driver's door	Link with operation of engine switch	–	–	O
Time elapsed before headlights automatically turn on	Standard	Long	–	–	O
Time elapsed before the headlights turn off (follow me home)*2	30 seconds	60 seconds	O	–	O
		90 seconds			
		120 seconds			

*1: Except Russia, Morocco and South Africa

*2: For Russia

■ **Rear window wiper*1 (→P.306)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Back door opening linked rear window wiper stop function	Off	On	–	–	O
Washer linked rear window wiper operation	On	Off	–	–	O
Reverse-linked function*2	Only once	Off	–	–	O
		Continuous			

*1: If equipped

*2: Vehicles with automatic transmission

■ **PCS (Pre-Collision System)*** **(→P.317)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
PCS (Pre-Collision System)	On	Off	–	O	–
Sensitivity (adjust alert timing)	Level 2 (middle)	Level 1 (late)	–	O	–
		Level 3 (early)			

*: If equipped

■ **LDA (Lane Departure Alert)*** **(→P.325)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Alert types	Steering wheel vibration	Buzzer	–	O	–
Alert sensitivity	Level 2 (high)	Level 1 (standard)	–	O	–
Vehicle sway warning function	On	Off	–	O	–
Vehicle sway warning sensitivity	Level 2 (standard)	Level 1 (low)	–	O	–
		Level 3 (high)			

*: If equipped

■ **RSA (Road Sign Assist)*1 (→P.330)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
RSA (Road Sign Assist)	On	Off	–	O	–
Excess speed notification method*2	Display only	No notification	–	O	–
		Display and buzzer			
No-overtaking notification method	Display only	No notification	–	O	–
		Display and steering wheel vibration			
Other notifications method (No-entry notification)*3	Display only	No notification	–	O	–
		Display and buzzer			

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Excess speed notification level	2 km/h (1 mph)	5 km/h (3 mph)	–	O	–
		10 km/h (5 mph)			

*1: If equipped

*2: If a speed limit with supplemental mark is exceeded, the warning buzzer does not operate.

*3: Vehicles with navigation system

■ Dynamic radar cruise control* (→P.334)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist	Off	On	–	O	–

*: If equipped

■ BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)* (→P.347)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)	On	Off	–	O	–
Outside rear view mirror indicator brightness	Level 2 (bright)	Level 1 (dim)	–	O	–

*: If equipped

■ RCTA (Rear cross traffic alert) function*1 (→P.360)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
RCTA (Rear cross traffic alert) function	On	Off	–	O	–
Buzzer volume*2	Level 2	Level 1	–	O	–
		Level 3			

*1: If equipped

*2: This setting is linked with the buzzer volume of the Toyota parking assist-sensor.

■ **Toyota parking assist-sensor*1 (→P.353)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Detection distance of the rear center sensor	Far	Near	–	–	O
Buzzer volume*2	Level 2	Level 1	–	O	–
		Level 3			

*1: If equipped

*2: This setting is linked with the buzzer volume of the RCTA (Rear cross traffic alert) function.

■ **Front automatic air conditioning system* (→P.462)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Switching between outside air and recirculated air mode linked to “AUTO” switch operation	On	Off	O	–	O
A/C Auto switch operation	On	Off	O	–	O

*: If equipped

■ **Illumination (→P.481)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off	15 seconds	Off	O	–	O
		7.5 seconds			
		30 seconds			
Operation after the engine switch is turned off	On	Off	–	–	O
Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	–	–	O
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person*	On	Off	–	–	O

*: Vehicles with smart entry & start system

■ **Vehicle customization**

When the doors remain closed after unlocking the doors and the automatic door lock function is activated, the signals will be generated in accordance with the Operation buzzer volume (if equipped) and the Operation signal (emergency flashers) settings.

Items to initialize

The following items must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:

List of the items to initialize

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Power sliding door*	• After reconnecting or changing the battery • After changing a fuse	P.208
Power windows	• When functioning abnormally	P.259
Tire pressure warning system*	• When changing the tire size • When rotating the tires • When changing the tire inflation pressure by changing traveling speed or load weight, etc.	P.565
Toyota parking assist monitor*	• The battery has been reinstalled. • The steering wheel has been moved while the battery was being reinstalled. • The battery power is low.	Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”
Panoramic view monitor*		

*: If equipped

Appendix

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 688

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting your Toyota dealer.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed



You lose your keys

- If you lose your keys or mechanical keys, new genuine keys or mechanical keys can be made by your Toyota dealer. (→P.638)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
  If you lose your electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. (→P.638)



The doors cannot be locked or unlocked (vehicles with wireless remote control)

- Is the key battery weak or depleted? (→P.578)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
  Is the engine switch in ON?
  When locking the doors, turn the engine switch off. (→P.283)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
  Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
  When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P.172, 220)



The sliding door cannot be opened (vehicles with child-protector lock)

- Is the child-protector lock set?
  The sliding door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the sliding door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P.207)

If you think something is wrong



The engine does not start (vehicles without smart entry & start system)

- Vehicles with manual transmission:
  Do you turn the key with the clutch pedal depressed firmly? (→P.279)
- Vehicles with automatic transmission:
  Is the shift lever in P? (→P.279)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P.279)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P.641)



The engine does not start (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

- Did you press the engine switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P.279)
- Is the shift lever in P? (→P.279)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P.219)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P.281)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?
  In this case, the engine can be started in a temporary way. (→P.640)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P.641)



The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal (vehicles with automatic transmission)

- Is the engine switch in ON? If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in ON. (→P.286)



The steering wheel cannot be turned after the engine is stopped

- Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
  It is locked to prevent theft of the vehicle if the key is removed from the engine switch. (→P.279)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
  It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→P.281)



The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

- Is the window lock switch pressed?
  The power window at the passenger's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P.261)



The engine switch is turned off automatically (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACC or ON (the engine is not operating) for a period of time. (→P.283)



A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing

Are the driver and the front passengers wearing the seat belts? (→P.616)

- The parking brake indicator is on

Is the parking brake released? (→P.293)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P.607, 620)



An alarm is activated and the horn sounds (if equipped)

- Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm?
  The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds. (→P.140)

To stop the alarm, turn the engine switch to ON or start the engine.



A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

- Is the message displayed on the multi-information display?
  Check the message on the multi-information display.



A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

- When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P.607, 620.

When a problem has occurred



If you have a flat tire

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P.624)



The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P.649)